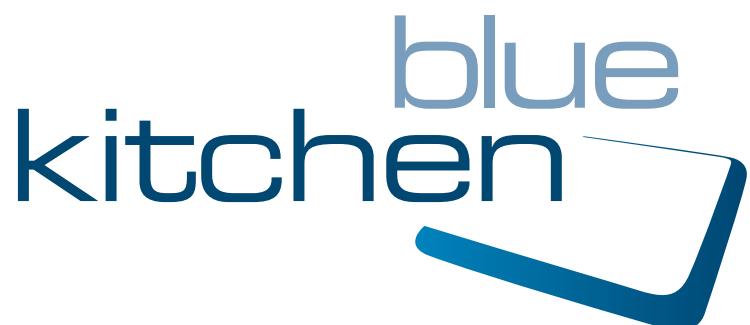


master-272986f17
December 20, 2023



BTstack Manual

Including Quickstart Guide

Dr. sc. Milanka Ringwald
Dr. sc. Matthias Ringwald
contact@bluekitchen-gmbh.com

CONTENTS

0.1. General Tools	2
0.2. Getting BTstack from GitHub	2
0.3. Let's Go	2
0.4. Single threaded design	3
0.5. No blocking anywhere	4
0.6. No artificially limited buffers/pools	4
0.7. Statically bounded memory	4
0.8. Configuration in btstack_config.h	5
0.8.1. HAVE_* directives	5
0.8.2. ENABLE_* directives	6
0.8.3. HCI Controller to Host Flow Control	8
0.8.4. Memory configuration directives	9
0.8.5. Non-volatile memory (NVM) directives	10
0.8.6. HCI Dump Stdout directives	10
0.8.7. SEGGER Real Time Transfer (RTT) directives	11
0.9. Run-time configuration	11
0.10. Source tree structure	12
0.11. Run loop configuration	13
0.11.1. Run Loop Embedded	14
0.11.2. Run Loop FreeRTOS	14
0.11.3. Run Loop POSIX	15
0.11.4. Run loop CoreFoundation (OS X/iOS)	15
0.11.5. Run Lop Qt	15
0.11.6. Run loop Windows	15
0.11.7. Run loop WICED	15
0.12. HCI Transport configuration	15
0.13. Services	17
0.14. Packet handlers configuration	17
0.15. Bluetooth HCI Packet Logs	19
0.16. Bluetooth Power Control	20
0.17. HCI - Host Controller Interface	22
0.17.1. Defining custom HCI command templates	22
0.17.2. Sending HCI command based on a template	23
0.18. L2CAP - Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol	24
0.18.1. Access an L2CAP service on a remote device	24
0.18.2. Provide an L2CAP service	25
0.18.3. Sending L2CAP Data	26
0.18.4. LE Data Channels	27
0.19. RFCOMM - Radio Frequency Communication Protocol	27
0.19.1. No RFCOMM packet boundaries	27
0.19.2. RFCOMM flow control	28
0.19.3. Access an RFCOMM service on a remote device	28
0.19.4. Provide an RFCOMM service	29
0.19.5. Slowing down RFCOMM data reception	30
0.19.6. Sending RFCOMM data	31

0.19.7. Optimized sending of RFCOMM data	32
0.20. SDP - Service Discovery Protocol	33
0.20.1. Create and announce SDP records	33
0.20.2. Query remote SDP service	33
0.21. BNEP - Bluetooth Network Encapsulation Protocol	35
0.21.1. Receive BNEP events	35
0.21.2. Access a BNEP service on a remote device	35
0.21.3. Provide BNEP service	35
0.21.4. Sending Ethernet packets	35
0.22. ATT - Attribute Protocol	35
0.23. SMP - Security Manager Protocol	36
0.23.1. LE Legacy Pairing and LE Secure Connections	36
0.23.2. Initialization	36
0.23.3. Configuration	37
0.23.4. Identity Resolving	37
0.23.5. User interaction during Pairing	37
0.23.6. Connection with Bonded Devices	38
0.23.7. Keypress Notifications	38
0.23.8. Cross-transport Key Derivation (CTKD) for LE Secure Connections	38
0.23.9. Out-of-Band Data with LE Legacy Pairing	39
0.24. A2DP - Advanced Audio Distribution	39
0.25. AVRCP - Audio/Video Remote Control Profile	39
0.26. GAP - Generic Access Profile: Classic	39
0.26.1. Become discoverable	39
0.26.2. Discover remote devices	40
0.26.3. Pairing of Devices	41
0.26.4. Dedicated Bonding	42
0.27. SPP - Serial Port Profile	42
0.27.1. Accessing an SPP Server on a remote device	42
0.27.2. Providing an SPP Server	43
0.28. PAN - Personal Area Networking Profile	43
0.28.1. Accessing a remote PANU service	43
0.28.2. Providing a PANU service	43
0.29. HSP - Headset Profile	44
0.30. HFP - Hands-Free Profile	44
0.30.1. Supported Features	44
0.30.2. Audio Voice Recognition Activation	45
0.30.3. Enhanced Audio Voice Recognition	46
0.31. HID - Human-Interface Device Profile	47
0.32. GAP LE - Generic Access Profile for Low Energy	47
0.32.1. Private addresses.	47
0.32.2. Advertising and Discovery	48
0.33. GATT Client	48
0.33.1. Authentication	49
0.34. GATT Server	49
0.34.1. Implementing Standard GATT Services	51

0.34.2. GATT Database Hash	53
0.35. Battery Service Server	54
0.36. Bond Management Service Server	54
0.37. Cycling Power Service Server	54
0.38. Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Server	54
0.39. Device Information Service Server	55
0.40. Heart Rate Service Server	55
0.41. HIDS Device	55
0.42. Nordic SPP Service Server	55
0.43. Scan Parameters Service Server	55
0.44. Tx Power Service Server	56
0.45. u-blox SPP Service Server	56
0.46. ANCS Client	56
0.47. Battery Service Client	56
0.48. Device Information Service Client	56
0.49. HIDS Client	56
0.50. Scan Parameters Service Client	56
0.51. Hello World - Blinking an LED without Bluetooth	58
0.51.1. Periodic Timer Setup	58
0.51.2. Main Application Setup	59
0.52. GAP Classic Inquiry	59
0.52.1. Bluetooth Logic	59
0.52.2. Main Application Setup	60
0.53. GAP Link Key Management (Classic)	60
0.53.1. GAP Link Key Logic	60
0.53.2. Bluetooth Logic	60
0.53.3. Main Application Setup	60
0.54. GAP LE Advertisements Scanner	61
0.54.1. GAP LE setup for receiving advertisements	61
0.54.2. GAP LE Advertising Data Dumper	61
0.54.3. HCI packet handler	64
0.55. GATT Client - Discover Primary Services	65
0.55.1. GATT client setup	66
0.55.2. HCI packet handler	66
0.55.3. GATT Client event handler	68
0.56. GATT Server - Heartbeat Counter over GATT	68
0.56.1. Main Application Setup	69
0.56.2. Heartbeat Handler	71
0.56.3. Packet Handler	71
0.56.4. ATT Read	72
0.56.5. ATT Write	72
0.57. Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server)	73
0.57.1. Main Application Setup	73
0.57.2. Track throughput	74
0.57.3. HCI Packet Handler	75
0.57.4. ATT Packet Handler	77
0.57.5. Streamer	78

0.57.6. ATT Write	79
0.58. GATT Battery Service Client	80
0.58.1. Main Application Setup	80
0.59. GATT Device Information Service Client	83
0.59.1. Main Application Setup	84
0.60. GATT Heart Rate Sensor Client	86
0.61. LE Nordic SPP-like Heartbeat Server	86
0.61.1. Main Application Setup	86
0.61.2. Heartbeat Handler	87
0.61.3. Packet Handler	87
0.62. LE Nordic SPP-like Streamer Server	88
0.62.1. Track throughput	88
0.62.2. HCI Packet Handler	88
0.62.3. ATT Packet Handler	90
0.62.4. Streamer	91
0.63. LE u-blox SPP-like Heartbeat Server	92
0.63.1. Main Application Setup	92
0.63.2. Heartbeat Handler	92
0.63.3. Packet Handler	93
0.64. LE Central - Test Pairing Methods	94
0.64.1. GAP LE setup for receiving advertisements	94
0.64.2. HCI packet handler	95
0.64.3. HCI packet handler	95
0.65. LE Peripheral - Test Pairing Methods	99
0.65.1. Main Application Setup	99
0.65.2. Packet Handler	101
0.66. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Client - Send Data over L2CAP	104
0.66.1. Track throughput	105
0.66.2. Streamer	105
0.66.3. SM Packet Handler	106
0.67. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Server - Receive data over L2CAP	106
0.67.1. Track throughput	106
0.67.2. Streamer	107
0.67.3. HCI + L2CAP Packet Handler	107
0.67.4. SM Packet Handler	107
0.67.5. Main Application Setup	107
0.68. LE Peripheral - Delayed Response	107
0.68.1. Main Application Setup	108
0.68.2. att_invalidate_value Handler	109
0.68.3. att_update_value Handler	109
0.68.4. ATT Read	109
0.68.5. ATT Write	109
0.69. LE ANCS Client - Apple Notification Service	111
0.70. LE Man-in-the-Middle Tool	111
0.71. Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Client)	111

0.71.1. Track throughput	111
0.72. Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server)	112
0.72.1. Main Application Setup	113
0.72.2. Track throughput	114
0.72.3. HCI Packet Handler	114
0.72.4. ATT Packet Handler	116
0.72.5. Streamer	117
0.72.6. ATT Write	118
0.73. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Client - Send Data over L2CAP	120
0.73.1. Track throughput	120
0.73.2. Streamer	121
0.73.3. SM Packet Handler	121
0.74. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Server - Receive data over L2CAP	121
0.74.1. Track throughput	121
0.74.2. Streamer	122
0.74.3. HCI + L2CAP Packet Handler	122
0.74.4. SM Packet Handler	122
0.74.5. Main Application Setup	122
0.75. Performance - Stream Data over SPP (Client)	123
0.75.1. Track throughput	123
0.75.2. SDP Query Packet Handler	123
0.75.3. Gerenal Packet Handler	123
0.75.4. Main Application Setup	123
0.76. Performance - Stream Data over SPP (Server)	124
0.76.1. Track throughput	124
0.76.2. Packet Handler	125
0.76.3. Main Application Setup	125
0.77. A2DP Sink - Receive Audio Stream and Control Playback	126
0.77.1. Main Application Setup	126
0.77.2. Handle Media Data Packet	130
0.78. A2DP Source - Stream Audio and Control Volume	131
0.78.1. Main Application Setup	131
0.79. AVRCP Browsing - Browse Media Players and Media Information	134
0.79.1. Main Application Setup	134
0.80. HFP AG - Audio Gateway	137
0.80.1. Main Application Setup	137
0.81. HFP HF - Hands-Free	139
0.81.1. Main Application Setup	139
0.82. HSP AG - Audio Gateway	141
0.82.1. Audio Transfer Setup	141
0.82.2. Main Application Setup	141
0.83. HSP HS - Headset	142
0.83.1. Audio Transfer Setup	142
0.83.2. Main Application Setup	142
0.84. Audio Driver - Play Sine	144

0.85.	Audio Driver - Play 80's MOD Song	144
0.86.	Audio Driver - Forward Audio from Source to Sink	144
0.87.	SPP Server - Heartbeat Counter over RFCOMM	144
0.87.1.	SPP Service Setup	144
0.87.2.	Periodic Timer Setup	145
0.87.3.	Bluetooth Logic	145
0.88.	SPP Server - RFCOMM Flow Control	147
0.88.1.	SPP Service Setup	147
0.88.2.	Periodic Timer Setup	148
0.89.	PAN - lwIP HTTP and DHCP Server	148
0.89.1.	Packet Handler	149
0.89.2.	PAN BNEP Setup	149
0.89.3.	DHCP Server Configuration	149
0.89.4.	Large File Download	149
0.89.5.	DHCP Server Setup	149
0.89.6.	Main	149
0.90.	BNEP/PANU (Linux only)	149
0.90.1.	Main application configuration	149
0.90.2.	SDP parser callback	150
0.90.3.	Packet Handler	151
0.90.4.	Network packet handler	153
0.91.	HID Keyboard Classic	153
0.91.1.	Main Application Setup	153
0.92.	HID Mouse Classic	155
0.92.1.	Main Application Setup	155
0.93.	HID Host Classic	157
0.93.1.	Main application configuration	157
0.93.2.	HID Report Handler	157
0.93.3.	Packet Handler	157
0.94.	HID Keyboard LE	160
0.95.	HID Mouse LE	160
0.96.	HID Boot Host LE	160
0.96.1.	HOG Boot Keyboard Handler	161
0.96.2.	HOG Boot Mouse Handler	161
0.96.3.	Test if advertisement contains HID UUID	161
0.96.4.	HCI packet handler	162
0.97.	Dual Mode - SPP and LE Counter	164
0.97.1.	Advertisements	164
0.97.2.	Packet Handler	164
0.97.3.	Heartbeat Handler	164
0.97.4.	Main Application Setup	165
0.98.	Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server)	166
0.98.1.	Main Application Setup	166
0.98.2.	Track throughput	168
0.98.3.	HCI Packet Handler	168
0.98.4.	ATT Packet Handler	170
0.98.5.	Streamer	171

0.98.6. ATT Write	172
0.99. SDP Client - Query Remote SDP Records	174
0.99.1. SDP Client Setup	174
0.99.2. SDP Client Query	174
0.99.3. Handling SDP Client Query Results	175
0.100. SDP Client - Query RFCOMM SDP record	176
0.101. SDP Client - Query BNEP SDP record	176
0.101.1. SDP Client Setup	176
0.101.2. SDP Client Query	177
0.101.3. Handling SDP Client Query Result	177
0.102. PBAP Client - Get Contacts from Phonebook Server	179
0.103. Testing - Enable Device Under Test (DUT) Mode for Classic	179
0.103.1. Bluetooth Logic	179
0.103.2. Main Application Setup	179
0.104. HCI Interface	180
0.104.1. HCI H2	180
0.104.2. HCI H4	180
0.104.3. HCI H5	180
0.104.4. BCSP	180
0.104.5. eHCILL	180
0.104.6. H4 over SPI	181
0.104.7. HCI Shortcomings	181
0.105. Documentation and Support	182
0.106. Chipset Overview	185
0.107. Atmel/Microchip	186
0.108. Broadcom/Cypress/Infineon Semiconductor	186
0.109. CSR / Qualcomm Incorporated	188
0.110. Dialog Semiconductor / Renesas	188
0.111. Espressif ESP32	189
0.112. EM Microelectronic Marin	189
0.113. Intel Dual Wireless 8260, 8265	189
0.114. Nordic nRF5 series	189
0.115. NXP Semiconductors	190
0.116. Realtek	191
0.117. Renesas Electronics	191
0.118. STMicroelectronics	191
0.118.1. STLC2500D	191
0.118.2. BlueNRG	192
0.118.3. STM32-WB5x	192
0.119. Texas Instruments CC256x series	192
0.120. Toshiba	193
0.121. Time Abstraction Layer	194
0.121.1. Tick Hardware Abstraction	194
0.121.2. Time MS Hardware Abstraction	194
0.122. Bluetooth Hardware Control API	195
0.123. HCI Transport Implementation	195
0.123.1. HCI UART Transport Layer (H4)	195

0.123.2. H4 with eHCILL support	196
0.123.3. H5	196
0.124. Persistent Storage APIs	196
0.124.1. Link Key DB	196
0.125. Existing ports	197
0.126. BTstack Port for Ambiq Apollo2 with EM9304	198
0.126.1. Hardware	198
0.126.2. Software	198
0.126.3. Create Example Projects	198
0.126.4. Compile & Run Example Project	198
0.126.5. Debug output	199
0.126.6. TODO	199
0.127. Archive of earlier ports	199
0.128. BTstack Port for the Espressif ESP32 Platform	200
0.128.1. Setup	200
0.128.2. Usage	200
0.128.3. Configuration	201
0.128.4. Limitations	201
0.128.5. Issues with the Bluetooth Controller Implementation	201
0.128.6. Audio playback	201
0.128.7. ESP32 printf/log	201
0.128.8. Multi-Threading	201
0.128.9. Acknowledgments	202
0.129. BTstack Port for FreeBSD Systems	202
0.129.1. Overview	202
0.129.2. Implementation details	202
0.129.3. Compilation	202
0.129.4. Running the examples	202
0.129.5. ToDO	203
0.130. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with libush Library	203
0.130.1. Compilation	203
0.130.2. Environment Setup	203
0.130.3. Linux	203
0.130.4. macOS	204
0.130.5. Broadcom/Cypress/Infineon Controllers	204
0.130.6. Realtek Controllers	204
0.130.7. Running the examples	204
0.131. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Intel Wireless 8260/8265 Controllers	205
0.131.1. Compilation	205
0.131.2. Environment	206
0.131.3. Running the examples	206
0.132. BTstack Port for the Maxim MAX32630FTHR ARM Cortex-M4F	207
0.132.1. Software	207
0.132.2. Toolchain Setup	207
0.132.3. Usage	208
0.132.4. Build	208

0.132.5. Eclipse	208
0.132.6. Flashing Max32630 ARM Processor	208
0.132.7. Debugging	208
0.132.8. Debug output	208
0.132.9. TODOs	208
0.133. BTstack Port for MSP432P401 Launchpad with CC256x	209
0.133.1. Hardware	209
0.133.2. Software	209
0.133.3. Flash And Run The Examples	209
0.133.4. Run Example Project using Ozone	209
0.133.5. Debug output	210
0.133.6. GATT Database	210
0.134. BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Nordic nRF5 Series	210
0.134.1. Status	210
0.134.2. Requirements	210
0.134.3. Supported Hardware	210
0.134.4. Use	210
0.135. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with H4 Bluetooth Controller	210
0.135.1. Configuration	211
0.135.2. TI CC256x	211
0.135.3. Broadcom BCM/CYW 43430	211
0.135.4. Compilation	211
0.135.5. Running the examples	211
0.136. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Atmel ATWILC3000 Controller	211
0.136.1. Compilation	211
0.136.2. Usage	212
0.137. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with modern Infineon (CYW) H4 Bluetooth Controller	214
0.137.1. Configuration	214
0.137.2. Compilation	214
0.137.3. Running the examples	214
0.137.4. ToDo	214
0.138. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14531 Controller	214
0.139. Software Setup / Firmware	215
0.140. Hardware Setup - Dev Kit Pro	215
0.141. Hardware Setup - Dev Kit USB	216
0.142. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14581 Controller	216
0.143. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14585 Controller	216
0.144. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with NXP/Marvel H4 Bluetooth Controller	216
0.144.1. Configuration	216
0.144.2. Compilation	217
0.144.3. Running the examples	217

0.144.4. Issues	217
0.144.5. ToDo	217
0.145. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Zephyr-based Controller	217
0.145.1. Prepare Zephyr Controller	217
0.145.2. Configure serial port	218
0.145.3. Compile Examples	218
0.145.4. Run example	218
0.146. BTstack Port for QT with H4 Bluetooth Controller	218
0.146.1. Configuration	218
0.146.2. TI CC256x	218
0.146.3. Broadcom BCM/CYW 43430	218
0.146.4. Compilation	219
0.146.5. Running the examples	219
0.147. BTstack Port for QT with USB Bluetooth Dongle	219
0.147.1. Compilation	219
0.147.2. Environment Setup	219
0.147.3. Windows	219
0.147.4. Linux	219
0.147.5. macOS	220
0.147.6. Running the examples	220
0.148. BTstack Port for Raspberry Pi 3 with BCM4343 Bluetooth/Wifi Controller	221
0.148.1. Raspberry Pi 3 / Zero W Setup	221
0.148.2. Install Raspian Stretch Lite:	221
0.148.3. Configure Wifi	221
0.148.4. Enable SSH	222
0.148.5. Boot	222
0.148.6. Disable bluez	222
0.148.7. Compilation	222
0.148.8. Compile using Docker	222
0.148.9. Running the examples	223
0.148.10. Bluetooth Hardware Overview	223
0.148.11. TODO	223
0.149. BTstack Port for Renesas Eval Kit EK-RA6M4 with DA14531	224
0.149.1. Hardware	224
0.149.2. Renesas Eval Kit EK-RA6M4:	224
0.149.3. Renesas DA14531 Module on MikroE BLE Tiny Click board with	224
0.149.4. Software	225
0.149.5. Run Example Project using Ozone	225
0.149.6. Debug output	225
0.149.7. Setup	226
0.149.8. Updating HAL Configuration	226
0.150. BTstack Port for Renesas Target Board TB-S1JA with CC256x	226
0.150.1. Hardware	226
0.150.2. Software	228
0.150.3. Excluded Examples	228

0.150.4.	Build, Flash And Run The Examples in e2 Studio	228
0.150.5.	Run Example Project using Ozone	228
0.150.6.	Debug output	228
0.150.7.	GATT Database	228
0.150.8.	Notes	229
0.150.9.	Nice to have	229
0.151.	BTstack Port for SAMV71 Ultra Xplained with ATWILC3000 SHIELD	229
0.151.1.	Create Example Projects	229
0.151.2.	Compile Example	229
0.151.3.	Debug output	229
0.151.4.	TODOs	229
0.151.5.	Issues	230
0.152.	BTstack Port for STM32 F4 Discovery Board with CC256x	230
0.152.1.	Hardware	230
0.152.2.	Software	230
0.152.3.	Flash And Run The Examples	230
0.152.4.	Run Example Project using Ozone	230
0.152.5.	Debug output	231
0.152.6.	GATT Database	231
0.152.7.	Maintainer Notes - Updating The Port	231
0.153.	BTstack Port for STM32 F4 Discovery Board with USB Bluetooth Controller	231
0.153.1.	Hardware	231
0.153.2.	Software	231
0.153.3.	Flash And Run The Examples	231
0.153.4.	Run Example Project using Ozone	232
0.153.5.	Debug output	232
0.153.6.	GATT Database	232
0.153.7.	Maintainer Notes - Updating The Port	232
0.154.	BTstack Port for STM32 Nucleo L073RZ Board with EM9304 Controller	232
0.154.1.	Hardware	232
0.154.2.	Software	232
0.154.3.	Flash And Run The Examples	233
0.154.4.	Run Example Project using Ozone	233
0.154.5.	Debug output	233
0.154.6.	GATT Database	233
0.154.7.	Image	235
0.155.	BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Semtech SX1280 Controller on Miromico FMLR-80	236
0.155.1.	Overview	236
0.155.2.	Status	236
0.155.3.	Limitation	236
0.155.4.	Advertising State:	236
0.155.5.	Connection State:	236
0.155.6.	Central Role:	236

0.155.7. Observer Role:	236
0.155.8. Low power mode - basically not implemented:	236
0.155.9. Getting Started	236
0.155.10. TODO	236
0.155.11. General	237
0.155.12. Low Power	237
0.156. BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Semtech SX1280 Controller on STM32L476 Nucleo	237
0.156.1. Overview	237
0.156.2. Status	237
0.156.3. Limitation	237
0.156.4. Advertising State:	237
0.156.5. Connection State:	237
0.156.6. Central Role:	237
0.156.7. Observer Role:	238
0.156.8. Low power mode - basically not implemented:	238
0.156.9. Getting Started	238
0.156.10. TODO	238
0.156.11. General	238
0.156.12. Low Power	238
0.157. BTstack Port for STM32WB55 Nucleo Boards using FreeRTOS	240
0.157.1. Hardware	240
0.157.2. Nucleo68	240
0.157.3. USB Dongle	240
0.157.4. Software	240
0.157.5. Flash And Run The Examples	240
0.157.6. Nucleo68	241
0.157.7. USB Dongle	241
0.157.8. Run Example Project using Ozone	241
0.157.9. Debug output	241
0.157.10. GATT Database	241
0.158. BTstack Port for WICED platform	241
0.159. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Bluetooth Controller connected via Serial Port	242
0.159.1. Visual Studio 2022	242
0.159.2. mingw64	242
0.159.3. Compilation with CMake	243
0.159.4. Console Output	243
0.160. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with DA14585 Controller connected via Serial Port	243
0.160.1. Visual Studio 2022	243
0.160.2. mingw64	243
0.160.3. Compilation with CMake	244
0.160.4. Console Output	244
0.161. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Zephyr-based Controller	244
0.161.1. Prepare Zephyr Controller	244
0.161.2. Configure serial port	245

0.161.3.	Visual Studio 2022	245
0.161.4.	mingw64	245
0.161.5.	Compilation with CMake	245
0.161.6.	Console Output	246
0.162.	BTstack Port for Windows Systems using the WinUSB Driver	246
0.162.1.	Access to Bluetooth USB Dongle with Zadig	246
0.162.2.	Visual Studio 2022	246
0.162.3.	mingw64	246
0.162.4.	Compilation with CMake	247
0.162.5.	Console Output	247
0.163.	BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Intel Wireless 8260/8265 Controllers	248
0.163.1.	Access to Bluetooth USB Dongle with Zadig	249
0.163.2.	Visual Studio 2022	249
0.163.3.	mingw64	249
0.163.4.	Compilation with CMake	250
0.163.5.	Console Output	251
0.164.	BTstack Port for Zephyr RTOS	251
0.164.1.	Overview	251
0.164.2.	Status	251
0.164.3.	Build Environment	251
0.164.4.	1. Build Environment Preconditions	251
0.164.5.	2. Prepare the build environment	251
0.164.6.	Building and Running on nRF52840	251
0.164.7.	1. Build Example	252
0.164.8.	2. Flash Example	252
0.164.9.	Buiding and Running on nRF5340	252
0.164.10.	1. Building the application	252
0.164.11.	2a. Using zephyr network core image	252
0.164.12.	2b. Using Packetcraft binary network core image	253
0.164.13.	TODO	253
0.165.	Adapting BTstack for Single-Threaded Environments	253
0.166.	Adapting BTstack for Multi-Threaded Environments	254
1.	APIs	256
1.1.	AD Data Parser API	256
1.2.	ATT Database Engine API	256
1.3.	Runtine ATT Database Setup API	263
1.4.	ATT Dispatch API	266
1.5.	ATT Server API	266
1.6.	ANCS Client API	269
1.7.	Battery Service Client API	269
1.8.	Battery Service Server API	271
1.9.	Bond Management Service Server API	271
1.10.	Cycling Power Service Server API	272
1.11.	Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Server API	280
1.12.	Device Information Service Client API	281
1.13.	Device Information Service Server API	282

1.14.	Heart Rate Service Server API	284
1.15.	HID Service Client API	285
1.16.	HID Service Server API	288
1.17.	Nordic SPP Service Server API	290
1.18.	Scan Parameters Service Client API	291
1.19.	Scan Parameters Service Server API	292
1.20.	TX Power Service Server API	293
1.21.	u-blox SPP Service Server API	293
1.22.	GATT Client API	294
1.23.	Device Database API	316
1.24.	Device Database TLV API	319
1.25.	Security Manager API	319
1.26.	Audio Interface API	324
1.27.	base64 Decoder API	327
1.28.	Chipset Driver API	328
1.29.	Bluetooth Power Control API	328
1.30.	Debug Messages API	329
1.31.	EM9304 SPI API	329
1.32.	Human Interface Device (HID) API	331
1.33.	HID Parser API	331
1.34.	LC3 Interface API	332
1.35.	LC3 Google Adapter API	334
1.36.	Adapter for Fraunhofer LC3plus Coddec API	335
1.37.	Linked List API	336
1.38.	Linked Queue API	338
1.39.	Network Interface API	339
1.40.	Lienar Resampling API	340
1.41.	Ring Buffer API	340
1.42.	Sample rate compensation API	341
1.43.	SCO Transport API	343
1.44.	SLIP encoder/decoder API	343
1.45.	Tag-Value-Length Persistent Storage (TLV) API	344
1.46.	Empty TLV Instance API	345
1.47.	UART API	346
1.48.	UART Block API	348
1.49.	UART SLIP Wrapper API	348
1.50.	General Utility Functions API	349
1.51.	A2DP Sink API	356
1.52.	A2DP Source API	360
1.53.	AVDTP Sink API	365
1.54.	AVDTP Source API	369
1.55.	AVRCP Browsing API	374
1.56.	AVRCP Browsing Controller API	376
1.57.	AVRCP Browsing Target API	379
1.58.	AVRCP Controller API	380
1.59.	AVRCP Cover Art Client API	387
1.60.	AVRCP Media Item Iterator API	389

1.61.	AVRCP Target API	389
1.62.	BNEP API	394
1.63.	Link Key DB API	396
1.64.	In-Memory Link Key Storage API	397
1.65.	Static Link Key Storage API	397
1.66.	Link Key TLV Storage API	398
1.67.	Device ID Server API	398
1.68.	GATT SDP API	398
1.69.	GOEP Client API	399
1.70.	HFP Audio Gateway (AG) API	406
1.71.	HFP Audio Encoder API	417
1.72.	HFP GSM Model API	419
1.73.	HFP Hands-Free (HF) API	419
1.74.	HFP mSBC Encoder API	433
1.75.	HID Device API	434
1.76.	HID Host API	436
1.77.	HSP Audio Gateway API	440
1.78.	HSP Headset API	442
1.79.	Personal Area Network (PAN) API	445
1.80.	PBAP Client API	447
1.81.	PBAP Client API	449
1.82.	RFCOMM API	453
1.83.	SDP Client API	459
1.84.	SDP Client RFCOMM API	461
1.85.	SDP Server API	462
1.86.	SDP Utils API	463
1.87.	SPP Server API	465
1.88.	Genral Access Profile (GAP) API	466
1.89.	Host Controller Interface (HCI) API	491
1.90.	HCI Logging API	496
1.91.	HCI Transport API	498
1.92.	HCI Transport EM9304 API API	500
1.93.	HCI Transport H4 API	500
1.94.	HCI Transport H5 API	500
1.95.	HCI Transport USB API	501
1.96.	L2CAP API	501
1.97.	Audio Stream Control Service Client API	510
1.98.	Broadcast Audio Scan Service Server (BASS) API	515
1.99.	Volume Offset Control Service Server API	516
1.100.	Broadcast Audio Source Endpoint AD Builder API	516
1.101.	Broadcast Audio Source Endpoint AD Parser API	517
1.102.	LE Audio Util API	517
1.103.	Mesh Provisioning Service Server API	517
1.104.	Mesh Proxy Service Server API	517
1.105.	L2CAP Events	518
1.106.	RFCOMM Events	519
1.107.	Errors	520

2. Changes	520
2.1. Repository structure	520
2.1.1. <i>include/btstack</i> folder	520
2.1.2. Plural folder names	520
2.1.3. ble and src folders	521
2.1.4. platform and port folders	521
2.1.5. Common file names	521
2.2. Defines and event names	521
2.3. Function names	521
2.4. Packet Handlers	521
2.5. Event Forwarding	521
2.6. util folder	521
2.7. btstack_config.h	522
2.8. Linked List	522
2.9. Run Loop	522
2.10. HCI Setup	522
2.10.1. remote_device_db	522
2.10.2. bt_control	522
2.11. HCI / GAP	522
2.12. RFCOMM	522
2.13. SPP Server	522
2.14. SDP Client	522
2.15. SDP Server	523
2.16. Security Manager	523
2.17. GATT Client	523
2.18. ANCS Client	523
2.19. Flow control / DAEMON_EVENT_HCI_PACKET_SENT	523
2.20. Daemon	523
2.21. Migration to v1.0 with a script	523
2.21.1. Requirements	524
2.21.2. Usage	524
2.22. Migration to v1.0 with a Web Service	524

Thanks for checking out BTstack!

In this manual, we first provide a ‘quick starter guide’ for common platforms before highlighting BTstack’s main design choices and go over all implemented protocols and profiles.

A series of examples show how BTstack can be used to implement common use cases.

Finally, we outline the basic steps when integrating BTstack into existing single-threaded or even multi-threaded environments.

#Quick Start

0.1. General Tools. Most ports use a regular Makefile to build the examples.

On Unix-based systems, git, make, and Python are usually installed. If not, use the system’s packet manager to install them.

On Windows, there is no packet manager, but it’s easy to download and install all requires development packets quickly by hand. You’ll need:

- [Python](#) for Windows. When using the official installer, please confirm adding Python to the Windows Path.
- [MSYS2](#) is used to provide the bash shell and most standard POSIX command line tools.
- [MinGW64](#) GCC for Windows 64 & 32 bits incl. make. To install with MSYS2: pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-gcc
- [git](#) is used to download BTstack source code. To install with MSYS2: pacman -S git
- [winpty](#) a wrapper to allow for console input when running in MSYS2: To install with MSYS2: pacman -S winpty

0.2. Getting BTstack from GitHub. Use git to clone the latest version:

```
git clone https://github.com/bluekitchen/btstack.git
```

Alternatively, you can download it as a ZIP archive from [BTstack’s page](#) on GitHub.

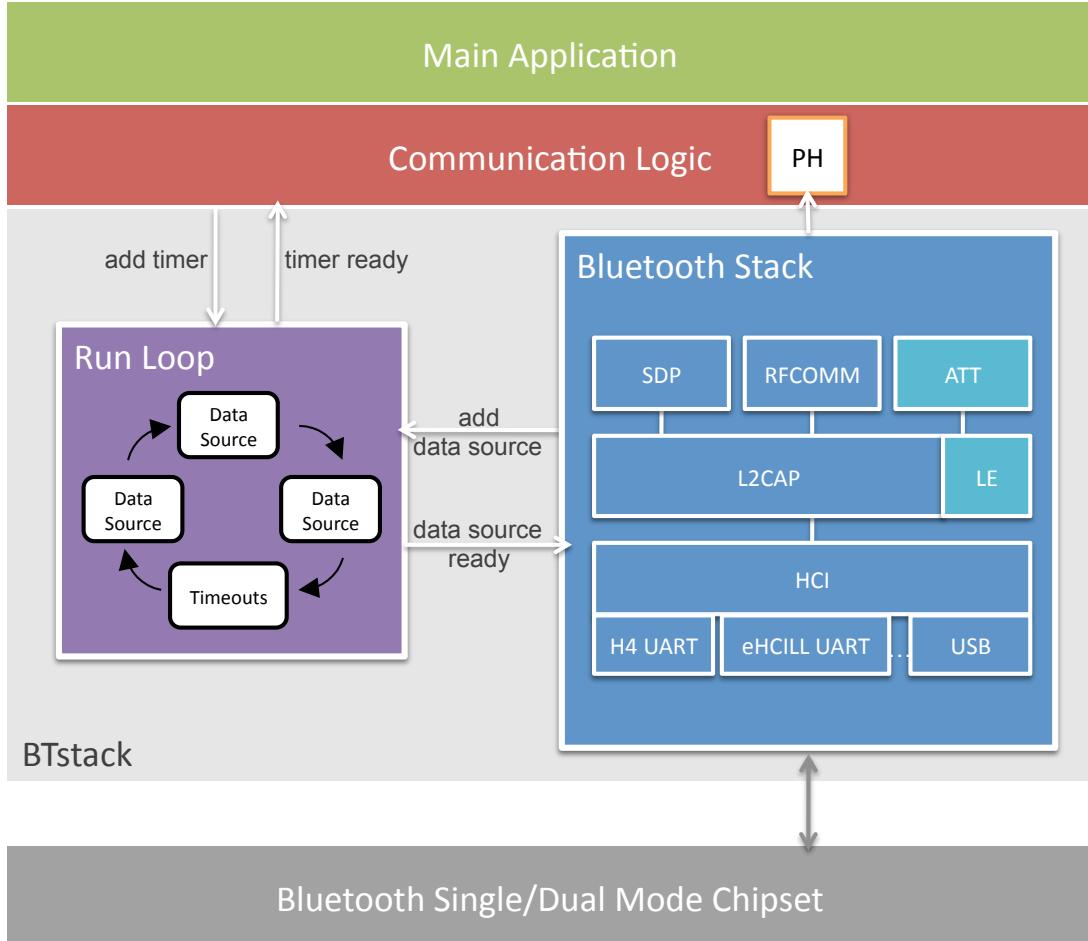
0.3. Let’s Go. The easiest way to try BTstack is on a regular desktop setup like macOS, Linux or Windows together with a standard USB Bluetooth Controller. Running BTstack on desktop speeds up the development cycle a lot and also provides direct access to full packet log files in cases something doesn’t work as expected. The same code can then later be run unmodified on an embedded target.

For macOS and Linux, please see [libusb](#) port. For Windows, please see [windows-winusb](#) port.

Or checkout the [list of existing ports](#)

#BTstack Architecture

As well as any other communication stack, BTstack is a collection of state machines that interact with each other. There is one or more state machines for each protocol and service that it implements. The rest of the architecture follows these fundamental design guidelines:



Architecture of a BTstack-based application.

- *Single threaded design* - BTstack does not use or require multi-threading to handle data sources and timers. Instead, it uses a single run loop.
- *No blocking anywhere* - If Bluetooth processing is required, its result will be delivered as an event via registered packet handlers.
- *No artificially limited buffers/pools* - Incoming and outgoing data packets are not queued.
- *Statically bounded memory (optionally)* - The number of maximum connections/channels/services can be configured.

Figure [below](#) shows the general architecture of a BTstack-based single-threaded application that includes the BTstack run loop. The Main Application contains the application logic, e.g., reading a sensor value and providing it via the Communication Logic as a SPP Server. The Communication Logic is often modeled as a finite state machine with events and data coming from either the Main Application or from BTstack via registered packet handlers (PH). BTstack's Run Loop is responsible for providing timers and processing incoming data.

0.4. Single threaded design. BTstack does not use or require multi-threading. It uses a single run loop to handle data sources and timers. Data sources represent communication interfaces like an UART or an USB driver. Timers are used

by BTstack to implement various Bluetooth-related timeouts. For example, to disconnect a Bluetooth baseband channel without an active L2CAP channel after 20 seconds. They can also be used to handle periodic events. During a run loop cycle, the callback functions of all registered data sources are called. Then, the callback functions of timers that are ready are executed.

For adapting BTstack to multi-threaded environments check [here](#).

0.5. No blocking anywhere. Bluetooth logic is event-driven. Therefore, all BTstack functions are non-blocking, i.e., all functions that cannot return immediately implement an asynchronous pattern. If the arguments of a function are valid, the necessary commands are sent to the Bluetooth chipset and the function returns with a success value. The actual result is delivered later as an asynchronous event via registered packet handlers.

If a Bluetooth event triggers longer processing by the application, the processing should be split into smaller chunks. The packet handler could then schedule a timer that manages the sequential execution of the chunks.

0.6. No artificially limited buffers/pools. Incoming and outgoing data packets are not queued. BTstack delivers an incoming data packet to the application before it receives the next one from the Bluetooth chipset. Therefore, it relies on the link layer of the Bluetooth chipset to slow down the remote sender when needed.

Similarly, the application has to adapt its packet generation to the remote receiver for outgoing data. L2CAP relies on ACL flow control between sender and receiver. If there are no free ACL buffers in the Bluetooth module, the application cannot send. For RFCOMM, the mandatory credit-based flow-control limits the data sending rate additionally. The application can only send an RFCOMM packet if it has RFCOMM credits.

0.7. Statically bounded memory. BTstack has to keep track of services and active connections on the various protocol layers. The number of maximum connections/channels/services can be configured. In addition, the non-persistent database for remote device names and link keys needs memory and can be be configured, too. These numbers determine the amount of static memory allocation.

#How to configure BTstack

BTstack implements a set of Bluetooth protocols and profiles. To connect to other Bluetooth devices or to provide a Bluetooth services, BTstack has to be properly configured.

The configuration of BTstack is done both at compile time as well as at run time:

- compile time configuration:
 - adjust *btstack_config.h* - this file describes the system configuration, used functionality, and also the memory configuration
 - add necessary source code files to your project
- run time configuration of:
 - Bluetooth chipset
 - run loop

- HCI transport layer
- provided services
- packet handlers

In the following, we provide an overview of the configuration that is necessary to setup BTstack. From the point when the run loop is executed, the application runs as a finite state machine, which processes events received from BTstack. BTstack groups events logically and provides them via packet handlers. We provide their overview here. For the case that there is a need to inspect the data exchanged between BTstack and the Bluetooth chipset, we describe how to configure packet logging mechanism. Finally, we provide an overview on power management in Bluetooth in general and how to save energy in BTstack.

0.8. Configuration in `btstack_config.h`. The file `btstack_config.h` contains three parts:

- `#define HAVE_*` directives [listed here](#). These directives describe available system properties, similar to config.h in a autoconf setup.
- `#define ENABLE_*` directives [listed here](#). These directives list enabled properties, most importantly ENABLE_CLASSIC and ENABLE_BLE.
- other `#define` directives for BTstack configuration, most notably static memory, [see next section](#) and [NVM configuration](#).

0.8.1. *HAVE_ directives.** System properties:

<code>#define</code>	Description
<code>HAVE_AES128</code>	Use platform AES128 engine
<code>HAVE_BTSTACK_SSTDIN</code>	is available for CLI interface
<code>HAVE_LWIP</code>	lwIP is available
<code>HAVE_MALLOC</code>	Use dynamic memory
<code>HAVEMBEDTLS_ECDH_P256</code>	provides NIST P-256 operations e.g. for LE Secure Connections

Embedded platform properties:

<code>#define</code>	Description
<code>HAVE_EMBEDDED_TIME_MS</code>	System provides time in milliseconds
<code>HAVE_EMBEDDED_TICK</code>	System provides tick interrupt
<code>HAVE_HAL_AUDIO</code>	Audio HAL is available
<code>HAVE_HAL_AUDIO_SINK_STEREO_ONLY</code>	Duplicate samples for mono playback

FreeRTOS platform properties:

<code>#define</code>	Description
<code>HAVE_FREERTOS_INCL_FREERTOS_H</code>	Headers are in ‘freertos’ folder (e.g. ESP32’s esp-idf)

POSIX platform properties:

#define	Description
HAVE_POSIX_FILE_IO	POSIX File i/o used for hci dump
HAVE_POSIX_TIME	System provides time function
LINK_KEY_PATH	Path to stored link keys
LE_DEVICE_DB_PATH	Path to stored LE device information

Chipset properties:

#define	Description
HAVE_BCM_PCM2	PCM2 is used and requires additional configuration
HAVE_BCM_PCM_NBS_NBSHZ	NBS up/downsampled, use 16 kHz sample rate for NBS

0.8.2. *ENABLE_** directives. BTstack properties:

#define	Description
ENABLE_CLASSIC	Enable Classic related code in HCI and L2CAP
ENABLE_BLE	Enable BLE related code in HCI and L2CAP
ENABLE_EHCILL	Enable eHCILL low power mode on TI CC256x/WL18xx chipsets
ENABLE_H5	Enable support for SLIP mode in btstack_uart.h drivers for HCI H5 ('Three-Wire Mode')
ENABLE_LOG_DEBUG	Enable log_debug messages
ENABLE_LOG_ERROR	Enable log_error messages
ENABLE_LOG_INFO	Enable log_info messages
ENABLE_SCO_OVER_HCI	Enable SCO over HCI for chipsets (if supported)
ENABLE_SCO_OVER_PCM	Enable SCO over PCM/I2S for chipsets (if supported)
ENABLE_HFP_WIDE_BAND_SPEECH	Support for mSBC codec used in HFP profile for Wide-Band Speech
ENABLE_HFP_AT_MESSAGES	Enable HFP_SUBEVENT_AT_MESSAGE_SENT and HFP_SUBEVENT_AT_MESSAGE_RECEIVED events
ENABLE_LE_PERIPHERAL	Enable support for LE Peripheral Role in HCI and Security Manager
ENABLE_LE_CENTRAL	Enable support for LE Central Role in HCI and Security Manager
ENABLE_LE_SECURE_CONNECTIONS	Secure Connections
ENABLE_LE_SECURE_CONNECTIONS_DEBUG_KEYS	Secure Connection debug keys for testing
ENABLE_LE_PROACTIVE_AUTHENTICATION	Encryption for bonded devices on re-connect
ENABLE_GATT_CLIENT_PAIRING	GATT Client to start pairing and retry operation on security error
ENABLE_MICRO_ECC_FORCE_SECURE_CONNECTIVITY_OPERATIONS	Micro-ECC forced secure connectivity operations

#define	Description
ENABLE_LE_DATA_LENGTH_EXTENSION	Length Extension support
ENABLE_LE_ENHANCED_CONNECTION_COMPLETE_EVENT	Event v1 & v2
ENABLE_LE_EXTENDED_ADVERTISING	advertising and scanning
ENABLE_LE_PERIODIC_ADVERTISING	adic advertising and scanning
ENABLE_LE_SIGNED_WRITE	able LE Signed Writes in ATT/GATT
ENABLE_LE_PRIVACY_ADDRESS_RESOLUTION	resolution for resolvable private addresses in Controller
ENABLE_CROSS_TRANSPORT_KEY_DERIVATION	Key Derivation (CTKD) for Secure Connections
ENABLE_L2CAP_ENHANCED_TRAVERSAL_MODE	Mode for L2CAP Channels. Mandatory for AVRCP Browsing
ENABLE_L2CAP_LE_CREATEABLE_SEED_FLOW_CONTROL_MODE	mode for L2CAP channels
ENABLE_L2CAP_ENHANCED_GATED_FLOW_CONTROL_MODE	mode for L2CAP Channels
ENABLE_HCI_CONTROLLER_TO_HOST_FLOW_CONTROL	Low Control, see below
ENABLE_HCI_SERIALIZED_CONNECTION_ERROR_OPERATIONS	Request, and Create Connection operations
ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE	port for delayed ATT operations, see GATT Server
ENABLE_BCM_PCM_WBS	Enable support for Wide-Band Speech codec in BCM controller, requires ENABLE_SCO_OVER_PCM
ENABLE_CC256X_ASSISTED_HFP	support for Assisted HFP mode in CC256x Controller, requires ENABLE_SCO_OVER_PCM
Enable_RTK_PCM_WBS	Enable support for Wide-Band Speech codec in Realtek controller, requires ENABLE_SCO_OVER_PCM
ENABLE_CC256X_BAUDRATE_CHANGE_FLOW_CONTROL_WORKAROUND	Control during baud rate change, see chipset docs.
ENABLE_CYPRESS_BAUDRATE_CHANGE_FLOW_CONTROL_WORKAROUND	Control during baud rate change, similar to CC256x.
ENABLE_LE_LIMIT_ACL_FRAGMENT_BY_MAX_ACLES	packets to fit into over-the-air packet
ENABLE_TLV_FLASH_EXPELABLE_DELIVER_FIELD	field in TLV Flash implementation - required when flash value cannot be overwritten with zero

#define	Description
ENABLE_TLV_FLASH_WRITE	String of empty tag instead of overwriting existing tag - required when flash value cannot be overwritten at all
ENABLE_CONTROLLER_WARM_BOOT	Startup without power cycle (if supported/possible)
ENABLE SEGGER RTT	Use SEGGER RTT for console output and packet log, see additional options
ENABLE_EXPLICIT_CONNECTIONS	Setable Mode Controllable Mode by L2CAP
ENABLE_EXPLICIT_IO_CAPABILITIES_REPLY	On sending IO Capabilities (Negative) Reply
ENABLE_EXPLICIT_LINK_KEY_REPLY	On trigger sending Link Key (Negative) Response, allows for asynchronous link key lookup
ENABLE_EXPLICIT_BR_EDR_SETUP_MANAGER	Manager support in L2CAP Information Response
ENABLE_EXPLICIT_DEDICATED_BONDING_DISCONNECT	Bonding is complete
ENABLE_CLASSIC_OOB_PAIRING	Support for classic Out-of-Band (OOB) pairing
ENABLE_A2DP_EXPLICIT_CONFIGURATION	Configure stream endpoint (skip auto-config of SBC endpoint)
ENABLE_AVDTP_ACCEPTOR_EXPLICIT_STREAM_CONFIRMATION	A2DP_SUBEVENT_START_STREAM_REQUESTED
ENABLE_LE_WHITELIST_TIMEOUT_AFTER_RESOURCE_CHANGE	LE Whitelist Update
ENABLE_LE_SET_ADV_PARAMETERS_RANDOM_ADDRESS_CHANGE	HCI LE Set Random Address - workaround for Controller Bug
ENABLE_CONTROLLER_DUMP_PACKETS	Dump packets in Controller per type for debugging
ENABLE_HCI_COMMAND_STATUS_DISCARDED_FOR_SECURE_CONNECTIONS_WORKAROUND	Defer command for secure connections and assume command has failed if disconnect event for connection is received

Notes:

- **ENABLE_MICRO_ECC_FOR_LE_SECURE_CONNECTIONS:** Only some Bluetooth 4.2+ controllers (e.g., EM9304, ESP32) support the necessary HCI commands for ECC. Other reason to enable the ECC software implementations are if the Host is much faster or if the micro-ecc library is already provided (e.g., ESP32, WICED, or if the ECC HCI Commands are unreliable).

0.8.3. *HCI Controller to Host Flow Control.* In general, BTstack relies on flow control of the HCI transport, either via Hardware CTS/RTS flow control for UART or regular USB flow control. If this is not possible, e.g. on an SoC, BTstack

can use HCI Controller to Host Flow Control by defining `ENABLE_HCI_CONTROLLER_TO_HOST`. If enabled, the HCI Transport implementation must be able to buffer the specified packets. In addition, it also need to be able to buffer a few HCI Events. Using a low number of host buffers might result in less throughput.

Host buffer configuration for HCI Controller to Host Flow Control:

#define	Description
<code>HCI_HOST_ACL_PACKET_NUM</code>	Max number of ACL packets
<code>HCI_HOST_ACL_PACKET_LEN</code>	Max size of HCI Host ACL packets
<code>HCI_HOST_SCO_PACKET_NUM</code>	Max number of ACL packets
<code>HCI_HOST_SCO_PACKET_LEN</code>	Max size of HCI Host SCO packets

0.8.4. *Memory configuration directives*. The structs for services, active connections and remote devices can be allocated in two different manners:

- statically from an individual memory pool, whose maximal number of elements is defined in the `btstack_config.h` file. To initialize the static pools, you need to call at runtime `btstack_memory_init` function. An example of memory configuration for a single SPP service with a minimal L2CAP MTU is shown in Listing {@lst:memoryConfigurationSPP}.
- dynamically using the `malloc/free` functions, if `HAVE_MALLOC` is defined in `btstack_config.h` file.

For each HCI connection, a buffer of size `HCI_ACL_PAYLOAD_SIZE` is reserved. For fast data transfer, however, a large ACL buffer of 1021 bytes is recommended. The large ACL buffer is required for 3-DH5 packets to be used.

#define	Description
<code>HCI_ACL_PAYLOAD_SIZE</code>	Max size of HCI ACL payloads
<code>HCI_ACL_CHUNK_SIZE_ALIGNMENT</code>	Alignment of ACL chunk size, can be used to align HCI transport writes
<code>HCI_INCOMING_PRE_BUFNERSIZE</code>	bytes reserved before actual data for incoming HCI packets
<code>MAX_NR_BNEP_CHANNELS</code>	Max number of BNEP channels
<code>MAX_NR_BNEP_SERVICES</code>	Max number of BNEP services
<code>MAX_NR_GATT_CLIENTS</code>	Max number of GATT clients
<code>MAX_NR_HCI_CONNECTIONS</code>	Max number of HCI connections
<code>MAX_NR_HFP_CONNECTIONS</code>	Max number of HFP connections
<code>MAX_NR_L2CAP_CHANNELS</code>	Max number of L2CAP connections
<code>MAX_NR_L2CAP_SERVICES</code>	Max number of L2CAP services
<code>MAX_NR_RFCOMM_CHANNELS</code>	Number of RFOMMM connections
<code>MAX_NR_RFCOMM_MULTIPLEXERS</code>	Number of RFCOMM multiplexers, with one multiplexer per HCI connection
<code>MAX_NR_RFCOMM_SERVICES</code>	number of RFCOMM services
<code>MAX_NR_SERVICE_RECORDITEMS</code>	Number of SDP service records
<code>MAX_NR_SM_LOOKUP_ENTRIES</code>	Number of items in Security Manager lookup queue

#define	Description
MAX_NR_WHITELIST_ENTRIES	number of items in GAP LE Whitelist to connect to

The memory is set up by calling *btstack_memory_init* function:

```
btstack_memory_init();
```

Here's the memory configuration for a basic SPP server.

```
#define HCI_ACL_PAYLOAD_SIZE 52
#define MAX_NR_HCI_CONNECTIONS 1
#define MAX_NR_L2CAP_SERVICES 2
#define MAX_NR_L2CAP_CHANNELS 2
#define MAX_NR_RFCOMM_MULTIPLEXERS 1
#define MAX_NR_RFCOMM_SERVICES 1
#define MAX_NR_RFCOMM_CHANNELS 1
#define NVM_NUM_LINK_KEYS 3
```

Listing: Memory configuration for a basic SPP server. {#lst:memoryConfigurationSPP}

In this example, the size of ACL packets is limited to the minimum of 52 bytes, resulting in an L2CAP MTU of 48 bytes. Only a single HCI connection can be established at any time. On it, two L2CAP services are provided, which can be active at the same time. Here, these two can be RFCOMM and SDP. Then, memory for one RFCOMM multiplexer is reserved over which one connection can be active. Finally, up to three link keys can be stored in persistent memory.

0.8.5. *Non-volatile memory (NVM) directives.* If implemented, bonding information is stored in Non-volatile memory. For Classic, a single link keys and its type is stored. For LE, the bonding information contains various values (long term key, random number, EDIV, signing counter, identity, . . .) Often, this is implemented using Flash memory. Then, the number of stored entries are limited by:

#define	Description
NVM_NUM_LINK_KEYS	number of Classic Link Keys that can be stored
NVM_NUM_DEVICE_DB_ENTRIES	Device DB entries that can be stored
NVN_NUM_GATT_SERVER_GCC	'Client Characteristic Configuration' values that can be stored by GATT Server

0.8.6. *HCI Dump Stdout directives.* Allow to truncate HCI ACL and SCO packets to reduce console output for debugging audio applications.

#define	Description
#define	Description
HCI_DUMP_STDOUT_MAX_SIZE_ACL	Max size of ACL packets to log via stdout
HCI_DUMP_STDOUT_MAX_SIZE_SCO	Max size of SCO packets to log via stdout
HCI_DUMP_STDOUT_MAX_SIZE_ISO	Max size of ISO packets to log via stdout

0.8.7. *SEGGER Real Time Transfer (RTT) directives.* [SEGGER RTT](#) improves on the use of an UART for debugging with higher throughput and less overhead. In addition, it allows for direct logging in PacketLogger/BlueZ format via the provided JLinkRTTLogger tool.

When enabled with `ENABLE SEGGER RTT` and `hci_dump_init()` can be called with an `hci_dump_segger_stdout_get_instance()` for textual output and `hci_dump_segger_binary_get_instance()` for binary output. With the latter, you can select `HCI_DUMP_BLUEZ` or `HCI_DUMP_PACKETLOGGER`, format. For RTT, the following directives are used to configure the up channel:

#define	Default	Description
<code>SEGGER RTT SEGGER RTT MODE NOT_BLOCKING</code>	<code>SEGGER RTT MODE NOT_BLOCKING</code>	<code>SEGGER RTT MODE NOT_BLOCKING</code> to skip messages if buffer is full, or, <code>SEGGER RTT MODE_BLOCK_IF_FIFO_FULL</code> to block
<code>SEGGER RTT PACKETLOG CHANNEL</code>	<code>0</code>	use for packet log. Channel 0 is used for terminal
<code>SEGGER RTT PACKETLOG BUFFER SIZE</code>	<code>1024</code>	Increasing buffer. Increase if you cannot block but get ‘message skipped’ warnings.

0.9. **Run-time configuration.** To allow code-reuse with different platforms as well as with new ports, the low-level initialization of BTstack and the hardware configuration has been extracted to the various *platforms/PLATFORM/main.c* files. The examples only contain the platform-independent Bluetooth logic. But let’s have a look at the common init code.

Listing [below](#) shows a minimal platform setup for an embedded system with a Bluetooth chipset connected via UART.

```
int main(){
    // ... hardware init: watchdog, IOs, timers, etc...

    // setup BTstack memory pools
    btstack_memory_init();

    // select embedded run loop
    btstack_run_loop_init(btstack_run_loop_embedded_get_instance());

    // enable logging
}
```

```

    hci_dump_init(hci_dump_embedded_stdout_get_instance()) ;

    // init HCI
    hci_transport_t * transport = hci_transport_h4_instance();
    hci_init(transport, NULL);

    // setup example
    btstack_main(argc, argv);

    // go
    btstack_run_loop_execute();
}

```

First, BTstack's memory pools are set up. Then, the standard run loop implementation for embedded systems is selected.

The call to *hci_dump_init* configures BTstack to output all Bluetooth packets and its own debug and error message using printf with BTstack's millisecond timestamps.s as tim. The Python script *tools/create_packet_log.py* can be used to convert the console output into a Bluetooth PacketLogger format that can be opened by the OS X PacketLogger tool as well as by Wireshark for further inspection. When asking for help, please always include a log created with HCI dump.

The *hci_init* function sets up HCI to use the HCI H4 Transport implementation. It doesn't provide a special transport configuration nor a special implementation for a particular Bluetooth chipset. It makes use of the *remote_device_db_memory* implementation that allows for re-connects without a new pairing but doesn't persist the bonding information.

Finally, it calls *btstack_main()* of the actual example before executing the run loop.

0.10. Source tree structure. The source tree has been organized to easily setup new projects.

Path	Description
chipset	Support for individual Bluetooth Controller chipsets
doc	Sources for BTstack documentation
example	Example applications available for all ports
platform	Support for special OSs and/or MCU architectures
port	Complete port for a MCU + Chipset combinations
src	Bluetooth stack implementation
test	Unit and PTS tests
tool	Helper tools for BTstack

The core of BTstack, including all protocol and profiles, is in *src/*.

Support for a particular platform is provided by the *platform/* subfolder. For most embedded ports, *platform/embedded/* provides *btstack_run_loop_embedded*

and the *hci_transport_h4_embedded* implementation that require *hal_cpu.h*, *hal_led.h*, and *hal_uart_dma.h* plus *hal_tick.h* or *hal_time_ms* to be implemented by the user.

To accommodate a particular Bluetooth chipset, the *chipset/* subfolders provide various *btstack_chipset_** implementations. Please have a look at the existing ports in *port/*.

0.11. Run loop configuration. To initialize BTstack you need to [initialize the memory](#) and [the run loop](#) respectively, then setup HCI and all needed higher level protocols.

BTstack uses the concept of a run loop to handle incoming data and to schedule work. The run loop handles events from two different types of sources: data sources and timers. Data sources represent communication interfaces like an UART or an USB driver. Timers are used by BTstack to implement various Bluetooth-related timeouts. They can also be used to handle periodic events. In addition, most implementations also allow to trigger a poll of the data sources from interrupt context, or, execute a function from a different thread.

Data sources and timers are represented by the *btstack_data_source_t* and *btstack_timer_source_t* structs respectively. Each of these structs contain at least a linked list node and a pointer to a callback function. All active timers and data sources are kept in link lists. While the list of data sources is unsorted, the timers are sorted by expiration timeout for efficient processing. Data sources need to be configured upon what event they are called back. They can be configured to be polled (*DATA_SOURCE_CALLBACK_POLL*), on read ready (*DATA_SOURCE_CALLBACK_READ*), or on write ready (*DATA_SOURCE_CALLBACK_WRITE*).

Timers are single shot: a timer will be removed from the timer list before its event handler callback is executed. If you need a periodic timer, you can re-register the same timer source in the callback function, as shown in Listing [PeriodicTimerHandler]. Note that BTstack expects to get called periodically to keep its time, see Section [on time abstraction](#) for more on the tick hardware abstraction.

BTstack provides different run loop implementations that implement the *btstack_run_loop_t* interface:

- CoreFoundation: implementation for iOS and OS X applications
- Embedded: the main implementation for embedded systems, especially without an RTOS.
- FreeRTOS: implementation to run BTstack on a dedicated FreeRTOS thread
- POSIX: implementation for POSIX systems based on the select() call.
- Qt: implementation for the Qt applications
- WICED: implementation for the Broadcom WICED SDK RTOS abstraction that wraps FreeRTOS or ThreadX.
- Windows: implementation for Windows based on Event objects and WaitForMultipleObjects() call.

Depending on the platform, data sources are either polled (embedded, FreeRTOS), or the platform provides a way to wait for a data source to become ready for read or write (CoreFoundation, POSIX, Qt, Windows), or, are not used as the HCI transport driver and the run loop is implemented in a different way.

(WICED). In any case, the callbacks must be explicitly enabled with the *btstack_run_loop_enable_data_source_callbacks(..)* function.

In your code, you'll have to configure the run loop before you start it as shown in Listing [listing:btstackInit]. The application can register data sources as well as timers, e.g., for periodical sampling of sensors, or for communication over the UART.

The run loop is set up by calling *btstack_run_loop_init* function and providing an instance of the actual run loop. E.g. for the embedded platform, it is:

```
btstack_run_loop_init(btstack_run_loop_embedded_get_instance());
```

If the run loop allows to trigger polling of data sources from interrupt context, *btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq*.

On multi-threaded environments, e.g., FreeRTOS, POSIX, WINDOWS, *btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread* can be used to schedule a callback on the main loop.

The complete Run loop API is provided [here](#).

0.11.1. Run Loop Embedded. In the embedded run loop implementation, data sources are constantly polled and the system is put to sleep if no IRQ happens during the poll of all data sources.

The complete run loop cycle looks like this: first, the callback function of all registered data sources are called in a round robin way. Then, the callback functions of timers that are ready are executed. Finally, it will be checked if another run loop iteration has been requested by an interrupt handler. If not, the run loop will put the MCU into sleep mode.

Incoming data over the UART, USB, or timer ticks will generate an interrupt and wake up the microcontroller. In order to avoid the situation where a data source becomes ready just before the run loop enters sleep mode, an interrupt-driven data source has to call the *btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq* function. The call to *btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq* sets an internal flag that is checked in the critical section just before entering sleep mode causing another run loop cycle.

To enable the use of timers, make sure that you defined HAVE_EMBEDDED_TICK or HAVE_EMBEDDED_TIME_MS in the config file.

While there is no threading, *btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq* allows to reduce stack size by scheduling a continuation.

0.11.2. Run Loop FreeRTOS. The FreeRTOS run loop is used on a dedicated FreeRTOS thread and it uses a FreeRTOS queue to schedule callbacks on the run loop. In each iteration:

- all data sources are polled
- all scheduled callbacks are executed
- all expired timers are called
- finally, it gets the next timeout. It then waits for a ‘trigger’ or the next timeout, if set.

It supports both `btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq` as well as `btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

0.11.3. Run Loop POSIX. The data sources are standard File Descriptors. In the run loop execute implementation, `select()` call is used to wait for file descriptors to become ready to read or write, while waiting for the next timeout.

To enable the use of timers, make sure that you defined `HAVE_POSIX_TIME` in the config file.

It supports both `btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq` as well as `btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

0.11.4. Run loop CoreFoundation (OS X/iOS). This run loop directly maps BTstack's data source and timer source with CoreFoundation objects. It supports ready to read and write similar to the POSIX implementation. The call to `btstack_run_loop_execute()` then just calls `CFRunLoopRun()`.

To enable the use of timers, make sure that you defined `HAVE_POSIX_TIME` in the config file.

It currently only supports `btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

0.11.5. Run Lop Qt. This run loop directly maps BTstack's data source and timer source with Qt Core objects. It supports ready to read and write similar to the POSIX implementation.

To enable the use of timers, make sure that you defined `HAVE_POSIX_TIME` in the config file.

It supports both `btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq` as well as `btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

0.11.6. Run loop Windows. The data sources are Event objects. In the run loop implementation `WaitForMultipleObjects()` call is all is used to wait for the Event object to become ready while waiting for the next timeout.

It supports both `btstack_run_loop_poll_data_sources_from_irq` as well as `btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

0.11.7. Run loop WICED. WICED SDK API does not provide asynchronous read and write to the UART and no direct way to wait for one or more peripherals to become ready. Therefore, BTstack does not provide direct support for data sources. Instead, the run loop provides a message queue that allows to schedule functions calls on its thread via `btstack_run_loop_wiced_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

The HCI transport H4 implementation then uses two lightweight threads to do the blocking read and write operations. When a read or write is complete on the helper threads, a callback to BTstack is scheduled.

It currently only supports `btstack_run_loop_execute_code_on_main_thread()`.

0.12. HCI Transport configuration. The HCI initialization has to adapt BTstack to the used platform. The first call is to `hci_init()` and requires information about the HCI Transport to use. The arguments are:

- **HCI Transport implementation:** On embedded systems, a Bluetooth module can be connected via USB or an UART port. On embedded, BTstack implements HCI UART Transport Layer (H4) and H4 with eHCILL support, a lightweight low-power variant by Texas Instruments. For POSIX, there is an implementation for HCI H4, HCI H5 and H2 libUSB, and for WICED HCI H4 WICED. These are accessed by linking the appropriate file, e.g., `platform/embedded/hci_transport_h4_embedded.c` and

then getting a pointer to HCI Transport implementation. For more information on adapting HCI Transport to different environments, see [here](#).

```
hci_transport_t * transport = hci_transport_h4_instance();
```

- *HCI Transport configuration:* As the configuration of the UART used in the H4 transport interface are not standardized, it has to be provided by the main application to BTstack. In addition to the initial UART baud rate, the main baud rate can be specified. The HCI layer of BTstack will change the init baud rate to the main one after the basic setup of the Bluetooth module. A baud rate change has to be done in a coordinated way at both HCI and hardware level. For example, on the CC256x, the HCI command to change the baud rate is sent first, then it is necessary to wait for the confirmation event from the Bluetooth module. Only now, can the UART baud rate changed.

```
hci_uart_config_t* config = &hci_uart_config;
```

After these are ready, HCI is initialized like this:

```
hci_init(transport, config);
```

In addition to these, most UART-based Bluetooth chipset require some special logic for correct initialization that is not covered by the Bluetooth specification. In particular, this covers:

- setting the baudrate
- setting the BD ADDR for devices without an internal persistent storage
- upload of some firmware patches.

This is provided by the various *btstack_chipset_t* implementation in the *chipset/* subfolders. As an example, the *btstack_chipset_cc256x_instance* function returns a pointer to a chipset struct suitable for the CC256x chipset.

```
btstack_chipset_t * chipset = btstack_chipset_cc256x_instance();  
hci_set_chipset(chipset);
```

In some setups, the hardware setup provides explicit control of Bluetooth power and sleep modes. In this case, a *btstack_control_t* struct can be set with *hci_set_control*.

Finally, the HCI implementation requires some form of persistent storage for link keys generated during either legacy pairing or the Secure Simple Pairing

(SSP). This commonly requires platform specific code to access the MCU's EEPROM or Flash storage. For the first steps, BTstack provides a (non) persistent store in memory. For more see [here](#).

```
btstack_link_key_db_t * link_key_db = &
    btstack_link_key_db_memory_instance();
btstack_set_link_key_db(link_key_db);
```

The higher layers only rely on BTstack and are initialized by calling the respective `**_init*` function. These init functions register themselves with the underlying layer. In addition, the application can register packet handlers to get events and data as explained in the following section.

0.13. Services. One important construct of BTstack is *service*. A service represents a server side component that handles incoming connections. So far, BTstack provides L2CAP, BNEP, and RFCOMM services. An L2CAP service handles incoming connections for an L2CAP channel and is registered with its protocol service multiplexer ID (PSM). Similarly, an RFCOMM service handles incoming RFCOMM connections and is registered with the RFCOMM channel ID. Outgoing connections require no special registration, they are created by the application when needed.

0.14. Packet handlers configuration. After the hardware and BTstack are set up, the run loop is entered. From now on everything is event driven. The application calls BTstack functions, which in turn may send commands to the Bluetooth module. The resulting events are delivered back to the application. Instead of writing a single callback handler for each possible event (as it is done in some other Bluetooth stacks), BTstack groups events logically and provides them over a single generic interface. Appendix [Events and Errors](#) summarizes the parameters and event codes of L2CAP and RFCOMM events, as well as possible errors and the corresponding error codes.

Here is summarized list of packet handlers that an application might use:

- HCI event handler - allows to observe HCI, GAP, and general BTstack events.
- L2CAP packet handler - handles LE Connection parameter requests and updates
- L2CAP service packet handler - handles incoming L2CAP connections, i.e., channels initiated by the remote.
- L2CAP channel packet handler - handles outgoing L2CAP connections, i.e., channels initiated internally.
- RFCOMM service packet handler - handles incoming RFCOMM connections, i.e., channels initiated by the remote.
- RFCOMM channel packet handler - handles outgoing RFCOMM connections, i.e., channels initiated internally.

These handlers are registered with the functions listed in Table [below](#).

Packet Handler	Registering Function
HCI packet handler	<code>hci_add_event_handler</code>
L2CAP packet handler	<code>l2cap_register_packet_handler</code>
L2CAP service packet handler	<code>l2cap_register_service</code>
L2CAP channel packet handler	<code>l2cap_create_channel</code>
RFCOMM service packet handler	<code>rfcomm_register_service</code> and <code>rfcomm_register_service_with_initial_credits</code>
RFCOMM channel packet handler	<code>rfcomm_create_channel</code> and <code>rfcomm_create_channel_with_initial_credits</code>

Table: Functions for registering packet handlers.

HCI, GAP, and general BTstack events are delivered to the packet handler specified by `hci_add_event_handler` function. In L2CAP, BTstack discriminates incoming and outgoing connections, i.e., event and data packets are delivered to different packet handlers. Outgoing connections are used access remote services, incoming connections are used to provide services. For incoming connections, the packet handler specified by `l2cap_register_service` is used. For outgoing connections, the handler provided by `l2cap_create_channel` is used. RFCOMM and BNEP are similar.

The application can register a single shared packet handler for all protocols and services, or use separate packet handlers for each protocol layer and service. A shared packet handler is often used for stack initialization and connection management.

Separate packet handlers can be used for each L2CAP service and outgoing connection. For example, to connect with a Bluetooth HID keyboard, your application could use three packet handlers: one to handle HCI events during discovery of a keyboard registered by `l2cap_register_packet_handler`; one that will be registered to an outgoing L2CAP channel to connect to keyboard and to receive keyboard data registered by `l2cap_create_channel`; after that keyboard can reconnect by itself. For this, you need to register L2CAP services for the HID Control and HID Interrupt PSMs using `l2cap_register_service`. In this call, you'll also specify a packet handler to accept and receive keyboard data.

All events names have the form MODULE_EVENT_NAME now, e.g., `gap_event_advertising_report`. To facilitate working with events and get rid of manually calculating offsets into packets, BTstack provides auto-generated getters for all fields of all events in `src/hci_event.h`. All functions are defined as static inline, so they are not wasting any program memory if not used. If used, the memory footprint should be identical to accessing the field directly via offsets into the packet. For example, to access fields `address_type` and `address` from the `gap_event_advertising_report` event use following getters:

```

uint8_t address_type = gap_event_advertising_report_get_address_type
    (event);
bd_addr_t address;
gap_event_advertising_report_get_address (event, address);

```

0.15. Bluetooth HCI Packet Logs. If things don't work as expected, having a look at the data exchanged between BTstack and the Bluetooth chipset often helps.

For this, BTstack provides a configurable packet logging mechanism via `hci_dump.h` and the following implementations:

```
void hci_dump_init(const hci_dump_t * hci_dump_implementation);
```

Platform	File	Description
POSIX	hci_dump_posix_fs.c	HCI log file for Apple PacketLogger and Wireshark
POSIX	hci_dump_posix_stdout.c	Console output via printf
Embedded	hci_dump_embedded_stdout.c	Console output via printf
Embedded	hci_dump_segger_stdout.c	Console output via SEGGER RTT
Embedded	hci_dump_segger_binary.c	HCI log file for Apple PacketLogger via SEGGER RTT

On POSIX systems, you can call `hci_dump_init` with a `hci_dump_posix_fs_get_instance()` and configure the path and output format with `hci_dump_posix_fs_open(const char path, hci_dump_format_t format)` where `format` can be `HCI_DUMP_BLUEZ*` or `HCI_DUMP_PACKETLOGGER`. The resulting file can be analyzed with Wireshark or the Apple's PacketLogger tool.

On embedded systems without a file system, you either log to an UART console via printf or use SEGGER RTT. For printf output you pass `hci_dump_embedded_stdout_get_instance()` to `hci_dump_init()`. With RTT, you can choose between textual output similar to printf, and binary output. For textual output, you can provide the `hci_dump_segger_stdout_get_instance()`.

It will log all HCI packets to the UART console via printf or RTT Terminal. If you capture the console output, incl. your own debug messages, you can use the `create_packet_log.py` tool in the tools folder to convert a text output into a PacketLogger file.

For less overhead and higher logging speed, you can directly log in binary format by passing `hci_dump_segger_rtt_binary_get_instance()` and selecting the output format by calling `hci_dump_segger_rtt_binary_open(hci_dump_format_t format)` with the same format as above.

In addition to the HCI packets, you can also enable BTstack's debug information by adding

```
#define ENABLE_LOG_INFO
#define ENABLE_LOG_ERROR
```

to the btstack_config.h and recompiling your application.

0.16. Bluetooth Power Control. In most BTstack examples, the device is set to be discoverable and connectable. In this mode, even when there's no active connection, the Bluetooth Controller will periodically activate its receiver in order to listen for inquiries or connecting requests from another device. The ability to be discoverable requires more energy than the ability to be connected. Being discoverable also announces the device to anybody in the area. Therefore, it is a good idea to pause listening for inquiries when not needed. Other devices that have your Bluetooth address can still connect to your device.

To enable/disable discoverability, you can call:

```
/***
 * @brief Allows to control if device is discoverable. OFF by default.
 */
void gap_Discoverable_Control(uint8_t enable);
```

If you don't need to become connected from other devices for a longer period of time, you can also disable the listening to connection requests.

To enable/disable connectability, you can call:

```
/***
 * @brief Override page scan mode. Page scan mode enabled by l2cap when services are registered
 * @note Might be used to reduce power consumption while Bluetooth module stays powered but no (new) connections are expected
 */
void gap_Connectable_Control(uint8_t enable);
```

For Bluetooth Low Energy, the radio is periodically used to broadcast advertisements that are used for both discovery and connection establishment.

To enable/disable advertisements, you can call:

```
/***
 * @brief Enable/Disable Advertisements. OFF by default.
 * @param enabled
 */
void gap_Advertisements_Enable(int enabled);
```

If a Bluetooth Controller is neither discoverable nor connectable, it does not need to periodically turn on its radio and it only needs to respond to commands

from the Host. In this case, the Bluetooth Controller is free to enter some kind of deep sleep where the power consumption is minimal.

Finally, if that's not sufficient for your application, you could request BTstack to shutdown the Bluetooth Controller. For this, the “on” and “off” functions in the btstack_control_t struct must be implemented. To shutdown the Bluetooth Controller, you can call:

```
/**  
 * @brief Requests the change of BTstack power mode.  
 */  
int hci_power_control(HCIPOWER_MODE mode);
```

with mode set to *HCI_POWER_OFF*. When needed later, Bluetooth can be started again via by calling it with mode *HCI_POWER_ON*, as seen in all examples.

#Protocols

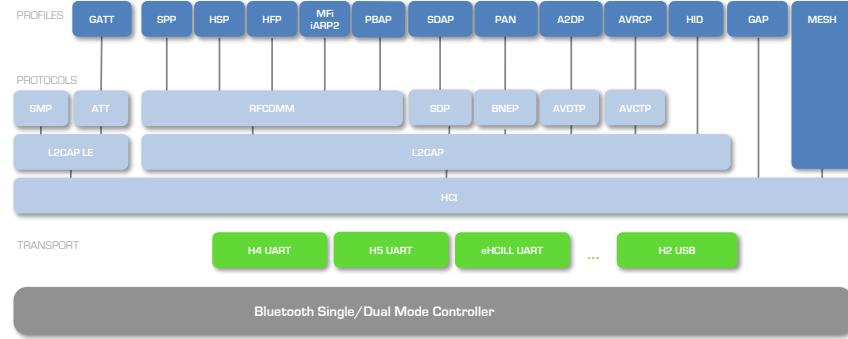
BTstack is a modular dual-mode Bluetooth stack, supporting both Bluetooth Basic Rate/Enhanced Date Rate (BR/EDR) as well as Bluetooth Low Energy (LE). The BR/EDR technology, also known as Classic Bluetooth, provides a robust wireless connection between devices designed for high data rates. In contrast, the LE technology has a lower throughput but also lower energy consumption, faster connection setup, and the ability to connect to more devices in parallel.

Whether Classic or LE, a Bluetooth device implements one or more Bluetooth profiles. A Bluetooth profile specifies how one or more Bluetooth protocols are used to achieve its goals. For example, every Bluetooth device must implement the Generic Access Profile (GAP), which defines how devices find each other and how they establish a connection. This profile mainly make use of the Host Controller Interface (HCI) protocol, the lowest protocol in the stack hierarchy which implements a command interface to the Bluetooth chipset.

In addition to GAP, a popular Classic Bluetooth example would be a peripheral devices that can be connected via the Serial Port Profile (SPP). SPP basically specifies that a compatible device should provide a Service Discovery Protocol (SDP) record containing an RFCOMM channel number, which will be used for the actual communication.

Similarly, for every LE device, the Generic Attribute Profile (GATT) profile must be implemented in addition to GAP. GATT is built on top of the Attribute Protocol (ATT), and defines how one device can interact with GATT Services on a remote device.

So far, the most popular use of BTstack is in peripheral devices that can be connected via SPP (Android 2.0 or higher) and GATT (Android 4.3 or higher, and iOS 5 or higher). If higher data rates are required between a peripheral and iOS device, the iAP1 and iAP2 protocols of the Made for iPhone program can be used instead of GATT. Please contact us directly for information on BTstack and MFi.



Architecture of a BTstack-based application.

Figure [below](#) depicts Bluetooth protocols and profiles that are currently implemented by BTstack. In the following, we first explain how the various Bluetooth protocols are used in BTstack. In the next chapter, we go over the profiles.

0.17. HCI - Host Controller Interface. The HCI protocol provides a command interface to the Bluetooth chipset. In BTstack, the HCI implementation also keeps track of all active connections and handles the fragmentation and re-assembly of higher layer (L2CAP) packets.

Please note, that an application rarely has to send HCI commands on its own. Instead, BTstack provides convenience functions in GAP and higher level protocols that use HCI automatically. E.g. to set the name, you call `gap_set_local_name()` before powering up. The main use of HCI commands in application is during the startup phase to configure special features that are not available via the GAP API yet. How to send a custom HCI command is explained in the following section.

0.17.1. Defining custom HCI command templates. Each HCI command is assigned a 2-byte OpCode used to uniquely identify different types of commands. The OpCode parameter is divided into two fields, called the OpCode Group Field (OGF) and OpCode Command Field (OCF), see [Bluetooth Specification - Core Version 4.0, Volume 2, Part E, Chapter 5.4](#).

Listing [below](#) shows the OGFs provided by BTstack in file `src/hci.h`:

```
#define OGF_LINK_CONTROL 0x01
#define OGF_LINK_POLICY 0x02
#define OGF_CONTROLLER_BASEBAND 0x03
#define OGF_INFORMATIONAL_PARAMETERS 0x04
#define OGF_LE_CONTROLLER 0x08
#define OGF_BTSTACK 0x3d
#define OGF_VENDOR 0x3f
```

For all existing Bluetooth commands and their OCFs see [Bluetooth Specification - Core Version 4.0, Volume 2, Part E, Chapter 7](#).

In a HCI command packet, the OpCode is followed by parameter total length, and the actual parameters. The OpCode of a command can be calculated using

the OPCODE macro. BTstack provides the *hci_cmd_t* struct as a compact format to define HCI command packets, see Listing [below](#), and `src/hci_cmd.h` file in the source code.

```
// Calculate combined ogf/ocf value.
#define OPCODE(ogf, ocf) (ocf | ogf << 10)

// Compact HCI Command packet description.
typedef struct {
    uint16_t      opcode;
    const char *format;
} hci_cmd_t;
```

Listing [below](#) illustrates the *hci_write_local_name* HCI command template from library:

```
// Sets local Bluetooth name
const hci_cmd_t hci_write_local_name = {
    OPCODE(OGF_CONTROLLER_BASEBAND, 0x13), "N"
    // Local name (UTF-8, Null Terminated, max 248 octets)
};
```

It uses OGF_CONTROLLER_BASEBAND as OGF, 0x13 as OCF, and has one parameter with format “N” indicating a null terminated UTF-8 string. Table [below](#) lists the format specifiers supported by BTstack. Check for other predefined HCI commands and info on their parameters.

Format Specifier	Description
1,2,3,4	one to four byte value
A	31 bytes advertising data
B	Bluetooth Baseband Address
D	8 byte data block
E	Extended Inquiry Information 240 octets
H	HCI connection handle
N	Name up to 248 chars, UTF8 string, null terminated
P	16 byte Pairing code, e.g. PIN code or link key
S	Service Record (Data Element Sequence)

Table: Supported Format Specifiers of HCI Command Parameter.

0.17.2. *Sending HCI command based on a template.* You can use the *hci_send_cmd* function to send HCI command based on a template and a list of parameters. However, it is necessary to check that the outgoing packet buffer is empty and that the Bluetooth module is ready to receive the next command - most modern Bluetooth modules only allow to send a single HCI command. This can be done by calling *hci_can_send_command_packet_now()* function, which returns true, if it is ok to send.

Listing [below](#) illustrates how to manually set the device name with the HCI Write Local Name command.

```
if (hci_can_send_command_packet_now()) {
    hci_send_cmd(&hci_write_local_name, "BTstack Demo");
}
```

Please note, that an application rarely has to send HCI commands on its own. Instead, BTstack provides convenience functions in GAP and higher level protocols that use HCI automatically.

0.18. L2CAP - Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol. The L2CAP protocol supports higher level protocol multiplexing and packet fragmentation. It provides the base for the RFCOMM and BNEP protocols. For all profiles that are officially supported by BTstack, L2CAP does not need to be used directly. For testing or the development of custom protocols, it's helpful to be able to access and provide L2CAP services however.

0.18.1. Access an L2CAP service on a remote device. L2CAP is based around the concept of channels. A channel is a logical connection on top of a baseband connection. Each channel is bound to a single protocol in a many-to-one fashion. Multiple channels can be bound to the same protocol, but a channel cannot be bound to multiple protocols. Multiple channels can share the same baseband connection.

To communicate with an L2CAP service on a remote device, the application on a local Bluetooth device initiates the L2CAP layer using the *l2cap_init* function, and then creates an outgoing L2CAP channel to the PSM of a remote device using the *l2cap_create_channel* function. The *l2cap_create_channel* function will initiate a new baseband connection if it does not already exist. The packet handler that is given as an input parameter of the L2CAP create channel function will be assigned to the new outgoing L2CAP channel. This handler receives the L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED and L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED events and L2CAP data packets, as shown in Listing [below](#).

```
btstack_packet_handler_t l2cap_packet_handler;

void l2cap_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    bd_addr_t event_addr;
    switch (packet_type){
        case HCIEVENT_PACKET:
            switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)){
                case L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
                    l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_address(packet, &
                        event_addr);
                    psm      = l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_psm(
                        packet);
```

```

local_cid =
    l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_local_cid(
        packet);
handle =
    l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_handle(packet);
if (l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_status(packet))
{
    printf("Connection failed\n\r");
} else
    printf("Connected\n\r");
}
break;
case L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
break;
...
}

case L2CAP_DATA_PACKET:
// handle L2CAP data packet
break;
...
}

void create_outgoing_l2cap_channel(bd_addr_t address, uint16_t psm,
uint16_t mtu){
    l2cap_create_channel(NULL, l2cap_packet_handler, remote_bd_addr
    , psm, mtu);
}

void btstack_setup(){
...
l2cap_init();
}

```

0.18.2. *Provide an L2CAP service.* To provide an L2CAP service, the application on a local Bluetooth device must init the L2CAP layer and register the service with *l2cap_register_service*. From there on, it can wait for incoming L2CAP connections. The application can accept or deny an incoming connection by calling the *l2cap_accept_connection* and *l2cap_deny_connection* functions respectively.

If a connection is accepted and the incoming L2CAP channel gets successfully opened, the L2CAP service can send and receive L2CAP data packets to the connected device with *l2cap_send*.

Listing below provides L2CAP service example code.

```

void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel, uint8_t
*packet, uint16_t size){
    bd_addr_t event_addr;
    switch (packet_type){

```

```

case HCIEVENT_PACKET:
    switch ( hci_event_packet_get_type(packet) ){
        case L2CAP_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION:
            local_cid =
                l2cap_event_incoming_connection_get_local_cid(
                    packet);
            l2cap_accept_connection(local_cid);
            break;
        case L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
            l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_address(packet, &
                event_addr);
            psm      = l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_psm(
                packet);
            local_cid =
                l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_local_cid(
                    packet);
            handle   =
                l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_handle(packet
                );
            if (l2cap_event_channel_opened_get_status(packet
                )) {
                printf("Connection failed\n\r");
            } else
                printf("Connected\n\r");
            }
            break;
        case L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
            break;
        ...
    }
    case L2CAP_DATA_PACKET:
        // handle L2CAP data packet
        break;
    ...
}
void btstack_setup(){
    ...
    l2cap_init();
    l2cap_register_service(NULL, packet_handler, 0x11,100);
}

```

0.18.3. *Sending L2CAP Data.* Sending of L2CAP data packets may fail due to a full internal BTstack outgoing packet buffer, or if the ACL buffers in the Bluetooth module become full, i.e., if the application is sending faster than the packets can be transferred over the air.

Instead of directly calling *l2cap_send*, it is recommended to call *l2cap_request_can_send_now_event*(*l2cap_send*) which will trigger an L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon as possible. It might happen that the event is received via packet handler before the *l2cap_request_can_send_now_event* function returns. The L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW indicates a channel ID on which sending is possible.

Please note that the guarantee that a packet can be sent is only valid when the event is received. After returning from the packet handler, BTstack might need to send itself.

0.18.4. *LE Data Channels*. The full title for LE Data Channels is actually LE Connection-Oriented Channels with LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode. In this mode, data is sent as Service Data Units (SDUs) that can be larger than an individual HCI LE ACL packet.

LE Data Channels are similar to Classic L2CAP Channels but also provide a credit-based flow control similar to RFCOMM Channels. Unless the LE Data Packet Extension of Bluetooth Core 4.2 specification is used, the maximum packet size for LE ACL packets is 27 bytes. In order to send larger packets, each packet will be split into multiple ACL LE packets and recombined on the receiving side.

Since multiple SDUs can be transmitted at the same time and the individual ACL LE packets can be sent interleaved, BTstack requires a dedicated receive buffer per channel that has to be passed when creating the channel or accepting it. Similarly, when sending SDUs, the data provided to the *l2cap_cbm_send_data* must stay valid until the *L2CAP_EVENT_LE_PACKET_SENT* is received.

When creating an outgoing connection of accepting an incoming, the *initial_credits* allows to provide a fixed number of credits to the remote side. Further credits can be provided anytime with *l2cap_cbm_provide_credits*. If *L2CAP_LE_AUTOMATIC_CREDITS* is used, BTstack automatically provides credits as needed - effectively trading in the flow-control functionality for convenience.

The remainder of the API is similar to the one of L2CAP:

- *l2cap_cbm_register_service* and *l2cap_cbm_unregister_service* are used to manage local services.
- *l2cap_cbm_accept_connection* and *l2cap_cbm_decline_connection* are used to accept or deny an incoming connection request.
- *l2cap_cbm_create_channel* creates an outgoing connections.
- *l2cap_cbm_can_send_now* checks if a packet can be scheduled for transmission now.
- *l2cap_cbm_request_can_send_now_event* requests an *L2CAP_EVENT_LE_CAN_SEND_NOW* event as soon as possible.
- *l2cap_cbm_disconnect* closes the connection.

0.19. **RFCOMM - Radio Frequency Communication Protocol.** The Radio frequency communication (RFCOMM) protocol provides emulation of serial ports over the L2CAP protocol and reassembly. It is the base for the Serial Port Profile and other profiles used for telecommunication like Head-Set Profile, Hands-Free Profile, Object Exchange (OBEX) etc.

0.19.1. *No RFCOMM packet boundaries*. As RFCOMM emulates a serial port, it does not preserve packet boundaries.

On most operating systems, RFCOMM/SPP will be modeled as a pipe that allows to write a block of bytes. The OS and the Bluetooth Stack are free to buffer and chunk this data in any way it seems fit. In your BTstack application,

you will therefore receive this data in the same order, but there are no guarantees as how it might be fragmented into multiple chunks.

If you need to preserve the concept of sending a packet with a specific size over RFCOMM, the simplest way is to prefix the data with a 2 or 4 byte length field and then reconstruct the packet on the receiving side.

Please note, that due to BTstack's 'no buffers' policy, BTstack will send outgoing RFCOMM data immediately and implicitly preserve the packet boundaries, i.e., it will send the data as a single RFCOMM packet in a single L2CAP packet, which will arrive in one piece. While this will hold between two BTstack instances, it's not a good idea to rely on implementation details and rather prefix the data as described.

0.19.2. RFCOMM flow control. RFCOMM has a mandatory credit-based flow-control. This means that two devices that established RFCOMM connection, use credits to keep track of how many more RFCOMM data packets can be sent to each. If a device has no (outgoing) credits left, it cannot send another RFCOMM packet, the transmission must be paused. During the connection establishment, initial credits are provided. BTstack tracks the number of credits in both directions. If no outgoing credits are available, the RFCOMM send function will return an error, and you can try later. For incoming data, BTstack provides channels and services with and without automatic credit management via different functions to create/register them respectively. If the management of credits is automatic, the new credits are provided when needed relying on ACL flow control - this is only useful if there is not much data transmitted and/or only one physical connection is used. If the management of credits is manual, credits are provided by the application such that it can manage its receive buffers explicitly.

0.19.3. Access an RFCOMM service on a remote device. To communicate with an RFCOMM service on a remote device, the application on a local Bluetooth device initiates the RFCOMM layer using the *rfcomm_init* function, and then creates an outgoing RFCOMM channel to a given server channel on a remote device using the *rfcomm_create_channel* function. The *rfcomm_create_channel* function will initiate a new L2CAP connection for the RFCOMM multiplexer, if it does not already exist. The channel will automatically provide enough credits to the remote side. To provide credits manually, you have to create the RFCOMM connection by calling *rfcomm_create_channel_with_initial_credits* - see Section [on manual credit assignement](#).

The packet handler that is given as an input parameter of the RFCOMM create channel function will be assigned to the new outgoing channel. This handler receives the RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED and RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSE events, and RFCOMM data packets, as shown in Listing [below](#).

```
void rfcomm_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    switch (packet_type){
        case HCLEVENT_PACKET:
```

```

switch ( hci_event_packet_get_type(packet) ){
    case RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
        if (
            rfcomm_event_open_channel_complete_get_status
            (packet) ) {
                printf("Connection failed\n\r");
            } else {
                printf("Connected\n\r");
            }
        break;
    case RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
        break;
    ...
}
break;
case RFCOMM_DATA_PACKET:
    // handle RFCOMM data packets
    return;
}

void create_rfcomm_channel( uint8_t packet_type , uint8_t *packet ,
    uint16_t size){
    rfcomm_create_channel(rfcomm_packet_handler , addr ,
        rfcomm_channel);
}

void btstack_setup(){
    ...
    l2cap_init();
    rfcomm_init();
}

```

The RFCOMM channel will stay open until either side closes it with `rfcomm_disconnect`. BTstack will close the multiplexer after 60 seconds without an active RFCOMM channel.

0.19.4. *Provide an RFCOMM service.* To provide an RFCOMM service, the application on a local Bluetooth device must first init the L2CAP and RFCOMM layers and then register the service with `rfcomm_register_service`. From there on, it can wait for incoming RFCOMM connections. The application can accept or deny an incoming connection by calling the `rfcomm_accept_connection` and `rfcomm_deny_connection` functions respectively. If a connection is accepted and the incoming RFCOMM channel gets successfully opened, the RFCOMM service can send RFCOMM data packets to the connected device with `rfcomm_send` and receive data packets by the packet handler provided by the `rfcomm_register_service` call.

Listing below provides the RFCOMM service example code.

```

void packet_handler( uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel , uint8_t *
    packet , uint16_t size){

```

```

switch (packet_type){
    case HCLEVENT_PACKET:
        switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)){
            case RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION:
                rfcomm_channel_id =
                    rfcomm_event_incoming_connection_get_rfcomm_cid
                    (packet);
                rfcomm_accept_connection(rfcomm_channel_id);
                break;
            case RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
                if (
                    rfcomm_event_open_channel_complete_get_status
                    (packet)){
                    printf("RFCOMM channel open failed.");
                    break;
                }
                rfcomm_channel_id =
                    rfcomm_event_open_channel_complete_get_rfcomm_cid
                    (packet);
                mtu =
                    rfcomm_event_open_channel_complete_get_max_frame_size
                    (packet);
                printf("RFCOMM channel open succeeded , max frame
                    size %u.", mtu);
                break;
            case RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
                printf("Channel closed.");
                break;
            ...
        }
        break;
    case RFCOMMDATA_PACKET:
        // handle RFCOMM data packets
        return;
    ...
}
...
}

void btstack_setup(){
    ...
    l2cap_init();
    rfcomm_init();
    rfcomm_register_service(packet_handler, rfcomm_channel_nr, mtu);
}

```

0.19.5. *Slowing down RFCOMM data reception.* RFCOMM's credit-based flow-control can be used to adapt, i.e., slow down the RFCOMM data to your processing speed. For incoming data, BTstack provides channels and services with and without automatic credit management. If the management of credits is automatic, new credits are provided when needed relying on ACL flow control. This

is only useful if there is not much data transmitted and/or only one physical connection is used. See Listing [below](#).

```
void btstack_setup(void){
    ...
    // init RFCOMM
    rfcomm_init();
    rfcomm_register_service(packet_handler, rfcomm_channel_nr, 100);
}
```

If the management of credits is manual, credits are provided by the application such that it can manage its receive buffers explicitly, see Listing [below](#).

Manual credit management is recommended when received RFCOMM data cannot be processed immediately. In the [SPP flow control example](#), delayed processing of received data is simulated with the help of a periodic timer. To provide new credits, you call the *rfcomm_grant_credits* function with the RFCOMM channel ID and the number of credits as shown in Listing [below](#).

```
void btstack_setup(void){
    ...
    // init RFCOMM
    rfcomm_init();
    // reserved channel, mtu=100, 1 credit
    rfcomm_register_service_with_initial_credits(packet_handler,
                                                 rfcomm_channel_nr, 100, 1);
}
```

```
void processing() {
    // process incoming data packet
    ...
    // provide new credit
    rfcomm_grant_credits(rfcomm_channel_id, 1);
}
```

Please note that providing single credits effectively reduces the credit-based (sliding window) flow control to a stop-and-wait flow-control that limits the data throughput substantially. On the plus side, it allows for a minimal memory footprint. If possible, multiple RFCOMM buffers should be used to avoid pauses while the sender has to wait for a new credit.

0.19.6. *Sending RFCOMM data.* Outgoing packets, both commands and data, are not queued in BTstack. This section explains the consequences of this design decision for sending data and why it is not as bad as it sounds.

Independent from the number of output buffers, packet generation has to be adapted to the remote receiver and/or maximal link speed. Therefore, a packet can only be generated when it can get sent. With this assumption, the single

output buffer design does not impose additional restrictions. In the following, we show how this is used for adapting the RFCOMM send rate.

When there is a need to send a packet, call `rcomm_request_can_send_now` and wait for the reception of the `RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW` event to send the packet, as shown in Listing [below](#).

Please note that the guarantee that a packet can be sent is only valid when the event is received. After returning from the packet handler, BTstack might need to send itself.

```
void prepare_data(uint16_t rfcomm_channel_id){
    ...
    // prepare data in data_buffer
    rcomm_request_can_send_now_event(rfcomm_channel_id);
}

void send_data(uint16_t rfcomm_channel_id){
    rcomm_send(rfcomm_channel_id, data_buffer, data_len);
    // packet is handed over to BTstack, we can prepare the next one
    prepare_data(rfcomm_channel_id);
}

void packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel, uint8_t *
packet, uint16_t size){
    switch (packet_type){
        case HCLEVENT_PACKET:
            switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)){
                ...
                case RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
                    rfcomm_channel_id =
                        rcomm_event_can_send_now_get_rfcomm_cid(
                            packet);
                    send_data(rfcomm_channel_id);
                    break;
                ...
            }
        ...
    }
}
```

0.19.7. *Optimized sending of RFCOMM data.* When sending RFCOMM data via `rcomm_send`, BTstack needs to copy the data from the user provided buffer into the outgoing buffer. This requires both an additional buffer for the user data as well requires a copy operation.

To avoid this, it is possible to directly write the user data into the outgoing buffer.

When get the `RFCOMM_CAN_SEND_NOW` event, you call `rcomm_reserve_packet_buffer` to lock the buffer for your send operation. Then, you can ask how many bytes you can send with `rcomm_get_max_frame_size` and get a pointer to BTstack's

buffer with `rfcomm_get_outgoing_buffer`. Now, you can fill that buffer and finally send the data with `rfcomm_send_prepared`.

0.20. SDP - Service Discovery Protocol. The SDP protocol allows to announce services and discover services provided by a remote Bluetooth device.

0.20.1. Create and announce SDP records. BTstack contains a complete SDP server and allows to register SDP records. An SDP record is a list of SDP Attribute {*ID*, *Value*} pairs that are stored in a Data Element Sequence (DES). The Attribute ID is a 16-bit number, the value can be of other simple types like integers or strings or can itself contain other DES.

To create an SDP record for an SPP service, you can call `spp_create_sdp_record` from with a pointer to a buffer to store the record, the server channel number, and a record name.

For other types of records, you can use the other functions in, using the data element *de_* functions. Listing [sdpCreate] shows how an SDP record containing two SDP attributes can be created. First, a DES is created and then the Service Record Handle and Service Class ID List attributes are added to it. The Service Record Handle attribute is added by calling the *de_add_number* function twice: the first time to add 0x0000 as attribute ID, and the second time to add the actual record handle (here 0x1000) as attribute value. The Service Class ID List attribute has ID 0x0001, and it requires a list of UUIDs as attribute value. To create the list, *de_push_sequence* is called, which “opens” a sub-DES. The returned pointer is used to add elements to this sub-DES. After adding all UUIDs, the sub-DES is “closed” with *de_pop_sequence*.

To register an SDP record, you call `sdp_register_service` with a pointer to it. The SDP record can be stored in FLASH since BTstack only stores the pointer. Please note that the buffer needs to persist (e.g. global storage, dynamically allocated from the heap or in FLASH) and cannot be used to create another SDP record.

0.20.2. Query remote SDP service. BTstack provides an SDP client to query SDP services of a remote device. The SDP Client API is shown in [here](#). The `sdp_client_query` function initiates an L2CAP connection to the remote SDP server. Upon connect, a *Service Search Attribute* request with a *Service Search Pattern* and a *Attribute ID List* is sent. The result of the *Service Search Attribute* query contains a list of *Service Records*, and each of them contains the requested attributes. These records are handled by the SDP parser. The parser delivers SDP_PARSER_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE and SDP_PARSER_COMPLETE events via a registered callback. The SDP_PARSER_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE event delivers the attribute value byte by byte.

On top of this, you can implement specific SDP queries. For example, BTstack provides a query for RFCOMM service name and channel number. This information is needed, e.g., if you want to connect to a remote SPP service. The query delivers all matching RFCOMM services, including its name and the channel number, as well as a query complete event via a registered callback, as shown in Listing [below](#).

```

bd_addr_t remote = {0x04,0x0C,0xCE,0xE4,0x85,0xD3};

void packet_handler (void * connection , uint8_t packet_type ,
                     uint16_t channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
    if (packet_type != HCLEVENT_PACKET) return;

    uint8_t event = packet [0];
    switch (event) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            // bt stack activated, get started
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) ==
                HCLSTATE_WORKING){
                sdp_client_query_rfcomm_channel_and_name_for_uuid(
                    remote , 0x0003);
            }
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}

static void btstack_setup(){

    ...
    // init L2CAP
    l2cap_init();
    l2cap_register_packet_handler(packet_handler);
}

void handle_query_rfcomm_event(sdp_query_event_t * event , void *
                               context){
    sdp_client_query_rfcomm_service_event_t * ve;

    switch (event->type){
        case SDP_EVENT_QUERY_RFCOMM_SERVICE:
            ve = (sdp_client_query_rfcomm_service_event_t*) event;
            printf("Service name: %s , RFCOMM port %u\n" , ve->
                   service_name , ve->channel_nr);
            break;
        case SDP_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE:
            report_found_services();
            printf("Client query response done with status %d. \n" ,
                   ce->status);
            break;
    }
}

int main(void){
    hw_setup();
    btstack_setup();

    // register callback to receive matching RFCOMM Services and
    // query complete event
    sdp_client_query_rfcomm_register_callback(
        handle_query_rfcomm_event , NULL);
}

```

```
// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCIPOWER.ON);
// go!
btstack_run_loop_execute();
return 0;
}
```

0.21. BNEP - Bluetooth Network Encapsulation Protocol. The BNEP protocol is used to transport control and data packets over standard network protocols such as TCP, IPv4 or IPv6. It is built on top of L2CAP, and it specifies a minimum L2CAP MTU of 1691 bytes.

0.21.1. *Receive BNEP events.* To receive BNEP events, please register a packet handler with *bnep_register_packet_handler*.

0.21.2. *Access a BNEP service on a remote device.* To connect to a remote BNEP service, you need to know its UUID. The set of available UUIDs can be queried by a SDP query for the PAN profile. Please see section on [PAN profile](#) for details. With the remote UUID, you can create a connection using the *bnep_connect* function. You'll receive a *BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED* on success or failure.

After the connection was opened successfully, you can send and receive Ethernet packets. Before sending an Ethernet frame with *bnep_send*, *bnep_can_send_packet_now* needs to return true. Ethernet frames are received via the registered packet handler with packet type *BNEP_DATA_PACKET*.

BTstack BNEP implementation supports both network protocol filter and multicast filters with *bnep_set_net_type_filter* and *bnep_set_multicast_filter* respectively.

Finally, to close a BNEP connection, you can call *bnep_disconnect*.

0.21.3. *Provide BNEP service.* To provide a BNEP service, call *bnep_register_service* with the provided service UUID and a max frame size.

A *BNEP_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION* event will mark that an incoming connection is established. At this point you can start sending and receiving Ethernet packets as described in the previous section.

0.21.4. *Sending Ethernet packets.* Similar to L2CAP and RFOMM, directly sending an Ethernet packet via BNEP might fail, if the outgoing packet buffer or the ACL buffers in the Bluetooth module are full.

When there's a need to send an Ethernet packet, call *bnep_request_can_send_now* and send the packet when the *BNEP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW* event gets received.

0.22. ATT - Attribute Protocol. The ATT protocol is used by an ATT client to read and write attribute values stored on an ATT server. In addition, the ATT server can notify the client about attribute value changes. An attribute has a handle, a type, and a set of properties.

The Generic Attribute (GATT) profile is built upon ATT and provides higher level organization of the ATT attributes into GATT Services and GATT Characteristics. In BTstack, the complete ATT client functionality is included within the GATT Client. See [GATT client](#) for more.

On the server side, one or more GATT profiles are converted ahead of time into the corresponding ATT attribute database and provided by the *att_server* implementation. The constant data are automatically served by the ATT server upon client request. To receive the dynamic data, such as characteristic value, the application needs to register read and/or write callback. In addition, notifications and indications can be sent. Please see Section on [GATT server](#) for more.

0.23. SMP - Security Manager Protocol. The SMP protocol allows to setup authenticated and encrypted LE connection. After initialization and configuration, SMP handles security related functions on its own but emits events when feedback from the main app or the user is required. The two main tasks of the SMP protocol are: bonding and identity resolving.

0.23.1. LE Legacy Pairing and LE Secure Connections. The original pairing algorithm introduced in Bluetooth Core V4.0 does not provide security in case of an attacker present during the initial pairing. To fix this, the Bluetooth Core V4.2 specification introduced the new *LE Secure Connections* method, while referring to the original method as *LE Legacy Pairing*.

BTstack supports both pairing methods. To enable the more secure LE Secure Connections method, *ENABLE_LE_SECURE_CONNECTIONS* needs to be defined in *btstack_config.h*.

LE Secure Connections are based on Elliptic Curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDH) algorithm for the key exchange. On start, a new public/private key pair is generated. During pairing, the Long Term Key (LTK) is generated based on the local keypair and the remote public key. To facilitate the creation of such a keypairs and the calculation of the LTK, the Bluetooth Core V4.2 specification introduced appropriate commands for the Bluetooth controller.

As an alternative for controllers that don't provide these primitives, BTstack provides the relevant cryptographic functions in software via the BSD-2-Clause licensed [micro-ecc library](#). When using LE Secure Connections, the Peripheral must store LTK in non-volatile memory.

To only allow LE Secure Connections, you can call *sm_set_secure_connections_only_mode(true)*.

0.23.2. Initialization. To activate the security manager, call *sm_init()*.

If you're creating a product, you should also call *sm_set_ir()* and *sm_set_er()* with a fixed random 16 byte number to create the IR and ER key seeds. If possible use a unique random number per device instead of deriving it from the product serial number or something similar. The encryption key generated by the BLE peripheral will be ultimately derived from the ER key seed. See [Bluetooth Specification](#) - Bluetooth Core V4.0, Vol 3, Part G, 5.2.2 for more details on deriving the different keys. The IR key is used to identify a device if private, resolvable Bluetooth addresses are used.

0.23.3. *Configuration.* To receive events from the Security Manager, a callback is necessary. How to register this packet handler depends on your application configuration.

When *att_server* is used to provide a GATT/ATT service, *att_server* registers itself as the Security Manager packet handler. Security Manager events are then received by the application via the *att_server* packet handler.

If *att_server* is not used, you can directly register your packet handler with the security manager by calling *sm_register_packet_handler*.

The default SMP configuration in BTstack is to be as open as possible:

- accept all Short Term Key (STK) Generation methods,
- accept encryption key size from 7..16 bytes,
- expect no authentication requirements,
- don't require LE Secure Connections, and
- IO Capabilities set to *IO_CAPABILITY_NO_INPUT_NO_OUTPUT*.

You can configure these items by calling following functions respectively:

- *sm_set_accepted_stk_generation_methods*
- *sm_set_encryption_key_size_range*
- *sm_set_authentication_requirements* : add *SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION* flag to enable LE Secure Connections
- *sm_set_io_capabilities*

0.23.4. *Identity Resolving.* Identity resolving is the process of matching a private, resolvable Bluetooth address to a previously paired device using its Identity Resolving (IR) key. After an LE connection gets established, BTstack automatically tries to resolve the address of this device. During this lookup, BTstack will emit the following events:

- *SM_EVENT_IDENTITY_RESOLVING_STARTED* to mark the start of a lookup,

and later:

- *SM_EVENT_IDENTITY_RESOLVING_SUCCEEDED* on lookup success,
or
- *SM_EVENT_IDENTITY_RESOLVING_FAILED* on lookup failure.

0.23.5. *User interaction during Pairing.* BTstack will inform the app about pairing via theses events:

- *SM_EVENT_PAIRING_STARTED*: inform user that pairing has started
- *SM_EVENT_PAIRING_COMPLETE*: inform user that pairing is complete, see status

Depending on the authentication requirements, IO capabilities, available OOB data, and the enabled STK generation methods, BTstack will request feedback from the app in the form of an event:

- *SM_EVENT_JUST_WORKS_REQUEST*: request a user to accept a Just Works pairing
- *SM_EVENT_PASSKEY_INPUT_NUMBER*: request user to input a passkey
- *SM_EVENT_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_NUMBER*: show a passkey to the user
- *SM_EVENT_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_CANCEL*: cancel show passkey to user

- *SM_EVENT_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_REQUEST*: show a passkey to the user and request confirmation

To accept Just Works/Numeric Comparison, or provide a Passkey, *sm_just_works_confirm* or *sm_passkey_input* can be called respectively. Otherwise, *sm_bonding_decline* aborts the pairing.

After the bonding process, *SM_EVENT_PAIRING_COMPLETE*, is emitted. Any active dialog can be closed on this.

0.23.6. *Connection with Bonded Devices*. During pairing, two devices exchange bonding information, notably a Long-Term Key (LTK) and their respective Identity Resolving Key (IRK). On a subsequent connection, the Securit Manager will use this information to establish an encrypted connection.

To inform about this, the following events are emitted:

- *SM_EVENT_REENCRYPTION_STARTED*: we have stored bonding information and either trigger encryption (as Central), or, sent a security request (as Peripheral).
- *SM_EVENT_REENCRYPTION_COMPLETE*: re-encryption is complete. If the remote device does not have a stored LTK, the status code will be *ERROR_CODE_PIN_OR_KEY_MISSING*.

The *SM_EVENT_REENCRYPTION_COMPLETE* with *ERROR_CODE_PIN_OR_KEY_MISSING* can be caused:

- if the remote device was reset or the bonding was removed, or,
- we're connected to an attacker that uses the Bluetooth address of a bonded device.

In Peripheral role, pairing will start even in case of an re-encryption error. It might be helpful to inform the user about the lost bonding or reject it right away due to security considerations.

0.23.7. *Keypress Notifications*. As part of Bluetooth Core V4.2 specification, a device with a keyboard but no display can send keypress notifications to provide better user feedback. In BTstack, the *sm_keypress_notification()* function is used for sending notifications. Notifications are received by BTstack via the *SM_EVENT_KEYPRESS_NOTIFICATION* event.

0.23.8. *Cross-transport Key Derivation (CTKD) for LE Secure Connections*. In a dual-mode configuration, BTstack generates an BR/EDR Link Key from the LE LTK via the Link Key Conversion functions *h6* , (or *h7* if supported) when *ENABLE_CROSS_TRANSPORT_KEY_DERIVATION* is defined. The derived key then stored in local LE Device DB.

The main use case for this is connections with smartphones. E.g. iOS provides APIs for LE scanning and connection, but none for BR/EDR. This allows an application to connect and pair with a device and also later setup a BR/EDR connection without the need for the smartphone user to use the system Settings menu.

To derive an LE LTK from a BR/EDR link key, the Bluetooth controller needs to support Secure Connections via NIST P-256 elliptic curves. BTstack does not support LE Secure Connections via LE Transport currently.

0.23.9. *Out-of-Band Data with LE Legacy Pairing.* LE Legacy Pairing can be made secure by providing a way for both devices to acquire a pre-shared secret 16 byte key by some fancy method. In most cases, this is not an option, especially since popular OS like iOS don't provide a way to specify it. In some applications, where both sides of a Bluetooth link are developed together, this could provide a viable option.

To provide OOB data, you can register an OOB data callback with `sm_register_oob_data_callback`.
`#Profiles`

In the following, we explain how the various Bluetooth profiles are used in BTstack.

0.24. A2DP - Advanced Audio Distribution. The A2DP profile defines how to stream audio over a Bluetooth connection from one device, such as a mobile phone, to another device such as a headset. A device that acts as source of audio stream implements the A2DP Source role. Similarly, a device that receives an audio stream implements the A2DP Sink role. As such, the A2DP service allows uni-directional transfer of an audio stream, from single channel mono, up to two channel stereo. Our implementation includes mandatory support for the low-complexity SBC codec. Signaling for optional codes (FDK AAC, LDAC, aptX) is supported as well, by you need to provide your own codec library.

0.25. AVRCP - Audio/Video Remote Control Profile. The AVRCP profile defines how audio playback on a remote device (e.g. a music app on a smartphone) can be controlled as well as how to state changes such as volume, information on currently played media, battery, etc. can be received from a remote device (e.g. a speaker). Usually, each device implements two roles: - The Controller role allows to query information on currently played media, such as title, artist and album, as well as to control the playback, i.e. to play, stop, repeat, etc. - The Target role responds to commands, e.g. playback control, and queries, e.g. playback status, media info, from the Controller currently played media.

0.26. GAP - Generic Access Profile: Classic. The GAP profile defines how devices find each other and establish a secure connection for other profiles. As mentioned before, the GAP functionality is split between and . Please check both.

0.26.1. *Become discoverable.* A remote unconnected Bluetooth device must be set as "discoverable" in order to be seen by a device performing the inquiry scan. To become discoverable, an application can call `gap_discoverable_control` with input parameter 1. If you want to provide a helpful name for your device, the application can set its local name by calling `gap_set_local_name`. To save energy, you may set the device as undiscoverable again, once a connection is established. See Listing below for an example.

```
int main(void){
    ...
    // make discoverable
    gap_Discoverable_Control(1);
```

```

btstack_run_loop_execute();
return 0;
}
void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t
size){
    ...
    switch(state){
        case W4CHANNELCOMPLETE:
            // if connection is successful, make device
            // undiscoverable
            gap_discoverable_control(0);
        ...
    }
}

```

0.26.2. *Discover remote devices.* To scan for remote devices, the *hci_inquiry* command is used. Found remote devices are reported as a part of:

- HCI_EVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT,
- HCI_EVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT_WITH_RSSI, or
- HCI_EVENT_EXTENDED_INQUIRY_RESPONSE events.

Each response contains at least the Bluetooth address, the class of device, the page scan repetition mode, and the clock offset of found device. The latter events add information about the received signal strength or provide the Extended Inquiry Result (EIR). A code snippet is shown in Listing [below](#).

```

void print_inquiry_results(uint8_t *packet){
    int event = packet[0];
    int numResponses = hci_event_inquiry_result_get_num_responses(
        packet);
    uint16_t classOfDevice, clockOffset;
    uint8_t rssi, pageScanRepetitionMode;
    for (i=0; i<numResponses; i++){
        bt_flip_addr(addr, &packet[3+i*6]);
        pageScanRepetitionMode = packet [3 + numResponses*6 + i];
        if (event == HCIEVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT){
            classOfDevice = little_endian_read_24(packet, 3 +
                numResponses*(6+1+1+1) + i*3);
            clockOffset = little_endian_read_16(packet, 3 +
                numResponses*(6+1+1+1+3) + i*2) & 0x7fff;
            rssi = 0;
        } else {
            classOfDevice = little_endian_read_24(packet, 3 +
                numResponses*(6+1+1) + i*3);
            clockOffset = little_endian_read_16(packet, 3 +
                numResponses*(6+1+1+3) + i*2) & 0x7fff;
            rssi = packet [3 + numResponses*(6+1+1+3+2) + i*1];
        }
    }
}

```

```

        printf("Device found: %s with COD: 0x%06x, pageScan %u,
               clock offset 0x%04x, rssi 0x%02x\n", bd_addr_to_str(addr
               ), classOfDevice, pageScanRepetitionMode, clockOffset,
               rssi);
    }

void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t
size){
    ...
    switch (event) {
        case HCLSTATE_WORKING:
            hci_send_cmd(&hci_write_inquiry_mode, 0x01); // with
            RSSI
            break;
        case HCLEVENT_COMMAND_COMPLETE:
            if (COMMAND_COMPLETE_EVENT(packet,
                hci_write_inquiry_mode) ) {
                start_scan();
            }
        case HCLEVENT_COMMAND_STATUS:
            if (COMMAND_STATUS_EVENT(packet, hci_write_inquiry_mode)
                ) {
                printf("Ignoring error (0x%x) from
                    hci_write_inquiry_mode.\n", packet[2]);
                hci_send_cmd(&hci_inquiry, HCI_INQUIRY_LAP,
                INQUIRY_INTERVAL, 0);
            }
            break;
        case HCIEVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT:
        case HCIEVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT_WITH_RSSI:
            print_inquiry_results(packet);
            break;
        ...
    }
}

```

By default, neither RSSI values nor EIR are reported. If the Bluetooth device implements Bluetooth Specification 2.1 or higher, the *hci_write_inquiry_mode* command enables reporting of this advanced features (0 for standard results, 1 for RSSI, 2 for RSSI and EIR).

A complete GAP inquiry example is provided [here](#).

0.26.3. *Pairing of Devices.* By default, Bluetooth communication is not authenticated, and any device can talk to any other device. A Bluetooth device (for example, cellular phone) may choose to require authentication to provide a particular service (for example, a Dial-Up service). The process of establishing authentication is called pairing. Bluetooth provides two mechanism for this.

On Bluetooth devices that conform to the Bluetooth v2.0 or older specification, a PIN code (up to 16 bytes ASCII) has to be entered on both sides. This isn't optimal for embedded systems that do not have full I/O capabilities. To support pairing with older devices using a PIN, see Listing [below](#).

```

void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t
size){

    ...

    switch (event) {
        case HCIEVENT_PIN_CODE_REQUEST:
            // inform about pin code request
            printf("Pin code request - using '0000'\n\r");
            hci_event_pin_code_request_get_bd_addr(packet, bd_addr);

            // baseband address, pin length, PIN: c-string
            hci_send_cmd(&hci_pin_code_request_reply, &bd_addr, 4, "0000");
            break;
    }

}

```

The Bluetooth v2.1 specification introduces Secure Simple Pairing (SSP), which is a better approach as it both improves security and is better adapted to embedded systems. With SSP, the devices first exchange their IO Capabilities and then settle on one of several ways to verify that the pairing is legitimate. If the Bluetooth device supports SSP, BTstack enables it by default and even automatically accepts SSP pairing requests. Depending on the product in which BTstack is used, this may not be desired and should be replaced with code to interact with the user.

Regardless of the authentication mechanism (PIN/SSP), on success, both devices will generate a link key. The link key can be stored either in the Bluetooth module itself or in a persistent storage, see [here](#). The next time the device connects and requests an authenticated connection, both devices can use the previously generated link key. Please note that the pairing must be repeated if the link key is lost by one device.

0.26.4. Dedicated Bonding. Aside from the regular bonding, Bluetooth also provides the concept of “dedicated bonding”, where a connection is established for the sole purpose of bonding the device. After the bonding process is over, the connection will be automatically terminated. BTstack supports dedicated bonding via the `gap_dedicated_bonding` function.

0.27. SPP - Serial Port Profile. The SPP profile defines how to set up virtual serial ports and connect two Bluetooth enabled devices. Please keep in mind that a serial port does not preserve packet boundaries if you try to send data as packets and read about [RFCOMM packet boundaries](#).

0.27.1. Accessing an SPP Server on a remote device. To access a remote SPP server, you first need to query the remote device for its SPP services. Section [on querying remote SDP service](#) shows how to query for all RFCOMM channels. For SPP, you can do the same but use the SPP UUID 0x1101 for the query. After

you have identified the correct RFCOMM channel, you can create an RFCOMM connection as shown [here](#).

0.27.2. Providing an SPP Server. To provide an SPP Server, you need to provide an RFCOMM service with a specific RFCOMM channel number as explained in section on [RFCOMM service](#). Then, you need to create an SDP record for it and publish it with the SDP server by calling `sdp_register_service`. BTstack provides the `spp_create_sdp_record` function in that requires an empty buffer of approximately 200 bytes, the service channel number, and a service name. Have a look at the [SPP Counter example](#).

0.28. PAN - Personal Area Networking Profile. The PAN profile uses BNEP to provide on-demand networking capabilities between Bluetooth devices. The PAN profile defines the following roles:

- PAN User (PANU)
- Network Access Point (NAP)
- Group Ad-hoc Network (GN)

PANU is a Bluetooth device that communicates as a client with GN, or NAP, or with another PANU Bluetooth device, through a point-to-point connection. Either the PANU or the other Bluetooth device may terminate the connection at anytime.

NAP is a Bluetooth device that provides the service of routing network packets between PANU by using BNEP and the IP routing mechanism. A NAP can also act as a bridge between Bluetooth networks and other network technologies by using the Ethernet packets.

The GN role enables two or more PANUs to interact with each other through a wireless network without using additional networking hardware. The devices are connected in a piconet where the GN acts as a master and communicates either point-to-point or a point-to-multipoint with a maximum of seven PANU slaves by using BNEP.

Currently, BTstack supports only PANU.

0.28.1. Accessing a remote PANU service. To access a remote PANU service, you first need perform an SDP query to get the L2CAP PSM for the requested PANU UUID. With these two pieces of information, you can connect BNEP to the remote PANU service with the `bnep_connect` function. The Section on [PANU Demo example](#) shows how this is accomplished.

0.28.2. Providing a PANU service. To provide a PANU service, you need to provide a BNEP service with the service UUID, e.g. the PANU UUID, and a maximal ethernet frame size, as explained in Section on [BNEP service](#). Then, you need to create an SDP record for it and publish it with the SDP server by calling `sdp_register_service`. BTstack provides the `pan_create_panu_sdp_record` function in `src/pan.c` that requires an empty buffer of approximately 200 bytes, a description, and a security description.

0.29. HSP - Headset Profile. The HSP profile defines how a Bluetooth-enabled headset should communicate with another Bluetooth enabled device. It relies on SCO for audio encoded in 64 kbit/s CVSD and a subset of AT commands from GSM 07.07 for minimal controls including the ability to ring, answer a call, hang up and adjust the volume.

The HSP defines two roles:

- Audio Gateway (AG) - a device that acts as the gateway of the audio, typically a mobile phone or PC.
- Headset (HS) - a device that acts as the AG's remote audio input and output control.

There are following restrictions: - The CVSD is used for audio transmission.

- Between headset and audio gateway, only one audio connection at a time is supported.
- The profile offers only basic interoperability – for example, handling of multiple calls at the audio gateway is not included.
- The only assumption on the headset's user interface is the possibility to detect a user initiated action (e.g. pressing a button).

%TODO: audio paths

0.30. HFP - Hands-Free Profile. The HFP profile defines how a Bluetooth-enabled device, e.g. a car kit or a headset, can be used to place and receive calls via a audio gateway device, typically a mobile phone. It relies on SCO for audio encoded in 64 kbit/s CVSD and a bigger subset of AT commands from GSM 07.07 than HSP for controls including the ability to ring, to place and receive calls, join a conference call, to answer, hold or reject a call, and adjust the volume.

The HFP defines two roles:

- Audio Gateway (AG) – a device that acts as the gateway of the audio,, typically a mobile phone.
- Hands-Free Unit (HF) – a device that acts as the AG's remote audio input and output control.

0.30.1. Supported Features. The supported features define the HFP capabilities of the device. The enumeration unfortunately differs between HF and AG sides.

The AG supported features are set by combining the flags that start with HFP_AGSF_xx and calling hfp_ag_init_supported_features, followed by creating SDP record for the service using the same feature set.

Similarly, the HF supported features are a combination of HFP_HFSF_xx flags and are configured by calling hfp_hf_init_supported_features, as well as creating an SDP record.

Define for AG Supported Feature	Description
HFP_AGSF_THREE_WAY_CALLING	Three-way calling
HFP_AGSF_EC_NR_FUNCTION	Echo Canceling and/or Noise Reduction function
HFP_AGSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION	Voice recognition function
HFP_AGSF_IN_BAND_RING_TONE	In-band ring tone capability

Define for AG Supported Feature	Description
HFP_AGSF_ATTACH_A_NUMBER_TO_A_VOICE_TAG	Number to a voice tag
HFP_AGSF_ABILITY_TO_REJECT_A_CALLABILITY	Ability to reject a call
HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_CALL_STATUS	Enhanced call status
HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_CALL_CONTROL	Enhanced call control
HFP_AGSF_EXTENDED_ERROR_RESULT_CODES	Error Result Codes
HFP_AGSF_CODEC_NEGOTIATION	Codec negotiation
HFP_AGSF_HF_INDICATORS	HF Indicators
HFP_AGSF_ESCO_S4	eSCO S4 (and T2) Settings Supported
HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS	recognition status
HFP_AGSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT	Voice recognition text

Define for HF Supported Feature	Description
HFP_HFSF_THREE_WAY_CALLING	Three-way calling
HFP_HFSF_EC_NR_FUNCTION	Echo Canceling and/or Noise Reduction function
HFP_HFSF_CLI_PRESENTATION_CAPABILITY	Presentation capability
HFP_HFSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION	Voice recognition function
HFP_HFSF_REMOTE_VOLUME_CONTROL	Remote volume control
HFP_HFSF_ATTACH_A_NUMBER_TO_A_VOICE_TAG	Number to a voice tag
HFP_HFSF_ENHANCED_CALL_STATUS	Enhanced call status
HFP_HFSF_ENHANCED_CALL_CONTROL	Enhanced call control
HFP_HFSF_CODEC_NEGOTIATION	Codec negotiation
HFP_HFSF_HF_INDICATORS	HF Indicators
HFP_HFSF_ESCO_S4	eSCO S4 (and T2) Settings Supported
HFP_HFSF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS	recognition status
HFP_HFSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT	Voice recognition text

0.30.2. *Audio Voice Recognition Activation.* Audio voice recognition (AVR) requires that HF and AG have the following features enabled:

- HF: HFP_HFSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION and
- AG: HFP_AGSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION.

It can be activated or deactivated on both sides by calling:

```
// AG
uint8_t hfp_ag_activate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
                                         acl_handle);
uint8_t hfp_ag_deactivate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
                                         acl_handle);
```

```
// HF
uint8_t hfp_hf_activate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);
uint8_t hfp_hf_deactivate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);
```

On activation change, the HFP_SUBEVENT_VOICE_RECOGNITION_(DE)ACTIVATED event will be emitted with status field set to ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success.

Voice recognition will stay active until either the deactivation command is called, or until the current Service Level Connection between the AG and the HF is dropped for any reason.

Use cases	Expected behavior
No previous audio connection, AVR activated then deactivated	Audio connection will be opened by AG upon AVR activation, and upon AVR deactivation closed
AVR activated and deactivated during existing audio connection	Audio remains active upon AVR deactivation
Call to close audio connection during active AVR session	The audio connection shut down will be refused
AVR activated, but audio connection failed to be established	AVR will stay activated

Beyond the audio routing and voice recognition activation capabilities, the rest of the voice recognition functionality is implementation dependent - the stack only provides the signaling for this.

0.30.3. *Enhanced Audio Voice Recognition.* Similarly to AVR, Enhanced Audio voice recognition (eAVR) requires that HF and AG have the following features enabled:

- HF: HFP_HFSF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS and
- AG: HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS.

In addition, to allow textual representation of audio that is parsed by eAVR (note that parsing is not part of Bluetooth specification), both devices must enable:

- HF: HFP_HFSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT and
- AG: HFP_AGSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT.

eAVR implements the same use cases as AVR (see previous section) and it can be activated or deactivated using the same API as for AVR, see above.

When eAVR and audio channel are established there are several additional commands that can be sent:

HFP Role	eVRA API	Description
HF	hfp_hf_enhanced_voice_report_taready_for_audio_input.	Ready to report ready for audio input.
AG	hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_report_engine_for_audio_ready_to_accept_audio_input.	Voice recognition engine ready for audio ready to accept audio input.
AG	hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_starting_audio_engine.	The voice recognition audio engine will play a sound, e.g. starting sound.
AG	hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_processing_input.	Voice recognition processing input processing the audio input.
AG	hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_text_message.	Recognition text message representation from the voice recognition engine.

0.31. HID - Human-Interface Device Profile. The HID profile allows an HID Host to connect to one or more HID Devices and communicate with them. Examples of Bluetooth HID devices are keyboards, mice, joysticks, gamepads, remote controls, and also voltmeters and temperature sensors. Typical HID hosts would be a personal computer, tablets, gaming console, industrial machine, or data-recording device.

Please refer to:

- [HID Host API](#) and [hid_host_demo](#) for the HID Host role
- [HID Device API](#), [hid_keyboard_demo](#) and [hid_mouse_demo](#) for the HID Device role.

0.32. GAP LE - Generic Access Profile for Low Energy. As with GAP for Classic, the GAP LE profile defines how to discover and how to connect to a Bluetooth Low Energy device. There are several GAP roles that a Bluetooth device can take, but the most important ones are the Central and the Peripheral role. Peripheral devices are those that provide information or can be controlled. Central devices are those that consume information or control the peripherals. Before the connection can be established, devices are first going through an advertising process.

0.32.1. Private addresses. To better protect privacy, an LE device can choose to use a private i.e. random Bluetooth address. This address changes at a user-specified rate. To allow for later reconnection, the central and peripheral devices will exchange their Identity Resolving Keys (IRKs) during bonding. The IRK is used to verify if a new address belongs to a previously bonded device.

To toggle privacy mode using private addresses, call the `gap_random_address_set_mode` function. The update period can be set with `gap_random_address_set_update_period`.

After a connection is established, the Security Manager will try to resolve the peer Bluetooth address as explained in Section on [SMP](#).

0.32.2. *Advertising and Discovery.* An LE device is discoverable and connectable, only if it periodically sends out Advertisements. An advertisement contains up to 31 bytes of data. To configure and enable advertisement broadcast, the following GAP functions can be used:

- *gap_advertisements_set_data*
- *gap_advertisements_set_params*
- *gap_advertisements_enable*

In addition to the Advertisement data, a device in the peripheral role can also provide Scan Response data, which has to be explicitly queried by the central device. It can be set with *gap_scan_response_set_data*.

Please have a look at the [SPP and LE Counter example](#).

The scan parameters can be set with *gap_set_scan_parameters*. The scan can be started/stopped with *gap_start_scan/gap_stop_scan*.

Finally, if a suitable device is found, a connection can be initiated by calling *gap_connect*. In contrast to Bluetooth classic, there is no timeout for an LE connection establishment. To cancel such an attempt, *gap_connect_cancel* has to be called.

By default, a Bluetooth device stops sending Advertisements when it gets into the Connected state. However, it does not start broadcasting advertisements on disconnect again. To re-enable it, please send the *hci_le_set_advertise_enable* again .

0.33. **GATT Client.** The GATT profile uses ATT Attributes to represent a hierarchical structure of GATT Services and GATT Characteristics. Each Service has one or more Characteristics. Each Characteristic has meta data attached like its type or its properties. This hierarchy of Characteristics and Services are queried and modified via ATT operations.

GATT defines both a server and a client role. A device can implement one or both GATT roles.

The GATT Client is used to discover services, characteristics and their descriptors on a peer device. It allows to subscribe for notifications or indications that the characteristic on the GATT server has changed its value.

To perform GATT queries, it provides a rich interface. Before calling queries, the GATT client must be initialized with *gatt_client_init* once.

To allow for modular profile implementations, GATT client can be used independently by multiple entities.

After an LE connection was created using the GAP LE API, you can query for the connection MTU with *gatt_client_get_mtu*.

Multiple GATT queries to the same GATT Server cannot be interleaved. Therefore, you can either use a state machine or similar to perform the queries in sequence, or you can check if you can perform a GATT query on a particular connection right now using *gatt_client_is_ready*, and retry later if it is not ready. As a result to a GATT query, zero to many *GATT_EVENT_Xs* are returned before a *GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE* event completes the query.

For more details on the available GATT queries, please consult [GATT Client API](#).

0.33.1. *Authentication.* By default, the GATT Server is responsible for security and the GATT Client does not enforce any kind of authentication. If the GATT Client accesses Characteristic that require encryption or authentication, the remote GATT Server will return an error, which is returned in the *att status* of the *GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE*.

You can define *ENABLE_GATT_CLIENT_PAIRING* to instruct the GATT Client to trigger pairing in this case and to repeat the request.

This model allows for an attacker to spoof another device, but don't require authentication for the Characteristics. As a first improvement, you can define *ENABLE_LE_PROACTIVE_AUTHENTICATION* in *btstack_config.h*. When defined, the GATT Client will request the Security Manager to re-encrypt the connection if there is stored bonding information available. If this fails, the *GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE* will return with the att status *ATT_ERROR_BONDING_IN*.

With *ENABLE_LE_PROACTIVE_AUTHENTICATION* defined and in Central role, you need to delete the local bonding information if the remote lost its bonding information, e.g. because of a device reset. See *example/sm_pairing_central.c*.

Even with the Proactive Authentication, your device may still connect to an attacker that provides the same advertising data as your actual device. If the device that you want to connect requires pairing, you can instruct the GATT Client to automatically request an encrypted connection before sending any GATT Client request by calling *gatt_client_set_required_security_level()*. If the device provides sufficient IO capabilities, a MITM attack can then be prevented. We call this 'Mandatory Authentication'.

The following diagrams provide a detailed overview about the GATT Client security mechanisms in different configurations:

- [Reactive Authentication as Central](#)
- [Reactive Authentication as Peripheral](#)
- [Proactive Authentication as Central](#)
- [Proactive Authentication as Peripheral](#)
- [Mandatory Authentication as Central](#)
- [Mandatory Authentication as Peripheral](#)

0.34. **GATT Server.** The GATT server stores data and accepts GATT client requests, commands and confirmations. The GATT server sends responses to requests and when configured, sends indication and notifications asynchronously to the GATT client.

To save on both code space and memory, BTstack does not provide a GATT Server implementation. Instead, a textual description of the GATT profile is directly converted into a compact internal ATT Attribute database by a GATT profile compiler. The ATT protocol server - implemented by `gatt_server.c` - answers incoming ATT requests based on information provided in the compiled database and provides read- and write-callbacks for dynamic attributes.

GATT profiles are defined by a simple textual comma separated value (.csv) representation. While the description is easy to read and edit, it is compact and can be placed in ROM.

The current format is shown in Listing [below](#).

```
// import service_name
#import <service_name.gatt>

PRIMARY_SERVICE, {SERVICE.UUID}
CHARACTERISTIC, {ATTRIBUTE_TYPE.UUID}, {PROPERTIES}, {VALUE}
CHARACTERISTIC, {ATTRIBUTE_TYPE.UUID}, {PROPERTIES}, {VALUE}
...
PRIMARY_SERVICE, {SERVICE.UUID}
CHARACTERISTIC, {ATTRIBUTE_TYPE.UUID}, {PROPERTIES}, {VALUE}
...
```

UUIDs are either 16 bit (1800) or 128 bit (00001234-0000-1000-8000-00805F9B34FB).

Value can either be a string (“this is a string”), or, a sequence of hex bytes (e.g. 01 02 03).

Properties can be a list of properties combined using ‘|’

Reads/writes to a Characteristic that is defined with the DYNAMIC flag, are forwarded to the application via callback. Otherwise, the Characteristics cannot be written and it will return the specified constant value.

Adding NOTIFY and/or INDICATE automatically creates an additional Client Configuration Characteristic.

Property	Description
READ	Characteristic can be read
WRITE	Characteristic can be written using Write Request
WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE	Characteristic can be written using Write Command
NOTIFY	Characteristic allows notifications by server
INDICATE	Characteristic allows indication by server
DYNAMIC	Read or writes to Characteristic are handled by application

To require encryption or authentication before a Characteristic can be accessed, you can add one or more of the following properties:

Property	Description
AUTHENTICATION_REQUIRED	Read and Write operations require Authentication
READ_ENCRYPTED	Read operations require Encryption
READ_AUTHENTICATED	Read operations require Authentication
WRITE_ENCRYPTED	Write operations require Encryption
WRITE_AUTHENTICATED	Write operations require Authentication
ENCRYPTION_KEY_SIZE_X	Require encryption size \geq X, with W in [7..16]

For example, Volume State Characteristic (Voice Control Service) requires:

- Mandatory Properties: Read, Notify - Security Permissions: Encryption Required

In addition, its read is handled by application. We can model this Characteristic as follows:

```
CHARACTERISTIC, ORG_BLUETOOTH_CHARACTERISTIC_VOLUME_STATE, DYNAMIC |
READ | NOTIFY | ENCRYPTION_KEY_SIZE_16
```

To use already implemented GATT Services, you can import it using the `#import <service_name.gatt>` command. See [list of provided services](#).

BTstack only provides an ATT Server, while the GATT Server logic is mainly provided by the GATT compiler. While GATT identifies Characteristics by UUIDs, ATT uses Handles (16 bit values). To allow to identify a Characteristic without hard-coding the attribute ID, the GATT compiler creates a list of defines in the generated *.h file.

Similar to other protocols, it might be not possible to send any time. To send a Notification, you can call `att_server_request_to_send_notification` to request a callback, when you can send the Notification.

If your application cannot handle an ATT Read Request in the `att_read_callback` in some situations, you can enable support for this by adding `ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE` to `btstack_config.h`. Now, you can store the requested attribute handle and return `ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING` instead of the length of the provided data when you don't have the data ready. For ATT operations that read more than one attribute, your `att_read_callback` might get called multiple times as well. To let you know that all necessary attribute handles have been 'requested' by the `att_server`, you'll get a final `att.read_callback` with the attribute handle of `ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING`. When you've got the data for all requested attributes ready, you can call `att_server_response_ready`, which will trigger processing of the current request. Please keep in mind that there is only one active ATT operation and that it has a 30 second timeout after which the ATT server is considered defunct by the GATT Client.

0.34.1. Implementing Standard GATT Services. Implementation of a standard GATT Service consists of the following 4 steps:

1. Identify full Service Name
2. Use Service Name to fetch XML definition at Bluetooth SIG site and convert into generic .gatt file
3. Edit .gatt file to set constant values and exclude unwanted Characteristics
4. Implement Service server, e.g., `battery_service_server.c`

Step 1:

To facilitate the creation of .gatt files for standard profiles defined by the Bluetooth SIG, the `tool/convert_gatt_service.py` script can be used. When run without a parameter, it queries the Bluetooth SIG website and lists the available Services by their Specification Name, e.g., `org.bluetooth.service.battery_service`.

```
$ tool/convert_gatt_service.py
Fetching list of services from https://www.bluetooth.com/
specifications/gatt/services

Specification Type
Specification Name | UUID
```

org.bluetooth.service.alert_notification Notification Service 0x1811 org.bluetooth.service.automation_io IO 0x1815 org.bluetooth.service.battery_service Service 0x180F ... org.bluetooth.service.weight_scale Scale 0x181D	Alert Automation Battery Weight
---	--

To convert a service into a .gatt file template, please call the script again with the requested Specification Type and the output file name

Usage: tool/convert_gatt_service.py SPECIFICATION_TYPE [service_name.gatt]

Step 2:

To convert service into .gatt file, call *tool/convert_gatt_service.py with the requested Specification Type and the output file name.

```
$ tool/convert_gatt_service.py org.bluetooth.service.battery_service
      battery_service.gatt
Fetching org.bluetooth.service.battery_service from
https://www.bluetooth.com/api/gatt/xmlfile?xmlFileName=org.bluetooth
      .service.battery-service.xml

Service Battery Service
- Characteristic Battery Level – properties ['Read', 'Notify']
-- Descriptor Characteristic Presentation Format – TODO:
  Please set values
-- Descriptor Client Characteristic Configuration

Service successfully converted into battery-service.gatt
Please check for TODOs in the .gatt file
```

Step 3:

In most cases, you will need to customize the .gatt file. Please pay attention to the tool output and have a look at the generated .gatt file.

E.g. in the generated .gatt file for the Battery Service

```
// Specification Type org.bluetooth.service.battery_service
// https://www.bluetooth.com/api/gatt/xmlfile?xmlFileName=org.
      bluetooth.service.battery-service.xml

// Battery Service 180F
PRIMARY_SERVICE, ORG_BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_BATTERY_SERVICE
CHARACTERISTIC, ORG_BLUETOOTH_CHARACTERISTIC_BATTERY_LEVEL, DYNAMIC
  | READ | NOTIFY,
```

```
// TODO: Characteristic Presentation Format: please set values
#ifndef CHARACTERISTIC_FORMAT, READ, _format_, _exponent_, _unit_,
    _name_space_, _description_
#endif
CLIENT_CHARACTERISTIC_CONFIGURATION, READ | WRITE,
```

you could delete the line regarding the CHARACTERISTIC_FORMAT, since it's not required if there is a single instance of the service. Please compare the .gatt file against the [Adopted Specifications](#).

Step 4:

As described [above](#) all read/write requests are handled by the application. To implement the new services as a reusable module, it's necessary to get access to all read/write requests related to this service.

For this, the ATT DB allows to register read/write callbacks for a specific handle range with `att_server_register_service_handler()`.

Since the handle range depends on the application's .gatt file, the handle range for Primary and Secondary Services can be queried with `gatt_server_get_get_handle_range_for_service()`.

Similarly, you will need to know the attribute handle for particular Characteristics to handle Characteristic read/writes requests. You can get the attribute value handle for a Characteristics `gatt_server_get_value_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid16()`.

In addition to the attribute value handle, the handle for the Client Characteristic Configuration is needed to support Indications/Notifications. You can get this attribute handle with `gatt_server_get_client_configuration_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid16()`

Finally, in order to send Notifications and Indications independently from the main application, `att_server_register_can_send_now_callback` can be used to request a callback when it's possible to send a Notification or Indication.

To see how this works together, please check out the Battery Service Server in `src/ble/battery_service_server.c`.

0.34.2. GATT Database Hash. When a GATT Client connects to a GATT Server, it cannot know if the GATT Database has changed and has to discover the provided GATT Services and Characteristics after each connect.

To speed this up, the Bluetooth specification defines a GATT Service Changed Characteristic, with the idea that a GATT Server would notify a bonded GATT Client if its database changed. However, this is quite fragile and it is not clear how it can be implemented in a robust way.

The Bluetooth Core Spec 5.1 introduced the GATT Database Hash Characteristic, which allows for a simple robust mechanism to cache a remote GATT Database. The GATT Database Hash is a 16-byte value that is calculated over the list of Services and Characteristics. If there is any change to the database, the hash will change as well.

To support this on the GATT Server, you only need to add a GATT Service with the GATT Database Characteristic to your .gatt file. The hash value is then calculated by the GATT compiler.

PRIMARY_SERVICE, GATT_SERVICE CHARACTERISTIC, GATT_DATABASE_HASH, READ,
--

Note: make sure to install the PyCryptodome python package as the hash is calculated using AES-CMAC, e.g. with:

```
pip install pycryptodomex
```

#Implemented GATT Services

BTstack allows to implement and use GATT Services in a modular way.

To use an already implemented GATT Service Server, you only have to add it to your application's GATT file with: - `#import <service_name.gatt>` for .gatt files located in `src/ble/gatt-service` - `#import "service_name.gatt"` for .gatt files located in the same folder as your application's .gatt file.

Each service will have an API at `src/ble/gatt-service/service_name_server.h`. To activate it, you need to call `service_name_init(..)`.

Please see the .h file for details.

0.35. Battery Service Server. The Battery Service allows to query your device's battery level in a standardized way.

To use with your application, add `#import <battery_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file. After adding it to your .gatt file, you call `battery_service_server_init(value)` with the current value of your battery. The valid range for the battery level is 0-100.

If the battery level changes, you can call `battery_service_server_set_battery_value(value)`. The service supports sending Notifications if the client enables them.

See [Battery Service Server API](#).

0.36. Bond Management Service Server. The Bond Management service server defines how a peer Bluetooth device can manage the storage of bond information, especially the deletion of it, on the Bluetooth device supporting this service.

To use with your application, add `#import <bond_management_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file. After adding it to your .gatt file, you call `bond_management_service_server_init(supported_features)`. The input parameter “supported_features” is a bitmap, which defines how the bond information will be deleted, see BMF_DELETE_* flags below.

See [Bond Management Service Server API](#).

0.37. Cycling Power Service Server. The Cycling Power Service allows to query device's power- and force-related data and optionally speed- and cadence-related data for use in sports and fitness applications.

To use with your application, add `#import <cycling_power_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file.

See [Cycling Power Service Server API](#).

0.38. Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Server. The Cycling Speed and Cadence Service allows to query device's speed- and cadence-related data for use in sports and fitness applications.

To use with your application, add `#import <cycling_speed_and_cadence_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file.

See [Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Server API](#).

0.39. Device Information Service Server. The Device Information Service allows to query manufacturer and/or vendor information about a device.

To use with your application, add `#import <device_information_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file.

Note: instead of calling all setters, you can create a local copy of the .gatt file and remove all Characteristics that are not relevant for your application and define all fixed values in the .gatt file.

See [Device Information Service Server API](#).

0.40. Heart Rate Service Server. The heart rate service server provides heart rate measurements via notifications.

Each notification reports the heart rate measurement in beats per minute, and if enabled, the total energy expended in kilo Joules, as well as RR-intervals in 1/1024 seconds resolution.

The Energy Expended field represents the accumulated energy expended in kilo Joules since the last time it was reset. If the maximum value of 65535 kilo Joules is reached, it will remain at this value, until a reset command from the client is received.

The RR-Interval represents the time between two consecutive R waves in an Electrocardiogram (ECG) waveform. If needed, the RR-Intervals are sent in multiple notifications.

To use with your application, add `#import <heart_rate_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file. After adding it to your .gatt file, you call `heart_rate_server_init(body_sensor_location, energy_expended_supported)` with the intended sensor location, and a flag indicating if energy expanded is supported.

If heart rate measurement changes, you can call `heart_rate_service_server_update_heart_rate_values(service_sensor_contact_status, rr_interval_count, rr_intervals)`. This function will trigger sending Notifications if the client enables them.

If energy expanded is supported, you can call `heart_rate_service_add_energy_expended(energy_expen` with the newly expanded energy. The accumulated energy expended value will be emitted with the next heart rate measurement.

See [Heart Rate Service Server API](#).

0.41. HIDS Device. Implementation of the GATT HIDS Device To use with your application, add '`#import <hids.gatt>`' to your .gatt file

See [HIDS Device API](#).

0.42. Nordic SPP Service Server. The Nordic SPP Service is implementation of the Nordic SPP-like profile.

To use with your application, add `#import <nordic_spp_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file and call all functions below. All strings and blobs need to stay valid after calling the functions.

See [Nordic SPP Service Server API](#).

0.43. Scan Parameters Service Server. The Scan Parameters Service enables a remote GATT Client to store the LE scan parameters it is using locally. These parameters can be utilized by the application to optimize power consumption and/or reconnection latency.

To use with your application, add `#import <scan_parameters_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file and call all functions below. All strings and blobs need to stay valid after calling the functions.

See [Scan Parameters Service Server API](#).

0.44. Tx Power Service Server. The TX Power service exposes a device's current transmit power level when in a connection. There shall only be one instance of the Tx Power service on a device.

To use with your application, add `#import <tx_power_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file. After adding it to your .gatt file, you call `tx_power_service_server_init(value)` with the device's current transmit power level value.

If the power level value changes, you can call `tx_power_service_server_set_level(tx_power_level_dBm)`. The service does not support sending Notifications.

See [Tx Power Service Server API](#).

0.45. u-blox SPP Service Server. The u-blox SPP Service is implementation of the u-Blox SPP-like profile.

To use with your application, add `#import <ublox_spp_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file and call all functions below. All strings and blobs need to stay valid after calling the functions.

See [u-blox SPP Service Server API](#).

#Implemented GATT Clients

BTstack allows to implement and use GATT Clients in a modular way.

0.46. ANCS Client. The ANCS Client implements Notification Consumer (NC) of the [Apple Notification Center Service \(ANCS\)](#).

See [ANCS Client API](#).

0.47. Battery Service Client. The Battery Service Client connects to the Battery Services of a remote device and queries its battery level values. Level updates are either received via notifications (if supported by the remote Battery Service), or by manual polling.

See [Battery Service Client API](#).

0.48. Device Information Service Client. The Device Information Service Client retrieves the following information from a remote device:

- manufacturer name
- model number
- serial number
- hardware revision
- firmware revision
- software revision
- system ID
- IEEE regulatory certification
- PNP ID

See [Device Information Service Client API](#).

0.49. HIDS Client. The HID Service Client is used on the HID Host to receive reports and other HID data.

See [HIDS Client API](#).

0.50. Scan Parameters Service Client. The Scan Parameters Service Client allows to store its LE scan parameters on a remote device such that the remote device can utilize this information to optimize power consumption and/or reconnection latency.

See [Scan Parameters Service Client API](#).

#Examples

In this section, we will describe a number of examples from the *example* folder. Here is a list of existing examples:

- Hello World example:
 - [led_counter](#): Hello World - Blinking an LED without Bluetooth.
- GAP examples:
 - [gap_inquiry](#): GAP Classic Inquiry.
 - [gap_link_keys](#): GAP Link Key Management (Classic).
- Low Energy examples:
 - [gap_le_advertisements](#): GAP LE Advertisements Scanner.
 - [gatt_browser](#): GATT Client - Discover Primary Services.
 - [gatt_counter](#): GATT Server - Heartbeat Counter over GATT.
 - [gatt_streamer_server](#): Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server).
 - [gatt_battery_query](#): GATT Battery Service Client.
 - [gatt_device_information_query](#): GATT Device Information Service Client.
 - [gatt_heart_rate_client](#): GATT Heart Rate Sensor Client .
 - [nordic_spp_le_counter](#): LE Nordic SPP-like Heartbeat Server .
 - [nordic_spp_le_streamer](#): LE Nordic SPP-like Streamer Server .
 - [ublox_spp_le_counter](#): LE u-blox SPP-like Heartbeat Server.
 - [sm_pairing_central](#): LE Central - Test Pairing Methods.
 - [sm_pairing_peripheral](#): LE Peripheral - Test Pairing Methods.
 - [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_client](#): LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Client - Send Data over L2CAP.
 - [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_server](#): LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Server - Receive data over L2CAP.
 - [att_delayed_response](#): LE Peripheral - Delayed Response.
 - [ancs_client_demo](#): LE ANCS Client - Apple Notification Service.
 - [le_mitm](#): LE Man-in-the-Middle Tool.
- Performance examples:
 - [le_streamer_client](#): Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Client).
 - [gatt_streamer_server](#): Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server).
 - [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_client](#): LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Client - Send Data over L2CAP.
 - [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_server](#): LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Server - Receive data over L2CAP.
 - [spp_streamer_client](#): Performance - Stream Data over SPP (Client).
 - [spp_streamer](#): Performance - Stream Data over SPP (Server).
- Audio examples:
 - [a2dp_sink_demo](#): A2DP Sink - Receive Audio Stream and Control Playback.
 - [a2dp_source_demo](#): A2DP Source - Stream Audio and Control Volume.
 - [avrcp_browsing_client](#): AVRCP Browsing - Browse Media Players and Media Information.
 - [hfp_ag_demo](#): HFP AG - Audio Gateway.
 - [hfp_hf_demo](#): HFP HF - Hands-Free.
 - [hsp_ag_demo](#): HSP AG - Audio Gateway.

- [hsp_hs_demo](#): HSP HS - Headset.
- [sine_player](#): Audio Driver - Play Sine .
- [mod_player](#): Audio Driver - Play 80's MOD Song.
- [audio_duplex](#): Audio Driver - Forward Audio from Source to Sink.
- SPP Server examples:
 - [spp_counter](#): SPP Server - Heartbeat Counter over RFCOMM.
 - [spp_flowcontrol](#): SPP Server - RFCOMM Flow Control.
- Networking examples:
 - [pan_lwip_http_server](#): PAN - lwIP HTTP and DHCP Server .
 - [panu_demo](#): BNEP/PANU (Linux only).
- HID examples:
 - [hid_keyboard_demo](#): HID Keyboard Classic.
 - [hid_mouse_demo](#): HID Mouse Classic.
 - [hid_host_demo](#): HID Host Classic.
 - [hog_keyboard_demo](#): HID Keyboard LE.
 - [hog_mouse_demo](#): HID Mouse LE.
 - [hog_boot_host_demo](#): HID Boot Host LE.
- Dual Mode examples:
 - [spp_and_gatt_counter](#): Dual Mode - SPP and LE Counter.
 - [gatt_streamer_server](#): Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server).
- SDP Queries examples:
 - [sdp_general_query](#): SDP Client - Query Remote SDP Records.
 - [sdp_rfcomm_query](#): SDP Client - Query RFCOMM SDP record.
 - [sdp_bnep_query](#): SDP Client - Query BNEP SDP record.
- Phone Book Access example:
 - [pbap_client_demo](#): PBAP Client - Get Contacts from Phonebook Server.
- Testing example:
 - [dut_mode_classic](#): Testing - Enable Device Under Test (DUT) Mode for Classic.

0.51. Hello World - Blinking an LED without Bluetooth. Source Code: [led_counter.c](#)

The example demonstrates how to provide a periodic timer to toggle an LED and send debug messages to the console as a minimal BTstack test.

0.51.1. *Periodic Timer Setup.* As timers in BTstack are single shot, the periodic counter is implemented by re-registering the timer source in the heartbeat handler callback function. Listing [here](#) shows heartbeat handler adapted to periodically toggle an LED and print number of toggles.

```
static void heartbeat_handler(btstack_timer_source_t *ts){
    UNUSED(ts);

    // increment counter
    counter++;

    // print and log
```

```

log_info("BTstack Counter %u", counter);
printf("BTstack counter %04u\n\r", counter);

// toggle LED
hal_led_toggle();

// re-register timer
btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&heartbeat, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&heartbeat);
}

```

0.51.2. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It configures the heartbeat tier and adds it to the run loop.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    // set one-shot timer
    heartbeat.process = &heartbeat_handler;
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&heartbeat, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&heartbeat);

    printf("Running...\n\r");
    return 0;
}

```

0.52. GAP Classic Inquiry.

Source Code: [gap_inquiry.c](#)

The Generic Access Profile (GAP) defines how Bluetooth devices discover and establish a connection with each other. In this example, the application discovers surrounding Bluetooth devices and collects their Class of Device (CoD), page scan mode, clock offset, and RSSI. After that, the remote name of each device is requested. In the following section we outline the Bluetooth logic part, i.e., how the packet handler handles the asynchronous events and data packets.

0.52.1. *Bluetooth Logic.* The Bluetooth logic is implemented as a state machine within the packet handler. In this example, the following states are passed sequentially: INIT, and ACTIVE.

In INIT, an inquiry scan is started, and the application transits to ACTIVE state.

In ACTIVE, the following events are processed:

- GAP Inquiry result event: BTstack provides a unified inquiry result that contain Class of Device (CoD), page scan mode, clock offset. RSSI and name (from EIR) are optional.

- Inquiry complete event: the remote name is requested for devices without a fetched name. The state of a remote name can be one of the following: REMOTE_NAME_REQUEST, REMOTE_NAME_INQUIRED, or REMOTE_NAME_FETCHED.
- Remote name request complete event: the remote name is stored in the table and the state is updated to REMOTE_NAME_FETCHED. The query of remote names is continued.

For more details on discovering remote devices, please see Section on [GAP](#).

0.52.2. *Main Application Setup*. Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It registers the HCI packet handler and starts the Bluetooth stack.

```
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    // enabled EIR
    hci_set_inquiry_mode(INQUIRY_MODE_RSSI_AND_EIR);

    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // turn on!
    hci_power_control(HCLPOWER_ON);

    return 0;
}
```

0.53. **GAP Link Key Management (Classic)**. Source Code: [gap_link_keys.c](#)

Shows how to iterate over the Classic Link Keys stored in NVS Link Keys are per device-device bonding. If the Bluetooth Controller can be swapped, e.g. on desktop systems, a Link Key DB for each Controller is needed. We need to wait until the Bluetooth Stack has started up and selected the correct Link Key DB based on the Controller's BD_ADDR.

0.53.1. *GAP Link Key Logic*. List stored link keys

0.53.2. *Bluetooth Logic*. Wait for Bluetooth startup before listing the stored link keys

0.53.3. *Main Application Setup*. Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It registers the HCI packet handler and starts the Bluetooth stack.

```
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;
```

```

    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // turn on!
    hci_power_control(HCLPOWER_ON);

    return 0;
}

```

0.54. GAP LE Advertisements Scanner. Source Code: [gap_le_advertisements.c](#)
This example shows how to scan and parse advertisements.

0.54.1. GAP LE setup for receiving advertisements. GAP LE advertisements are received as custom HCI events of the GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT type. To receive them, you'll need to register the HCI packet handler, as shown in Listing [here](#).

```

static void packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);

static void gap_le_advertisements_setup(void){
    // Active scanning, 100% (scan interval = scan window)
    gap_set_scan_parameters(1,48,48);
    gap_start_scan();

    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}

```

0.54.2. GAP LE Advertising Data Dumper. Here, we use the definition of advertising data types and flags as specified in [Assigned Numbers GAP](#) and [Supplement to the Bluetooth Core Specification, v4](#).

```

static const char * ad_types[] = {
    "",
    "Flags",
    "Incomplete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs",
    "Complete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs",
    "Incomplete List of 32-bit Service Class UUIDs",
    "Complete List of 32-bit Service Class UUIDs",
    "Incomplete List of 128-bit Service Class UUIDs",
    "Complete List of 128-bit Service Class UUIDs",
    "Shortened Local Name",
    "Complete Local Name",
    "Tx Power Level",
    "",
    "",
    "Class of Device",
}

```

```

    "Simple Pairing Hash C",
    "Simple Pairing Randomizer R",
    "Device ID",
    "Security Manager TK Value",
    "Slave Connection Interval Range",
    """",
    "List of 16-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs",
    "List of 128-bit Service Solicitation UUIDs",
    "Service Data",
    "Public Target Address",
    "Random Target Address",
    "Appearance",
    "Advertising Interval"
};

static const char * flags [] = {
    "LE Limited Discoverable Mode",
    "LE General Discoverable Mode",
    "BR/EDR Not Supported",
    "Simultaneous LE and BR/EDR to Same Device Capable (Controller)",
    "Simultaneous LE and BR/EDR to Same Device Capable (Host)",
    "Reserved",
    "Reserved",
    "Reserved"
};

```

BTstack offers an iterator for parsing sequence of advertising data (AD) structures, see [BLE advertisements parser API](#). After initializing the iterator, each AD structure is dumped according to its type.

```

static void dump_advertisement_data(const uint8_t * adv_data,
    uint8_t adv_size){
    ad_context_t context;
    bd_addr_t address;
    uint8_t uuid_128[16];
    for (ad_iterator_init(&context, adv_size, (uint8_t *)adv_data) ;
        ad_iterator_has_more(&context) ; ad_iterator_next(&context)){
        uint8_t data_type = ad_iterator_get_data_type(&context);
        uint8_t size      = ad_iterator_get_data_len(&context);
        const uint8_t * data = ad_iterator_get_data(&context);

        if (data_type > 0 && data_type < 0x1B){
            printf(" %s: ", ad_types[data_type]);
        }
        int i;
        // Assigned Numbers GAP

        switch (data_type){
        case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_FLAGS:
            // show only first octet, ignore rest
            for (i=0; i<8; i++){
                if (data[0] & (1<<i)){

```

```

        printf("%s; ", flags[ i ] );
    }

}

break;
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_INCOMPLETE_LIST_OF_16_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    :
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LIST_OF_16_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    :
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_LIST_OF_16_BIT_SERVICE_SOLICITATION_UUIDS
    :
for ( i=0; i<size ; i+=2){
    printf("%02X ", little_endian_read_16( data , i ) );
}
break;
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_INCOMPLETE_LIST_OF_32_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    :
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LIST_OF_32_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    :
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_LIST_OF_32_BIT_SERVICE_SOLICITATION_UUIDS
    :
for ( i=0; i<size ; i+=4){
    printf("%04"PRIx32, little_endian_read_32( data , i ) );
}
break;
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_INCOMPLETE_LIST_OF_128_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    :
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LIST_OF_128_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    :
case
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_LIST_OF_128_BIT_SERVICE_SOLICITATION_UUIDS
    :
reverse_128( data , uuid_128 );
printf("%s", uuid128_to_str( uuid_128 ) );
break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_SHORTENED_LOCAL_NAME:
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LOCAL_NAME:
    for ( i=0; i<size ; i++ ){
        printf("%c", (char)( data[ i ] ) );
    }
break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_TX_POWER_LEVEL:
    printf("%d dBm", *( int8_t * ) data );
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_SLAVE_CONNECTION_INTERVAL_RANGE:

```

```

    printf("Connection Interval Min = %u ms, Max = %u ms",
           little_endian_read_16(data, 0) * 5/4,
           little_endian_read_16(data, 2) * 5/4);
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_SERVICE_DATA:
    printf_hexdump(data, size);
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_PUBLIC_TARGET_ADDRESS:
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_RANDOM_TARGET_ADDRESS:
    reverse_bd_addr(data, address);
    printf("%s", bd_addr_to_str(address));
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_APPEARANCE:
// https://developer.bluetooth.org/gatt/characteristics/
// Pages/CharacteristicViewer.aspx?u=org.bluetooth.characteristic.gap.appearance.xml
    printf("%02X", little_endian_read_16(data, 0));
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_ADVERTISING_INTERVAL:
    printf("%u ms", little_endian_read_16(data, 0) * 5/8 );
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_3D_INFORMATION_DATA:
    printf_hexdump(data, size);
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_DATA: // 
// Manufacturer Specific Data
    break;
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_CLASS_OF_DEVICE:
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_SIMPLE_PAIRING_HASH_C:
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_SIMPLE_PAIRING_RANDOMIZER_R:
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_DEVICE_ID:
case BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_SECURITY_MANAGER_OUT_OF_BAND_FLAGS:
default:
    printf("Advertising Data Type 0x%2x not handled yet",
           data_type);
    break;
}
printf("\n");
}
printf("\n");
}

```

0.54.3. *HCI packet handler*. The HCI packet handler has to start the scanning, and to handle received advertisements. Advertisements are received as HCI event packets of the GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT type, see Listing [here](#).

```

static void packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

```

```

bd_addr_t address;
uint8_t address_type;
uint8_t event_type;
int8_t rssi;
uint8_t length;
const uint8_t * data;

switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
    case GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT:
        gap_event_advertising_report_get_address(packet, address);
        event_type =
            gap_event_advertising_report_get_advertising_event_type(
                packet);
        address_type = gap_event_advertising_report_get_address_type(
            packet);
        rssi = gap_event_advertising_report_get_rssi(packet);
        length = gap_event_advertising_report_get_data_length(packet);
        data = gap_event_advertising_report_get_data(packet);
        printf("Advertisement (legacy) event: evt-type %u, addr-type %u,
               addr %s, rssi %d, data[%u] ", event_type,
               address_type, bd_addr_to_str(address), rssi, length);
        printf_hexdump(data, length);
        dump_advertisement_data(data, length);
        break;
#endif ENABLE_LE_EXTENDED_ADVERTISING
    case GAP_EVENT_EXTENDED_ADVERTISING_REPORT:
        gap_event_extended_advertising_report_get_address(packet,
            address);
        event_type =
            gap_event_extended_advertising_report_get_advertising_event_type(
                packet);
        address_type =
            gap_event_extended_advertising_report_get_address_type(
                packet);
        rssi = gap_event_extended_advertising_report_get_rssi(packet);
        length = gap_event_extended_advertising_report_get_data_length(
            packet);
        data = gap_event_extended_advertising_report_get_data(packet);
        printf("Advertisement (extended) event: evt-type %u, addr-type %u,
               addr %s, rssi %d, data[%u] ", event_type,
               address_type, bd_addr_to_str(address), rssi, length);
        printf_hexdump(data, length);
        dump_advertisement_data(data, length);
        break;
#endif
    default:
        break;
}
}

```

This example shows how to use the GATT Client API to discover primary services and their characteristics of the first found device that is advertising its services.

The logic is divided between the HCI and GATT client packet handlers. The HCI packet handler is responsible for finding a remote device, connecting to it, and for starting the first GATT client query. Then, the GATT client packet handler receives all primary services and requests the characteristics of the last one to keep the example short.

0.55.1. *GATT client setup.* In the setup phase, a GATT client must register the HCI and GATT client packet handlers, as shown in Listing [here](#). Additionally, the security manager can be setup, if signed writes, or encrypted, or authenticated connection are required, to access the characteristics, as explained in Section on [SMP](#).

```
// Handles connect, disconnect, and advertising report events,
// starts the GATT client, and sends the first query.
static void handle_hci_event(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);

// Handles GATT client query results, sends queries and the
// GAP disconnect command when the querying is done.
static void handle_gatt_client_event(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);

static void gatt_client_setup(void){

    // Initialize L2CAP and register HCI event handler
    l2cap_init();

    // Initialize GATT client
    gatt_client_init();

    // Optionally, Setup security manager
    sm_init();
    sm_set_io_capabilities(IO_CAPABILITY_NO_INPUT_NO_OUTPUT);

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &handle_hci_event;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}
```

0.55.2. *HCI packet handler.* The HCI packet handler has to start the scanning, to find the first advertising device, to stop scanning, to connect to and later to disconnect from it, to start the GATT client upon the connection is completed, and to send the first query - in this case the `gatt_client_discover_primary_services()` is called, see Listing [here](#).

```

static void handle_hci_event(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;
    advertising_report_t report;

    uint8_t event = hci_event_packet_get_type(packet);
    switch (event) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            // BTstack activated, get started
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) != HCISTATE_WORKING)
                break;
            if (cmdline_addr_found){
                printf("Trying to connect to %s\n", bd_addr_to_str(
                    cmdline_addr));
                gap_connect(cmdline_addr, 0);
                break;
            }
            printf("BTstack activated, start scanning!\n");
            gap_set_scan_parameters(0,0x0030, 0x0030);
            gap_start_scan();
            break;
        case GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT:
            fill_advertising_report_from_packet(&report, packet);
            dump_advertising_report(&report);

            // stop scanning, and connect to the device
            gap_stop_scan();
            gap_connect(report.address, report.address_type);
            break;
        case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
            // wait for connection complete
            if (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet) !=
                GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE) break;
            printf("\nGATT browser - CONNECTED\n");
            connection_handle =
                gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle(
                    packet);
            // query primary services
            gatt_client_discover_primary_services(handle_gatt_client_event,
                connection_handle);
            break;
        case HCIEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
            printf("\nGATT browser - DISCONNECTED\n");
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}

```

0.55.3. *GATT Client event handler.* Query results and further queries are handled by the GATT client packet handler, as shown in Listing [here](#). Here, upon receiving the primary services, the `gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_service()` query for the last received service is sent. After receiving the characteristics for the service, `gap_disconnect` is called to terminate the connection. Upon disconnect, the HCI packet handler receives the disconnect complete event.

```
static void handle_gatt_client_event(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(packet_type);
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    gatt_client_service_t service;
    gatt_client_characteristic_t characteristic;
    switch(hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)){
        case GATT_EVENT_SERVICE_QUERY_RESULT:
            gatt_event_service_query_result_get_service(packet, &service);
            dump_service(&service);
            services[service_count++] = service;
            break;
        case GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_QUERY_RESULT:
            gatt_event_characteristic_query_result_get_characteristic(
                packet, &characteristic);
            dump_characteristic(&characteristic);
            break;
        case GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE:
            // GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE of search characteristics
            if(service_index < service_count) {
                service = services[service_index++];
                printf("\nGATT browser - CHARACTERISTIC for SERVICE %s, [0x
                    %04x-0x%04x]\n",
                    uuid128_to_str(service.uuid128), service.
                    start_group_handle, service.end_group_handle);
                gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_service(
                    handle_gatt_client_event, connection_handle, &service);
                break;
            }
            service_index = 0;
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

0.56. GATT Server - Heartbeat Counter over GATT. Source Code: [gatt_counter.c](#)

All newer operating systems provide GATT Client functionality. The LE Counter examples demonstrates how to specify a minimal GATT Database with a custom GATT Service and a custom Characteristic that sends periodic notifications.

0.56.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *lecounter.gatt*. Additionally, it enables the Battery Service Server with the current battery level. Finally, it configures the advertisements and the heartbeat handler and boots the Bluetooth stack. In this example, the Advertisement contains the Flags attribute and the device name. The flag 0x06 indicates: LE General Discoverable Mode and BR/EDR not supported.

```

static int le_notification_enabled;
static btstack_timer_source_t heartbeat;
static btstack_packet_callback_registration_t
    hci_event_callback_registration;
static hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
static uint8_t battery = 100;

#ifndef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
static uint8_t gatt_service_buffer[70];
#endif

static void packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static uint16_t att_read_callback(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t
    buffer_size);
static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t
    att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset, uint8_t
    *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size);
static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts);
static void beat(void);

// Flags general discoverable, BR/EDR supported (== not supported
// flag not set) when ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC is enabled
#ifndef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
#define APP_AD_FLAGS 0x02
#else
#define APP_AD_FLAGS 0x06
#endif

const uint8_t adv_data[] = {
    // Flags general discoverable
    0x02, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_FLAGS, APP_AD_FLAGS,
    // Name
    0x0b, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LOCAL_NAME, 'L', 'E', ' ', 'C',
        'o', 'u', 'n', 't', 'e', 'r',
    // Incomplete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs -- FF10 - only
    // valid for testing!
    0x03,
        BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_INCOMPLETE_LIST_OF_16_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
            , 0x10, 0xff,
};
const uint8_t adv_data_len = sizeof(adv_data);

```

```

static void le_counter_setup(void){
    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

#ifdef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
    // init SDP, create record for GATT and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(gatt_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(gatt_service_buffer));
    gatt_create_sdp_record(gatt_service_buffer,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
        ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_START_HANDLE,
        ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_END_HANDLE);
    btstack_assert(de_get_len(gatt_service_buffer) <= sizeof(gatt_service_buffer));
    sdp_register_service(gatt_service_buffer);

    // configure Classic GAP
    gap_set_local_name("GATT Counter BR/EDR 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
    gap_discoverable_control(1);
#endif

    // setup ATT server
    att_server_init(profile_data, att_read_callback,
        att_write_callback);

    // setup battery service
    battery_service_server_init(battery);

    // setup advertisements
    uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
    uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
    uint8_t adv_type = 0;
    bd_addr_t null_addr;
    memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
    gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
        0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
    gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
    gap_advertisements_enable(1);

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // register for ATT event
    att_server_register_packet_handler(packet_handler);

    // set one-shot timer
    heartbeat.process = &heartbeat_handler;
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&heartbeat, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
}

```

```

btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&heartbeat);

// beat once
beat();
}

```

0.56.2. *Heartbeat Handler.* The heartbeat handler updates the value of the single Characteristic provided in this example, and request a ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW to send a notification if enabled see Listing [here](#).

```

static int counter = 0;
static char counter_string[30];
static int counter_string_len;

static void beat(void){
    counter++;
    counter_string_len = snprintf(counter_string, sizeof(
        counter_string), "BTstack counter %04u", counter);
    puts(counter_string);
}

static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){
    if (le_notification_enabled) {
        beat();
        att_server_request_can_send_now_event(con_handle);
    }

    // simulate battery drain
    battery--;
    if (battery < 50) {
        battery = 100;
    }
    battery_service_server_set_battery_value(battery);

    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(ts, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(ts);
}

```

0.56.3. *Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used to:

- stop the counter after a disconnect
- send a notification when the requested ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW is received

```

static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);
}

```

```

if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
    case HCIEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
        le_notification_enabled = 0;
        break;
    case ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
        att_server_notify(con_handle,
                           ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE
                           , (uint8_t*) counter_string, counter_string_len);
        break;
    default:
        break;
}
}

```

0.56.4. *ATT Read*. The ATT Server handles all reads to constant data. For dynamic data like the custom characteristic, the registered att_read_callback is called. To handle long characteristics and long reads, the att_read_callback is first called with buffer == NULL, to request the total value length. Then it will be called again requesting a chunk of the value. See Listing [here](#).

```

// ATT Client Read Callback for Dynamic Data
// - if buffer == NULL, don't copy data, just return size of value
// - if buffer != NULL, copy data and return number bytes copied
// @param offset defines start of attribute value
static uint16_t att_read_callback(hci_con_handle_t connection_handle
    , uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer,
    uint16_t buffer_size){
UNUSED(connection_handle);

if (att_handle ==
    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE
    ){
    return att_read_callback_handle_blob((const uint8_t *)
        counter_string, counter_string_len, offset, buffer,
        buffer_size);
}
return 0;
}

```

0.56.5. *ATT Write*. The only valid ATT writes in this example are to the Client Characteristic Configuration, which configures notification and indication and to the the Characteristic Value. If the ATT handle matches the client configuration handle, the new configuration value is stored and used in the heartbeat handler to decide if a new value should be sent. If the ATT handle matches the characteristic value handle, we print the write as hexdump See Listing [here](#).

```

static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t connection_handle,
    uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset,
    uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size){
    switch (att_handle){
        case
            ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
                :
                le_notification_enabled = little_endian_read_16(buffer, 0) ==
                    GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_NOTIFICATION;
                con_handle = connection_handle;
                break;
        case
            ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
                :
                printf("Write: transaction mode %u, offset %u, data (%u bytes)
                      : ", transaction_mode, offset, buffer_size);
                printf_hexdump(buffer, buffer_size);
                break;
        default:
            break;
    }
    return 0;
}

```

0.57. Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server). Source Code: [gatt_steamer_server.c](#)

All newer operating systems provide GATT Client functionality. This example shows how to get a maximal throughput via BLE:

- send whenever possible,
- use the max ATT MTU.

In theory, we should also update the connection parameters, but we already get a connection interval of 30 ms and there's no public way to use a shorter interval with iOS (if we're not implementing an HID device).

Note: To start the streaming, run the example. On remote device use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr to enable notifications.

0.57.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager, and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *le_steamer.gatt*. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack.

```

static void le_steamer_setup(void){

    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
    // init SDP, create record for GATT and register with SDP

```

```

sdp_init();
memset(gatt_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(gatt_service_buffer));
gatt_create_sdp_record(gatt_service_buffer, 0x10001,
    ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_START_HANDLE,
    ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_END_HANDLE);
sdp_register_service(gatt_service_buffer);
printf("SDP service record size: %u\n", de_get_len(
    gatt_service_buffer));

// configure Classic GAP
gap_set_local_name("GATT Streamer BR/EDR 00:00:00:00:00:00");
gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
gap_discoverable_control(1);
#endif

// setup ATT server
att_server_init(profile_data, NULL, att_write_callback);

// register for HCI events
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// register for ATT events
att_server_register_packet_handler(att_packet_handler);

// setup advertisements
uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
uint8_t adv_type = 0;
bd_addr_t null_addr;
memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
    0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
gap_advertisements_enable(1);

// init client state
init_connections();
}

```

0.57.2. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

static void test_reset(le_streamer_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_sent(le_streamer_connection_t * context, int
    bytes_sent){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_sent;
}

```

```

// evaluate
uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
// print speed
int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
    time_passed;
printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes sent->%u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
       context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
       bytes_per_second % 1000);

// restart
context->test_data_start = now;
context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

```

0.57.3. *HCI Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used track incoming connections and to stop notifications on disconnect. It is also a good place to request the connection parameter update as indicated in the commented code block.

```

static void hci_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t
    channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    uint16_t conn_interval;
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
    static const char * const phy_names [] = {
        "1 M", "2 M", "Codec"
    };

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            // BTstack activated , get started
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCLSTATE_WORKING)
            {
                printf("To start the streaming , please run the
                    le_streamer_client example on other device , or use some
                    GATT Explorer , e.g. LightBlue , BLEExplr.\n");
            }
            break;
        case HCIEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
            con_handle =
                hci_event_disconnection_complete_get_connection_handle(
                    packet);
            printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: disconnect , reason %02x\n",
                   con_handle, hci_event_disconnection_complete_get_reason(
                       packet));
            break;
        case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
    }

```

```

switch (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
    case GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE:
        // print connection parameters (without using float
        // operations)
        con_handle =
            gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle
            (packet);
        conn_interval =
            gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_interval(
            packet);
        printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: connected - connection
               interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n", con_handle,
               conn_interval * 125 / 100,
               25 * (conn_interval & 3),
               gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_latency
               (packet));

        // request min con interval 15 ms for iOS 11+
        printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: request 15 ms connection
               interval\n", con_handle);
        gap_request_connection_parameter_update(con_handle, 12,
                                                12, 4, 0x0048);
        break;
    default:
        break;
}
break;
case HCIEVENT_LE_META:
switch (hci_event_le_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
    case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_UPDATE_COMPLETE:
        // print connection parameters (without using float
        // operations)
        con_handle =
            hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_connection_handle
            (packet);
        conn_interval =
            hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_interval
            (packet);
        printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: connection update -
               connection interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n",
               con_handle, conn_interval * 125 / 100,
               25 * (conn_interval & 3),
               hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_latency
               (packet));
        break;
    case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE:
        con_handle =
            hci_subevent_le_data_length_change_get_connection_handle
            (packet);
        printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: data length change - max %
               u bytes per packet\n", con_handle,
               hci_subevent_le_data_length_change_get_max_tx_octets(
               packet)));
        break;
}

```

```

case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_PHY_UPDATE_COMPLETE:
    con_handle =
        hci_subevent_le_phy_update_complete_get_connection_handle
        (packet);
    printf("— LE Connection 0x%04x: PHY update — using LE %s
          PHY now\n", con_handle,
          phy_names[
              hci_subevent_le_phy_update_complete_get_tx_phy(
              packet)]);
    break;
default:
    break;
}
break;

default:
    break;
}
}

```

0.57.4. *ATT Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used to track the ATT MTU Exchange and trigger ATT send

```

static void att_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

int mtu;
le_streamer_connection_t * context;
switch (packet_type) {
    case HCI_EVENT_PACKET:
        switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
            case ATT_EVENT_CONNECTED:
                // setup new
                context = connection_for_conn_handle(
                    HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID);
                if (!context) break;
                context->counter = 'A';
                context->connection_handle =
                    att_event_connected_get_handle(packet);
                context->test_data_len = btstack_min(att_server_get_mtu(
                    context->connection_handle) - 3, sizeof(context->
                    test_data));
                printf("%c: ATT connected, handle 0x%04x, test data len %u
                      \n", context->name, context->connection_handle,
                      context->test_data_len);
                break;
            case ATT_EVENT_MTU_EXCHANGE_COMPLETE:
                mtu = att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_MTU(packet) - 3;
                context = connection_for_conn_handle(
                    att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_handle(packet));
                break;
        }
    }
}

```

```

    if (!context) break;
    context->test_data_len = btstack_min(mtu - 3, sizeof(
        context->test_data));
    printf("%c: ATT MTU = %u => use test data of len %u\n",
        context->name, mtu, context->test_data_len);
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
    streamer();
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_DISCONNECTED:
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        att_event_disconnected_get_handle(packet));
    if (!context) break;
    // free connection
    printf("%c: ATT disconnected, handle 0x%04x\n", context->
        name, context->connection_handle);
    context->le_notification_enabled = 0;
    context->connection_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
    break;
default:
    break;
}
break;
default:
    break;
}

```

0.57.5. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```
static void streamer(void){  
    // find next active streaming connection  
    int old_connection_index = connection_index;  
    while (1){  
        // active found?  
        if ((le_streamer_connections[connection_index].connection_handle  
            != HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID) &&  
            (le_streamer_connections[connection_index].  
             le_notification_enabled)) break;  
  
        // check next  
        next_connection_index();  
  
        // none found  
        if (connection_index == old_connection_index) return;  
    }  
  
    le_streamer_connection_t * context = &le_streamer_connections[  
        connection_index];
```

```

// create test data
context->counter++;
if (context->counter > 'Z') context->counter = 'A';
memset(context->test_data, context->counter, context->
       test_data_len);

// send
att_server_notify(context->connection_handle, context->
                   value_handle, (uint8_t*) context->test_data, context->
                   test_data_len);

// track
test_track_sent(context, context->test_data_len);

// request next send event
att_server_request_can_send_now_event(context->connection_handle);

// check next
next_connection_index();
}

```

0.57.6. *ATT Write*. The only valid ATT write in this example is to the Client Characteristic Configuration, which configures notification and indication. If the ATT handle matches the client configuration handle, the new configuration value is stored. If notifications get enabled, an ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW is requested. See Listing [here](#).

```

static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t
    att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset, uint8_t
    *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size){
    UNUSED(offset);

    // printf("att_write_callback att_handle 0x%04x, transaction mode
    // %u\n", att_handle, transaction_mode);
    if (transaction_mode != ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_NONE) return 0;
    le_streamer_connection_t * context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        con_handle);
    switch(att_handle){
        case
            ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
        :
        case
            ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
        :
            context->le_notification_enabled = little_endian_read_16(
                buffer, 0) ==
                GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_NOTIFICATION;
            printf("%c: Notifications enabled %u\n", context->name,
                   context->le_notification_enabled);
            if (context->le_notification_enabled){

```

```

switch (att_handle){
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURE:
            :
            context->value_handle =
                ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE;
            ;
            break;
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURE:
            :
            context->value_handle =
                ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE;
            ;
            break;
    default:
        break;
}
att_server_request_can_send_now_event(context->
    connection_handle);
}
test_reset(context);
break;
case
    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
    :
case
    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
    :
    test_track_sent(context, buffer_size);
    break;
default:
    printf("Write to 0x%04x, len %u\n", att_handle, buffer_size);
    break;
}
return 0;
}

```

0.58. GATT Battery Service Client.

Source Code: [gatt_battery_query.c](#)

This example demonstrates how to use the GATT Battery Service client to receive battery level information. The client supports querying of multiple battery services instances of on the remote device. The example scans for remote devices and connects to the first found device and starts the battery service client.

0.58.1. Main Application Setup. The Listing [here](#) shows how to setup Battery Service client. Besides calling init() method for each service, you'll also need to register HCI packet handler to handle advertisements, as well as connect and disconnect events.

Handling of GATT Battery Service events will be later delegated to a sepparate packet handler, i.e. gatt_client_event_handler.

@note There are two additional files associated with this client to allow a remote device to query out GATT database:

- gatt_battary_query.gatt - contains the declaration of the provided GATT Services and Characteristics.
- gatt_battary_query.h - contains the binary representation of gatt_battary_query.gatt.

```

static void hci_event_handler(uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);
static void gatt_client_event_handler(uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t
    channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);

static void battery_service_client_setup(void){
    // Init L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

    // Setup ATT server – only needed if LE Peripheral does ATT
        queries on its own, e.g. Android phones
    att_server_init(profile_data , NULL, NULL);

    // GATT Client setup
    gatt_client_init();
    // Device Information Service Client setup
    battery_service_client_init();

    sm_init();
    sm_set_io_capabilities(IO_CAPABILITY_NO_INPUT_NO_OUTPUT);

    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_event_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}

```

```

static void hci_event_handler(uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
    ...
    bd_addr_t address;

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET){
        return;
    }

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        ...
        case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
            // Wait for connection complete
            if (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet) !=
                GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE) break;

        ...
            // Get connection handle from event
            connection_handle =
                gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle(
                    packet);
    }
}

```

```

// Connect to remote Battery Service.
// On successful connection, the client tries to register for
// notifications. If notifications
// are not supported by remote Battery Service, the client
// will automatically poll the battery level – here every 2
// seconds.
// If poll_interval_ms is 0, polling is disabled, and only
// notifications will be received (for manual polling,
// see battery_service_client.h).
// All GATT Battery Service events are handled by the
// gatt_client_event_handler.
(void) battery_service_client_connect(connection_handle,
    gatt_client_event_handler, 2000, &battery_service_cid);

app_state = APP_STATE_CONNECTED;
printf("Battery service connected.\n");
break;

case HCLEVENT_DISCONNECTED_COMPLETE:
connection_handle = HCLCON_HANDLE_INVALID;
// Disconnect battery service
battery_service_client_disconnect(battery_service_cid);

...
printf("Disconnected %s\n", bd_addr_to_str(report.address));
printf("Restart scan.\n");
app_state = APP_STATE_W4_SCAN_RESULT;
gap_start_scan();
break;
default:
break;
}
}

```

```

// The gatt_client_event_handler receives following events from
// remote device:
// - GATTSERVICESUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_CONNECTED
// - GATTSERVICESUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_LEVEL
//
static void gatt_client_event_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
...
uint8_t status;
uint8_t att_status;

if (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet) !=
    HCLEVENT_GATTSERVICE_META){
    return;
}

switch (hci_event_gattservice_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)){

```

```

case GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_CONNECTED:
    status =
        gattservice_subevent_battery_service_connected_get_status(
            packet);
    switch (status){
        case ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS:
            printf("Battery service client connected , found %d
                   services , poll bitmap 0x%02x\n",
                   gattservice_subevent_battery_service_connected_get_num_instances(
                       packet),
                   gattservice_subevent_battery_service_connected_get_poll_bitmap(
                       packet));
            battery_service_client_read_battery_level(
                battery_service_cid , 0);
            break;
        default:
            printf("Battery service client connection failed , status 0
                   x%02x.\n", status);
            add_to_blacklist(report.address);
            gap_disconnect(connection_handle);
            break;
    }
    break;

case GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_LEVEL:
    att_status =
        gattservice_subevent_battery_service_level_get_att_status(
            packet);
    if (att_status != ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS){
        printf("Battery level read failed , ATT Error 0x%02x\n",
               att_status);
    } else {
        printf("Service index: %d, Battery level: %d\n",
               gattservice_subevent_battery_service_level_get_service_index(
                   packet),
               gattservice_subevent_battery_service_level_get_level(
                   packet));
    }
    break;

default:
    break;
}
}

```

0.59. GATT Device Information Service Client.

Source Code: [gatt_device_information_query.c](#)

This example demonstrates how to use the GATT Device Information Service client to receive device information such as various IDs and revisions. The example scans for remote devices and connects to the first found device. If the remote device provides a Device Information Service, the information is collected and

printed in console output, otherwise, the device will be blacklisted and the scan restarted.

0.59.1. *Main Application Setup.* The Listing [here](#) shows how to setup Device Information Service client. Besides calling init() method for each service, you'll also need to register HCI packet handler to handle advertisements, as well as connect and disconnect events.

Handling of GATT Device Information Service events will be later delegated to a sepparate packet handler, i.e. gatt_client_event_handler.

@note There are two additional files associated with this client to allow a remote device to query out GATT database:

- gatt_device_information_query.gatt - contains the declaration of the provided GATT Services and Characteristics.
- gatt_device_information_query.h - contains the binary representation of gatt_device_information_query.gatt.

```
static void hci_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel
    , uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void gatt_client_event_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);

static void device_information_service_client_setup(void) {
    // Init L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

    // Setup ATT server – only needed if LE Peripheral does ATT
     queries on its own, e.g. Android phones
    att_server_init(profile_data, NULL, NULL);

    // GATT Client setup
    gatt_client_init();
    // Device Information Service Client setup
    device_information_service_client_init();

    sm_init();
    sm_set_io_capabilities(IO_CAPABILITY_NO_INPUT_NO_OUTPUT);

    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}
```

```
static void hci_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel
    , uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
...
    case HCLEVENT_META_GAP:
        // wait for connection complete
        if (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet) != GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE) break;
```

```

...
// get connection handle from event
connection_handle =
    gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle(
        packet);

// Connect to remote Device Information Service. The client
// will query the remote service and emit events,
// that will be passed on to gatt_client_event_handler.
status = device_information_service_client_query(
    connection_handle, gatt_client_event_handler);
btstack_assert(status == ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS);

printf("Device Information connected.\n");

app_state = APP_STATE_CONNECTED;
break;
...
uint8_t att_status = 0;

if (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet) != HCIEVENT_GATTSERVICE_META){
    return;
}

switch (hci_event_gattservice_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)){
    case GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_MANUFACTURER_NAME:
        att_status =
            gattservice_subevent_device_information_manufacturer_name_get_att_status
            (packet);
        if (att_status != ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS){
            printf("Manufacturer Name read failed , ATT Error 0x%02x\n",
                att_status);
        } else {
            printf("Manufacturer Name: %s\n",
                gattservice_subevent_device_information_manufacturer_name_get_value
                (packet));
        }
        break;

// ...
...
    case GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_DONE:
        att_status =
            gattservice_subevent_device_information_serial_number_get_att_status
            (packet);
        switch (att_status){
            case ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE:
                printf("Device Information service client not found.\n");
                add_to_blacklist(report.address);
                gap_disconnect(connection_handle);
                break;
            case ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS:

```

```

        printf("Query done\n");
        break;
    default:
        printf("Query failed , ATT Error 0x%02x\n", att_status);
        break;

    }
    if (att_status != ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS){
        if (att_status ==
            ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE)
            printf("Query failed , ATT Error 0x%02x\n", att_status);
        } else {
            printf("Query done\n");
        }
        break;
    default:
        break;
    }
}

```

0.60. GATT Heart Rate Sensor Client. Source Code: [gatt_heart_rate_client.c](#)
Connects for Heart Rate Sensor and reports measurements.

0.61. LE Nordic SPP-like Heartbeat Server. Source Code: [nordic_spp_le_counter.c](#)

0.61.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *nordicspplecounter.gatt*. Additionally, it enables the Battery Service Server with the current battery level. Finally, it configures the advertisements and the heartbeat handler and boots the Bluetooth stack. In this example, the Advertisement contains the Flags attribute and the device name. The flag 0x06 indicates: LE General Discoverable Mode and BR/EDR not supported.

```

static btstack_timer_source_t heartbeat;
static hci_con_handle_t con_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
static btstack_context_callback_registration_t send_request;
static btstack_packet_callback_registration_t
    hci_event_callback_registration;

const uint8_t adv_data[] = {
    // Flags general discoverable , BR/EDR not supported
    2, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_FLAGS, 0x06,
    // Name
    8, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LOCALNAME, 'n', 'R', 'F', ' ', 'S',
        , 'P', 'P',
    // UUID ...
    17,
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LIST_OF_128_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUID$,
        , 0x9e, 0xca, 0xdc, 0x24, 0xe, 0xe5, 0xa9, 0xe0, 0x93, 0xf3, 0
        xa3, 0xb5, 0x1, 0x0, 0x40, 0x6e,

```

```
};

const uint8_t adv_data_len = sizeof(adv_data);
```

0.61.2. *Heartbeat Handler.* The heartbeat handler updates the value of the single Characteristic provided in this example, and request a ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW to send a notification if enabled see Listing [here](#).

```
static int counter = 0;
static char counter_string[30];
static int counter_string_len;

static void beat(void){
    counter++;
    counter_string_len = snprintf(counter_string, sizeof(
        counter_string) , "BTstack counter %03u", counter);
}

static void nordic_can_send(void * context){
    UNUSED(context);
    printf("SEND: %s\n", counter_string);
    nordic_spp_service_server_send(con_handle, (uint8_t *)
        counter_string, counter_string_len);
}

static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){
    if (con_handle != HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID) {
        beat();
        send_request.callback = &nordic_can_send;
        nordic_spp_service_server_request_can_send_now(&send_request,
            con_handle);
    }
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(ts, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(ts);
}
```

0.61.3. *Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used to:

- stop the counter after a disconnect

```
static void hci_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case HCIEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
            con_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
            break;
```

```

    default :
        break;
}
}
```

0.62. LE Nordic SPP-like Streamer Server.

Source Code: [nordic_spp_le_streamer.c](#)

All newer operating systems provide GATT Client functionality. This example shows how to get a maximal throughput via BLE:

- send whenever possible,
- use the max ATT MTU.

In theory, we should also update the connection parameters, but we already get a connection interval of 30 ms and there's no public way to use a shorter interval with iOS (if we're not implementing an HID device).

Note: To start the streaming, run the example. On remote device use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr to enable notifications.

0.62.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

static void test_reset(nordic_spp_le_streamer_connection_t * context)
{
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_sent(nordic_spp_le_streamer_connection_t * context, int bytes_sent){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_sent;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVALMS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
    printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes sent->%u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
        context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
        bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    context->test_data_start = now;
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}
```

0.62.2. *HCI Packet Handler.* The packet handler prints the welcome message and requests a connection parameter update for LE Connections

```

static void hci_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    uint16_t conn_interval;
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            // BTstack activated, get started
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCISTATE_WORKING)
            {
                printf("To start the streaming, please run nRF Toolbox ->
                    UART to connect.\n");
            }
            break;
        case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
            switch (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
                case GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE:
                    // print connection parameters (without using float
                     operations)
                    con_handle =
                        gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle
                        (packet);
                    conn_interval =
                        gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_interval(
                        packet);
                    printf("LE Connection – Connection Interval: %u.%02u ms\n"
                        , conn_interval * 125 / 100, 25 * (conn_interval & 3))
                    ;
                    printf("LE Connection – Connection Latency: %u\n",
                        gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_latency(
                        packet));

                    // request min con interval 15 ms for iOS 11+
                    printf("LE Connection – Request 15 ms connection interval\
                        \n");
                    gap_request_connection_parameter_update(con_handle, 12,
                        12, 4, 0x0048);
                    break;
                default:
                    break;
            }
            break;

        case HCIEVENT_LE_META:
            switch (hci_event_le_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
                case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_UPDATE_COMPLETE:
                    // print connection parameters (without using float
                     operations)

```

```

        con_handle =
            hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_connection_handle
            (packet);
        conn_interval =
            hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_interval
            (packet);
        printf("LE Connection - Connection Param update -
               connection interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n",
               conn_interval * 125 / 100,
               25 * (conn_interval & 3),
               hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_latency
               (packet));
        break;
    default:
        break;
}
break;
default:
break;
}
}
}
```

0.62.3. *ATT Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to setup and tear down the spp-over-gatt connection and its MTU

```

static void att_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t
    channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    int mtu;
    nordic_spp_le_streamer_connection_t * context;

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case ATTEVENT_CONNECTED:
            // setup new
            context = connection_for_conn_handle(HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID);
            if (!context) break;
            context->counter = 'A';
            context->test_data_len = ATT_DEFAULT_MTU - 4;    // -1 for
            // nordic 0x01 packet type
            context->connection_handle = att_event_connected_get_handle(
                packet);
            break;
        case ATTEVENT_MTU_EXCHANGE_COMPLETE:
            mtu = att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_MTU(packet) - 3;
            context = connection_for_conn_handle(
                att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_handle(packet));
            if (!context) break;
```

```

    context->test_data_len = btstack_min(mtu - 3, sizeof(context->
        test_data));
    printf("%c: ATT MTU = %u => use test data of len %u\n",
        context->name, mtu, context->test_data_len);
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_DISCONNECTED:
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        att_event_disconnected_get_handle(packet));
    if (!context) break;
    // free connection
    printf("%c: Disconnect\n", context->name);
    context->le_notification_enabled = 0;
    context->connection_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
    break;
default:
    break;
}
}
}

```

0.62.4. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```

static void nordic_can_send(void * some_context){
    UNUSED(some_context);

    // find next active streaming connection
    int old_connection_index = connection_index;
    while (1){
        // active found?
        if ((nordic_spp_le_streamer_connections[connection_index].
            connection_handle != HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID) &&
            (nordic_spp_le_streamer_connections[connection_index].
            le_notification_enabled)) break;

        // check next
        next_connection_index();

        // none found
        if (connection_index == old_connection_index) return;
    }

    nordic_spp_le_streamer_connection_t * context = &
        nordic_spp_le_streamer_connections[connection_index];

    // create test data
    context->counter++;
    if (context->counter > 'Z') context->counter = 'A';
    memset(context->test_data, context->counter, context->
        test_data_len);

    // send
}

```

```

nordic_spp_service_server_send(context->connection_handle, (
    uint8_t*) context->test_data, context->test_data_len);

// track
test_track_sent(context, context->test_data_len);

// request next send event
nordic_spp_service_server_request_can_send_now(&context->
    send_request, context->connection_handle);

// check next
next_connection_index();
}

```

0.63. LE u-blox SPP-like Heartbeat Server.

Source Code: [ublox_spp_le_counter.c](#)

0.63.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *ubloxlecounter.gatt*. Additionally, it enables the Battery Service Server with the current battery level. Finally, it configures the advertisements and the heartbeat handler and boots the Bluetooth stack. In this example, the Advertisement contains the Flags attribute and the device name. The flag 0x06 indicates: LE General Discoverable Mode and BR/EDR not supported.

```

static btstack_timer_source_t heartbeat;
static hci_con_handle_t con_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
static btstack_context_callback_registration_t send_request;
static btstack_packet_callback_registration_t
    hci_event_callback_registration;

const uint8_t adv_data[] = {
    // Flags general discoverable, BR/EDR not supported
    2, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_FLAGS, 0x06,
    // Name
    5, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LOCAL_NAME, '6', '—', '5', '6',
    // UUID ...
    17,
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LIST_OF_128_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
    , 0x1, 0xd7, 0xe9, 0x1, 0x4f, 0xf3, 0x44, 0xe7, 0x83, 0x8f, 0
    xe2, 0x26, 0xb9, 0xe1, 0x56, 0x24,
};

const uint8_t adv_data_len = sizeof(adv_data);

```

0.63.2. *Heartbeat Handler.* The heartbeat handler updates the value of the single Characteristic provided in this example, and request a ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW to send a notification if enabled see Listing [here](#).

```

static int counter = 0;
static char counter_string[30];
static int counter_string_len;

static void beat(void){
    counter++;
    counter_string_len = snprintf(counter_string, sizeof(
        counter_string), "BTstack counter %03u", counter);
}

static void ublox_can_send(void * context){
    UNUSED(context);
    beat();
    printf("SEND: %s\n", counter_string);
    ublox_spp_service_server_send(con_handle, (uint8_t *)
        counter_string, counter_string_len);
}

static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){
    if (con_handle != HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID) {
        send_request.callback = &ublox_can_send;
        ublox_spp_service_server_request_can_send_now(&send_request,
            con_handle);
    }
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(ts, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(ts);
}

```

0.63.3. *Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to:

- stop the counter after a disconnect

```

static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    switch (packet_type) {
        case HCIEVENT_PACKET:
            switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
                case HCIEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
                    con_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
                    break;
                default:
                    break;
            }
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}

```

0.64. LE Central - Test Pairing Methods.

Source Code: [sm_pairing_central.c](#)

Depending on the Authentication requiremens and IO Capabilities, the pairing process uses different short and long term key generation method. This example helps explore the different options incl. LE Secure Connections. It scans for advertisements and connects to the first device that lists a random service.

0.64.1. *GAP LE setup for receiving advertisements.* GAP LE advertisements are received as custom HCI events of the GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT type. To receive them, you'll need to register the HCI packet handler, as shown in Listing [here](#).

```

static void hci_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel
    , uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void sm_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);

static void sm_pairing_central_setup(void){
    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

    // setup ATT server
    att_server_init(profile_data, NULL, NULL);

    // setup GATT Client
    gatt_client_init();

    // register handler
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    sm_event_callback_registration.callback = &sm_packet_handler;
    sm_add_event_handler(&sm_event_callback_registration);

    // Configuration

    // Enable mandatory authentication for GATT Client
    // - if un-encrypted connections are not supported, e.g. when
    //   connecting to own device, this enforces authentication
    // gatt_client_set_required_security_level(LEVEL_2);

    /**
     * Choose ONE of the following configurations
     * Bonding is disabled to allow for repeated testing. It can be
     * enabled by or'ing
     * SMAUTHREQ_BONDING to the authentication requirements like this
     * :
     * sm_set_authentication_requirements( X | SMAUTHREQ_BONDING)
     */

    // LE Legacy Pairing, Just Works
}

```

```

// sm_set_io_capabilities (IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
// sm_set_authentication_requirements (0);

// LE Legacy Pairing , Passkey entry initiator enter , responder (us)
// displays
// sm_set_io_capabilities (IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_ONLY);
// sm_set_authentication_requirements (SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION);
// sm_use_fixed_passkey_in_display_role (FIXED_PASSKEY);

#ifndef ENABLE_LE_SECURE_CONNECTIONS

// enable LE Secure Connections Only mode – disables Legacy
// pairing
// sm_set_secure_connections_only_mode (true);

// LE Secure Connections , Just Works
// sm_set_io_capabilities (IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
// sm_set_authentication_requirements (SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION);

// LE Secure Connections , Numeric Comparison
// sm_set_io_capabilities (IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
// sm_set_authentication_requirements (SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION);

// LE Secure Pairing , Passkey entry initiator (us) enters ,
// responder displays
// sm_set_io_capabilities (IO_CAPABILITY_KEYBOARD_ONLY);
// sm_set_authentication_requirements (SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION);
// sm_use_fixed_passkey_in_display_role (FIXED_PASSKEY);

// LE Secure Pairing , Passkey entry initiator (us) displays ,
// responder enters
// sm_set_io_capabilities (IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_ONLY);
// sm_set_authentication_requirements (SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION);

#endif
}

```

0.64.2. *HCI packet handler.* The HCI packet handler has to start the scanning, and to handle received advertisements. Advertisements are received as HCI event packets of the GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT type, see Listing [here](#).

0.64.3. *HCI packet handler.*

```

static void hci_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel
    , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;
hci_con_handle_t con_handle;

```

```

uint8_t status;

switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
    case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
        // BTstack activated, get started
        if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCISTATE_WORKING)
        ){
            printf("Start scaning!\n");
            gap_set_scan_parameters(1,0x0030, 0x0030);
            gap_start_scan();
        }
        break;
    case GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT:{
        bd_addr_t address;
        gap_event_advertising_report_get_address(packet, address);
        uint8_t address_type =
            gap_event_advertising_report_get_address_type(packet);
        uint8_t length = gap_event_advertising_report_get_data_length(
            packet);
        const uint8_t * data = gap_event_advertising_report_get_data(
            packet);
        // printf("Advertisement event: addr-type %u, addr %s, data[%u
        // ] ",
        //     address_type, bd_addr_to_str(address), length);
        // printf_hexdump(data, length);
        if (!ad_data_contains_uuid16(length, (uint8_t *) data,
            REMOTE_SERVICE)) break;
        printf("Found remote with UUID %04x, connecting... \n",
            REMOTE_SERVICE);
        gap_stop_scan();
        gap_connect(address, address_type);
        break;
    }
    case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
        // wait for connection complete
        if (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet) !=
            GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE) break;
        con_handle =
            gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle(
                packet);
        printf("Connection complete\n");

        // for testing, choose one of the following actions

        // manually start pairing
        sm_request_pairing(con_handle);

        // gatt client request to authenticated characteristic in
        // sm_pairing_peripheral (short cut, uses hard-coded value
        // handle)
        // gatt_client_read_value_of_characteristic_using_value_handle
        // (&hci_packet_handler, con_handle, 0x0009);
}

```

```

// general gatt client request to trigger mandatory
// authentication
// gatt_client_discover_primary_services(&hci_packet_handler,
//                                         con_handle);
break;
case GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE:
status = gatt_event_query_complete_get_att_status(packet);
switch (status){
    case ATT_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION:
        printf("GATT Query result: Insufficient Encryption\n");
        break;
    case ATT_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHENTICATION:
        printf("GATT Query result: Insufficient Authentication\n");
        ;
        break;
    case ATT_ERROR_BONDING_INFORMATION_MISSING:
        printf("GATT Query result: Bonding Information Missing\n");
        ;
        break;
    case ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS:
        printf("GATT Query result: OK\n");
        break;
    default:
        printf("GATT Query result: 0x%02x\n",
               gatt_event_query_complete_get_att_status(packet));
        break;
}
break;
default:
break;
}

}

*
static void sm_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
                             uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

bd_addr_t addr;
bd_addr_type_t addr_type;

switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
    case SM_EVENT_JUST_WORKS_REQUEST:
        printf("Just works requested\n");
        sm_just_works_confirm(sm_event_just_works_request_get_handle(
            packet));
        break;
    case SM_EVENT_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_REQUEST:

```

```

printf("Confirming numeric comparison: %"PRIu32"\n",
       sm_event_numeric_comparison_request_get_passkey(packet));
sm_numeric_comparison_confirm(
    sm_event_passkey_display_number_get_handle(packet));
break;
case SM_EVENT_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_NUMBER:
printf("Display Passkey: %"PRIu32"\n",
       sm_event_passkey_display_number_get_passkey(packet));
break;
case SM_EVENT_PASSKEY_INPUT_NUMBER:
printf("Passkey Input requested\n");
printf("Sending fixed passkey %"PRIu32"\n", (uint32_t)
    FIXED_PASSKEY);
sm_passkey_input(sm_event_passkey_input_number_get_handle(
    packet), FIXED_PASSKEY);
break;
case SM_EVENT_PAIRING_STARTED:
printf("Pairing started\n");
break;
case SM_EVENT_PAIRING_COMPLETE:
switch (sm_event_pairing_complete_get_status(packet)){
    case ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS:
        printf("Pairing complete, success\n");
        break;
    case ERROR_CODE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT:
        printf("Pairing failed, timeout\n");
        break;
    case ERROR_CODE_REMOTE_USER_TERMINATED_CONNECTION:
        printf("Pairing failed, disconnected\n");
        break;
    case ERROR_CODE_AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE:
        printf("Pairing failed, authentication failure with reason
              = %u\n", sm_event_pairing_complete_get_reason(packet));
        break;
    default:
        break;
}
break;
case SM_EVENT_REENCRYPTION_STARTED:
sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_address(packet, addr);
printf("Bonding information exists for addr type %u, identity
      addr %s -> start re-encryption\n",
      sm_event_reencryption_started_get_addr_type(packet),
      bd_addr_to_str(addr));
break;
case SM_EVENT_REENCRYPTION_COMPLETE:
switch (sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_status(packet)){
    case ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS:
        printf("Re-encryption complete, success\n");
        break;
    case ERROR_CODE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT:
        printf("Re-encryption failed, timeout\n");
        break;
}

```

```

case ERROR_CODE_REMOTE_USER_TERMINATED_CONNECTION:
    printf("Re-encryption failed , disconnected\n");
    break;
case ERROR_CODE_PIN_OR_KEY_MISSING:
    printf("Re-encryption failed , bonding information missing\
          n\n");
    printf("Assuming remote lost bonding information\n");
    printf("Deleting local bonding information and start new\
          pairing ...\\n");
    sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_address(packet , addr);
    addr_type = sm_event_reencryption_started_get_addr_type(
        packet);
    gap_delete_bonding(addr_type , addr);
    sm_request_pairing(
        sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_handle(packet));
    break;
default:
    break;
}
break;
default:
    break;
}
}

```

The SM packet handler receives Security Manager Events required for pairing. It also receives events generated during Identity Resolving see Listing [here](#).

0.65. LE Peripheral - Test Pairing Methods.

Source Code: [sm_pairing_peripheral.c](#)

Depending on the Authentication requiremens and IO Capabilities, the pairing process uses different short and long term key generation method. This example helps explore the different options incl. LE Secure Connections.

0.65.1. Main Application Setup. Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *sm_pairing_peripheral.gatt*. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack. In this example, the Advertisement contains the Flags attribute, the device name, and a 16-bit (test) service 0x1111 The flag 0x06 indicates: LE General Discoverable Mode and BR/EDR not supported. Various examples for IO Capabilites and Authentication Requirements are given below.

```

static btstack_packet_callback_registration_t
sm_event_callback_registration;

static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);

const uint8_t adv_data[] = {
    // Flags general discoverable , BR/EDR not supported
    0x02 , BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_FLAGS, 0x06 ,

```

```

// Name
0x0b, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LOCALNAME, 'S', 'M', ' ', 'P',
    'a', 'i', 'r', 'i', 'n', 'g',
// Incomplete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs — 1111 — only valid for testing!
0x03,
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_INCOMPLETE_LIST_OF_16_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
        , 0x11, 0x11,
};

const uint8_t adv_data_len = sizeof(adv_data);

static void sm_peripheral_setup(void){

    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

    // setup ATT server
    att_server_init(profile_data, NULL, NULL);

    // setup GATT Client
    gatt_client_init();

    // setup advertisements
    uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
    uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
    uint8_t adv_type = 0;
    bd_addr_t null_addr;
    memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
    gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
        0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
    gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
    gap_advertisements_enable(1);

    // register for SM events
    sm_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    sm_add_event_handler(&sm_event_callback_registration);

    // register for ATT
    att_server_register_packet_handler(packet_handler);

    // Configuration

    // Enable mandatory authentication for GATT Client
    // — if un-encrypted connections are not supported, e.g. when connecting to own device, this enforces authentication
    // gatt_client_set_required_security_level(LEVEL_2);

    /**
     * Choose ONE of the following configurations
     * Bonding is disabled to allow for repeated testing. It can be enabled by or'ing

```

```

* SM_AUTHREQ_BONDING to the authentication requirements like this
:
* sm_set_authentication_requirements( X | SM_AUTHREQ_BONDING)

// LE Legacy Pairing , Just Works
// sm_set_io_capabilities( IO_CAPABILITY_NO_INPUT_NO_OUTPUT );
// sm_set_authentication_requirements(0);

// LE Legacy Pairing , Passkey entry initiator enter , responder (us)
// displays
// sm_set_io_capabilities( IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_ONLY );
// sm_set_authentication_requirements( SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION );
// sm_use_fixed_passkey_in_display_role(123456);

#ifndef ENABLE_LE_SECURE_CONNECTIONS

// enable LE Secure Connections Only mode – disables Legacy
// pairing
// sm_set_secure_connections_only_mode(true);

// LE Secure Connections , Just Works
// sm_set_io_capabilities( IO_CAPABILITY_NO_INPUT_NO_OUTPUT );
// sm_set_authentication_requirements( SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// );

// LE Secure Connections , Numeric Comparison
// sm_set_io_capabilities( IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO );
// sm_set_authentication_requirements( SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION );

// LE Secure Pairing , Passkey entry initiator enter , responder (us)
// displays
// sm_set_io_capabilities( IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_ONLY );
// sm_set_authentication_requirements( SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION );
// sm_use_fixed_passkey_in_display_role(123456);

// LE Secure Pairing , Passkey entry initiator displays , responder
// (us) enter
// sm_set_io_capabilities( IO_CAPABILITY_KEYBOARD_ONLY );
// sm_set_authentication_requirements( SM_AUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION
// | SM_AUTHREQ_MITM_PROTECTION );
#endif
}

```

0.65.2. *Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to:

- report connect/disconnect
- handle Security Manager events

```

static void packet_handler( uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size ) {

```

```

UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
bd_addr_t addr;
bd_addr_type_t addr_type;
uint8_t status;

switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
    case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
        switch (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
            case GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE:
                printf("Connection complete\n");
                con_handle =
                    gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle
                    (packet);
                UNUSED(con_handle);

                // for testing, choose one of the following actions

                // manually start pairing
                // sm-request-pairing(con_handle);

                // gatt client request to authenticated characteristic in
                sm_pairing_central (short cut, uses hard-coded value
                handle)
                //
                // gatt_client_read_value_of_characteristic_using_value_handle
                (&packet_handler, con_handle, 0x0009);

                // general gatt client request to trigger mandatory
                authentication
                // gatt_client_discover_primary_services(&packet_handler,
                con_handle);
                break;
        default:
            break;
    }
    break;
case SMEVENT_JUST_WORKS_REQUEST:
    printf("Just Works requested\n");
    sm_just_works_confirm(sm_event_just_works_request_get_handle(
        packet));
    break;
case SMEVENT_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_REQUEST:
    printf("Confirming numeric comparison: %"PRIu32"\n",
        sm_event_numeric_comparison_request_get_passkey(packet));
    sm_numeric_comparison_confirm(
        sm_event_passkey_display_number_get_handle(packet));
    break;
case SMEVENT_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_NUMBER:

```

```

printf("Display Passkey: %"PRIu32"\n",
       sm_event_passkey_display_number_get_passkey(packet));
break;
case SMEVENT_IDENTITY_CREATED:
    sm_event_identity_created_get_identity_address(packet, addr);
    printf("Identity created: type %u address %s\n",
           sm_event_identity_created_get_identity_addr_type(packet),
           bd_addr_to_str(addr));
break;
case SMEVENT_IDENTITY_RESOLVING_SUCCEEDED:
    sm_event_identity_resolving_succeeded_get_identity_address(
        packet, addr);
    printf("Identity resolved: type %u address %s\n",
           sm_event_identity_resolving_succeeded_get_identity_addr_type(
               packet), bd_addr_to_str(addr));
break;
case SMEVENT_IDENTITY_RESOLVING_FAILED:
    sm_event_identity_created_get_address(packet, addr);
    printf("Identity resolving failed\n");
break;
case SMEVENT_PAIRING_STARTED:
    printf("Pairing started\n");
break;
case SMEVENT_PAIRING_COMPLETE:
    switch (sm_event_pairing_complete_get_status(packet)) {
        case ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS:
            printf("Pairing complete, success\n");
            break;
        case ERROR_CODE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT:
            printf("Pairing failed, timeout\n");
            break;
        case ERROR_CODE_REMOTE_USER_TERMINATED_CONNECTION:
            printf("Pairing failed, disconnected\n");
            break;
        case ERROR_CODE_AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE:
            printf("Pairing failed, authentication failure with reason
                  = %u\n", sm_event_pairing_complete_get_reason(packet));
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
break;
case SMEVENT_REENCRYPTION_STARTED:
    sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_address(packet, addr);
    printf("Bonding information exists for addr type %u, identity
          addr %s -> re-encryption started\n",
           sm_event_reencryption_started_get_addr_type(packet),
           bd_addr_to_str(addr));
break;
case SMEVENT_REENCRYPTION_COMPLETE:
    switch (sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_status(packet)) {
        case ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS:
            printf("Re-encryption complete, success\n");

```

```

        break;
    case ERROR_CODE.CONNECTION_TIMEOUT:
        printf("Re-encryption failed , timeout\n");
        break;
    case ERROR_CODE.REMOTE_USER_TERMINATED_CONNECTION:
        printf("Re-encryption failed , disconnected\n");
        break;
    case ERROR_CODE.PIN_OR_KEY_MISSING:
        printf("Re-encryption failed , bonding information missing\
               n\n");
        printf("Assuming remote lost bonding information\n");
        printf("Deleting local bonding information to allow for
               new pairing ...\\n");
        sm_event_reencryption_complete_get_address(packet , addr);
        addr_type = sm_event_reencryption_started_get_addr_type(
            packet);
        gap_delete_bonding(addr_type , addr);
        break;
    default:
        break;
    }
    break;
case GATT_EVENT.QUERY_COMPLETE:
    status = gatt_event_query_complete_get_att_status(packet);
    switch (status){
        case ATT_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_ENCRYPTION:
            printf("GATT Query failed , Insufficient Encryption\\n");
            break;
        case ATT_ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_AUTHENTICATION:
            printf("GATT Query failed , Insufficient Authentication\\n")
            ;
            break;
        case ATT_ERROR_BONDING_INFORMATION_MISSING:
            printf("GATT Query failed , Bonding Information Missing\\n")
            ;
            break;
        case ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS:
            printf("GATT Query successful\\n");
            break;
        default:
            printf("GATT Query failed , status 0x%02x\\n",
                   gatt_event_query_complete_get_att_status(packet));
            break;
    }
    break;
default:
    break;
}
}

```

0.66. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Client - Send Data over L2CAP. Source Code: [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_client.c](#)

Connects to ‘LE CBM Server’ and streams data via L2CAP Channel in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode (CBM)

0.66.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```
#define REPORT_INTERVAL_MS 3000

// support for multiple clients
typedef struct {
    char name;
    hci_con_handle_t connection_handle;
    uint16_t cid;
    int counter;
    char test_data [TEST_PACKET_SIZE];
    int test_data_len;
    uint32_t test_data_sent;
    uint32_t test_data_start;
} le_cbm_connection_t;

static le_cbm_connection_t le_cbm_connection;

static void test_reset(le_cbm_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_data(le_cbm_connection_t * context, int bytes_transferred){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_transferred;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
    printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes -> %u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
        context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
        bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    context->test_data_start = now;
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}
```

0.66.2. *Streamer.* The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```

static void streamer(void){

    // create test data
    le_cbm_connection.counter++;
    if (le_cbm_connection.counter > 'Z') le_cbm_connection.counter = ,
        A;
    memset(le_cbm_connection.test_data , le_cbm_connection.counter ,
        le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // send
    l2cap_send(le_cbm_connection.cid , (uint8_t *) le_cbm_connection.
        test_data , le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // track
    test_track_data(&le_cbm_connection , le_cbm_connection .
        test_data_len);

    // request another packet
    l2cap_request_can_send_now_event(le_cbm_connection.cid);
}

```

0.66.3. *SM Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used to handle pairing requests

0.67. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Server - Receive data over L2CAP. Source Code: [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_server.c](#)

iOS 11 and newer supports L2CAP channels in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode for fast transfer over LE <https://github.com/bluekitchen/CBL2CAPChannel-Demo>

0.67.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

static void test_reset(le_cbm_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_data(le_cbm_connection_t * context , int
    bytes_transferred){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_transferred;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
}

```

```

printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes sent->%u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
       context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
       bytes_per_second % 1000);

// restart
context->test_data_start = now;
context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

```

0.67.2. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```

static void streamer(void){

    if (le_cbm_connection.cid == 0) return;

    // create test data
    le_cbm_connection.counter++;
    if (le_cbm_connection.counter > 'Z') le_cbm_connection.counter = 'A';
    memset(le_cbm_connection.test_data, le_cbm_connection.counter,
           le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // send
    l2cap_send(le_cbm_connection.cid, (uint8_t *) le_cbm_connection.
               test_data, le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // track
    test_track_data(&le_cbm_connection, le_cbm_connection.
                    test_data_len);

    // request another packet
    l2cap_request_can_send_now_event(le_cbm_connection.cid);
}

```

0.67.3. *HCI + L2CAP Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to stop the notifications and reset the MTU on connect. It would also be a good place to request the connection parameter update as indicated in the commented code block.

0.67.4. *SM Packet Handler*.

0.67.5. *Main Application Setup*.

0.68. **LE Peripheral - Delayed Response**. Source Code: [att_delayed_response.c](#)

The packet handler is used to handle pairing requests

Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager, and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database

generated from *le_credit_based_low_control_mode_server.gatt*. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack.

If the value for a GATT Chararacteristic isn't availabl for read, the value ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDNG can be returned. When the value is available, att_server_response_ready is then called to complete the ATT request.

Similarly, the error code ATT_ERROR_WRITE_RESPONSE_PENING can be returned when it is unclear if a write can be performed or not. When the decision was made, att_server_response_ready is is then called to complete the ATT request.

0.68.1. *Main Application Setup*. Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *att_delayed_response.gatt*. Additionally, it enables the Battery Service Server with the current battery level. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack. In this example, the Advertisement contains the Flags attribute and the device name. The flag 0x06 indicates: LE General Discoverable Mode and BR/EDR not supported.

```
#ifdef ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE
static btstack_timer_source_t att_timer;
static hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
static int value_ready;
#endif

static uint16_t att_read_callback(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
                                 uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t
                                 buffer_size);
static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t connection_handle,
                             uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset,
                             uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size);

const uint8_t adv_data[] = {
    // Flags general discoverable, BR/EDR not supported
    0x02, 0x01, 0x06,
    // Name
    0x08, 0x09, 'D', 'e', 'l', 'a', 'y', 'e', 'd',
};
const uint8_t adv_data_len = sizeof(adv_data);

const char * test_string = "Delayed response";

static void example_setup(void){
    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

    // setup ATT server
```

```

att_server_init(profile_data, att_read_callback,
                att_write_callback);

// setup advertisements
uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
uint8_t adv_type = 0;
bd_addr_t null_addr;
memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
                               0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
gap_advertisements_enable(1);
}

```

0.68.2. *att_invalidate_value Handler.* The att_invalidate_value handler ‘invalidates’ the value of the single Characteristic provided in this example

0.68.3. *att_update_value Handler.* The att_update_value handler ‘updates’ the value of the single Characteristic provided in this example

```

#define ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE
static void att_update_value(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){
    UNUSED(ts);
    value_ready = 1;

// trigger ATT Server to try request again
int status = att_server_response_ready(con_handle);

printf("Value updated -> complete ATT request - status 0x%02x\n",
       status);

// simulated value becoming stale again
att_timer.process = &att_invalidate_value;
btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&att_timer, ATT_VALUE_DELAY_MS);
btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&att_timer);
}
#endif

```

0.68.4. *ATT Read.* The ATT Server handles all reads to constant data. For dynamic data like the custom characteristic, the registered att_read_callback is called. To handle long characteristics and long reads, the att_read_callback is first called with buffer == NULL, to request the total value length. Then it will be called again requesting a chunk of the value. See Listing [here](#).

0.68.5. *ATT Write.*

```

// ATT Client Read Callback for Dynamic Data
// - if buffer == NULL, don't copy data, just return size of value
// - if buffer != NULL, copy data and return number bytes copied

```

```

// @param offset defines start of attribute value
static uint16_t att_read_callback(hci_con_handle_t connection_handle
    , uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer,
    uint16_t buffer_size){

#ifndef ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE
switch (att_handle){
    case ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE
        :
        if (value_ready){
            return att_read_callback_handle_blob((const uint8_t *)
                test_string, strlen(test_string), offset, buffer,
                buffer_size);
        } else {
            printf("Read callback for handle 0x%02x, but value not ready
                -> report response pending\n", att_handle);
            con_handle = connection_handle;
            return ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING;
        }
        break;
    case ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING:
        // virtual handle indicating all attributes have been queried
        printf("Read callback for virtual handle 0x%02x - all
            attributes have been queried (important for read multiple
            or read by type) -> start updating values\n", att_handle);
        // simulated delayed response for example
        att_timer.process = &att_update_value;
        btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&att_timer, ATT_VALUE_DELAY_MS);
        btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&att_timer);
        return 0;
    default:
        break;
}
#endif
UNUSED(connection_handle);
// useless code when ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE is not defined -
// but avoids built errors
if (att_handle ==
    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE
    ){
    printf("ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE not defined in
        btstack_config.h, responding right away");
    return att_read_callback_handle_blob((const uint8_t *)
        test_string, (uint16_t) strlen(test_string), offset, buffer,
        buffer_size);
}
#endif

return 0;
}

/*

```

```

static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t connection_handle,
    uint16_t att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset,
    uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size){
    UNUSED(transaction_mode);
    UNUSED(offset);
    UNUSED(buffer_size);
    UNUSED(connection_handle);

    if (att_handle ==
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE
    ) {
        printf("Write request, value: ");
        printf_hexdump(buffer, buffer_size);
    #ifdef ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE
    if (value_ready){
        printf("Write callback, value ready\n");
        return 0;
    } else {
        printf("Write callback for handle 0x%02x, but not ready ->
               return response pending\n", att_handle);
    }
    // simulated delayed response for example
    att_timer.process = &Gatt_update_value;
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&att_timer, ATT_VALUE_DELAY_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&att_timer);
    return ATT_ERROR_WRITE_RESPONSE_PENDING;
    #else
        printf("ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE not defined in
               btstack_config.h, responding right away");
        return 0;
    #endif
    }
    return 0;
}

```

0.69. **LE ANCS Client - Apple Notification Service.** Source Code: [ancs_client_demo.c](#)

0.70. **LE Man-in-the-Middle Tool.** Source Code: [le_mitm.c](#)

The example first does an LE scan and allows the user to select a Peripheral device. Then, it connects to the Peripheral and starts advertising with the same data as the Peripheral device. ATT Requests and responses are forwarded between the peripheral and the central Security requests are handled locally.

@note A Bluetooth Controller that supports Central and Peripheral Role at the same time is required for this example. See [chipset/README.md](#)

0.71. **Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Client).** Source Code: [le_streamer_client.c](#)

Connects to ‘LE Streamer’ and subscribes to test characteristic

0.71.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

#define TEST_MODE_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE 1
#define TEST_MODE_ENABLE_NOTIFICATIONS    2
#define TEST_MODE_DUPLEX                 3

// configure test mode: send only, receive only, full duplex
#define TEST_MODE TEST_MODE_DUPLEX

#define REPORT_INTERVAL_MS 3000

// support for multiple clients
static le_streamer_connection_t le_streamer_connection;

static void test_reset(le_streamer_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_data(le_streamer_connection_t * context, int bytes_sent){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_sent;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
    printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes -> %u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
           context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
           bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    context->test_data_start = now;
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

```

0.72. Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server). Source Code: gatt_steamer_server.c

All newer operating systems provide GATT Client functionality. This example shows how to get a maximal throughput via BLE:

- send whenever possible,
- use the max ATT MTU.

In theory, we should also update the connection parameters, but we already get a connection interval of 30 ms and there's no public way to use a shorter interval with iOS (if we're not implementing an HID device).

Note: To start the streaming, run the example. On remote device use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr to enable notifications.

0.72.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager, and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *lestreamer.gatt*. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack.

```
static void le_streamer_setup(void){

    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

#ifdef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
    // init SDP, create record for GATT and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(gatt_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(gatt_service_buffer));
    gatt_create_sdp_record(gatt_service_buffer, 0x10001,
        ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_START_HANDLE,
        ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_END_HANDLE);
    sdp_register_service(gatt_service_buffer);
    printf("SDP service record size: %u\n", de_get_len(
        gatt_service_buffer));

    // configure Classic GAP
    gap_set_local_name("GATT Streamer BR/EDR 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
    gap_discoverable_control(1);
#endif

    // setup ATT server
    att_server_init(profile_data, NULL, att_write_callback);

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // register for ATT events
    att_server_register_packet_handler(att_packet_handler);

    // setup advertisements
    uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
    uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
    uint8_t adv_type = 0;
    bd_addr_t null_addr;
    memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
    gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
        0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
    gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
    gap_advertisements_enable(1);

    // init client state
    init_connections();
}
```

0.72.2. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

static void test_reset(le_streamer_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_sent(le_streamer_connection_t * context, int
    bytes_sent){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_sent;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
    printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes sent->%u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
        context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
        bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    context->test_data_start = now;
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

```

0.72.3. *HCI Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used track incoming connections and to stop notifications on disconnect It is also a good place to request the connection parameter update as indicated in the commented code block.

```

static void hci_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    uint16_t conn_interval;
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
    static const char * const phy_names [] = {
        "1 M", "2 M", "Codec"
    };

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:

```

```

// BTstack activated, get started
if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCISTATEWORKING)
{
    printf("To start the streaming, please run the
        le_streamer_client example on other device, or use some
        GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr.\n");
}
break;
case HCIEVENTDISCONNECTIONCOMPLETE:
con_handle =
    hci_event_disconnection_complete_get_connection_handle(
        packet);
printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: disconnect, reason %02x\n",
    con_handle, hci_event_disconnection_complete_get_reason(
        packet));
break;
case HCIEVENTMETAGAP:
switch (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
    case GAPSUBEVENTLECONNECTIONCOMPLETE:
        // print connection parameters (without using float
        // operations)
        con_handle =
            gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle(
                packet);
        conn_interval =
            gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_interval(
                packet);
        printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: connected - connection
            interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n", con_handle,
            conn_interval * 125 / 100,
            25 * (conn_interval & 3),
            gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_latency(
                packet));

        // request min con interval 15 ms for iOS 11+
        printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: request 15 ms connection
            interval\n", con_handle);
        gap_request_connection_parameter_update(con_handle, 12,
            12, 4, 0x0048);
        break;
    default:
        break;
}
break;
case HCIEVENTLEMETA:
switch (hci_event_le_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
    case HCLSUBEVENTLECONNECTIONUPDATECOMPLETE:
        // print connection parameters (without using float
        // operations)
        con_handle =
            hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_connection_handle(
                packet);
}

```

```

    conn_interval =
        hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_interval
        (packet);
    printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: connection update -
connection interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n",
        con_handle, conn_interval * 125 / 100,
        25 * (conn_interval & 3),
        hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_latency
        (packet));
    break;
case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE:
    con_handle =
        hci_subevent_le_data_length_change_get_connection_handle
        (packet);
    printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: data length change - max %
u bytes per packet\n", con_handle,
        hci_subevent_le_data_length_change_get_max_tx_octets(
        packet));
    break;
case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_PHY_UPDATE_COMPLETE:
    con_handle =
        hci_subevent_le_phy_update_complete_get_connection_handle
        (packet);
    printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: PHY update - using LE %s
PHY now\n", con_handle,
        phy_names[
            hci_subevent_le_phy_update_complete_get_tx_phy(
            packet)]);
    break;
default:
    break;
}
break;

default:
break;
}
}

```

0.72.4. *ATT Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to track the ATT MTU Exchange and trigger ATT send

```

static void att_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

int mtu;
le_streamer_connection_t * context;
switch (packet_type) {
    case HCIEVENT_PACKET:
        switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {

```

```

case ATT_EVENT_CONNECTED:
    // setup new
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID);
    if (!context) break;
    context->counter = 'A';
    context->connection_handle =
        att_event_connected_get_handle(packet);
    context->test_data_len = btstack_min(att_server_get_mtu(
        context->connection_handle) - 3, sizeof(context->
        test_data));
    printf("%c: ATT connected, handle 0x%04x, test data len %u
        \n", context->name, context->connection_handle,
        context->test_data_len);
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_MTU_EXCHANGE_COMPLETE:
    mtu = att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_MTU(packet) - 3;
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_handle(packet));
    if (!context) break;
    context->test_data_len = btstack_min(mtu - 3, sizeof(
        context->test_data));
    printf("%c: ATT MTU = %u => use test data of len %u\n",
        context->name, mtu, context->test_data_len);
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
    streamer();
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_DISCONNECTED:
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        att_event_disconnected_get_handle(packet));
    if (!context) break;
    // free connection
    printf("%c: ATT disconnected, handle 0x%04x\n", context->
        name, context->connection_handle);
    context->le_notification_enabled = 0;
    context->connection_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
    break;
default:
    break;
}
break;
default:
    break;
}
}

```

0.72.5. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```
static void streamer(void){
```

```

// find next active streaming connection
int old_connection_index = connection_index;
while (1) {
    // active found?
    if ((le_streamer_connections[connection_index].connection_handle
        != HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID) &&
        (le_streamer_connections[connection_index].le_notification_enabled)) break;

    // check next
    next_connection_index();

    // none found
    if (connection_index == old_connection_index) return;
}

le_streamer_connection_t * context = &le_streamer_connections[
    connection_index];

// create test data
context->counter++;
if (context->counter > 'Z') context->counter = 'A';
memset(context->test_data, context->counter, context->
    test_data_len);

// send
att_server_notify(context->connection_handle, context->
    value_handle, (uint8_t*) context->test_data, context->
    test_data_len);

// track
test_track_sent(context, context->test_data_len);

// request next send event
att_server_request_can_send_now_event(context->connection_handle);

// check next
next_connection_index();
}

```

0.72.6. *ATT Write*. The only valid ATT write in this example is to the Client Characteristic Configuration, which configures notification and indication. If the ATT handle matches the client configuration handle, the new configuration value is stored. If notifications get enabled, an ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW is requested. See Listing [here](#).

```

static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t
    att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset, uint8_t
    *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size){
    UNUSED(offset);
}

```

```

// printf("att_write_callback att_handle 0x%04x, transaction mode
// %u\n", att_handle, transaction_mode);
if (transaction_mode != ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_NONE) return 0;
le_streamer_connection_t * context = connection_for_conn_handle(
    conn_handle);
switch(att_handle){
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
        context->le_notification_enabled = little_endian_read_16(
            buffer, 0) ==
            GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_NOTIFICATION;
        printf("%c: Notifications enabled %u\n", context->name,
            context->le_notification_enabled);
        if (context->le_notification_enabled){
            switch (att_handle){
                case
                    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
                case
                    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
                    context->value_handle =
                        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE;
                    ;
                    break;
                case
                    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
                case
                    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
                    context->value_handle =
                        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE;
                    ;
                    break;
                default:
                    break;
            }
            att_server_request_can_send_now_event(context->
                connection_handle);
        }
        test_reset(context);
        break;
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
        test_track_sent(context, buffer_size);
        break;
    default:
        printf("Write to 0x%04x, len %u\n", att_handle, buffer_size);
        break;
}

```

```

    return 0;
}

```

0.73. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Client - Send Data over L2CAP. Source Code: [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_client.c](#)

Connects to ‘LE CBM Server’ and streams data via L2CAP Channel in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode (CBM)

0.73.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

#define REPORT_INTERVAL_MS 3000

// support for multiple clients
typedef struct {
    char name;
    hci_con_handle_t connection_handle;
    uint16_t cid;
    int counter;
    char test_data[TEST_PACKET_SIZE];
    int test_data_len;
    uint32_t test_data_sent;
    uint32_t test_data_start;
} le_cbm_connection_t;

static le_cbm_connection_t le_cbm_connection;

static void test_reset(le_cbm_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_data(le_cbm_connection_t * context, int bytes_transferred){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_transferred;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
    printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes -> %u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
        context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
        bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    context->test_data_start = now;
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

```

0.73.2. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```
static void streamer(void){

    // create test data
    le_cbm_connection.counter++;
    if (le_cbm_connection.counter > 'Z') le_cbm_connection.counter = 'A';
    memset(le_cbm_connection.test_data, le_cbm_connection.counter,
           le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // send
    l2cap_send(le_cbm_connection.cid, (uint8_t *) le_cbm_connection.
               test_data, le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // track
    test_track_data(&le_cbm_connection, le_cbm_connection.
                    test_data_len);

    // request another packet
    l2cap_request_can_send_now_event(le_cbm_connection.cid);
}
```

0.73.3. *SM Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to handle pairing requests

0.74. LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode Server - Receive data over L2CAP. Source Code: [le_credit_based_flow_control_mode_server.c](#)

iOS 11 and newer supports L2CAP channels in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode for fast transfer over LE <https://github.com/bluekitchen/CBL2CAPChannel-Demo>

0.74.1. *Track throughput*. We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```
static void test_reset(le_cbm_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_data(le_cbm_connection_t * context, int
                           bytes_transferred){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_transferred;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
```

```
// print speed
int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
    time_passed;
printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes sent->%u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
       context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
       bytes_per_second % 1000);

// restart
context->test_data_start = now;
context->test_data_sent = 0;
}
```

0.74.2. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```
static void streamer(void){
    if (le_cbm_connection.cid == 0) return;

    // create test data
    le_cbm_connection.counter++;
    if (le_cbm_connection.counter > 'Z') le_cbm_connection.counter = 'A';
    memset(le_cbm_connection.test_data, le_cbm_connection.counter,
           le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // send
    l2cap_send(le_cbm_connection.cid, (uint8_t *) le_cbm_connection.
               test_data, le_cbm_connection.test_data_len);

    // track
    test_track_data(&le_cbm_connection, le_cbm_connection.
                    test_data_len);

    // request another packet
    l2cap_request_can_send_now_event(le_cbm_connection.cid);
}
```

0.74.3. *HCI + L2CAP Packet Handler*. The packet handler is used to stop the notifications and reset the MTU on connect. It would also be a good place to request the connection parameter update as indicated in the commented code block.

0.74.4. *SM Packet Handler*.

0.74.5. *Main Application Setup*.

0.75. Performance - Stream Data over SPP (Client).

Source Code: [spp_steamer_client.c](#)

The packet handler is used to handle pairing requests

Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager, and configures the ATT Server with the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *le_creditbasedflowcontrolmode,server.gatt*. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack.

Note: The SPP Streamer Client scans for and connects to SPP Streamer, and measures the throughput.

0.75.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```
#define REPORT_INTERVAL_MS 3000
static uint32_t test_data_transferred;
static uint32_t test_data_start;

static void test_reset(void){
    test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    test_data_transferred = 0;
}

static void test_track_transferred(int bytes_sent){
    test_data_transferred += bytes_sent;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = test_data_transferred * 1000 / time_passed;
    printf("%u bytes -> %u.%03u kB/s\n", (int) test_data_transferred,
        (int) bytes_per_second / 1000, bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    test_data_start = now;
    test_data_transferred = 0;
}
```

0.75.2. *SDP Query Packet Handler.* Store RFCOMM Channel for SPP service and initiates RFCOMM connection

0.75.3. *General Packet Handler.* Handles startup (BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE), inquiry, pairing, starts SDP query for SPP service, and RFCOMM connection

0.75.4. *Main Application Setup.* As with the packet and the heartbeat handlers, the combined app setup contains the code from the individual example setups.

```
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {
```

```

UNUSED(argc);
(void)argv;

l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

rfcomm_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_L2CAP_ENHANCED_RETRANSMISSION_MODE_FOR_RFCOMM
    // setup ERTM management
    rfcomm_enable_l2cap_erm(&rfcomm_erm_request_handler, &
                           rfcomm_erm_released_handler);
#endif

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // init SDP
    gap_spp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);

    // turn on!
    hci_power_control(HCI_POWER_ON);

    return 0;
}

```

0.76. Performance - Stream Data over SPP (Server). Source Code: [spp_steamer.c](#)

After RFCOMM connections gets open, request a RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW via rfcomm_request_can_send_now_event().

When we get the RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW, send data and request another one.

Note: To test, run the example, pair from a remote device, and open the Virtual Serial Port.

0.76.1. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```

#define REPORT_INTERVAL_MS 3000
static uint32_t test_data_transferred;
static uint32_t test_data_start;

static void test_reset(void){
    test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    test_data_transferred = 0;
}

```

```

}

static void test_track_transferred(int bytes_sent){
    test_data_transferred += bytes_sent;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = test_data_transferred * 1000 / time_passed;
    printf("%u bytes -> %u.%03u kB/s\n", (int) test_data_transferred,
           (int) bytes_per_second / 1000, bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    test_data_start = now;
    test_data_transferred = 0;
}

```

0.76.2. *Packet Handler.* The packet handler of the combined example is just the combination of the individual packet handlers.

0.76.3. *Main Application Setup.* As with the packet and the heartbeat handlers, the combined app setup contains the code from the individual example setups.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[])
{
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    rfcomm_init();
    rfcomm_register_service(packet_handler, RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, 0
                          xffff);

#ifndef ENABLE_L2CAP_ENHANCED_RETRANSMISSION_MODE_FOR_RFCOMM
    // setup ERTM management
    rfcomm_enable_l2cap_erm(&rfcomm_erm_request_handler, &
                           rfcomm_erm_released_handler);
#endif

    // init SDP, create record for SPP and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(spp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(spp_service_buffer));

```

```

spp_create_sdp_record(spp_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(), RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, "SPP Streamer");
btstack_assert(de_get_len(spp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
    spp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(spp_service_buffer);

// register for HCI events
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// short-cut to find other SPP Streamer
gap_set_class_of_device(TEST_COD);

gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
gap_set_local_name("SPP Streamer 00:00:00:00:00:00");
gap_discoverable_control(1);

spp_create_test_data();

// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCI_POWER_ON);

return 0;
}

```

0.77. A2DP Sink - Receive Audio Stream and Control Playback.

Source Code: [a2dp_sink_demo.c](#)

This A2DP Sink example demonstrates how to use the A2DP Sink service to receive an audio data stream from a remote A2DP Source device. In addition, the AVRCP Controller is used to get information on currently played media, such as title, artist and album, as well as to control the playback, i.e. to play, stop, repeat, etc. If HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is set, press SPACE on the console to show the available AVDTP and AVRCP commands.

To test with a remote device, e.g. a mobile phone, pair from the remote device with the demo, then start playing music on the remote device. Alternatively, set the device_addr_string to the Bluetooth address of your remote device in the code, and call connect from the UI.

For more info on BTstack audio, see our blog post [A2DP Sink and Source on STM32 F4 Discovery Board](#).

0.77.1. Main Application Setup. The Listing [here](#) shows how to set up AD2P Sink and AVRCP services. Besides calling init() method for each service, you'll also need to register several packet handlers:

- hci_packet_handler - handles legacy pairing, here by using fixed '0000' pin code.
- a2dp_sink_packet_handler - handles events on stream connection status (established, released), the media codec configuration, and, the status of the stream itself (opened, paused, stopped).

- handle_l2cap_media_data_packet - used to receive streaming data. If STORE_TO_WAV_FILE directive (check btstack_config.h) is used, the SBC decoder will be used to decode the SBC data into PCM frames. The resulting PCM frames are then processed in the SBC Decoder callback.
- avrcp_packet_handler - receives AVRCP connect/disconnect event.
- avrcp_controller_packet_handler - receives answers for sent AVRCP commands.
- avrcp_target_packet_handler - receives AVRCP commands, and registered notifications.
- stdin_process - used to trigger AVRCP commands to the A2DP Source device, such are get now playing info, start, stop, volume control. Requires HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN.

To announce A2DP Sink and AVRCP services, you need to create corresponding SDP records and register them with the SDP service.

Note, currently only the SBC codec is supported. If you want to store the audio data in a file, you'll need to define STORE_TO_WAV_FILE. If STORE_TO_WAV_FILE directive is defined, the SBC decoder needs to get initialized when a2dp_sink_packet_handler receives event A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM. The initialization of the SBC decoder requires a callback that handles PCM data:

- handle_pcm_data - handles PCM audio frames. Here, they are stored in a wav file if STORE_TO_WAV_FILE is defined, and/or played using the audio library.

```

static void hci_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel
    , uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void a2dp_sink_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t * packet, uint16_t event_size);
static void handle_l2cap_media_data_packet(uint8_t seid, uint8_t *
    packet, uint16_t size);
static void avrcp_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void avrcp_controller_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type,
    uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void avrcp_target_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type,
    uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
#ifndef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
static void stdin_process(char cmd);
#endif

static int setup_demo(void){

    // init protocols
    l2cap_init();
    sdp_init();
#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();

```

```

#endif
#ifndef ENABLE_AVRCP_COVER_ART
    goep_client_init();
    avrcp_cover_art_client_init();
#endif

    // Init profiles
    a2dp_sink_init();
    avrcp_init();
    avrcp_controller_init();
    avrcp_target_init();

    // Configure A2DP Sink
    a2dp_sink_register_packet_handler(&a2dp_sink_packet_handler);
    a2dp_sink_register_media_handler(&handle_l2cap_media_data_packet);
    a2dp_sink_demo_stream_endpoint_t * stream_endpoint = &
        a2dp_sink_demo_stream_endpoint;
    avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * local_stream_endpoint =
        a2dp_sink_create_stream_endpoint(AVDTP_AUDIO,
            AVDTP_CODEC_SBC,
            media_sbc_codec_capabilities
            , sizeof(
            media_sbc_codec_capabilities
            ),
            stream_endpoint->
            media_sbc_codec_configuration
            , sizeof(
            stream_endpoint->
            media_sbc_codec_configuration
            ));
    btstack_assert(local_stream_endpoint != NULL);
    // - Store stream endpoint's SEP ID, as it is used by A2DP API to identify the stream endpoint
    stream_endpoint->a2dp_local_seid = avdtp_local_seid(
        local_stream_endpoint);

    // Configure AVRCP Controller + Target
    avrcp_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_packet_handler);
    avrcp_controller_register_packet_handler(&
        avrcp_controller_packet_handler);
    avrcp_target_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_target_packet_handler)
        ;

    // Configure SDP

    // - Create and register A2DP Sink service record
    memset(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
        sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer));
    a2dp_sink_create_sdp_record(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
        AVDTP_SINK_FEATURE_MASK_HEADPHONE, NULL, NULL);

```

```

btstack_assert( de_get_len( sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer ) <=
    sizeof(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service( sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer );

// - Create AVRCP Controller service record and register it with SDP. We send Category 1 commands to the media player, e.g. play/pause
memset( sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer , 0, sizeof(
    sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer));
uint16_t controller_supported_features = 1 <<
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_PLAYER_OR_RECORDER
    ;
#ifndef AVRCP_BROWSING_ENABLED
    controller_supported_features |= 1 <<
        AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_BROWSING;
#endif
#ifndef ENABLE_AVRCP_COVER_ART
    controller_supported_features |= 1 <<
        AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_COVER_ART_GET_LINKED_THUMBNAIL
    ;
#endif
avrcp_controller_create_sdp_record(
    sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer ,
    sdp_create_service_record(),
    controller_supported_features , NULL, NULL);
btstack_assert( de_get_len( sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer ) <=
    sizeof(sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service( sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer );

// - Create and register A2DP Sink service record
// - We receive Category 2 commands from the media player, e.g. volume up/down
memset( sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer , 0, sizeof(
    sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer));
uint16_t target_supported_features = 1 <<
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_MONITOR_OR_AMPLIFIER;
avrcp_target_create_sdp_record( sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer ,
    sdp_create_service_record(),
    target_supported_features , NULL, NULL);
btstack_assert( de_get_len( sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer ) <=
    sizeof(sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service( sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer );

// - Create and register Device ID (PnP) service record
memset( device_id_sdp_service_buffer , 0, sizeof(
    device_id_sdp_service_buffer));
device_id_create_sdp_record( device_id_sdp_service_buffer ,
    sdp_create_service_record(),
    DEVICE_ID_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE_BLUETOOTH,
    BLUETOOTH_COMPANY_ID_BLUEKITCHEN_GMBH, 1, 1);
btstack_assert( de_get_len( device_id_sdp_service_buffer ) <= sizeof(
    device_id_sdp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service( device_id_sdp_service_buffer );

```

```

// Configure GAP - discovery / connection

// - Set local name with a template Bluetooth address, that will
//   be automatically
//   replaced with an actual address once it is available, i.e.
//   when BTstack boots
//   up and starts talking to a Bluetooth module.
gap_set_local_name("A2DP Sink Demo 00:00:00:00:00:00");

// - Allow to show up in Bluetooth inquiry
gap_discoverable_control(1);

// - Set Class of Device - Service Class: Audio, Major Device
//   Class: Audio, Minor: Loudspeaker
gap_set_class_of_device(0x200414);

// - Allow for role switch in general and sniff mode
gap_set_default_link_policy_settings(
    LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_ROLE_SWITCH |
    LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_SNIFF_MODE );

// - Allow for role switch on outgoing connections
//   - This allows A2DP Source, e.g. smartphone, to become master
//     when we re-connect to it.
gap_set_allow_role_switch(true);

// Register for HCI events
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// Inform about audio playback / test options
#ifndef HAVE_POSIX_FILE_IO
    if (!btstack_audio_sink_get_instance()){
        printf("No audio playback.\n");
    } else {
        printf("Audio playback supported.\n");
    }
#endif
#ifndef STORE_TO_WAV_FILE
    printf("Audio will be stored to \'%s\' file.\n", wav_filename);
#endif
#endif
return 0;
}

```

0.77.2. *Handle Media Data Packet.* Here the audio data, are received through the handle_l2cap_media_data_packet callback. Currently, only the SBC media codec is supported. Hence, the media data consists of the media packet header and the SBC packet. The SBC frame will be stored in a ring buffer for later processing (instead of decoding it to PCM right away which would require a

much larger buffer). If the audio stream wasn't started already and there are enough SBC frames in the ring buffer, start playback.

0.78. A2DP Source - Stream Audio and Control Volume.

Source Code: [a2dp_source_demo.c](#)

This A2DP Source example demonstrates how to send an audio data stream to a remote A2DP Sink device and how to switch between two audio data sources. In addition, the AVRCP Target is used to answer queries on currently played media, as well as to handle remote playback control, i.e. play, stop, repeat, etc. If HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is set, press SPACE on the console to show the available AVDTP and AVRCP commands.

To test with a remote device, e.g. a Bluetooth speaker, set the device_addr_string to the Bluetooth address of your remote device in the code, and use the UI to connect and start playback.

For more info on BTstack audio, see our blog post [A2DP Sink and Source on STM32 F4 Discovery Board](#).

0.78.1. Main Application Setup. The Listing [here](#) shows how to setup AD2P Source and AVRCP services. Besides calling init() method for each service, you'll also need to register several packet handlers:

- hci_packet_handler - handles legacy pairing, here by using fixed '0000' pin code.
- a2dp_source_packet_handler - handles events on stream connection status (established, released), the media codec configuration, and, the commands on stream itself (open, pause, stop).
- avrcp_packet_handler - receives connect/disconnect event.
- avrcp_controller_packet_handler - receives answers for sent AVRCP commands.
- avrcp_target_packet_handler - receives AVRCP commands, and registered notifications.
- stdin_process - used to trigger AVRCP commands to the A2DP Source device, such are get now playing info, start, stop, volume control. Requires HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN.

To announce A2DP Source and AVRCP services, you need to create corresponding SDP records and register them with the SDP service.

```
static void hci_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel
    , uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void a2dp_source_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *event, uint16_t event_size);
static void avrcp_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void avrcp_target_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type,
    uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void avrcp_controller_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type,
    uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
#ifndef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
static void stdin_process(char cmd);
```

```

#endif

static void a2dp_demo_hexcmod_configure_sample_rate(int sample_rate)
;

static int a2dp_source_and_avrcp_services_init(void){

    // Request role change on reconnecting headset to always use them
    // in slave mode
    hci_set_master_slave_policy(0);
    // enabled EIR
    hci_set_inquiry_mode(INQUIRY_MODE_RSSI_AND_EIR);

    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    // Initialize A2DP Source
    a2dp_source_init();
    a2dp_source_register_packet_handler(&a2dp_source_packet_handler);

    // Create stream endpoint
    avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * local_stream_endpoint =
        a2dp_source_create_stream_endpoint(AVDTP_AUDIO,
            AVDTP_CODEC_SBC, media_sbc_codec_capabilities, sizeof(
                media_sbc_codec_capabilities), media_sbc_codec_configuration,
            sizeof(media_sbc_codec_configuration));
    if (!local_stream_endpoint){
        printf("A2DP Source: not enough memory to create local stream
            endpoint\n");
        return 1;
    }

    avdtp_set_preferred_sampling_frequency(local_stream_endpoint,
        A2DP_SOURCE_DEMO_PREFERRED_SAMPLING_RATE);

    // Store stream endpoint's SEP ID, as it is used by A2DP API to
    // indentify the stream endpoint
    media_tracker.local_seid = avdtp_local_seid(local_stream_endpoint)
        ;
    avdtp_source_register_delay_reporting_category(media_tracker.
        local_seid);

    // Initialize AVRCP Service
    avrcp_init();
    avrcp_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_packet_handler);
    // Initialize AVRCP Target
    avrcp_target_init();
    avrcp_target_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_target_packet_handler)
        ;
}

```

```

// Initialize AVRCP Controller
avrcp_controller_init();
avrcp_controller_register_packet_handler(&
    avrcp_controller_packet_handler);

// Initialize SDP,
sdp_init();

// Create A2DP Source service record and register it with SDP
memset(sdp_a2dp_source_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
    sdp_a2dp_source_service_buffer));
a2dp_source_create_sdp_record(sdp_a2dp_source_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
    AVDTP_SOURCE_FEATURE_MASK_PLAYER, NULL, NULL);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(sdp_a2dp_source_service_buffer) <=
    sizeof(sdp_a2dp_source_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(sdp_a2dp_source_service_buffer);

// Create AVRCP Target service record and register it with SDP. We
receive Category 1 commands from the headphone, e.g. play/
pause
memset(sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
    sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer));
uint16_t supported_features =
    AVRCP_FEATURE_MASK_CATEGORY_PLAYER_OR_RECORDER;
#ifdef AVRCP_BROWSING_ENABLED
    supported_features |= AVRCP_FEATURE_MASK_BROWSING;
#endif
avrcp_target_create_sdp_record(sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(), supported_features, NULL,
    NULL);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer) <=
    sizeof(sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(sdp_avrcp_target_service_buffer);

// Create AVRCP Controller service record and register it with SDP
. We send Category 2 commands to the headphone, e.g. volume up
/down
memset(sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
    sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer));
uint16_t controller_supported_features =
    AVRCP_FEATURE_MASK_CATEGORY_MONITOR_OR_AMPLIFIER;
avrcp_controller_create_sdp_record(
    sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
    controller_supported_features, NULL, NULL);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer) <=
    sizeof(sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(sdp_avrcp_controller_service_buffer);

// Register Device ID (PnP) service SDP record
memset(device_id_sdp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
    device_id_sdp_service_buffer));

```

```

device_id_create_sdp_record(device_id_sdp_service_buffer ,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle() ,
    DEVICE_ID_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE_BLUETOOTH,
    BLUETOOTH_COMPANY_ID_BLUEKITCHEN_GMBH, 1, 1);
btstack_assert(de_get_len( device_id_sdp_service_buffer ) <= sizeof
    (device_id_sdp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(device_id_sdp_service_buffer);

// Set local name with a template Bluetooth address, that will be
automatically
// replaced with a actual address once it is available, i.e. when
BTstack boots
// up and starts talking to a Bluetooth module.
gap_set_local_name("A2DP Source 00:00:00:00:00:00");
gap_discoverable_control(1);
gap_set_class_of_device(0x200408);

// Register for HCI events.
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

data_source = STREAMMOD;

// Parse human readable Bluetooth address.
sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string , device_addr);

#ifdef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
    btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif
    return 0;
}

```

0.79. AVRCP Browsing - Browse Media Players and Media Information.

Source Code: [avrcp_browsing_client.c](#)

This example demonstrates how to use the AVRCP Controller Browsing service to browse media players and media information on a remote AVRCP Source device.

To test with a remote device, e.g. a mobile phone, pair from the remote device with the demo, then use the UI for browsing. If HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is set, press SPACE on the console to show the available AVDTP and AVRCP commands.

0.79.1. Main Application Setup. The Listing [here](#) shows how to setup AVRCP Controller Browsing service. To announce AVRCP Controller Browsing service, you need to create corresponding SDP record and register it with the SDP service. You'll also need to register several packet handlers:

- stdin_process callback - used to trigger AVRCP commands, such as get media players, playlists, albums, etc. Requires HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN.
- avrcp_browsing_controller_packet_handler - used to receive answers for AVRCP commands.

```

static void avrcp_browsing_controller_packet_handler(uint8_t
    packet_type, uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void avrcp_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);
static void a2dp_sink_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
    channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size);

#ifndef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
static void stdin_process(char cmd);
#endif

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    // Initialize L2CAP.
    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    a2dp_sink_init();
    a2dp_sink_register_packet_handler(&a2dp_sink_packet_handler);

    avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * local_stream_endpoint =
        a2dp_sink_create_stream_endpoint(AVDTP_AUDIO,
            AVDTP_CODEC_SBC, media_sbc_codec_capabilities, sizeof(
                media_sbc_codec_capabilities),
            media_sbc_codec_configuration, sizeof(
                media_sbc_codec_configuration));
    if (!local_stream_endpoint){
        printf("A2DP Sink: not enough memory to create local stream
            endpoint\n");
        return 1;
    }
    a2dp_local_seid = avdtp_local_seid(local_stream_endpoint);

    // Initialize AVRCP service.
    avrcp_init();
    // Initialize AVRCP Controller & Target Service.
    avrcp_controller_init();
    avrcp_target_init();

    avrcp_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_packet_handler);
    avrcp_controller_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_packet_handler);
    avrcp_target_register_packet_handler(&avrcp_packet_handler);

    // Initialize AVRCP Browsing Service.
    avrcp_browsing_init();
}

```

```

avrcp_browsing_controller_init();
avrcp_browsing_target_init();

// Register for HCI events.
avrcp_browsing_controller_register_packet_handler(&
    avrcp_browsing_controller_packet_handler);
avrcp_browsing_target_register_packet_handler(&
    avrcp_browsing_controller_packet_handler);
avrcp_browsing_register_packet_handler(&
    avrcp_browsing_controller_packet_handler);

// Initialize SDP.
sdp_init();
// setup AVDTP sink
memset(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
    sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer));
a2dp_sink_create_sdp_record(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
    AVDTP_SINK_FEATURE_MASK_HEADPHONE, NULL, NULL);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer) <=
    sizeof(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(sdp_avdtp_sink_service_buffer);

// Create AVRCP service record and register it with SDP.
memset(sdp_avrcp_browsing_controller_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(
    sdp_avrcp_browsing_controller_service_buffer));

uint16_t supported_features =
    AVRCP FEATURE MASK CATEGORY PLAYER_OR_RECORDER;
#define AVRCP_BROWSING_ENABLED
    supported_features |= AVRCP FEATURE MASK BROWSING;
#endif
    avrcp_controller_create_sdp_record(
        sdp_avrcp_browsing_controller_service_buffer,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(), supported_features, NULL,
        NULL);
    btstack_assert(de_get_len(
        sdp_avrcp_browsing_controller_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
            sdp_avrcp_browsing_controller_service_buffer));
    sdp_register_service(sdp_avrcp_browsing_controller_service_buffer)
        ;

// Set local name with a template Bluetooth address, that will be
automatically
// replaced with a actual address once it is available, i.e. when
BTstack boots
// up and starts talking to a Bluetooth module.
gap_set_local_name("AVRCP Browsing Client 00:00:00:00:00:00");
gap_discoverable_control(1);
gap_set_class_of_device(0x200408);

// Register for HCI events.
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &
    avrcp_browsing_controller_packet_handler;

```

```

    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

#define HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
// Parse human readable Bluetooth address.
sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string, device_addr);
btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif
printf("Starting BTstack ...\\n");
hci_power_control(HCIPOWER_ON);
return 0;
}

```

0.80. HFP AG - Audio Gateway.

Source Code: [hfp_ag_demo.c](#)

This HFP Audio Gateway example demonstrates how to receive an output from a remote HFP Hands-Free (HF) unit, and, if HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is defined, how to control the HFP HF.

0.80.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. To run a HFP AG service you need to initialize the SDP, and to create and register HFP AG record with it. The packet_handler is used for sending commands to the HFP HF. It also receives the HFP HF's answers. The stdin_process callback allows for sending commands to the HFP HF. At the end the Bluetooth stack is started.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    sco_demo_init();

    // Request role change on reconnecting headset to always use them
    // in slave mode
    hci_set_master_slave_policy(0);

    gap_set_local_name("HFP AG Demo 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    gap_discoverable_control(1);

    // L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    uint16_t supported_features = =
        (1<<HFP_AGSF_ESCO_S4) |
        (1<<HFP_AGSF_HF_INDICATORS) |

```

```

(1<<HFP_AGSF_CODEC_NEGOTIATION)      |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_EXTENDED_ERROR_RESULT_CODES)  |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_CALL_CONTROL)    |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_CALL_STATUS)     |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_ABILITY_TO_REJECT_A_CALL)  |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_IN_BAND_RING_TONE)        |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION) |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS) |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT)    |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_EC_NR_FUNCTION)          |
(1<<HFP_AGSF_THREE_WAY_CALLING);
```

// HFP

```

rfcomm_init();
hfp_ag_init(rfcomm_channel_nr);
hfp_ag_init_supported_features(supported_features);
hfp_ag_init_codecs(sizeof(codecs), codecs);
hfp_ag_init_ag_indicators(ag_indicators_nr, ag_indicators);
hfp_ag_init_hf_indicators(hf_indicators_nr, hf_indicators);
hfp_ag_init_call_hold_services(call_hold_services_nr,
                               call_hold_services);
hfp_ag_set_subcriber_number_information(&subscriber_number, 1);
```

// SDP Server

```

sdp_init();
memset(hfp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(hfp_service_buffer));
hfp_ag_create_sdp_record_with_codecs(hfp_service_buffer,
                                     sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
                                     rfcomm_channel_nr, hfp_ag_service_name, 0,
                                     supported_features, sizeof(codecs), codecs);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(hfp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
               hfp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(hfp_service_buffer);
```

// register for HCI events and SCO packets

```

hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
hci_register_sco_packet_handler(&packet_handler);
```

// register for HFP events

```

hfp_ag_register_packet_handler(&packet_handler);
```

// parse human readable Bluetooth address

```

sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string, device_addr);
```

#ifdef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN

```

btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
```

#endif

// turn on!

```

hci_power_control(HCIPOWERON);
return 0;
```

}

0.81. HFP HF - Hands-Free. Source Code: [hfp_hs_demo.c](#)

This HFP Hands-Free example demonstrates how to receive an output from a remote HFP audio gateway (AG), and, if HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is defined, how to control the HFP AG.

0.81.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. To run a HFP HF service you need to initialize the SDP, and to create and register HFP HF record with it. The packet_handler is used for sending commands to the HFP AG. It also receives the HFP AG's answers. The stdin_process callback allows for sending commands to the HFP AG. At the end the Bluetooth stack is started.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void) argc;
    (void) argv;

    // Init protocols
    // init L2CAP
    l2cap_init();
    rfcomm_init();
    sdp_init();
#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    // Init profiles
    uint16_t hf_supported_features =
        (1<<HFSF_ESCO_S4) |
        (1<<HFSF_CLI_PRESENTATION_CAPABILITY) |
        (1<<HFSF_HF_INDICATORS) |
        (1<<HFSF_CODEC_NEGOTIATION) |
        (1<<HFSF_ENHANCED_CALL_STATUS) |
        (1<<HFSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION) |
        (1<<HFSF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS) |
        (1<<HFSF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT) |
        (1<<HFSF_EC_NR_FUNCTION) |
        (1<<HFSF_REMOTE_VOLUME_CONTROL);

    hfp_hf_init(rfcomm_channel_nr);
    hfp_hf_init_supported_features(hf_supported_features);
    hfp_hf_init_hf_indicators(sizeof(indicators)/sizeof(uint16_t),
                             indicators);
    hfp_hf_init_codecs(sizeof(codecs), codecs);
    hfp_hf_register_packet_handler(hfp_hf_packet_handler);

    // Configure SDP
    // - Create and register HFP HF service record

```

```

memset( hfp_service_buffer , 0, sizeof( hfp_service_buffer));
hfp_hf_create_sdp_record_with_codecs( hfp_service_buffer ,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle() ,
    rfcomm_channel_nr , hfp_hf_service_name ,
    hf_supported_features , sizeof(codecs) , codecs);
btstack_assert( de_get_len( hfp_service_buffer ) <= sizeof(
    hfp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service( hfp_service_buffer);

// Configure GAP - discovery / connection

// - Set local name with a template Bluetooth address, that will
be automatically
// replaced with an actual address once it is available, i.e.
when BTstack boots
// up and starts talking to a Bluetooth module.
gap_set_local_name("HFP HF Demo 00:00:00:00:00:00");

// - Allow to show up in Bluetooth inquiry
gap_discoverable_control(1);

// - Set Class of Device - Service Class: Audio, Major Device
Class: Audio, Minor: Hands-Free device
gap_set_class_of_device(0x200408);

// - Allow for role switch in general and sniff mode
gap_set_default_link_policy_settings(
    LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_ROLE_SWITCH |
    LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_SNIFF_MODE );

// - Allow for role switch on outgoing connections - this allows
HFP AG, e.g. smartphone, to become master when we re-connect
to it
gap_set_allow_role_switch(true);

// Register for HCI events and SCO packets
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
hci_register_sco_packet_handler(&hci_packet_handler);

// Init SCO / HFP audio processing
sco_demo_init();

#ifdef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
// parse human readable Bluetooth address
sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string , device_addr);
btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif

// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCIPOWERON);
return 0;
}

```

0.82. HSP AG - Audio Gateway.

Source Code: [hsp_ag_demo.c](#)

This example implements a HSP Audio Gateway device that sends and receives audio signal over HCI SCO. It demonstrates how to receive an output from a remote headset (HS), and, if HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is defined, how to control the HS.

0.82.1. *Audio Transfer Setup.* A pre-computed sine wave (160Hz) is used as the input audio signal. 160 Hz. To send and receive an audio signal, ENABLE_SCO_OVER_HCI has to be defined.

Tested working setups:

- Ubuntu 14 64-bit, CC2564B connected via FTDI USB-2-UART adapter, 921600 baud
- Ubuntu 14 64-bit, CSR USB dongle
- OS X 10.11, CSR USB dongle

0.82.2. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. To run a HSP Audio Gateway service you need to initialize the SDP, and to create and register HSP AG record with it. In this example, the SCO over HCI is used to receive and send an audio signal.

Two packet handlers are registered:

- The HCI SCO packet handler receives audio data.
- The HSP AG packet handler is used to trigger sending of audio data and commands to the HS. It also receives the AG's answers.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    sco_demo_init();
    sco_demo_set_codec(HFP_CODEC_CVSD);

    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    sdp_init();

    memset((uint8_t *) hsp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(hsp_service_buffer));
    hsp_ag_create_sdp_record(hsp_service_buffer,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(), rfcomm_channel_nr,
        hsp_ag_service_name);
    btstack_assert(de_get_len( hsp_service_buffer ) <= sizeof(
        hsp_service_buffer));
    sdp_register_service(hsp_service_buffer);
}

```

```

rfcomm_init();

hsp_ag_init(rfcomm_channel_nr);
hsp_ag_register_packet_handler(&packet_handler);

// register for SCO packets
hci_register_sco_packet_handler(&packet_handler);

// parse human readable Bluetooth address
sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string, device_addr);

#ifdef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
    btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif

gap_set_local_name(device_name);
gap_discoverable_control(1);
gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
gap_set_class_of_device(0x400204);

// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCLPOWER_ON);
return 0;
}

```

0.83. HSP HS - Headset.

Source Code: [hsp_hs_demo.c](#)

This example implements a HSP Headset device that sends and receives audio signal over HCI SCO. It demonstrates how to receive an output from a remote audio gateway (AG), and, if HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is defined, how to control the AG.

0.83.1. *Audio Transfer Setup.* A pre-computed sine wave (160Hz) is used as the input audio signal. 160 Hz. To send and receive an audio signal, ENABLE_SCO_OVER_HCI has to be defined.

Tested working setups:

- Ubuntu 14 64-bit, CC2564B connected via FTDI USB-2-UART adapter, 921600 baud
- Ubuntu 14 64-bit, CSR USB dongle
- OS X 10.11, CSR USB dongle

0.83.2. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. To run a HSP Headset service you need to initialize the SDP, and to create and register HSP HS record with it. In this example, the SCO over HCI is used to receive and send an audio signal.

Two packet handlers are registered:

- The HCI SCO packet handler receives audio data.
- The HSP HS packet handler is used to trigger sending of audio data and commands to the AG. It also receives the AG's answers.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    sco_demo_init();
    sco_demo_set_codec(HFP_CODEC_CVSD);

    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    sdp_init();
    memset(hsp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(hsp_service_buffer));
    hsp_hs_create_sdp_record(hsp_service_buffer,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(), rfcomm_channel_nr,
        hsp_hs_service_name, 0);
    btstack_assert(de_get_len(hsp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
        hsp_service_buffer));
    sdp_register_service(hsp_service_buffer);

    rfcomm_init();

    hsp_hs_init(rfcomm_channel_nr);

    // register for HCI events and SCO packets
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
    hci_register_sco_packet_handler(&packet_handler);

    // register for HSP events
    hsp_hs_register_packet_handler(packet_handler);

#endif HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif

gap_set_local_name("HSP HS Demo 00:00:00:00:00:00");
gap_discoverable_control(1);
gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
gap_set_class_of_device(0x240404);

// Parse human readable Bluetooth address.
sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string, device_addr);

// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCIPOWER_ON);
return 0;
}

```

0.84. Audio Driver - Play Sine. Source Code: [audio_duplex.c](#)

Play sine to test and validate audio output with simple wave form.

0.85. Audio Driver - Play 80's MOD Song. Source Code: [mod_player.c](#)

0.86. Audio Driver - Forward Audio from Source to Sink. Source Code: [audio_duplex.c](#)

0.87. SPP Server - Heartbeat Counter over RFCOMM. Source Code: [spp_counter.c](#)

The Serial port profile (SPP) is widely used as it provides a serial port over Bluetooth. The SPP counter example demonstrates how to setup an SPP service, and provide a periodic timer over RFCOMM.

Note: To test, please run the spp_counter example, and then pair from a remote device, and open the Virtual Serial Port.

0.87.1. SPP Service Setup. To provide an SPP service, the L2CAP, RFCOMM, and SDP protocol layers are required. After setting up an RFCOMM service with channel number RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, an SDP record is created and registered with the SDP server. Example code for SPP service setup is provided in Listing [here](#). The SDP record created by function spp_create_sdp_record consists of a basic SPP definition that uses the provided RFCOMM channel ID and service name. For more details, please have a look at it in `src/sdp_util.c`. The SDP record is created on the fly in RAM and is deterministic. To preserve valuable RAM, the result could be stored as constant data inside the ROM.

```
static void spp_service_setup(void){

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    l2cap_init();

#ifdef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    rfcomm_init();
    rfcomm_register_service(packet_handler, RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, 0
        xffff); // reserved channel, mtu limited by l2cap

    // init SDP, create record for SPP and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(spp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(spp_service_buffer));
    spp_create_sdp_record(spp_service_buffer,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(), RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, "SPP Counter");
}
```

```

btstack_assert(de_get_len(spp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
    spp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(spp_service_buffer);
}

```

0.87.2. *Periodic Timer Setup.* The heartbeat handler increases the real counter every second, and sends a text string with the counter value, as shown in Listing [here](#).

```

static btstack_timer_source_t heartbeat;
static char lineBuffer[30];
static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){
    static int counter = 0;

    if (rfcomm_channel_id){
        snprintf(lineBuffer, sizeof(lineBuffer), "BTstack counter %04u\n"
                 "", ++counter);
        printf("%s", lineBuffer);

        rfcomm_request_can_send_now_event(rfcomm_channel_id);
    }

    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(ts, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(ts);
}

static void one_shot_timer_setup(void){
    // set one-shot timer
    heartbeat.process = &heartbeat_handler;
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&heartbeat, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&heartbeat);
}

```

0.87.3. *Bluetooth Logic.* The Bluetooth logic is implemented within the packet handler, see Listing [here](#). In this example, the following events are passed sequentially:

- BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE,
- HCI_EVENT_PIN_CODE_REQUEST (Standard pairing) or
- HCI_EVENT_USER_CONFIRMATION_REQUEST (Secure Simple Pairing),
- RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION,
- RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED,
- RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED

Upon receiving HCI_EVENT_PIN_CODE_REQUEST event, we need to handle authentication. Here, we use a fixed PIN code “0000”.

When HCI_EVENT_USER_CONFIRMATION_REQUEST is received, the user will be asked to accept the pairing request. If the IO capability is set to

SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO, the request will be automatically accepted.

The RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION event indicates an incoming connection. Here, the connection is accepted. More logic is need, if you want to handle connections from multiple clients. The incoming RFCOMM connection event contains the RFCOMM channel number used during the SPP setup phase and the newly assigned RFCOMM channel ID that is used by all BTstack commands and events.

If RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED event returns status greater then 0, then the channel establishment has failed (rare case, e.g., client crashes). On successful connection, the RFCOMM channel ID and MTU for this channel are made available to the heartbeat counter. After opening the RFCOMM channel, the communication between client and the application takes place. In this example, the timer handler increases the real counter every second.

RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW indicates that it's possible to send an RFCOMM packet on the rfcomm_cid that is include

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);

    ...

    case HCLEVENT_PIN_CODE_REQUEST:
        // inform about pin code request
        printf("Pin code request - using '0000'\n");
        hci_event_pin_code_request_get_bd_addr(packet , event_addr)
            ;
        gap_pin_code_response(event_addr , "0000");
        break;

    case HCLEVENT_USER_CONFIRMATION_REQUEST:
        // ssp: inform about user confirmation request
        printf("SSP User Confirmation Request with numeric value
            '%06"PRIu32"\n" , little_endian_read_32(packet , 8));
        printf("SSP User Confirmation Auto accept\n");
        break;

    case RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION:
        rfcomm_event_incoming_connection_get_bd_addr(packet ,
            event_addr);
        rfcomm_channel_nr =
            rfcomm_event_incoming_connection_get_server_channel(
                packet);
        rfcomm_channel_id =
            rfcomm_event_incoming_connection_get_rfcomm_cid(packet
            );
        printf("RFCOMM channel %u requested for %s\n",
            rfcomm_channel_nr , bd_addr_to_str(event_addr));
        rfcomm_accept_connection(rfcomm_channel_id);
        break;
```

```

case RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
    if (rfcomm_event_channel_opened_get_status(packet)) {
        printf("RFCOMM channel open failed, status 0x%02x\n",
               rfcomm_event_channel_opened_get_status(packet));
    } else {
        rfcomm_channel_id =
            rfcomm_event_channel_opened_get_rfcomm_cid(packet);
        mtu = rfcomm_event_channel_opened_get_max_frame_size(
            packet);
        printf("RFCOMM channel open succeeded. New RFCOMM
               Channel ID %u, max frame size %u\n",
               rfcomm_channel_id, mtu);
    }
    break;
case RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
    rfcomm_send(rfcomm_channel_id, (uint8_t*) lineBuffer, (
        uint16_t) strlen(lineBuffer));
    break;

...
}

```

0.88. SPP Server - RFCOMM Flow Control.

Source Code: [spp_flowcontrol.c](#)

This example adds explicit flow control for incoming RFCOMM data to the SPP heartbeat counter example. We will highlight the changes compared to the SPP counter example.

0.88.1. *SPP Service Setup*. Listing [here](#) shows how to provide one initial credit during RFCOMM service initialization. Please note that providing a single credit effectively reduces the credit-based (sliding window) flow control to a stop-and-wait flow control that limits the data throughput substantially.

```

static void spp_service_setup(void){

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // init L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

    // init RFCOMM
    rfcomm_init();
    // reserved channel, mtu limited by l2cap, 1 credit
    rfcomm_register_service_with_initial_credits(&packet_handler,
                                                RFCOMMSERVERCHANNEL, 0xffff, 1);

    // init SDP, create record for SPP and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(spp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(spp_service_buffer));
}

```

```

    spp_create_sdp_record(spp_service_buffer ,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle() , 1 , "SPP Counter");
    btstack_assert(de_get_len( spp_service_buffer ) <= sizeof(
        spp_service_buffer));
    sdp_register_service(spp_service_buffer);
}

```

0.88.2. *Periodic Timer Setup.* Explicit credit management is recommended when received RFCOMM data cannot be processed immediately. In this example, delayed processing of received data is simulated with the help of a periodic timer as follows. When the packet handler receives a data packet, it does not provide a new credit, it sets a flag instead, see Listing [here](#). If the flag is set, a new credit will be granted by the heartbeat handler, introducing a delay of up to 1 second. The heartbeat handler code is shown in Listing [here](#).

```

static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){
    if (rfcomm_send_credit){
        rfcomm_grant_credits(rfcomm_channel_id , 1);
        rfcomm_send_credit = 0;
    }
    btstack_run_loop_set_timer(ts , HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
    btstack_run_loop_add_timer(ts);
}

```

```

// Bluetooth logic
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
...
    case RFCOMM.DATA PACKET:
        for (i=0;i<size ; i++){
            putchar(packet [ i ]);
        };
        putchar( '\n' );
        rfcomm_send_credit = 1;
        break;
...
}

```

0.89. **PAN - lwIP HTTP and DHCP Server.** Source Code: [pan_lwip_http_server.c](#)

Bluetooth PAN is mainly used for Internet Tethering, where e.g. a mobile phone provides internet connection to a laptop or a tablet.

Instead of regular internet access, it's also possible to provide a Web app on a Bluetooth device, e.g. for configuration or maintenance. For some device, this can be a more effective way to provide an interface compared to dedicated smartphone applications (for Android and iOS).

Before iOS 11, accessing an HTTP server via Bluetooth PAN was not supported on the iPhone, but on iPod and iPad. With iOS 11, this works as expected.

After pairing your device, please open the URL `http://192.168.7.1` in your web browser.

0.89.1. *Packet Handler.* All BNEP events are handled in the platform/bnep_lwip.c BNEP-LWIP Adapter. Here, we only print status information and handle pairing requests.

0.89.2. *PAN BNEP Setup.*

0.89.3. *DHCP Server Configuration.*

0.89.4. *Large File Download.*

0.89.5. *DHCP Server Setup.*

0.89.6. *Main.*

0.90. **BNEP/PANU (Linux only).** Source Code: [panu_demo.c](#)

BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED is received after a BNEP connection was established or when the connection fails. The status field returns the error code.

BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED is received when the connection gets closed.

Listing [here](#) shows the setup of the PAN setup

Listing [here](#) shows the DHCP Server configuration for network 192.168.7.0/8

Listing [here](#) Shows how a configurable test file for performance tests is generated on the fly. The filename is the number of bytes to generate, e.g. /1048576.txt results in a 1MB file.

Listing [here](#) shows the setup of the lwIP network stack and starts the DHCP Server

Setup the lwIP network and PAN NAP

This example implements both a PANU client and a server. In server mode, it sets up a BNEP server and registers a PANU SDP record and waits for incoming connections. In client mode, it connects to a remote device, does an SDP Query to identify the PANU service and initiates a BNEP connection.

Note: currently supported only on Linux and provides a TAP network interface which you can configure yourself.

To enable client mode, uncomment ENABLE_PANU_CLIENT below.

0.90.1. *Main application configuration.* In the application configuration, L2CAP and BNEP are initialized and a BNEP service, for server mode, is registered, before the Bluetooth stack gets started, as shown in Listing [here](#).

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);
static void handle_sdp_client_query_result(uint8_t packet_type ,
    uint16_t channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);
```

```

static void network_send_packet_callback(const uint8_t * packet ,
uint16_t size);

static void panu_setup(void){

    // Initialize L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

#ifdef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    // init SDP, create record for PANU and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(panu_sdp_record, 0, sizeof(panu_sdp_record));
    uint16_t network_packet_types[] = { NETWORK_TYPE_IPv4,
        NETWORK_TYPE_ARP, 0}; // 0 as end of list

    // Initialise BNEP
    bnep_init();
    // Minimum L2CAP MTU for bnep is 1691 bytes
#ifdef ENABLE_PANU_CLIENT
    bnep_register_service(packet_handler, BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_CLASS_PANU,
        1691);
    // PANU
    pan_create_pantu_sdp_record(panu_sdp_record,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(), network_packet_types, NULL,
        NULL, BNEP_SECURITY_NONE);
#else
    bnep_register_service(packet_handler, BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_CLASS_NAP,
        1691);
    // NAP Network Access Type: Other, 1 MB/s
    pan_create_nap_sdp_record(panu_sdp_record,
        sdp_create_service_record_handle(), network_packet_types, NULL,
        NULL, BNEP_SECURITY_NONE, PAN_NET_ACCESS_TYPE_OTHER,
        1000000, NULL, NULL);
#endif
    btstack_assert(de_get_len(panu_sdp_record) <= sizeof(panu_sdp_record));
    sdp_register_service(panu_sdp_record);

    // Initialize network interface
    btstack_network_init(&network_send_packet_callback);

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}

```

0.90.2. *SDP parser callback.* The SDP parsers retrieves the BNEP PAN UUID as explained in Section [on SDP BNEP Query example](#sec:sdpbnequeryExample).

0.90.3. *Packet Handler.* The packet handler responds to various HCI Events.

```

static void packet_handler ( uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size )
{
...
    switch ( packet_type ) {
        case HCILEVENT_PACKET:
            event = hci_event_packet_get_type ( packet );
            switch ( event ) {
#ifndef ENABLE_PANU_CLIENT
                case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
                    if ( btstack_event_state_get_state ( packet ) ==
                        HCLSTATE_WORKING) {
                        printf("Start SDP BNEP query for remote PAN Network
                               Access Point (NAP).\n");
                        sdp_client_query_uuid16 (&handle_sdp_client_query_result ,
                            remote_addr , BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_CLASS_NAP );
                    }
                    break;
#endif
...
                case BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
                    if ( bnep_event_channel_opened_get_status ( packet ) ) {
                        printf("BNEP channel open failed , status 0x%02x\n",
                               bnep_event_channel_opened_get_status ( packet ) );
                    } else {
                        bnep_cid = bnep_event_channel_opened_get_bnep_cid (
                            packet );
                        uuid_source = bnep_event_channel_opened_get_source_uuid (
                            packet );
                        uuid_dest =
                            bnep_event_channel_opened_get_destination_uuid (
                            packet );
                        mtu = bnep_event_channel_opened_get_mtu ( packet );
                        bnep_event_channel_opened_get_remote_address ( packet ,
                            event_addr );
                        printf("BNEP connection open succeeded to %s source UUID
                               0x%04x dest UUID: 0x%04x, max frame size %u\n",
                               bd_addr_to_str ( event_addr ), uuid_source , uuid_dest ,
                               mtu );
...
                        gap_local_bd_addr ( local_addr );
                        btstack_network_up ( local_addr );
                        printf("Network Interface %s activated\n",
                               btstack_network_get_name () );
                    }
                    break;
                case BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_TIMEOUT:
                    printf("BNEP channel timeout! Channel will be closed\n");
                    break;
            }
}

```

```

case BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
    printf("BNEP channel closed\n");
    btstack_network_down();
    break;

case BNEP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
    if (network_buffer_len > 0) {
        bnep_send(bnep_cid, (uint8_t*) network_buffer,
                  network_buffer_len);
        network_buffer_len = 0;
        btstack_network_packet_sent();
    }
    break;

default:
    break;
}
break;

case BNEP_DATA_PACKET:
    // Write out the ethernet frame to the network interface
    btstack_network_process_packet(packet, size);
    break;

default:
    break;
}

```

When BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE with state HCI_STATE_WORKING is received and the example is started in client mode, the remote SDP BNEP query is started.

BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED is received after a BNEP connection was established or when the connection fails. The status field returns the error code.

The TAP network interface is then configured. A data source is set up and registered with the run loop to receive Ethernet packets from the TAP interface.

The event contains both the source and destination UUIDs, as well as the MTU for this connection and the BNEP Channel ID, which is used for sending Ethernet packets over BNEP.

If there is a timeout during the connection setup, BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_TIMEOUT will be received and the BNEP connection will be closed

BNEP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED is received when the connection gets closed.

BNEP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW indicates that a new packet can be send. This triggers the send of a stored network packet. The tap datas source can be enabled again

Ethernet packets from the remote device are received in the packet handler with type BNEP_DATA_PACKET. It is forwarded to the TAP interface.

0.90.4. *Network packet handler.* A pointer to the network packet is stored and a BNEP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW requested

```
static void network_send_packet_callback(const uint8_t * packet ,
uint16_t size){
    network_buffer = packet;
    network_buffer_len = size;
    bnep_request_can_send_now_event(bnep_cid);
}
```

0.91. HID Keyboard Classic.

Source Code: [hid_keyboard_demo.c](#)
 This HID Device example demonstrates how to implement an HID keyboard.
 Without a HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN, a fixed demo text is sent If HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
 is defined, you can type from the terminal

0.91.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. To run a HID Device service you need to initialize the SDP, and to create and register HID Device record with it. At the end the Bluetooth stack is started.

```
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    // allow to get found by inquiry
    gap_discoverable_control(1);
    // use Limited Discoverable Mode; Peripheral; Keyboard as CoD
    gap_set_class_of_device(0x2540);
    // set local name to be identified - zeroes will be replaced by
    // actual BD ADDR
    gap_set_local_name("HID Keyboard Demo 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    // allow for role switch in general and sniff mode
    gap_set_default_link_policy_settings(
        LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_ROLE_SWITCH |
        LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_SNIFF_MODE );
    // allow for role switch on outgoing connections - this allow HID
    // Host to become master when we re-connect to it
    gap_set_allow_role_switch(true);

    // L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

#ifdef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    // SDP Server
    sdp_init();
```

```

memset(hid_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(hid_service_buffer));

uint8_t hid_virtual_cable = 0;
uint8_t hid_remote_wake = 1;
uint8_t hid_reconnect_initiate = 1;
uint8_t hid_normally_connectable = 1;

hid_sdp_record_t hid_params = {
    // hid service subclass 2540 Keyboard, hid country code 33 US
    0x2540, 33,
    hid_virtual_cable, hid_remote_wake,
    hid_reconnect_initiate, hid_normally_connectable,
    hid_boot_device,
    host_max_latency, host_min_timeout,
    3200,
    hid_descriptor_keyboard,
    sizeof(hid_descriptor_keyboard),
    hid_device_name
};

hid_create_sdp_record(hid_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(), &hid_params);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(hid_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
    hid_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(hid_service_buffer);

// See https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/assigned-numbers/
// company-identifiers if you don't have a USB Vendor ID and need
// a Bluetooth Vendor ID
// device info: BlueKitchen GmbH, product 1, version 1
device_id_create_sdp_record(device_id_sdp_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
    DEVICE_ID_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE_BLUETOOTH,
    BLUETOOTH_COMPANY_ID_BLUEKITCHEN_GMBH, 1, 1);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(device_id_sdp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
    device_id_sdp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(device_id_sdp_service_buffer);

// HID Device
hid_device_init(hid_boot_device, sizeof(hid_descriptor_keyboard),
    hid_descriptor_keyboard);

// register for HCI events
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// register for HID events
hid_device_register_packet_handler(&packet_handler);

#ifdef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
    sscanf_bd_addr(device_addr_string, device_addr);
    btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif

```

```

btstack_ring_buffer_init(&send_buffer, send_buffer_storage, sizeof
(send_buffer_storage));

// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCLPOWER_ON);
return 0;
}

```

0.92. HID Mouse Classic. Source Code: [hid_mouse_demo.c](#)

This HID Device example demonstrates how to implement an HID keyboard. Without a HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN, a fixed demo text is sent If HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN is defined, you can type from the terminal

0.92.1. *Main Application Setup.* Listing [here](#) shows main application code. To run a HID Device service you need to initialize the SDP, and to create and register HID Device record with it. At the end the Bluetooth stack is started.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]){
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    // allow to get found by inquiry
    gap_discoverable_control(1);
    // use Limited Discoverable Mode; Peripheral; Pointing Device as
    // CoD
    gap_set_class_of_device(0x2580);
    // set local name to be identified - zeroes will be replaced by
    // actual BD ADDR
    gap_set_local_name("HID Mouse Demo 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    // allow for role switch in general and sniff mode
    gap_set_default_link_policy_settings(
        LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_ROLE_SWITCH |
        LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_SNIFF_MODE );
    // allow for role switch on outgoing connections - this allow HID
    // Host to become master when we re-connect to it
    gap_set_allow_role_switch(true);

    // L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

#ifndef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    // derivation
    sm_init();
#endif

    // SDP Server
    sdp_init();

    uint8_t hid_virtual_cable = 0;
}

```

```

uint8_t hid_remote_wake = 1;
uint8_t hid_reconnect_initiate = 1;
uint8_t hid_normally_connectable = 1;

hid_sdp_record_t hid_params = {
    // hid service subclass 2580 Mouse, hid country code 33 US
    0x2580, 33,
    hid_virtual_cable, hid_remote_wake,
    hid_reconnect_initiate, hid_normally_connectable,
    hid_boot_device,
    0xFFFF, 0xFFFF, 3200,
    hid_descriptor_mouse_boot_mode,
    sizeof(hid_descriptor_mouse_boot_mode),
    hid_device_name
};

memset(hid_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(hid_service_buffer));
hid_create_sdp_record(hid_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(), &hid_params);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(hid_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
    hid_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(hid_service_buffer);

// See https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/assigned-numbers/
// company-identifiers if you don't have a USB Vendor ID and need
// a Bluetooth Vendor ID
// device info: BlueKitchen GmbH, product 2, version 1
device_id_create_sdp_record(device_id_sdp_service_buffer,
    sdp_create_service_record_handle(),
    DEVICE_ID_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE_BLUETOOTH,
    BLUETOOTH_COMPANY_ID_BLUEKITCHEN_GMBH, 2, 1);
btstack_assert(de_get_len(device_id_sdp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(
    device_id_sdp_service_buffer));
sdp_register_service(device_id_sdp_service_buffer);

// HID Device
hid_device_init(hid_boot_device, sizeof(
    hid_descriptor_mouse_boot_mode),
    hid_descriptor_mouse_boot_mode);
// register for HCI events
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// register for HID
hid_device_register_packet_handler(&packet_handler);

#ifndef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
btstack_stdin_setup(stdin_process);
#endif
// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCIPOWER_ON);
return 0;
}

```

0.93. HID Host Classic.

Source Code: [hid_host_demo.c](#)

This example implements a HID Host. For now, it connects to a fixed device. It will connect in Report protocol mode if this mode is supported by the HID Device, otherwise it will fall back to BOOT protocol mode.

0.93.1. *Main application configuration.* In the application configuration, L2CAP and HID host are initialized, and the link policies are set to allow sniff mode and role change.

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);

static void hid_host_setup (void){

    // Initialize L2CAP
    l2cap_init ();

#ifdef ENABLE_BLE
    // Initialize LE Security Manager. Needed for cross-transport key
    derivation
    sm_init ();
#endif

    // Initialize HID Host
    hid_host_init(hid_descriptor_storage , sizeof(  

        hid_descriptor_storage));
    hid_host_register_packet_handler(packet_handler);

    // Allow sniff mode requests by HID device and support role switch
    gap_set_default_link_policy_settings(  

        LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_SNIFF_MODE |  

        LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_ROLE_SWITCH);

    // try to become master on incoming connections
    hci_set_master_slave_policy(HCIROLEMASTER);

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // Disable stdout buffering
    setvbuf(stdin , NULL, _IONBF, 0);
}
```

0.93.2. *HID Report Handler.* Use BTstack's compact HID Parser to process incoming HID Report in Report protocol mode. Iterate over all fields and process fields with usage page = 0x07 / Keyboard Check if SHIFT is down and process first character (don't handle multiple key presses)

0.93.3. *Packet Handler.* The packet handler responds to various HID events.

```

static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size)
{
...
    switch (packet_type) {
        case HCIEVENT_PACKET:
            event = hci_event_packet_get_type(packet);

            switch (event) {
#ifndef HAVE_BTSTACK_STDIN
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) ==
                HCLSTATE_WORKING){
                status = hid_host_connect(remote_addr ,
                    hid_host_report_mode , &hid_host_cid);
                if (status != ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS){
                    printf("HID host connect failed , status 0x%02x.\n",
                        status);
                }
            }
            break;
#endif
...
        case HCIEVENT_HID_META:
            switch (hci_event_hid_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)){

                case HID_SUBEVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION:
                    // There is an incoming connection: we can accept it or decline it.
                    // The hid_host_report_mode in the hid_host_accept_connection function
                    // allows the application to request a protocol mode.
                    // For available protocol modes, see hid_protocol_mode_t in btstack_hid.h file.
                    hid_host_accept_connection(
                        hid_subevent_incoming_connection_get_hid_cid(
                            packet) , hid_host_report_mode);
                break;

                case HID_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_OPENED:
                    // The status field of this event indicates if the control and interrupt
                    // connections were opened successfully.
                    status = hid_subevent_connection_opened_get_status(
                        packet);
                    if (status != ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS) {
                        printf("Connection failed , status 0x%02x\n" , status)
                        ;
                        app_state = APP_IDLE;
                        hid_host_cid = 0;
                        return;
                    }
                    app_state = APP_CONNECTED;
                    hid_host_descriptor_available = false;
            }
    }
}

```

```

hid_host_cid =
    hid_subevent_connection_opened_get_hid_cid(packet)
    ;
printf("HID Host connected.\n");
break;

case HID_SUBEVENT_DESCRIPTOR_AVAILABLE:
// This event will follows
// HID_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_OPENED event.
// For incoming connections, i.e. HID Device
// initiating the connection,
// the HID_SUBEVENT_DESCRIPTOR_AVAILABLE is delayed,
// and some HID
// reports may be received via HID_SUBEVENT_REPORT
// event. It is up to
// the application if these reports should be buffered
// or ignored until
// the HID descriptor is available.
status = hid_subevent_descriptor_available_get_status(
    packet);
if (status == ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS){
    hid_host_descriptor_available = true;
    printf("HID Descriptor available, please start
        typing.\n");
} else {
    printf("Cannot handle input report, HID Descriptor
        is not available, status 0x%02x\n", status);
}
break;

case HID_SUBEVENT_REPORT:
// Handle input report.
if (hid_host_descriptor_available){
    hid_host_handle_interrupt_report(
        hid_subevent_report_get_report(packet),
        hid_subevent_report_get_report_len(packet));
} else {
    printf_hexdump(hid_subevent_report_get_report(packet),
        hid_subevent_report_get_report_len(packet));
}
break;

case HID_SUBEVENT_SET_PROTOCOL_RESPONSE:
// For incoming connections, the library will set the
// protocol mode of the
// HID Device as requested in the call to
// hid_host_accept_connection. The event
// reports the result. For connections initiated by
// calling hid_host_connect,
// this event will occur only if the established
// report mode is boot mode.
status =
    hid_subevent_set_protocol_response_get_handshake_status
    (packet);

```

```

    if (status != HID_HANDSHAKE_PARAM_TYPE_SUCCESSFUL){
        printf("Error set protocol, status 0x%02x\n", status
              );
        break;
    }
    switch ((hid_protocol_mode_t)
            hid_subevent_set_protocol_response_get_protocol_mode
            (packet)){
        case HID_PROTOCOL_MODE_BOOT:
            printf("Protocol mode set: BOOT.\n");
            break;
        case HID_PROTOCOL_MODE_REPORT:
            printf("Protocol mode set: REPORT.\n");
            break;
        default:
            printf("Unknown protocol mode.\n");
            break;
    }
    break;

    case HID_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_CLOSED:
        // The connection was closed.
        hid_host_cid = 0;
        hid_host_descriptor_available = false;
        printf("HID Host disconnected.\n");
        break;

        default:
            break;
    }
    break;
    default:
        break;
    }
}
}

```

When BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE with state HCI_STATE_WORKING is received and the example is started in client mode, the remote SDP HID query is started.

0.94. **HID Keyboard LE.** Source Code: [hog_keyboard_demo.c](#)

0.95. **HID Mouse LE.** Source Code: [hog_mouse_demo.c](#)

0.96. **HID Boot Host LE.** Source Code: [hog_boot_host_demo.c](#)

This example implements a minimal HID-over-GATT Boot Host. It scans for LE HID devices, connects to it, discovers the Characteristics relevant for the HID Service and enables Notifications on them. It then dumps all Boot Keyboard and Mouse Input Reports

0.96.1. *HOG Boot Keyboard Handler.* Boot Keyboard Input Report contains a report of format [modifier, reserved, 6 x usage for key 1..6 from keyboard usage] Track new usages, map key usage to actual character and simulate terminal

0.96.2. *HOG Boot Mouse Handler.* Boot Mouse Input Report contains a report of format [buttons, dx, dy, dz = scroll wheel] Decode packet and print on stdout
 @param packet_type @param channel @param packet @param size

0.96.3. *Test if advertisement contains HID UUID.*

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
                           uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){

...
switch (packet_type) {
  case HCLEVENT_PACKET:
    event = hci_event_packet_get_type(packet);
    switch (event) {
      case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
        if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) != HCLSTATE_WORKING) break;
        btstack_assert(app_state == W4WORKING);
        hog_start_connect();
        break;
      case GAP_EVENT_ADVERTISING_REPORT:
        if (app_state != W4_HID_DEVICE_FOUND) break;
        if (adv_event_contains_hid_service(packet) == false) break
        ;
        // stop scan
        gap_stop_scan();
        // store remote device address and type
        gap_event_advertising_report_get_address(packet ,
                                                remote_device.addr);
        remote_device.addr_type =
          gap_event_advertising_report_get_address_type(packet);
        // connect
        printf("Found, connect to device with %s address %s ...\n"
              , remote_device.addr_type == 0 ? "public" : "random"
              , bd_addr_to_str(remote_device.addr));
        hog_connect();
        break;
      case HCLEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
        if (app_state != READY) break;

        connection_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
        switch (app_state){
          case READY:
            printf("\nDisconnected , try to reconnect ... \n");
            app_state = W4_TIMEOUT_THEN_RECONNECT;
            break;
          default :
            printf("\nDisconnected , start over ... \n");
            app_state = W4_TIMEOUT_THEN_SCAN;
            break;
        }
    }
}
```

```

// set timer
btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&connection_timer , 100);
btstack_run_loop_set_timer_handler(&connection_timer , &
    hog_reconnect_timeout);
btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&connection_timer );
break;

case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
// wait for connection complete
if (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet) != GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE) break;
if (app_state != W4CONNECTED) return;
btstack_run_loop_remove_timer(&connection_timer );
connection_handle =
    gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle
    (packet);
// request security
app_state = W4ENCRYPTED;
sm_request_pairing( connection_handle );
break;
default:
break;
}
break;
default:
break;
}
}

```

0.96.4. *HCI packet handler*. The SM packet handler receives Security Manager Events required for pairing. It also receives events generated during Identity Resolving see Listing [here](#).

```
static void sm_packet_handler(uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    bool connect_to_service = false;

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case SM_EVENT_JUST_WORKS_REQUEST:
            printf("Just works requested\n");
            sm_just_works_confirm(sm_event_just_works_request_get_handle(
                packet));
            break;
        case SM_EVENT_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_REQUEST:
            printf("Confirming numeric comparison: %"PRIu32"\n",
                sm_event_numeric_comparison_request_get_passkey(packet));
            sm_numeric_comparison_confirm(
                sm_event_passkey_display_number_get_handle(packet));
    }
}
```

```

        break;
    case SM_EVENT_PASSKEY_DISPLAY_NUMBER:
        printf("Display Passkey: %"PRIu32"\n",
               sm_event_passkey_display_number_get_passkey(packet));
        break;
    case SM_EVENT_PAIRING_COMPLETE:
        switch (sm_event_pairing_complete_get_status(packet)){
            case ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS:
                printf("Pairing complete, success\n");
                connect_to_service = true;
                break;
            case ERROR_CODE_CONNECTION_TIMEOUT:
                printf("Pairing failed, timeout\n");
                break;
            case ERROR_CODE_REMOTE_USER_TERMINATED_CONNECTION:
                printf("Pairing failed, disconnected\n");
                break;
            case ERROR_CODE_AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE:
                printf("Pairing failed, reason = %u\n",
                       sm_event_pairing_complete_get_reason(packet));
                break;
            default:
                break;
        }
        break;
    case SM_EVENT_REENCRYPTION_COMPLETE:
        printf("Re-encryption complete, success\n");
        connect_to_service = true;
        break;
    default:
        break;
    }

    if (connect_to_service){
        // continue - query primary services
        printf("Search for HID service.\n");
        app_state = W4_HID_SERVICE_FOUND;
        gatt_client_discover_primary_services_by_uuid16(
            handle_gatt_client_event, connection_handle,
            ORG_BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_HUMAN_INTERFACE_DEVICE);
    }
}

```

```

l2cap_init();

// setup SM: Display only
sm_init();
sm_set_io_capabilities(IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_ONLY);
sm_set_authentication_requirements(SMAUTHREQ_SECURE_CONNECTION |
    SMAUTHREQ_BONDING);

//

```

```

gatt_client_init();

// register for events from HCI
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// register for events from Security Manager
sm_event_callback_registration.callback = &sm_packet_handler;
sm_add_event_handler(&sm_event_callback_registration);

```

0.97. Dual Mode - SPP and LE Counter.

Source Code: [spp_and_le_counter.c](#)

The SPP and LE Counter example combines the Bluetooth Classic SPP Counter and the Bluetooth LE Counter into a single application.

In this Section, we only point out the differences to the individual examples and how the stack is configured.

Note: To test, please run the example, and then:

- for SPP pair from a remote device, and open the Virtual Serial Port,
- for LE use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr, to enable notifications.

0.97.1. Advertisements.

The Flags attribute in the Advertisement Data indicates if a device is dual-mode or le-only.

```

const uint8_t adv_data[] = {
    // Flags general discoverable
    0x02, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_FLAGS, 0x02,
    // Name
    0x0b, BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_COMPLETE_LOCAL_NAME, 'L', 'E', ' ', 'C',
          'o', 'u', 'n', 't', 'e', 'r',
    // Incomplete List of 16-bit Service Class UUIDs — FF10 — only
    valid for testing!
    0x03,
    BLUETOOTH_DATA_TYPE_INCOMPLETE_LIST_OF_16_BIT_SERVICE_CLASS_UUIDS
          , 0x10, 0xff,
};

```

0.97.2. Packet Handler.

The packet handler of the combined example is just the combination of the individual packet handlers.

0.97.3. Heartbeat Handler.

Similar to the packet handler, the heartbeat handler is the combination of the individual ones. After updating the counter, it requests an ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW and/or RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW

```

static void heartbeat_handler(struct btstack_timer_source *ts){

    if (rfcomm_channel_id || le_notification_enabled) {
        beat();
    }
}

```

```

if (rfcomm_channel_id){
    rfcomm_request_can_send_now_event(rfcomm_channel_id);
}

if (le_notification_enabled) {
    att_server_request_can_send_now_event(att_con_handle);
}

btstack_run_loop_set_timer(ts, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
btstack_run_loop_add_timer(ts);
}

```

0.97.4. *Main Application Setup.* As with the packet and the heartbeat handlers, the combined app setup contains the code from the individual example setups.

```

int btstack_main(void);
int btstack_main(void)
{
    l2cap_init();

    rfcomm_init();
    rfcomm_register_service(packet_handler, RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, 0
                          xffff);

    // init SDP, create record for SPP and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(spp_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(spp_service_buffer));
    spp_create_sdp_record(spp_service_buffer,
                          sdp_create_service_record_handle(), RFCOMM_SERVER_CHANNEL, "
SPP Counter");
    btstack_assert(de_get_len(spp_service_buffer) <= sizeof(spp_service_buffer));
    sdp_register_service(spp_service_buffer);

#ifdef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
    // init SDP, create record for GATT and register with SDP
    memset(gatt_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(gatt_service_buffer));
    gatt_create_sdp_record(gatt_service_buffer, 0x10001,
                          ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_START_HANDLE,
                          ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_END_HANDLE);
    sdp_register_service(gatt_service_buffer);
    printf("SDP service record size: %u\n", de_get_len(
        gatt_service_buffer));
#endif

    gap_set_local_name("SPP and LE Counter 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
    gap_discoverable_control(1);

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();
}

```

```

// setup ATT server
att_server_init(profile_data, att_read_callback,
                att_write_callback);

// register for HCI events
hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

// register for ATT events
att_server_register_packet_handler(packet_handler);

// setup advertisements
uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
uint8_t adv_type = 0;
bd_addr_t null_addr;
memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
                               0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
gap_advertisements_enable(1);

// set one-shot timer
heartbeat.process = &heartbeat_handler;
btstack_run_loop_set_timer(&heartbeat, HEARTBEAT_PERIOD_MS);
btstack_run_loop_add_timer(&heartbeat);

// beat once
beat();

// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCI_POWER_ON);

return 0;
}

```

0.98. Performance - Stream Data over GATT (Server). Source Code: [gatt_steamer_server.c](#)

All newer operating systems provide GATT Client functionality. This example shows how to get a maximal throughput via BLE:

- send whenever possible,
- use the max ATT MTU.

In theory, we should also update the connection parameters, but we already get a connection interval of 30 ms and there's no public way to use a shorter interval with iOS (if we're not implementing an HID device).

Note: To start the streaming, run the example. On remote device use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr to enable notifications.

0.98.1. Main Application Setup.

Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It initializes L2CAP, the Security Manager, and configures the ATT Server with

the pre-compiled ATT Database generated from *le_streamer.gatt*. Finally, it configures the advertisements and boots the Bluetooth stack.

```
static void le_streamer_setup(void){

    l2cap_init();

    // setup SM: Display only
    sm_init();

#ifdef ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
    // init SDP, create record for GATT and register with SDP
    sdp_init();
    memset(gatt_service_buffer, 0, sizeof(gatt_service_buffer));
    gatt_create_sdp_record(gatt_service_buffer, 0x10001,
        ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_START_HANDLE,
        ATT_SERVICE_GATT_SERVICE_END_HANDLE);
    sdp_register_service(gatt_service_buffer);
    printf("SDP service record size: %u\n", de_get_len(
        gatt_service_buffer));

    // configure Classic GAP
    gap_set_local_name("GATT Streamer BR/EDR 00:00:00:00:00:00");
    gap_ssp_set_io_capability(SSP_IO_CAPABILITY_DISPLAY_YES_NO);
    gap_discoverable_control(1);
#endif

    // setup ATT server
    att_server_init(profile_data, NULL, att_write_callback);

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &hci_packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);

    // register for ATT events
    att_server_register_packet_handler(att_packet_handler);

    // setup advertisements
    uint16_t adv_int_min = 0x0030;
    uint16_t adv_int_max = 0x0030;
    uint8_t adv_type = 0;
    bd_addr_t null_addr;
    memset(null_addr, 0, 6);
    gap_advertisements_set_params(adv_int_min, adv_int_max, adv_type,
        0, null_addr, 0x07, 0x00);
    gap_advertisements_set_data(adv_data_len, (uint8_t*) adv_data);
    gap_advertisements_enable(1);

    // init client state
    init_connections();
}

}
```

0.98.2. *Track throughput.* We calculate the throughput by setting a start time and measuring the amount of data sent. After a configurable REPORT_INTERVAL_MS, we print the throughput in kB/s and reset the counter and start time.

```
static void test_reset(le_streamer_connection_t * context){
    context->test_data_start = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}

static void test_track_sent(le_streamer_connection_t * context, int
                           bytes_sent){
    context->test_data_sent += bytes_sent;
    // evaluate
    uint32_t now = btstack_run_loop_get_time_ms();
    uint32_t time_passed = now - context->test_data_start;
    if (time_passed < REPORT_INTERVAL_MS) return;
    // print speed
    int bytes_per_second = context->test_data_sent * 1000 /
        time_passed;
    printf("%c: %"PRIu32" bytes sent->%u.%03u kB/s\n", context->name,
           context->test_data_sent, bytes_per_second / 1000,
           bytes_per_second % 1000);

    // restart
    context->test_data_start = now;
    context->test_data_sent = 0;
}
```

0.98.3. *HCI Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used track incoming connections and to stop notifications on disconnect. It is also a good place to request the connection parameter update as indicated in the commented code block.

```
static void hci_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
                               channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;

    uint16_t conn_interval;
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
    static const char * const phy_names[] = {
        "1 M", "2 M", "Codec"
    };

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            // BTstack activated, get started
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCISTATE_WORKING
                ) {
```

```

        printf("To start the streaming, please run the
               le_streamer_client example on other device, or use some
               GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue, BLEExplr.\n");
    }
    break;
case HCIEVENT_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE:
    con_handle =
        hci_event_disconnection_complete_get_connection_handle(
            packet);
    printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: disconnect, reason %02x\n",
           con_handle, hci_event_disconnection_complete_get_reason(
               packet));
    break;
case HCIEVENT_META_GAP:
    switch (hci_event_gap_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
        case GAP_SUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_COMPLETE:
            // print connection parameters (without using float
            // operations)
            con_handle =
                gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_connection_handle(
                    packet);
            conn_interval =
                gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_interval(
                    packet);
            printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: connected - connection
                   interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n", con_handle,
                   conn_interval * 125 / 100,
                   25 * (conn_interval & 3),
                   gap_subevent_le_connection_complete_get_conn_latency(
                       packet));

            // request min con interval 15 ms for iOS 11+
            printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: request 15 ms connection
                   interval\n", con_handle);
            gap_request_connection_parameter_update(con_handle, 12,
                12, 4, 0x0048);
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
    break;
case HCIEVENT_LE_META:
    switch (hci_event_le_meta_get_subevent_code(packet)) {
        case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_CONNECTION_UPDATE_COMPLETE:
            // print connection parameters (without using float
            // operations)
            con_handle =
                hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_connection_handle(
                    packet);
            conn_interval =
                hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_interval(
                    packet);
    }
}

```

```

printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: connection update -\n"
       "connection interval %u.%02u ms, latency %u\n",
       con_handle, conn_interval * 125 / 100,
       25 * (conn_interval & 3),
       hci_subevent_le_connection_update_complete_get_conn_latency
       (packet));
break;
case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_DATA_LENGTH_CHANGE:
con_handle =
    hci_subevent_le_data_length_change_get_connection_handle
    (packet);
printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: data length change - max %u bytes per packet\n",
       con_handle,
       hci_subevent_le_data_length_change_get_max_tx_octets(
       packet));
break;
case HCLSUBEVENT_LE_PHY_UPDATE_COMPLETE:
con_handle =
    hci_subevent_le_phy_update_complete_get_connection_handle
    (packet);
printf("- LE Connection 0x%04x: PHY update - using LE %s
PHY now\n",
       con_handle,
       phy_names[
           hci_subevent_le_phy_update_complete_get_tx_phy(
           packet)]);
break;
default:
break;
}
break;

default:
break;
}
}
}

```

0.98.4. *ATT Packet Handler.* The packet handler is used to track the ATT MTU Exchange and trigger ATT send

```

static void att_packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t
channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
UNUSED(channel);
UNUSED(size);

int mtu;
le_streamer_connection_t * context;
switch (packet_type) {
case HCLEVENT_PACKET:
switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)) {
case ATT_EVENT_CONNECTED:
// setup new

```

```

    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID);
    if (!context) break;
    context->counter = 'A';
    context->connection_handle =
        att_event_connected_get_handle(packet);
    context->test_data_len = btstack_min(att_server_get_mtu(
        context->connection_handle) - 3, sizeof(context->
        test_data));
    printf("%c: ATT connected, handle 0x%04x, test data len %u
        \n", context->name, context->connection_handle,
        context->test_data_len);
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_MTU_EXCHANGE_COMPLETE:
    mtu = att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_MTU(packet) - 3;
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        att_event_mtu_exchange_complete_get_handle(packet));
    if (!context) break;
    context->test_data_len = btstack_min(mtu - 3, sizeof(
        context->test_data));
    printf("%c: ATT MTU = %u => use test data of len %u\n",
        context->name, mtu, context->test_data_len);
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
    streamer();
    break;
case ATT_EVENT_DISCONNECTED:
    context = connection_for_conn_handle(
        att_event_disconnected_get_handle(packet));
    if (!context) break;
    // free connection
    printf("%c: ATT disconnected, handle 0x%04x\n", context->
        name, context->connection_handle);
    context->le_notification_enabled = 0;
    context->connection_handle = HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID;
    break;
default:
    break;
}
break;
default:
    break;
}
}
}

```

0.98.5. *Streamer*. The streamer function checks if notifications are enabled and if a notification can be sent now. It creates some test data - a single letter that gets increased every time - and tracks the data sent.

```

static void streamer(void){
    // find next active streaming connection
}

```

```

int old_connection_index = connection_index;
while (1) {
    // active found?
    if ((le_streamer_connections[connection_index].connection_handle
        != HCI_CON_HANDLE_INVALID) &&
        (le_streamer_connections[connection_index].
            le_notification_enabled)) break;

    // check next
    next_connection_index();

    // none found
    if (connection_index == old_connection_index) return;
}

le_streamer_connection_t * context = &le_streamer_connections[
    connection_index];

// create test data
context->counter++;
if (context->counter > 'Z') context->counter = 'A';
memset(context->test_data, context->counter, context->
    test_data_len);

// send
att_server_notify(context->connection_handle, context->
    value_handle, (uint8_t*) context->test_data, context->
    test_data_len);

// track
test_track_sent(context, context->test_data_len);

// request next send event
att_server_request_can_send_now_event(context->connection_handle);

// check next
next_connection_index();
}

```

0.98.6. *ATT Write*. The only valid ATT write in this example is to the Client Characteristic Configuration, which configures notification and indication. If the ATT handle matches the client configuration handle, the new configuration value is stored. If notifications get enabled, an ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW is requested. See Listing [here](#).

```

static int att_write_callback(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t
    att_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t offset, uint8_t
    *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size){
    UNUSED(offset);
}

```

```

// printf("att_write_callback att_handle 0x%04x, transaction mode
// %u\n", att_handle, transaction_mode);
if (transaction_mode != ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_NONE) return 0;
le_streamer_connection_t * context = connection_for_conn_handle(
    con_handle);
switch(att_handle){
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
    :
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
    :
        context->le_notification_enabled = little_endian_read_16(
            buffer, 0) ==
            GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_NOTIFICATION;
        printf("%c: Notifications enabled %u\n", context->name,
            context->le_notification_enabled);
        if (context->le_notification_enabled){
            switch (att_handle){
                case
                    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
                :
                    context->value_handle =
                        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE;
                ;
                break;
                case
                    ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_CLIENT_CONFIGURATION:
                :
                    context->value_handle =
                        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE;
                ;
                break;
                default:
                    break;
            }
            att_server_request_can_send_now_event(context->
                connection_handle);
        }
        test_reset(context);
        break;
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF11_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
    :
    case
        ATT_CHARACTERISTIC_0000FF12_0000_1000_8000_00805F9B34FB_01_VALUE_HANDLE:
    :
        test_track_sent(context, buffer_size);
        break;
    default:
        printf("Write to 0x%04x, len %u\n", att_handle, buffer_size);
        break;
    }
    return 0;
}

```

```
{}
```

0.99. SDP Client - Query Remote SDP Records.

Source Code: [sdp_general_query.c](#)

The example shows how the SDP Client is used to get a list of service records on a remote device.

0.99.1. SDP Client Setup. SDP is based on L2CAP. To receive SDP query events you must register a callback, i.e. query handler, with the SPD parser, as shown in Listing [here](#). Via this handler, the SDP client will receive the following events:

- SDP_EVENT_QUERY_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE containing the results of the query in chunks,
- SDP_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE indicating the end of the query and the status

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);
static void handle_sdp_client_query_result(uint8_t packet_type ,
    uint16_t channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);

static void sdp_general_query_init (void){
    // init L2CAP
    l2cap_init () ;

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration) ;
}
```

0.99.2. SDP Client Query. To trigger an SDP query to get the a list of service records on a remote device, you need to call `sdp_client_query_uuid16()` with the remote address and the UUID of the public browse group, as shown in Listing [here](#). In this example we used fixed address of the remote device shown in Listing [here](#). Please update it with the address of a device in your vicinity, e.g., one reported by the GAP Inquiry example in the previous section.

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
    uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCIEVENT_PACKET) return;
    uint8_t event = hci_event_packet_get_type(packet);

    switch (event) {
        case BTSTACK_EVENT_STATE:
            // BTstack activated, get started
```

```

    if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCI_STATE_WORKING)
    ){
        printf("Connecting to %s\n", bd_addr_to_str(remote_addr));
        sdp_client_query_uuid16(&handle_sdp_client_query_result,
                               remote_addr, BLUETOOTH_PROTOCOL_L2CAP);
    }
    break;
default:
    break;
}
}

```

0.99.3. *Handling SDP Client Query Results.* The SDP Client returns the results of the query in chunks. Each result packet contains the record ID, the Attribute ID, and a chunk of the Attribute value. In this example, we append new chunks for the same Attribute ID in a large buffer, see Listing [here](#).

To save memory, it's also possible to process these chunks directly by a custom stream parser, similar to the way XML files are parsed by a SAX parser. Have a look at *src/sdp_client_rfcomm.c* which retrieves the RFCOMM channel number and the service name.

```

static void handle_sdp_client_query_result(uint8_t packet_type,
                                           uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(packet_type);
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    switch (hci_event_packet_get_type(packet)){
        case SDP_EVENT_QUERY_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE:
            // handle new record
            if (sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_record_id(packet) != record_id){
                record_id = sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_record_id(
                    packet);
                printf("\n---\nRecord nr. %u\n", record_id);
            }

            assertBuffer(
                sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_attribute_length(packet));
            attribute_value[sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_data_offset(
                packet)] = sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_data(packet);
            if (((uint16_t)(sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_data_offset(
                packet))+1) ==
                sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_attribute_length(packet)){
                printf("Attribute 0x%04x: ",
                       sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_attribute_id(packet));
            }
    }
}

```

```

        de_dump_data_element(attribute_value);
    }
    break;
case SDP_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE:
    if (sdp_event_query_complete_get_status(packet)){
        printf("SDP query failed 0x%02x\n",
               sdp_event_query_complete_get_status(packet));
        break;
    }
    printf("SDP query done.\n");
    break;
default:
    break;
}
}

```

0.100. SDP Client - Query RFCOMM SDP record.

Source Code: [sdp_rfcomm_query.c](#)

The example shows how the SDP Client is used to get all RFCOMM service records from a remote device. It extracts the remote RFCOMM Server Channel, which are needed to connect to a remote RFCOMM service.

0.101. SDP Client - Query BNEP SDP record.

Source Code: [sdp_bnep_query.c](#)

The example shows how the SDP Client is used to get all BNEP service records from a remote device. It extracts the remote BNEP PAN protocol UUID and the L2CAP PSM, which are needed to connect to a remote BNEP service.

0.101.1. *SDP Client Setup.* As with the previous example, you must register a callback, i.e. query handler, with the SPD parser, as shown in Listing [here](#). Via this handler, the SDP client will receive events:

- SDP_EVENT_QUERY_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE containing the results of the query in chunks,
- SDP_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE reporting the status and the end of the query.

```

static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type , uint16_t channel ,
                           uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);
static void handle_sdp_client_query_result(uint8_t packet_type ,
                                            uint16_t channel , uint8_t *packet , uint16_t size);

static void sdp_bnep_qeury_init(void){
    // init L2CAP
    l2cap_init();

    // register for HCI events
    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}

```

0.101.2. SDP Client Query.

```
static void packet_handler (uint8_t packet_type, uint16_t channel,
    uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    if (packet_type != HCLEVENT_PACKET) return;
    uint8_t event = hci_event_packet_get_type(packet);

    switch (event) {
        case BTSTACKEVENTSTATE:
            // BTstack activated, get started
            if (btstack_event_state_get_state(packet) == HCISTATEWORKING)
            {
                printf("Start SDP BNEP query.\n");
                sdp_client_query_uuid16(&handle_sdp_client_query_result,
                    remote, BLUETOOTHPROTOCOLBNEP);
            }
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

0.101.3. *Handling SDP Client Query Result.* The SDP Client returns the result of the query in chunks. Each result packet contains the record ID, the Attribute ID, and a chunk of the Attribute value, see Listing [here](#). Here, we show how to parse the Service Class ID List and Protocol Descriptor List, as they contain the BNEP Protocol UUID and L2CAP PSM respectively.

```
static void handle_sdp_client_query_result(uint8_t packet_type,
    uint16_t channel, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size){
    UNUSED(packet_type);
    UNUSED(channel);
    UNUSED(size);

    ...

    switch(sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_attribute_id(
        packet)){
        // 0x0001 "Service Class ID List"
        case BLUETOOTHATTRIBUTE_SERVICE_CLASS_ID_LIST:
            if (de_get_element_type(attribute_value) != DE_DES)
                break;
            for (des_iterator_init(&des_list_it, attribute_value);
                des_iterator_has_more(&des_list_it);
                des_iterator_next(&des_list_it)){
                uint8_t * element = des_iterator_get_element(&
                    des_list_it);
                if (de_get_element_type(element) != DE_UUID) continue;
```

```

    uint32_t uuid = de_get_uuid32(element);
    switch (uuid){
        case BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_CLASS_PANU:
        case BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_CLASS_NAP:
        case BLUETOOTH_SERVICE_CLASS_GN:
            printf(" ** Attribute 0x%04x: BNEP PAN protocol
                    UUID: %04x\n",
                    sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_attribute_id
                    (packet), (int) uuid);
            break;
        default:
            break;
    }
}
break;

...
case BLUETOOTH_ATTRIBUTE_PROTOCOL_DESCRIPTOR_LIST:{
    printf(" ** Attribute 0x%04x: ",
           sdp_event_query_attribute_byte_get_attribute_id
           (packet));

    uint16_t l2cap_psm = 0;
    uint16_t bnep_version = 0;
    for (des_iterator_init(&des_list_it , attribute_value);
         des_iterator_has_more(&des_list_it );
         des_iterator_next(&des_list_it )) {
        if (des_iterator_get_type(&des_list_it ) != DE_DES)
            continue;
        uint8_t * des_element = des_iterator_get_element(&
                                                       des_list_it );
        des_iterator_init(&prot_it , des_element);
        uint8_t * element = des_iterator_get_element(&
                                                       prot_it );

        if (de_get_element_type(element) != DE_UUID)
            continue;
        uint32_t uid = de_get_uuid32(element);
        des_iterator_next(&prot_it );
        switch (uid){
            case BLUETOOTH_PROTOCOL_L2CAP:
                if (!des_iterator_has_more(&prot_it )) continue;
                de_element_get_uint16(des_iterator_get_element(&
                                                               prot_it ), &l2cap_psm);
                break;
            case BLUETOOTH_PROTOCOL_BNEP:
                if (!des_iterator_has_more(&prot_it )) continue;
                de_element_get_uint16(des_iterator_get_element(&
                                                               prot_it ), &bnep_version);
                break;
            default:
                break;
        }
    }
}

```

```

        printf("l2cap_psm 0x%04x, bnep_version 0x%04x\n",
               l2cap_psm, bnep_version);
    }
    break;
...
}

```

The Service Class ID List is a Data Element Sequence (DES) of UUIDs. The BNEP PAN protocol UUID is within this list.

The Protocol Descriptor List is DES which contains one DES for each protocol. For PAN services, it contains a DES with the L2CAP Protocol UUID and a PSM, and another DES with the BNEP UUID and the BNEP version.

0.102. PBAP Client - Get Contacts from Phonebook Server. Source Code: [pbap_client_demo.c](#)

Note: The Bluetooth address of the remote Phonbook server is hardcoded. Change it before running example, then use the UI to connect to it, to set and query contacts.

0.103. Testing - Enable Device Under Test (DUT) Mode for Classic. Source Code: [dut_mode_classic.c](#)

DUT mode can be used for production testing. This example just configures the Bluetooth Controller for DUT mode.

0.103.1. *Bluetooth Logic*. When BTstack is up and running, send Enable Device Under Test Mode Command and print its result.

For more details on discovering remote devices, please see Section on [GAP](#).

0.103.2. *Main Application Setup*. Listing [here](#) shows main application code. It registers the HCI packet handler and starts the Bluetooth stack.

```

int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]);
int btstack_main(int argc, const char * argv[]) {
    (void)argc;
    (void)argv;

    // disable Secure Simple Pairing
    gap_ssp_set_enable(0);

    // make device connectable
    // @note: gap_connectable_control will be enabled when an L2CAP
    // service
    // (e.g. RFCOMM) is initialized). Therefore, it's not needed in
    // regular applications
    gap_connectable_control(1);

    // make device discoverable
    gap_discoverable_control(1);

    hci_event_callback_registration.callback = &packet_handler;
    hci_add_event_handler(&hci_event_callback_registration);
}

```

```
// turn on!
hci_power_control(HCIPOWER_ON);

return 0;
}
```

#Chipsets

In this chapter, we first explain how Bluetooth chipsets are connected physically and then provide information about popular Bluetooth chipset and their use with BTstack.

0.104. HCI Interface. The communication between a Host (a computer or an MCU) and a Host Controller (the actual Bluetooth chipset) follows the Host Controller Interface (HCI), see [below](#). HCI defines how commands, events, asynchronous and synchronous data packets are exchanged. Asynchronous packets (ACL) are used for data transfer, while synchronous packets (SCO) are used for Voice with the Headset and the Hands-Free Profiles.

0.104.1. HCI H2. On desktop-class computers incl. laptops, USB is mainly used as HCI transport layer. For USB Bluetooth chipsets, there is little variation: most USB dongles on the market currently contain a Broadcom BCM20702 or a CSR 851x chipset. It is also called H2.

On embedded systems, UART connections are used instead, although USB could be used as well.

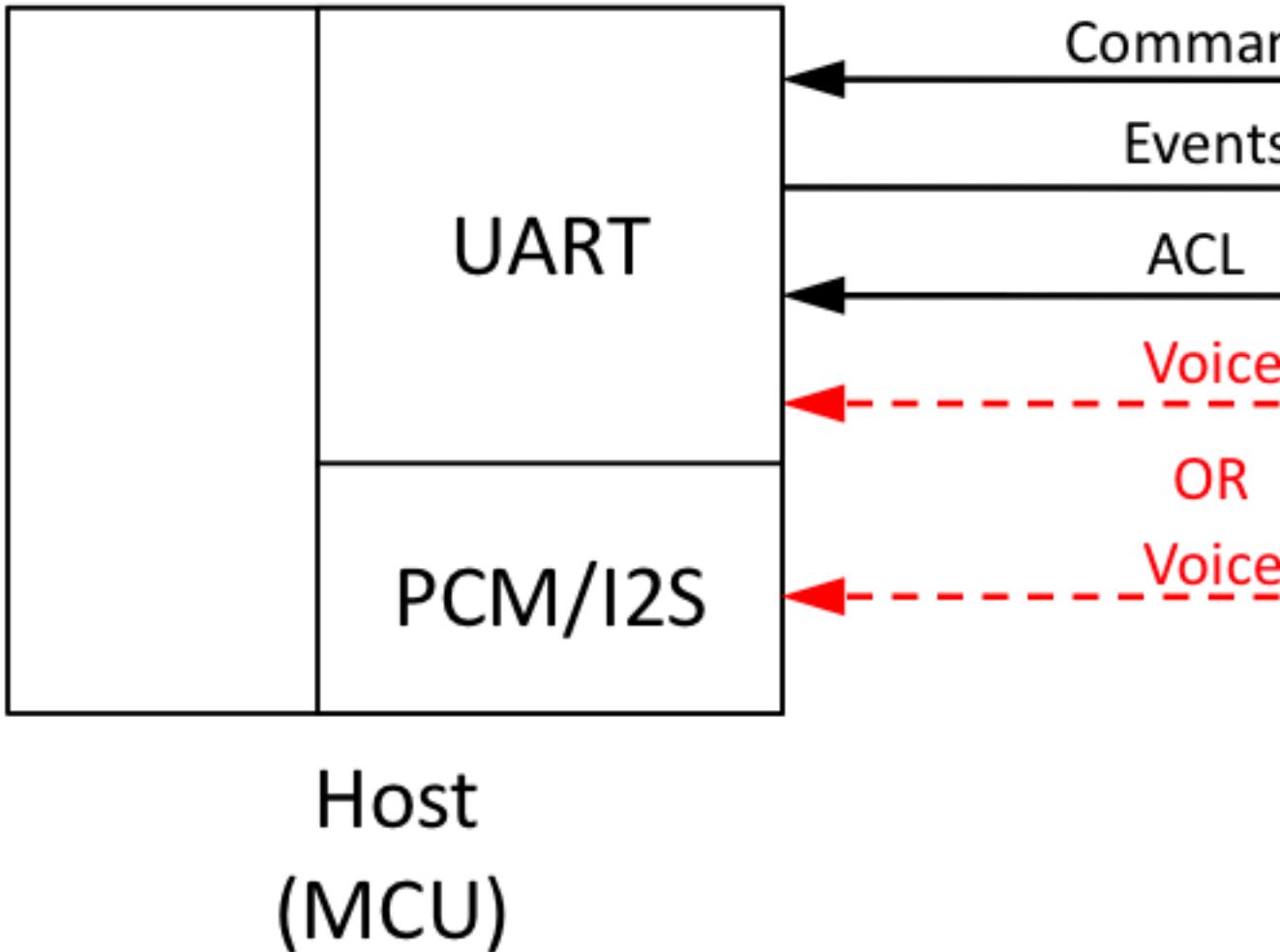
For UART connections, different transport layer variants exist.

0.104.2. HCI H4. The most common one is the official “UART Transport”, also called H4. It requires hardware flow control via the CTS/RTS lines and assumes no errors on the UART lines.

0.104.3. HCI H5. The “Three-Wire UART Transport”, also called H5, makes use of the SLIP protocol to transmit a packet and can deal with packet loss and bit-errors by retransmission. While it is possible to use H5 really with “three wires” without hardware handshake, we recommend to use a full UART with hardware handshake. If your design lacks the hardware handshake, H5 is your only option.

0.104.4. BCSP. The predecessor of H5. The main difference to H5 is that Even Parity is used for BCSP. To use BCSP with BTstack, you use the H5 transport and can call `hci_transport_h5_enable_bcsp_mode`

0.104.5. eHCILL. Finally, Texas Instruments extended H4 to create the “eHCILL transport” layer that allows both sides to enter sleep mode without loosing synchronisation. While it is easier to implement than H5, it is only supported by TI chipsets and cannot handle packet loss or bit-errors.



Host Controller to Host connection

0.104.6. *H4 over SPI*. Chipsets from Dialog Semiconductor and EM Marin allow to send H4 formatted HCI packets via SPI. SPI has the benefit of a simpler implementation for both Host Controller and Host as it does not require an exact clock. The SPI Master, here the Host, provides the SPI Clock and the SPI Slave (Host Controller) only has to read and update its data lines when the clock line changes. The EM9304 supports an SPI clock of up to 8 Mhz. However, an additional protocol is needed to let the Host know when the Host Controller has HCI packet for it. Often, an additional GPIO is used to signal this.

0.104.7. *HCI Shortcomings*. Unfortunately, the HCI standard misses a few relevant details:

- For UART based connections, the initial baud rate isn't defined but most Bluetooth chipsets use 115200 baud. For better throughput, a higher baud rate is necessary, but there's no standard HCI command to change

it. Instead, each vendor had to come up with their own set of vendor-specific commands. Sometimes, additional steps, e.g. doing a warm reset, are necessary to activate the baud rate change as well.

- Some Bluetooth chipsets don't have a unique MAC address. On start, the MAC address needs to be set, but there's no standard HCI command to set it.
- SCO data for Voice can either be transmitted via the HCI interface or via an explicit PCM/I2S interface on the chipset. Most chipsets default to the PCM/I2S interface. To use it via USB or for Wide-Band Speech in the Hands-Free Profile, the data needs to be delivered to the host MCU. Newer Bluetooth standards define a HCI command to configure the SCO routing, but it is not implemented in the chipsets we've tested so far. Instead, this is configured in a vendor-specific way as well.
- In addition, most vendors allow to patch or configure their chipsets at run time by sending custom commands to the chipset. Obviously, this is also vendor dependent.

0.105. Documentation and Support. The level of developer documentation and support varies widely between the various Bluetooth chipset providers.

From our experience, only Texas Instruments and EM Microelectronics provide all relevant information directly on their website. Nordic Semiconductor does not officially have Bluetooth chipsets with HCI interface, but their documentation on the nRF5 series is complete and very informative. TI and Nordic also provide excellent support via their respective web forum.

Infineon acquired Cypress Semiconductor Corporation in 2020, which acquired the Bluetooth + Wifi division of Broadcom in 2016 provides support via their Community Forum. In addition, firmware updates (PatchRAM files) for Bluetooth + Wifi controllers are available via [Murata's Cypress GitHub](#).

CSR, which has been acquired by Qualcomm, provides all relevant information on their Support website after signing an NDA.

Chipset	Type	Transp <small>(1)</small>	BD <small>(2)</small>	SCO		Multiple		SC	Addr	BTstack	Comment
				over	LE	Classic	LE				
Atmel ATWILC3000	LE	H4	Yes	n.a.	No	No	n.a.	Don't know	atwilc <small>(3)</small>	B10E	Firmware size: 60 kB
Broadcom Dual UART	USB mode	H4, H5	Rarely	Partial	Yes	Maybe	43438:	bcm	Max baudrate 2 mbps	UART	
Broadcom Dual USB Dongles	USB mode	USB	Yes	Yes	No	No	BCM20702:	bcm			
CSR Dongles	UART	Dual mode H5,	Rarely	Partial	Yes	No	CSR8811:	csr			
		BCSP					No				

Chipset	Type	Transp	Prot (2)	SCO		Multiple over LE Roles		SC (4)	Addr Resolu	BTstack	Comment
				HCI	BD_ADDR	DLE (3)	Classic				
CSR	Dual USB	Mostly	Yes	No	No	CSR8510:	CSR				
USB	mode					No					
Dongles											
Infineon CYW207xx	Dual mode	H4, H5, USB	Don't know(2)	Partial	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	bcm		
Infineon CYW208xx	Dual mode	H4, H5, USB	Don't know(2)	Partial	Yes	Yes	Don't know	bcm	Keep CTS high during power cycle		
Infineon CYW43xxx	Dual mode	H4, H5 + Wifi	Don't know(2)	Partial	On	On	On	bcm	Bluetooth + Wifi		
Infineon CYW5557x	Dual mode	H4, H5 + Wifi	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	bcm	Baud-mode needed, see posix-h4-bcm	
Cypress PSoC 4	LE	H4	Don't know	n.a.	Yes	Don't know	n.a.	Don't know		HCI Firmware part of PSoC Creator kits examples	
Dialog DA14531	LE	H4	No	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Don't know	da14531 Official HCI		
Dialog DA14581	LE	H4, SPI	No	n.a.	No	No	n.a.	Don't know	da14581 Official HCI		
Dialog DA14585	LE	H4, SPI	No	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Yes	da14585 Official HCI		

Chipset	Type	Transp	Prot (1)	HCI	BD_ADDR	LE	Multiple over LE Roles	ClassicLE	SC	Addr	BTstack	Resolu		Comment	
												(2)	DLE (3)	(4)	finder
Dialog DA1469x	LE	H4, SPI	No	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Yes	da1469x	Yes	BTstack	da1469x	HCI	Firmware part of DA1469x SDK	
Espressif ESP32	Dual mode	VHCI H4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Don't know						SoC with Bluetooth and Wifi	
Espressif S3,C3	LE + Wifi	VHCI H4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes						SoC with Bluetooth and Wifi	
EM 9301	LE	SPI, H4	No	n.a.	No	No	n.a.	Don't know	em9301	Custom				Custom HCI SPI implementation	
EM 9304	LE	SPI, H4	Yes	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Don't know	em9304	Custom				Custom HCI SPI implementation	
EM 9305	LE	SPI, H4	Yes	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Yes	em9305	Custom				Custom HCI SPI implementation	
Intel Dual Wireless	Dual mode	USB	Yes	Probable	Don't know	Don't know	Don't know	Don't know	intel					Firmware size: 400 kB	
3165, 8260, 8265															
Nordic nRF	LE	H4	Fixed	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Yes						Requires HCI firmware	
NXP 88W8997	Dual mode	H4	Yes	Partial	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	nxp					Requires initial firmware	
NXP IW416	Dual mode	H4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	nxp					Requires initial firmware	
NXP IW61x	Dual mode	H4	Yes	Partial	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	nxp					Requires initial firmware	

Chipset	Type	Transp ^{b1}	BD_ADDR	DLE (2)	DLE (3)	Roles	SCO	Multiple	BTstack	Comment
							over	LE		
STM	Classic	H4	No	Don't	n.a.	n.a.	No	n.a.	stlc2500	Custom deep sleep management not supported
STLC2500D										
Renesas RX23W	LE	H4	No	n.a.	Yes	Yes	n.a.	Don't know	HCI Firmware part of BTTS	
Realtek RTL8822CS	Dual mode	H5	Yes	Yes	Don't	Don't know	Don't know	Don't know	realtek	Requires initial firmware + config
Realtek USB Dongles	Dual USB mode	+	Yes	Yes	Don't	Don't know	Don't know	Don't know	initial	firmware + config
Toshiba TC35661	Dual mode	H4	No	No	No	No	No	No	tc35660	Only -007/009 models provide full HCI. See below
TI CC256x, WL183x	Dual mode	H4, H5, eHCILL	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	cc256x	Also WL185x, WL187x, and WL189x

0.106. Chipset Overview. Notes:

1. BD_ADDR: Indicates if Bluetooth chipset comes with its own valid MAC Address. Better Broadcom and CSR dongles usually come with a MAC address from the dongle manufacturer, but cheaper ones might come with identical addresses.
2. SCO over HCI: All Bluetooth Classic chipsets support SCO over HCI in general. BTstack can receive SCO packets without problems. However, only TI CC256x has support for using SCO buffers in the Controller and a useful flow control. On CSR/Broadcom/Cypress Controllers, BTstack cannot queue multiple SCO packets in the Controller. Instead, the SCO packet must be sent periodically at the right time - without a clear indication about when this time is. The current implementation observes the timestamps of the received SCO packets to schedule sending packets.

With full control over the system and no other Bluetooth data, this can be flawless, but it's rather fragile in general. For these, it's necessary to use the I2S/PCM interface for stable operation. , for those that are marked with No, we either didn't try or didn't find enough information to configure it correctly.

3. Multiple LE Roles: Apple uses Broadcom Bluetooth+Wifi in their iOS devices and newer iOS versions support multiple concurrent LE roles, so at least some Broadcom models support multiple concurrent LE roles.

0.107. Atmel/Microchip. The ATILC3000 Bluetooth/Wifi combo controller has been used with Linux on embedded devices by Atmel/Microchip. Drivers and documentation are available from a [GitHub repository](#). The ATWILC3000 has a basic HCI implementation stored in ROM and requires a firmware image to be uploaded before it can be used. The BLE Controller is qualified as [QDID 99659](#). Please note: the BLE firmware is around 60 kB. It might need a separate Wifi firmware as well.

BD Addr can be set with vendor-specific command although all chipsets have an official address stored. The BD_ADDR lookup results in “Newport Media Inc.” which was [acquired by Atmel](#) in 2014.

Baud rate can be set with a custom command.

BTstack integration: *btstack_chipset_atwilc3000.c* contains the code to download the Bluetooth firmware image into the RAM of the ATWILC3000. After that, it can be normally used by BTstack.

0.108. Broadcom/Cypress/Infineon Semiconductor. Before the Broadcom Wifi+Bluetooth division was taken over by Cypress Semiconductor, it was not possible to buy Broadcom chipset in low quantities. Nevertheless, module manufacturers like Ampak created modules that contained Broadcom BCM chipsets (Bluetooth as well as Bluetooth+Wifi combos) that might already have been pre-tested for FCC and similar certifications.

A popular example is the Ampak AP6212A module that contains an BCM 43438A1 and is used on the Raspberry Pi 3, the RedBear Duo, and the RedBear IoT pHAT for older Raspberry Pi models.

The CYW20704 A2 controller supports both DLE as well as multiple LE roles and is available e.g. from [LairdTech](#) as UART module (BT860), USB module (BT850), and USB dongle.

Interestingly, the CYW20704 exhibits the same UART flow control bug as the CC2564. You can add ENABLE_CYPRESS_BAUDRATE_CHANGE_FLOWCONTROL_BUG_WO to activate a workaround and/or read the bug & workardound description in the TI section below.

The best source for documentation on vendor specific commands so far has been the source code for blueZ and the Bluedroid Bluetooth stack from Android, but with the takeover by Cypress, documentation is directly available.

Broadcom USB dongles do not require special configuration, however SCO data is not routed over USB by default.

The PSoC 4 SoCs can be programmed with the “BLE DTM” HCI Firmware from the PSoC Creator Kit Examples. The UART baudrate is set to 115200.

For higher baud rates, the clocks probably need to be configured differently, as the IDE gives a warning about this.

The CYW20819 can be used as a SoC with Cypress' Bluetooth stack. To use it as a regular Bluetooth Controller over HCI H4, CTS must be asserted during Power-Up / Reset.

The CYW43xxx series contains a Wifi and Bluetooth Controller. The Bluetooth Controller can be used independent from the Wifi part.

Newer Controller like the CYW5557x series requires to enter a so-called autobaud mode by asserting CTS (low) during reset/power-up. In this mode, only a subset of HCI commands are available. Please see posix-h4-bcm port to get started.

Init scripts: For UART connected chipsets, an init script has to be uploaded after power on. For Bluetooth chipsets that are used in Broadcom Wifi+Bluetooth combos, this file often can be found as a binary file in Linux distributions with the ending ‘.hcd’ or as part of the WICED SDK as C source file that contains the init script as a data array for use without a file system.

To find the correct file, Broadcom chipsets return their model number when asked for their local name.

BTstack supports uploading of the init script in two variants: using .hcd files looked up by name in the posix-h4 port and by linking against the init script in the WICED port. While the init script is processed, the chipsets RTS line goes high, but only 2 ms after the command complete event for the last command from the init script was sent. BTstack waits for 10 ms after receiving the command complete event for the last command to avoid sending before RTS goes high and the command fails.

BD Addr can be set with a custom command. A fixed address is provided on some modules, e.g. the AP6212A, but not on others.

SCO data can be configured with a custom command found in the bluez sources. It works with USB chipsets. The chipsets don't implement the SCO Flow Control that is used by BTstack for UART connected devices. A forum suggests to send SCO packets as fast as they are received since both directions have the same constant speed.

Baud rate can be set with custom command. The baud rate resets during the warm start after uploading the init script. So, the overall scheme is this: start at default baud rate, get local version info, send custom Broadcom baud rate change command, wait for response, set local UART to high baud rate, and then send init script. After sending the last command from the init script, reset the local UART. Finally, send custom baud rate change command, wait for response, and set local UART to high baud rate.

BTstack integration: The common code for all Broadcom chipsets is provided by *btstack_chipset_bcm.c*. During the setup, *btstack_chipset_bcm_instance* function is used to get a *btstack_chipset_t* instance and passed to *hci_init* function.

SCO Data can be routed over HCI for both USB dongles and UART connections, however BTstack only can send audio correctly over UART with newer Controllers that support SCO Flow Control. HSP and HFP Narrow Band Speech is supported via I2C/PCM pins. Newer Controllers provide an mSBC codec that allows to use HSP/HFP incl. WBS over PCM/I2S with ENABLE_BCM_PCM_WBS.

0.109. **CSR / Qualcomm Incorporated.** CSR plc has been acquired by Qualcomm Incorporated in August 2015.

Similar to Broadcom, the best source for documentation is the source code for blueZ.

CSR USB dongles do not require special configuration and SCO data is routed over USB by default.

CSR chipsets do not require an actual init script in general, but they allow to configure the chipset via so-called PSKEYs. After setting one or more PSKEYs, a warm reset activates the new setting.

BD Addr can be set via PSKEY. A fixed address can be provided if the chipset has some kind of persistent memory to store it. Most USB Bluetooth dongles have a fixed BD ADDR.

SCO data can be configured via a set of PSKEYs. We haven't been able to route SCO data over HCI for UART connections yet.

Baud rate can be set as part of the initial configuration and gets activated by the warm reset.

BTstack integration: The common code for all Broadcom chipsets is provided by *btstack_chipset_csr.c*. During the setup, *btstack_chipset_csr_instance* function is used to get a *btstack_chipset_t* instance and passed to *hci_init* function. The baud rate is set during the general configuration.

SCO Data is routed over HCI for USB dongles, but not for UART connections. HSP and HFP Narrow Band Speech is supported via I2C/PCM pins.

0.110. **Dialog Semiconductor / Renesas.** Dialog Semiconductor has been acquired by Renesas in February 2021.

They offer the DA145xx and DA1469xx series of LE-only SoCs that can be programmed with an HCI firmware. The HCI firmware can be uploaded on boot into SRAM or stored in the OTP (One-time programmable) memory, or in an external SPI.

The 581 does not implement the Data Length Extension or supports multiple concurrent roles, while later versions support it.

The mechanism to boot a firmware via UART/SPI has mostly stayed the same, while the set of supported interfaces and baudrates have slightly changed.

The DA1469x uses an external flash. The DA 1469x SDK contains a HCI firmware that can be compiled and downloaded into flash using the SmartSnippets Studio.

Unexpected issues: - DA14585 cannot scan for other devices if advertising is enabled although it supports multiple Peripheral/Central roles (last check: 6.0.14.1114)

BD Addr fixed to 80:EA:CA:00:00:01. No command in HCI firmware to set it differently. Random addresses could be used instead.

Baud rate: The baud rate is fixed at 115200 with the provided firmware. A higher baud rate could be achieved by re-compiling the HCI firmware.

BTstack integration: *btstack_chipset_da145xx.c* contains the code to download the provided HCI firmware into the SRAM of the DA145xx. After that, it can be used as any other HCI chipset. No special support needed for DA1469x after compiling and flashing the HCI firmware.

0.111. Espressif ESP32. The ESP32 is a SoC with a built-in Dual mode Bluetooth and Wifi radio. The HCI Controller is implemented in software and accessed via a so called Virtual HCI (VHCI) interface. It supports both LE Data Length Extensions (DLE) as well as multiple LE roles. Since ESP-IDF v4.3, SCO-over-HCI is usable for HSP/HFP.

The newer ESP32-S3 and ESP32-C3 SoCs have a newer LE Controller that also supports 2M-PHY, but does support Classic (BR/EDR) anymore.

All can either be used as an SoC with the application running on the ESP32 itself or can be configured as a regular Bluetooth HCI Controller. BTstack can work either on the SoC itself or on another MCU with the ESP32 connected via 4-wire UART.

See Espressif's [ESP-Hosted firmware](#) for use as Bluetooth/Wifi Ccontroller.

0.112. EM Microelectronic Marin. For a long time, the EM9301 has been the only Bluetooth Single-Mode LE chipset with an HCI interface. The EM9301 can be connected via SPI or UART. The UART interface does not support hardware flow control and is not recommended for use with BTstack. The SPI mode uses a proprietary but documented extension to implement flow control and signal if the EM9301 has data to send.

In December 2016, EM released the new EM9304 that also features an HCI mode and adds support for optional Bluetooth 4.2. features. It supports the Data Length Extension and up to 8 LE roles. The EM9304 is a larger MCU that allows to run custom code on it. For this, an advanced mechanism to upload configuration and firmware to RAM or into an One-Time-Programmable area of 128 kB is supported. It supports a superset of the vendor specific commands of the EM9301.

EM9304 is used by the ‘stm32-l073rz-em9304’ port in BTstack. The port.c file also contains an IRQ+DMA-driven implementation of the SPI H4 protocol specified in the [datasheet](#).

BD Addr must be set during startup for EM9301 since it does not have a stored fix address. The EM9304 comes with an valid address stored in OTP.

SCO data is not supported since it is LE only.

Baud rate can be set for UART mode. For SPI, the master controls the speed via the SPI Clock line. With 3.3V, 16 Mhz is supported.

Init scripts are not required although it is possible to upload small firmware patches to RAM or the OTP memory (EM9304 only).

BTstack integration: The common code for the EM9304 is provided by *bt-stack_chipset_em9301.c*. During the setup, *btstack_chipset_em9301_instance* function is used to get a *btstack_chipset_t* instance and passed to *hci_init* function. It enables to set the BD Addr during start.

0.113. Intel Dual Wireless 8260, 8265. Wifi/Bluetooth combo cards mainly used in mobile computers. The Bluetooth part requires the upload of a firmware file and a configuration file. SCO, DLE, Multiple roles not tested.

0.114. Nordic nRF5 series. The Single-Mode LE chipsets from the Nordic nRF5 series chipsets usually do not have an HCI interface. Instead, they provide an LE Bluetooth Stack as a binary library, the so-called *SoftDevices*. Developer

can write their Bluetooth application on top of this library. Since the chipset can be programmed, it can also be loaded with a firmware that provides a regular HCI H4 interface for a Host.

An interesting feature of the nRF5 chipsets is that they can support multiple LE roles at the same time, e.g. being Central in one connection and a Peripheral in another connection. Also, the nRF52 SoftDevice implementation supports the Bluetooth 4.2 Data Length Extension.

Both nRF5 series, the nRF51 and the nRF52, can be used with an HCI firmware. The nRF51 does not support encrypted connections at the moment (November 18th, 2016) although this might become supported as well.

BD ADDR is not set automatically. However, during production, a 64-bit random number is stored in the each chip. Nordic uses this random number as a random static address in their SoftDevice implementation.

SCO data is not supported since it is LE only.

Baud rate is fixed to 115200 by the patch although the firmware could be extended to support a baud rate change.

Init script is not required.

BTstack integration: Support for a nRF5 chipset with the Zephyr Controller is provided by *btstack_chipset_zephyr.c*. It queries the static random address during init.

To use these chipsets with BTstack, you need to install an arm-none-eabi gcc toolchain and the nRF5x Command Line Tools incl. the J-Link drivers, checkout the Zephyr project, apply a minimal patch to help with using a random static address, and flash it onto the chipset:

- Install [J-Link Software and documentation pack](#).
- Get nrfjprog as part of the [nRFx-Command-Line-Tools](#). Click on Downloads tab on the top and look for your OS.
- [Checkout Zephyr and install toolchain](#). We recommend using the [arm-non-eabi gcc binaries](#) instead of compiling it yourself. At least on OS X, this failed for us.
- In *samples/bluetooth/hci_uart* compile the firmware for nRF52 Dev Kit

```
$ make BOARD=nrf52_pca10040
```

- Upload the firmware
\$./flash_nrf52_pca10040.sh
- For the nRF51 Dev Kit, use make BOARD=nrf51_pca10028 and ./flash_nrf51_10028.sh with the nRF51 kit.
- The nRF5 dev kit acts as an LE HCI Controller with H4 interface.

0.115. NXP Semiconductors. NXP Semiconductors acquired the Bluetooth + Wifi division of Marvel in 2019 and continues their products with new names. As the Controllers contain no Bluetooth firmware, the firmware needs to be uploaded on start. BTstack supports firmware upload for older Controllers with bootloader version v1, like the NXP 88W8997.

BD ADDR is stored in Controller.

SCO data is routed over HCI by default but does not support flow control.

Baud rate is currently kept at 115200

Init script is required.

BTstack integration: firmware update required and implemented by *btstack_chipset_nxp.c* See port posix-h4-nxp for details on how to use it.

0.116. **Realtek.** Realtek provides Dual-Mode Bluetooth Controllers with USB and UART (H4/H5) interfaces as well as combined Bluetooth/WiFi Controllers, which are also available as M.2 modules for laptops. They commonly require to download a patch and a configuration file. Patch and configuration file can be found as part of their Linux drivers.

BD ADDR is stored in Controller.

SCO data can either be routed over HCI with working flow control or over I2S/PCM. The 8822CS supports mSBC codec internally.

Baud rate is set by the config file.

Init script is required.

BTstack integration: H4/H5 Controller require firmware upload. ‘rtk_attach’ can be used for this. For USB Controllers, *btstack_chipset_realtek.c* implements the patch and config upload mechanism. See port/libusb for details on how to use it.

0.117. **Renesas Electronics.** Please see Dialog Semiconductor for DA14xxx Bluetooth SoCs above.

Renesas currently has 3 LE-only SoCs: the older 16-bit RL78 and the newer RX23W and the RA4W1. For the newer SoCs, Renesas provides a pre-compiled HCI firmware as well as an HCI project for their e2 Studio IDE. The HCI firmware needs to be programmed into the SoC Flash.

Both newer SoC provide the newer Bluetooth 5.0 features like DLE, 2M-PHY, Long Range, and Multiple Roles.

To install the HCI Firmware on the [Target Board for RX23W](#):

- Download [Bluetooth Test Tool Suite](#)
- Install [Renesas Flash Programmer](#)
- Follow instruction in [Target Board for RX23W Quick Start Guide](#) to flash rx23w_uart_hci_sci8_br2000k_v1.00.mot

BD Addr fixed to 74:90:50:FF:FF:FF. A Windows tool in the BTTS suite allows to set a public Bluetooth Address.

Baud rate: The baud rate is fixed at 115200 resp. 2000000 with the provided firmware images. With 2 mbps, there’s no need to update the baudrate at run-time.

BTstack integration: No special support needed.

0.118. **STMicroelectronics.** STMicroelectronics has several different Bluetooth series.

0.118.1. *STLC2500D*. It offers the Bluetooth V2.1 + EDR chipset STLC2500D that supports SPI and UART H4 connection.

BD Addr can be set with custom command although all chipsets have an official address stored.

SCO data might work. We didn't try.

Baud rate can be set with custom command. The baud rate change of the chipset happens within 0.5 seconds. At least on BTstack, knowing exactly when the command was fully sent over the UART is non-trivial, so BTstack switches to the new baud rate after 100 ms to expect the command response on the new speed.

Init scripts are not required although it is possible to upload firmware patches.

BTstack integration: Support for the STLC2500C is provided by *btstack_chipset_stlc.c*. During the setup, *btstack_chipset_stlc2500d_instance* function is used to get a *btstack_chipset_t* instance and passed to *hci_init* function. It enables higher UART baud rate and to set the BD Addr during startup.

0.118.2. *BlueNRG*. The BlueNRG series is an LE-only SoC which can be used with an HCI Firmware over a custom SPI interface.

0.118.3. *STM32-WB5x*. The new STM32-WB5x series microcontroller is an SoC with a multi-protocol 2.4 Ghz radio co-processor. It provides a virtual HCI interface.

0.119. **Texas Instruments CC256x series.** The Texas Instruments CC256x series is currently in its fourth iteration and provides a Classic-only (CC2560), a Dual-mode (CC2564), and a Classic + ANT (CC2567) model. A variant of the Dual-mode chipset is also integrated into TI's WiLink 8 Wifi+Bluetooth combo modules of the WL183x, WL185x, WL187x, and WL189x series. Some of the latter support ANT as well.

The CC256x chipset is connected via an UART connection and supports the H4, H5 (since third iteration), and eHCILL.

The latest generation CC256xC chipsets support multiple LE roles in parallel.

TI provides an alternative firmware that integrates an SBC Codec in the Bluetooth Controller itself for Assisted A2DP (A3DP) and Assisted HFP (Wide-band speech support). While this can save computation and code size on the main host, it cannot be used together with BLE, making it useless in most projects.

The different CC256x chipset can be identified by the LMP Subversion returned by the *hci_read_local_version_information* command. TI also uses a numeric way (AKA) to identify their chipsets. The table shows the LMP Subversion and AKA number for the CC256x and the WL18xx series.

Chipset	LMP Subversion	AKA
CC2560	0x191f	6.2.31
CC2560A, CC2564, CC2567	0x1B0F	6.6.15
CC256xB	0x1B90	6.7.16
CC256xC	0x9a1a	6.12.26
WL18xx	0xac20	11.8.32

SCO data: Routing of SCO data can be configured with the `HCI_VS_Write_SCO_Configuration` command.

Baud rate can be set with `HCI_VS_Update_UART_HCI_Baudrate`. The chipset confirms the change with a command complete event after which the local UART

is set to the new speed. Oddly enough, the CC256x chipsets ignore the incoming CTS line during this particular command complete response.

If you've implemented the hal_uart_dma.h without an additional ring buffer (as recommended!) and you have a bit of delay, e.g. because of thread switching on a RTOS, this could cause a UART overrun. If this happens, BTstack provides a workaround in the HCI H4 transport implementation by adding ENABLE_CC256X_BAUDRATE_CHANGE_FLOWCONTROL_BUG_WORKAROUND. If this is enabled, the H4 transport layer will resort to "deep packet inspection" to first check if its a TI controller and then wait for the HCI_VS_Update_UART_HCI_Baudrate. When detected, it will tweak the next UART read to expect the HCI Command Complete event.

BD Addr can be set with HCI_VS_Write_BD_Addr although all chipsets have an official address stored.

Init Scripts. In order to use the CC256x chipset an initialization script must be obtained and converted into a C file for use with BTstack. For newer revisions, TI provides a main.bts and a ble_add_on.bts that need to be combined.

The Makefile at *chipset/cc256x/Makefile.inc* is able to automatically download and convert the requested file. It does this by:

- Downloading one or more BTS files for your chipset.
- Running the Python script:

```
./convert_bts_init_scripts.py main.bts [ble_add_on.bts] output_file.c
```

BTstack integration: - The common code for all CC256x chipsets is provided by *btstack_chipset_cc256x.c*. During the setup, *btstack_chipset_cc256x_instance* function is used to get a *btstack_chipset_t* instance and passed to *hci_init* function. *btstack_chipset_cc256x_lmp_subversion* provides the LMP Subversion for the selected init script. - SCO Data is be routed over HCI with ENABLE_SCO_OVER_HCI or to PCM/I2S with ENABLE_SCO_OVER_PCM. Wide-band speech is supported in both cases. For SCO-over-HCI, BTstack implements the mSBC Codec. For SCO-over-I2S, Assisted HFP can be used. - Assisted HFP: BTstack provides support for Assisted HFP mode if enabled with ENABLE_CC256X_ASSISTED_HFP and SCO is routed over PCM/I2S with ENABLE_SCO_OVER_PCM. During startup, the PCM/I2S is configured and the HFP implementation will enable/disable the mSBC Codec for Wide-band-speech when needed.

Known issues: - The CC2564C v1.5 may loose the connection in Peripheral role with a Slave Latency > 0 when the Central updates Connection Parameters. See <https://github.com/bluekitchen/btstack/issues/429>

0.120. **Toshiba.** The Toshiba TC35661 Dual-Mode chipset is available in three variants: standalone incl. binary Bluetooth stack, as a module with embedded stack or with a regular HCI interface. The HCI variant has the model number TC35661-007 resp TC35561-009 for the newer silicon.

We first tried their USB Evaluation Stick that contains an USB-to-UART adapter and the PAN1026 module that contains the TC35661 -501. While it does

support the HCI interface and Bluetooth Classic operations worked as expected, LE HCI Commands are not supported. With the -007 and the -009 models, everything works as expected.

SCO data does not seem to be supported.

Baud rate can be set with custom command.

BD Addr must be set with custom command. It does not have a stored valid public BD Addr.

Init Script is not required. A patch file might be uploaded.

BTstack integration: Support for the TC35661 series is provided by *btstack_chipset_tc3566x.c*. During the setup, *btstack_chipset_tc3566x_instance* function is used to get a *btstack_chipset_t* instance and passed to *hci_init* function. It enables higher UART baud rate and sets the BD Addr during startup.

#Porting to Other Platforms

In this section, we highlight the BTstack components that need to be adjusted for different hardware platforms.

0.121. Time Abstraction Layer. BTstack requires a way to learn about passing time. *btstack_run_loop_embedded.c* supports two different modes: system ticks or a system clock with millisecond resolution. BTstack's timing requirements are quite low as only Bluetooth timeouts in the second range need to be handled.

0.121.1. Tick Hardware Abstraction. If your platform doesn't require a system clock or if you already have a system tick (as it is the default with CMSIS on ARM Cortex devices), you can use that to implement BTstack's time abstraction in *include/btstack/hal_tick.h*.

For this, you need to define *HAVE_EMBEDDED_TICK* in *btstack_config.h*:

```
#define HAVE_EMBEDDED_TICK
```

Then, you need to implement the functions *hal_tick_init* and *hal_tick_set_handler*, which will be called during the initialization of the run loop.

```
void hal_tick_init(void);
void hal_tick_set_handler(void (*tick_handler)(void));
int hal_tick_get_tick_period_in_ms(void);
```

After BTstack calls *hal_tick_init()* and *hal_tick_set_handler(tick_handler)*, it expects that the *tick_handler* gets called every *hal_tick_get_tick_period_in_ms()* ms.

0.121.2. Time MS Hardware Abstraction. If your platform already has a system clock or it is more convenient to provide such a clock, you can use the Time MS Hardware Abstraction in *include/btstack/hal_time_ms.h*.

For this, you need to define *HAVE_EMBEDDED_TIME_MS* in *btstack_config.h*:

```
#define HAVE_EMBEDDED_TIME_MS
```

Then, you need to implement the function `hal_time_ms()`, which will be called from BTstack's run loop and when setting a timer for the future. It has to return the time in milliseconds.

```
uint32_t hal_time_ms(void);
```

0.122. Bluetooth Hardware Control API. The Bluetooth hardware control API can provide the HCI layer with a custom initialization script, a vendor-specific baud rate change command, and system power notifications. It is also used to control the power mode of the Bluetooth module, i.e., turning it on/off and putting to sleep. In addition, it provides an error handler `hw_error` that is called when a Hardware Error is reported by the Bluetooth module. The callback allows for persistent logging or signaling of this failure.

Overall, the struct `btstack_control_t` encapsulates common functionality that is not covered by the Bluetooth specification. As an example, the `btstack_chipset_cc256x_instance` function returns a pointer to a control struct suitable for the CC256x chipset.

0.123. HCI Transport Implementation. On embedded systems, a Bluetooth module can be connected via USB or an UART port. BTstack implements three UART based protocols for carrying HCI commands, events and data between a host and a Bluetooth module: HCI UART Transport Layer (H4), H4 with eHCILL support, a lightweight low-power variant by Texas Instruments, and the Three-Wire UART Transport Layer (H5).

0.123.1. HCI UART Transport Layer (H4). Most embedded UART interfaces operate on the byte level and generate a processor interrupt when a byte was received. In the interrupt handler, common UART drivers then place the received data in a ring buffer and set a flag for further processing or notify the higher-level code, i.e., in our case the Bluetooth stack.

Bluetooth communication is packet-based and a single packet may contain up to 1021 bytes. Calling a data received handler of the Bluetooth stack for every byte creates an unnecessary overhead. To avoid that, a Bluetooth packet can be read as multiple blocks where the amount of bytes to read is known in advance. Even better would be the use of on-chip DMA modules for these block reads, if available.

The BTstack UART Hardware Abstraction Layer API reflects this design approach and the underlying UART driver has to implement the following API:

```
void hal_uart_dma_init(void);
void hal_uart_dma_set_block_received(void (*block_handler)(void));
void hal_uart_dma_set_block_sent(void (*block_handler)(void));
int hal_uart_dma_set_baud(uint32_t baud);
void hal_uart_dma_send_block(const uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t len);
void hal_uart_dma_receive_block(uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t len);
```

The main HCI H4 implementations for embedded system is `*hci_h4_transport_dma*` function. This function calls the following sequence: `hal_uart_dma_init`, `hal_uart_dma_set_block_received` and `hal_uart_dma_set_block_sent` functions. this sequence, the HCI layer will start packet processing by calling `*hal_uart_dma_receive_block*` function. The HAL implementation is responsible for reading the requested amount of bytes, stopping incoming data via the RTS line when the requested amount of data was received and has to call the handler. By this, the HAL implementation can stay generic, while requiring only three callbacks per HCI packet.

0.123.2. *H4 with eHCILL support.* With the standard H4 protocol interface, it is not possible for either the host nor the baseband controller to enter a sleep mode. Besides the official H5 protocol, various chip vendors came up with proprietary solutions to this. The eHCILL support by Texas Instruments allows both the host and the baseband controller to independently enter sleep mode without loosing their synchronization with the HCI H4 Transport Layer. In addition to the IRQ-driven block-wise RX and TX, eHCILL requires a callback for CTS interrupts.

```
void hal_uart_dma_set_cts_irq_handler(void (*cts_irq_handler))(void));
void hal_uart_dma_set_sleep(uint8_t sleep);
```

0.123.3. *H5.* H5, makes use of the SLIP protocol to transmit a packet and can deal with packet loss and bit-errors by retransmission. Since it can recover from packet loss, it's also possible for either side to enter sleep mode without loosing synchronization.

The use of hardware flow control in H5 is optional, however, since BTstack uses hardware flow control to avoid packet buffers, it's recommended to only use H5 with RTS/CTS as well.

For porting, the implementation follows the regular H4 protocol described above.

0.124. **Persistent Storage APIs.** On embedded systems there is no generic way to persist data like link keys or remote device names, as every type of a device has its own capabilities, particularities and limitations. The persistent storage APIs provides an interface to implement concrete drivers for a particular system.

0.124.1. *Link Key DB.* As an example and for testing purposes, BTstack provides the memory-only implementation `btstack_link_key_db_memory`. An implementation has to conform to the interface in Listing [below](#).

```
typedef struct {
    // management
    void (*open)();
    void (*close)();
}
```

```
// link key
int (*get_link_key)(bd_addr_t bd_addr, link_key_t link_key);
void (*put_link_key)(bd_addr_t bd_addr, link_key_t key);
void (*delete_link_key)(bd_addr_t bd_addr);
} btstack_link_key_db_t;
```

#Existing Ports

0.125. Existing ports.

- BTstack Port for Ambiq Apollo2 with EM9304
- Archive of earlier ports
- BTstack Port for the Espressif ESP32 Platform
- BTstack Port for FreeBSD Systems
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with libusb Library
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Intel Wireless 8260/8265 Controllers
- BTstack Port for the Maxim MAX32630FTHR ARM Cortex-M4F
- BTstack Port for MSP432P401 Launchpad with CC256x
- BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Nordic nRF5 Series
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with H4 Bluetooth Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Atmel ATWILC3000 Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with modern Infineon (CYW) H4 Bluetooth Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14531 Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14581 Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14585 Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with NXP/Marvel H4 Bluetooth Controller
- BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Zephyr-based Controller
- BTstack Port for QT with H4 Bluetooth Controller
- BTstack Port for QT with USB Bluetooth Dongle
- BTstack Port for Raspberry Pi 3 with BCM4343 Bluetooth/Wifi Controller
- BTstack Port for Renesas Eval Kit EK-RA6M4 with DA14531
- BTstack Port for Renesas Target Board TB-S1JA with CC256x
- BTstack Port for SAMV71 Ultra Xplained with ATWILC3000 SHIELD
- BTstack Port for STM32 F4 Discovery Board with CC256x
- BTstack Port for STM32 F4 Discovery Board with USB Bluetooth Controller
- BTstack Port for STM32 Nucleo L073RZ Board with EM9304 Controller
- BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Semtech SX1280 Controller on Miromico FMLR-80
- BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Semtech SX1280 Controller on STM32L476 Nucleo
- BTstack Port for STM32WB55 Nucleo Boards using FreeRTOS

- BTstack Port for WICED platform
- BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Bluetooth Controller connected via Serial Port
- BTstack Port for Windows Systems with DA14585 Controller connected via Serial Port
- BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Zephyr-based Controller
- BTstack Port for Windows Systems using the WinUSB Driver
- BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Intel Wireless 8260/8265 Controllers
- BTstack Port for Zephyr RTOS

0.126. **BTstack Port for Ambiq Apollo2 with EM9304.** This port uses the Ambiq Apollo2 EVB and the Ambiq EM9304 (AM BLE) shield. HAL and BSP from Ambiq Suite 1.2.11 were used together with the regular ARM GCC toolchain. Firmware upload is possible via the internal J-Link interface or the 10-pin Mini ARM-JTAG Interface.

0.126.1. *Hardware.* Ambiq Apollo2 EVB + AM_BLE Shield - <http://ambiqmicro.com/apollo-ultra-low-power-mcus/apollo2-mcu/>

0.126.2. *Software.* AmbiqSuite: - <http://ambiqmicro.com/apollo-ultra-low-power-mcus/apollo2-mcu/>

Please clone BTstack as AmbiqSuite/third-party/bstack folder into the AmbiqSuite.

0.126.3. *Create Example Projects.* To create example GCC projects, go to the Apollo2-EM9304 folder

```
$ cd port/apollo2-em9304
```

and run make

```
$ ./create_examples.py
```

All examples are placed in the boards/apollo2_evb_am_ble/examples folder with btstack_ prefix.

0.126.4. *Compile & Run Example Project.* Go to to the gcc folder of one of the example folders and run make

```
$ make
```

To upload, please follow the instructions in the Apollo Getting Started documents.

0.126.5. *Debug output.* printf is routed over the USB connector of the EVB at 115200.

In port/apollo2-em9304/btstack_config.h additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in src/btstack_port.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.126.6. *TODO.*

- BTstack's TLV persistent storage via Flash memory is not implemented yet.
- SPI Full duplex: Newer Apollo 2 revisions supports SPI Full Duplex. The Ambiq Suite 1.2.11 does not cover Full Duplex with IRQ callback. It could be emulated by setting the Full Duplex mode and doing a regular write operation. When the write is complete, the received data can be read from the IOM FIFO.
- During MCU sleep without an ongoing SPI operation, the SPI could be fully disabled, which would reduce energy consumption.

0.127. **Archive of earlier ports.** The ports in this folder are not recommended for new designs. This does not mean that the target hardware is not suitable for new designs, just that the ports would need to be reworked/refreshed.

List of ports with reason for move to this archive:

- MSP430 ports: The ports used the not-maintained version of the community MSP430 gcc port, which does not support more than 64 kB of FLASH RAM. A current port should use the official GCC version sponsored by TI. In addition, the MSP430 UART does not support hardware RTS/CTS. For a new port, our [ringbuffer approach](#) should be used. Individual ports:
 - [EZ430-RF256x Bluetooth Evaluation Tool for MSP430](#)
 - [MSP430F5438 Experimenter Board for MSP430 with Bluetooth CC2564 Module Evaluation Board](#)
 - [MSP-EXP430F5529LP LaunchPad with Bluetooth CC2564 Module Evaluation Board](#) and [EM Adapter BoosterPack](#) with additional 32768Hz quartz oscillator
- Ports for Broadcom/Cypress Controllers using HCI Transport H5: The PatchRAM cannot be uploaded via H5. This requires to upload the PatchRAM using H4 mode and then to start the stack using H5 transport. In addition, several bugs have been observed in H5 mode, e.g. LE Encrypt not working. Unless absolutely necessary, it's better to use H4 mode.
 - Unix-based system connected to Broadcom/Cypress Bluetooth module via H5 over serial port
 - Broadcom platforms that support the WICED SDK via H5 UART, see [wiced-h4](#)
- Port for MicroChip PIC32 with Harmony Framework: the original port was for Harmony v1, while there's a Harmony V3 out since 2019:
 - [Microchip's PIC32 Bluetooth Audio Development Kit](#)

- iOS port:
 - BTstack on iOS is not supported anymore.

0.128. BTstack Port for the Espressif ESP32 Platform. Status: Basic port incl. all examples. BTstack runs on dedicated FreeRTOS thread. Multi threading (calling BTstack functions from a different thread) is not supported.

0.128.1. *Setup.*

- Follow [Espressif IoT Development Framework \(ESP-IDF\) setup](#) to install XTensa toolchain and the ESP-IDF.
- Currently used for testing: ESP-IDF v4.4 or v5.0

0.128.2. *Usage.* In port/esp32, run

```
./integrate_btstack.py
```

The script will copy parts of the BTstack tree into the ESP-IDF as \$IDF_PATH/components/btstack and then create project folders for all examples.

Each example project folder, e.g. port/esp32/examples/spp_and_le_counter, contains a CMake project file. Please run the integrate_btstack.py command again after updating the BTstack tree (e.g. by git pull) to also update the copy in the ESP-IDF.

The examples are configure for the original ESP32. IF you want to use the newer ESP32-C3 or ESP32-S3 - both only support Bluetooth LE - you need to:

1. set target:

```
'idf.py set-target esp32c3'
```

or

```
'idf.py set-target esp32s3'
```

2. re-enable Bluetooth Controller via menuconfig

1. idf.py menuconfig
2. select Component Config
3. select Bluetooth and enable
4. select Bluetooth Host
5. select Controller Only
6. exit and save config

To compile an example, run:

```
idf.py
```

To upload the binary to your device, run:

```
idf.py -p PATH-TO-DEVICE flash
```

To get debug output, run:

```
idf.py monitor
```

You can quit the monitor with CTRL-].

0.128.3. *Configuration.* The sdkconfig of the example template disables the original Bluedroid stack by disabling the CONFIG_BLUEDROID_ENABLED kconfig option.

0.128.4. *Limitations.*

0.128.5. *Issues with the Bluetooth Controller Implementation.* There are different issues in the Bluetooth Controller of the ESP32 that is provided in binary. We've submitted appropriate issues on the GitHub Issues page here: https://github.com/espressif/esp-idf/issues/created_by/mringwal

0.128.6. *Audio playback.* Audio playback is implemented by btstack_audio_esp32.c and supports generic I2S codecs as well as the ES8388 on the [ESP32 LyraT v4.3 devkit](#).

It uses the first I2S interface with the following pin out:

ESP32 pin	I2S Pin
GPIO0	MCK
GPIO5	BCLK
GPIO25	LRCK
GPIO26	DOUT
GPIO35	DIN

If support for the LyraT v4.3 is enabled via menuconfig - Example Board Configuration -> ESP32 board -> ESP32-LyraT V4.3, CONFIG_ESP_LYRAT_V4_3_BOARD gets defined and the ES8388 will be configured as well.

We've also used the MAX98357A on the [Adafruit breakout board](#). The simplest audio example is the mod_player, which plays back an 8 kB sound file and the a2dp_sink_demo that implements a basic Bluetooth loudspeaker.

0.128.7. *ESP32 printf/log.* The BTstack port setups a buffered output for printf/ESP log macros. However, if that gets full, the main thread will get blocked. If you're playing audio, e.g. a2dp_sink_demo, and a lot of text is sent over the UART, this will cause audio glitches as the I2S DMA driver isn't re-filled on time. If this happens, you can increase the UART baudrate, reduce the debug output or increase the output buffer size - or any combination of these. :)

0.128.8. *Multi-Threading.* BTstack is not thread-safe, but you're using a multi-threading OS. Any function that is called from BTstack, e.g. packet handlers,

can directly call into BTstack without issues. For other situations, you need to provide some general ‘do BTstack tasks’ function and trigger BTstack to execute it on its own thread. To call a function from the BTstack thread, you can use `btstack_run_loop_execute_on_main_thread` allows to directly schedule a function callback, i.e. ‘do BTstack tasks’ function, from the BTstack thread. The called function should check if there are any pending BTstack tasks and execute them.

We’re considering different options to make BTstack thread-safe, but for now, please use one of the suggested options.

0.128.9. *Acknowledgments.* First HCI Reset was sent to Bluetooth chipset by [@mattkelly](<https://github.com/mattkelly>)

0.129. BTstack Port for FreeBSD Systems.

0.129.1. *Overview.* This port assumes that FreeBSD provides an `ng_hci` netgraph node for a connected Bluetooth Controller. In most cases, these are Bluetooth USB dongles or built-in Bluetooth Controller connected via USB.

For Bluetooth Controllers connected via UART, the POSX-H4 port might be a better option als

0.129.2. *Implementation details.* In FreeBSD 13.2, the `hci` node is connected to a `l2cap` node and a `btsock_hci_raw` node. In order to take control, this port create a custom netgraph `ng_socket` node and connect to the ‘acl’ and ‘raw’ hooks of the `hci` node. The OS Bluetooth functionality will be interrupted.

0.129.3. *Compilation.* BTstack’s FreeBSD port does not have additional dependencies. To compile the cmake project with make

```
mkdir build
cd build
cmake ..
make
```

or using Ninja:

```
mkdir ninja
cd ninja
cmake ..
ninja
```

0.129.4. *Running the examples.* As the port needs to reconfigure the Bluetooth netgraph node, it needs to run with root privileges. It tries to connect to ‘ubt0hci’ by default. If your Bluetooth Controller is different, you can select it with ‘-u node’ On start, BTstack prints the path to the packet log and prints the information on the detected Bluetooth Controller.

```
$ sudo gatt_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
BTstack counter 0001
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
```

0.129.5. *ToDO*.

- drop privileges after startup
- auto-detect ng_hci node
- support for profiles that require SCO: HFP & HSP

0.130. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with libusb Library.

0.130.1. *Compilation*. The quickest way to try BTstack is on a Linux or OS X system with an additional USB Bluetooth dongle. It requires [pkg-config](#) and [libusb-1.0](#) or higher to be installed.

On a recent Debian-based system, all you need is:

```
apt-get install gcc git libusb-1.0 pkg-config
```

When everything is ready, you compile all examples with:

```
make
```

0.130.2. *Environment Setup*.

0.130.3. *Linux*. On Linux, the USB Bluetooth dongle is usually not accessible to a regular user. You can either: - run the examples as root - add a udev rule for your dongle to extend access rights to user processes

To add an udev rule, please create `/etc/udev/rules.d/btstack.rules` and add this

```
# Match all devices from CSR
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0a12", MODE=="0666"

# Match all devices from Realtek
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0bda", MODE=="0666"

# Match Cypress Semiconductor / Broadcom BCM20702A, e.g. DeLOCK
# Bluetooth 4.0 dongle
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0a5c", ATTRS{idProduct}=="21e8",
MODE=="0666"

# Match Asus BT400
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0b05", ATTRS{idProduct}=="17cb",
MODE=="0666"

# Match Laird BT860 / Cypress Semiconductor CYW20704A2
```

```
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="04b4", ATTRS{idProduct}=="f901",
    MODE="0666"
```

0.130.4. *macOS*. On macOS, the OS will try to use a plugged-in Bluetooth Controller if one is available. It's best to tell the OS to always use the internal Bluetooth Controller.

For this, execute:

```
sudo nvram bluetoothHostControllerSwitchBehavior=never
```

and then reboot to activate the change.

Note: if you get this error,

```
libusb: warning [darwin_open] USBDeviceOpen: another process has
      device opened for exclusive access
libusb: error [darwin_reset_device] ResetDevice: device not opened
      for exclusive access
```

and you didn't start another instance and you didn't assign the USB Controller to a virtual machine, macOS uses the plugged-in Bluetooth Controller. Please configure NVRAM as explained and try again after a reboot.

0.130.5. *Broadcom/Cypress/Infineon Controllers*. During startup BTstack queries the Controller for the Local Name, which is set to the Controller type (e.g. 'BCM20702A'). The chipset support uses this information to look for a local PatchRAM file of that name and uploads it.

0.130.6. *Realtek Controllers*. During startup, the libusb HCI transport implementations reports the USB Vendor/Product ID, which is then forwarded to the Realtek chipset support. The chipset support contains a mapping between USB Product ID and (Patch, Configuration) files. If found, these are uploaded.

0.130.7. *Running the examples*. BTstack's HCI USB transport will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module and use it.

On start, BTstack will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module. It will also print the path to the packet log as well as the USB path.

```
$ ./le_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
BTstack counter 0001
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_6.pklg
USB device 0x0a12/0x0001, path: 06
Local version information:
- HCI Version      0x0006
- HCI Revision     0x22bb
- LMP Version      0x0006
- LMP Subversion   0x22bb
```

```
– Manufacturer 0x000a
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:01.
```

If you want to run multiple examples at the same time, it helps to fix the path to the used Bluetooth module by passing -u usb-path to the executable.

Example running le_streamer and le_streamer_client in two processes, using CSR Bluetooth dongles at USB path 6 and 4:

```
./le_streamer -u 6
Specified USB Path: 06
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_6.pklg
USB device 0x0a12/0x0001, path: 06
Local version information:
– HCI Version      0x0006
– HCI Revision     0x22bb
– LMP Version      0x0006
– LMP Subversion   0x22bb
– Manufacturer    0x000a
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:01.
To start the streaming, please run the le_streamer_client example on
other device, or use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue,
BLEExplr.

$ ./le_streamer_client -u 4
Specified USB Path: 04
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_4.pklg
USB device 0x0a12/0x0001, path: 04
Local version information:
– HCI Version      0x0006
– HCI Revision     0x22bb
– LMP Version      0x0006
– LMP Subversion   0x22bb
– Manufacturer    0x000a
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:02.
Start scanning!
```

0.131. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Intel Wireless 8260/8265 Controllers. Same as port/libusb, but customized for Intel Wireless 8260 and 8265 Controllers. These controller require firmware upload and configuration to work. Firmware and config is downloaded from the Linux firmware repository.

0.131.1. *Compilation.* Requirements: - [pkg-config](#) - [libusb-1.0](#)

On a recent Debian-based system, all you need is:

```
apt-get install gcc git libusb-1.0 pkg-config
```

When everything is ready, you compile all examples with:

make

0.131.2. *Environment.* On Linux, the USB Bluetooth dongle is usually not accessible to a regular user. You can either: - run the examples as root - add a udev rule for your dongle to extend access rights to user processes

To add an udev rule, please create /etc/udev/rules.d/btstack.rules and add this

```
# Match all devices from CSR
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0a12", MODE=="0666"

# Match DeLOCK Bluetooth 4.0 dongle
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0a5c", ATTRS{device}=="21e8",
MODE=="0666"

# Match Asus BT400
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0b05", ATTRS{device}=="17cb",
MODE=="0666"

# Match Laird BT860 / Cypress Semiconductor CYW20704A2
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="04b4", ATTRS{device}=="f901",
MODE=="0666"

# Match Intel Wireless 8260 8265
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="8027", ATTRS{device}=="0a2b,
MODE=="0666"
```

On macOS, the OS will try to use a plugged-in Bluetooth Controller if one is available. It's best to tell the OS to always use the internal Bluetooth Controller.

For this, execute:

sudo nvram bluetoothHostControllerSwitchBehavior=never
--

and then reboot to activate the change.

0.131.3. *Running the examples.* BTstack's HCI USB transport will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module and use it.

On start, BTstack will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module. It will also print the path to the packet log as well as the USB path.

```
$ ./le_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
USB Path: 03-01-04-03
Firmware ./ibt-12-16.sfi
Firmware upload complete
Firmware operational
```

```
Done 1
BTstack counter 0001
USB Path: 03-01-04-03
```

BTstack up and running on F8:34:41:D5:BE:6F.

If you want to run multiple examples at the same time, it helps to fix the path to the used Bluetooth module by passing -u usb-path to the executable.

Example running le_streamer and le_streamer_client in two processes, using Bluetooth dongles at USB path 6 and 4:

```
./le_streamer -u 6
Specified USB Path: 06
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_6.pklg
USB Path: 06
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
To start the streaming, please run the le_streamer_client example on
other device, or use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue,
BLEExplr.

$ ./le_streamer_client -u 4
Specified USB Path: 04
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_4.pklg
USB Path: 04
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
Start scanning!
```

0.132. BTstack Port for the Maxim MAX32630FTHR ARM Cortex-M4F. This port uses the [MAX32630FTHR ARM Cortex M4F Board](#) with the onboard TI CC2564B Bluetooth controller. It usually comes with the [DAPLINK Programming Adapter](#). The DAPLINK allows to upload firmware via a virtual mass storage device (like mbed), provides a virtual COM port for a console, and enables debugging via the SWD interface via OpenOCD.

The port uses non-blocking polling UART communication with hardware flow control for Bluetooth controller. It was tested and achieved up to 1.8 Mbps bandwidth between two Max32630FTHR boards.

0.132.1. Software. The [Maxim ARM Toolchain](#) is free software that provides peripheral libraries, linker files, initial code and some board files. It also provides Eclipse Neon and Maxim modified OpenOCD to program the microcontroller together with various examples for Maxim Cortex M4F ARM processors.

For debugging, OpenOCD can be used. The regular OpenOCD does not support Maxim ARM microcontrollers yet, but a modified OpenOCD for use with Maxim devices can be found in the Maxim ARM Toolchain.

0.132.2. Toolchain Setup. In the Maxim Toolchain installation directory, there is a setenv.sh file that sets the MAXIM_PATH. MAXIM_PATH needs to point to the root directory where the tool chain installed. If you're lucky and have a

compatible ARM GCC Toolchain in your PATH, it might work without calling setenv.sh script.

0.132.3. *Usage.* The examples can be compiled using GNU ARM Toolchain. A firmware binary can be flashed either by copying the .bin file to the DAPLINK mass storage drive, or by using OpenOCD on the command line, or from Eclipse CDT.

0.132.4. *Build.* Checkt that MAXIM_PATH points to the root directory where the tool chain installed. Then, go to the port/max32630-fthr folder and run “make” command in terminal to generate example projects in the example folder.

In each example folder, e.g. port/max323630-fthr/example/spp_and_le_streamer, you can run “make” again to build an .elf file in the build folder which is convenient for debugging using Eclipse or GDB.

For flashing via the virtual USB drive, the “make release” command will generate .bin file in the build folder.

0.132.5. *Eclipse.* Toolchain and Eclipse guide can be found in README.pdf file where the Maxim Toolchain is installed. Please note that this port was done using Makefiles.

0.132.6. *Flashing Max32630 ARM Processor.* There are two ways to program the board. The simplest way is drag and drop the generated .bin file to the DAPLINK mass storage drive. Once the file is copied to the mass storage device, the DAPLINK should program and then run the new firmware.

Alternatively, OpenOCD can be used to flash and debug the device. A suitable programming script can be found in the scripts folder.

0.132.7. *Debugging.* OpenOCD can also be used for developing and especially for debugging. Eclipse or GDB via OpenOCD could be used for step by step debugging.

0.132.8. *Debug output.* printf messages are redirected to UART2. UART2 is accessible via the DAPLINK Programming Adapter as a virtual COM port at 115200 baud with no flow control. If this doesn’t work for you, you can connect P3.1 (UART TX) of the MAX32630FTHR board to a USB-to-UART adapter.

Additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO in the src/btstack_config.h header file and a clean rebuild.

0.132.9. *TODOs.*

- Support for BTSTACK_STDIN
- Add flash-openocd to Makefile template
- Add Eclipse CDT projects for max32630fthr
- Implement hal_led.h to control LED on board

0.133. BTstack Port for MSP432P401 Launchpad with CC256x. This port is for the TI MSP432P401R Launchpad with TI's CC256x Bluetooth Controller using TI's DriverLib (without RTOS). For easy development, Ozone project files are generated as well.

As the MSP432P401 does not have support for hardware RTS/CTS, this port makes use of Ping Pong DMA transfer mode (similar to circular DMA on other MCUs) to use two adjacent receive buffers and raise RTS until a completed buffer is processed.

0.133.1. *Hardware.* [TI MSP432P401R LaunchPad](#)

As Bluetooth Controller, there are two BoosterPacks that can be used: 1. [BOOST-CC2564MODA CC2564B BoosterPack](#) (USD 20) 2. [Evaluation Module \(EM\) Adapto](#) (USD 20) with one of the CC256x modules: - [CC2564B Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module](#) (USD 20) - [CC2564C Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module](#) (USD 60)

The CC2564B Booster pack is around USD 20 while the EM Adapter with the CC2564C module is around USD 80.

The project in the BTstack repo ‘port/msp432p401lp-cc256x’ is configured for the EM Adapter + newer CC2564C module.

When using the CC2564B (either as BOOST-CC2564MODA or CC2564B Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module), the *bluetooth_init_cc2564B_1.8_BT_Spec_4.1.c* must be used as cc256x_init_script. See Makefile variable INIT_SCRIPT.

When using the CC2564B Booster Pack, please use uncomment the defines for the GPIO definition (search for BOOST-CC2564MODA)

When using the EM Adapter Booster Pack, please make sure to solder a 32.768 kHz quartz oscillator as explained in 4.7 of the [EM Wireless Booster Pack User Guide](#). If you don't have an oscillator of that size, you might solder one upside down (turtle-on-back style) to the unused upper right pad and wire GND, VCC, and clock with thin wires.

0.133.2. *Software.* To build all examples, you need the regular ARM GCC toolchain installed. Run make

```
$ make
```

All examples and the .jdebug Ozone project files are placed in the ‘gcc’ folder.

0.133.3. Flash And Run The Examples. The Makefile builds different versions: - example.elf: .elf file with all debug information - example.bin: .bin file that can be used for flashing

There are different options to flash and debug the MSP432P401R LaunchPad. If all but the jumpers for power (the left three) are removed on J101, an external JTAG like SEGGER’s J-Link can be connected via J8 ‘MSP432 IN’.

0.133.4. Run Example Project using Ozone. When using an external J-Link programmer, you can flash and debug using the cross-platform [SEGGER Ozone Debugger](#). It is included in some J-Link programmers or can be used for free for evaluation usage.

Just start Ozone and open the .jdebug file in the build folder. When compiled with ENABLE_SEGGER_RTT, the debug output shows up in the Terminal window of Ozone.

0.133.5. *Debug output.* All debug output is send via SEGGER RTT or via USART2. To get the console from USART2, remove ENABLE_SEGGER_RTT from btstack_config.h and open a terminal to the virtual serial port of the Launchpad at 115200.

In btstack_config.h resp. in example/btstack_config.h of the generated projects, additional debug information can be disabled/enabled via ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in main.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.133.6. *GATT Database.* In BTstack, the GATT Database is defined via the .gatt file in the example folder. The Makefile contains rules to update the .h file when the .gatt was modified.

0.134. BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Nordic nRF5 Series. *Cinnamon* is BlueKitchen's minimal, yet robust Controller/Link Layer implementation for use with BTstack.

In contrast to common Link Layer implementations, our focus is on a robust and compact implementation for production use, where code size matters (e.g. current code size about 8 kB).

0.134.1. *Status.* The current implementation supports a single Peripheral role, or, passive scanning in Observer role. In the Peripheral role, channel map updates, as well as connection param updates are supported.

Support for LE Central Role as well as Encryption is planned but not supported yet.

0.134.2. *Requirements.*

- arm-none-eabi toolchain
- Nordic's nRF5-SDK

0.134.3. *Supported Hardware.* All nNRF5x SOCs. Built files are provided for PCA10040 (52832 DK), but others can be supported with minimal changes.

0.134.4. *Use.*

- Provide path to nRF5-SDK either in NRF5_SDK_ROOT environment variable or directly in pca10040/armgcc/Makefile.
- run make
- All supported examples are built in the build folder.
- You can use Segger's OZONE with the provided EXAMPLE.jdebug project file to flash and run the examples.

0.135. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with H4 Bluetooth Controller.

0.135.1. *Configuration.* Most Bluetooth Controllers connected via UAR-T/H4 require some special configuration, e.g. to set the UART baud rate, and/or require firmware patches during startup. In this port, we've tried to do most of these automatically based on information gathered from the Bluetooth Controller. Here's some Controller specific details:

0.135.2. *TI CC256x.* The CC2564x needs the correct init script to start up. The Makfile already has entries for most silicon revisions:

- CC2560: bluetooth_init_cc2564_2.14.c
- CC2564B: bluetooth_init_cc2564B_1.8_BT_Spec_4.1.c
- CC2564C: bluetooth_init_cc2564C_1.5.c

Please pick the correct one. The main.c verifies that the correct script is loaded, but the init script is linked to the executable.

0.135.3. *Broadcom BCM/CYW 43430.* The correct firmware file needs to be provided in the current working directory. The Makefile downloads the one for the BCM43430 e.g. found on later Raspberry Pi editions. Please see the separate port/raspi, too.

0.135.4. *Compilation.* BTstack's POSIX-H4 does not have additional dependencies. You can directly run make.

make

0.135.5. *Running the examples.* On start, BTstack prints the path to the packet log and prints the information on the detected Bluetooth Controller.

```
$ ./le_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
BTstack counter 0001
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
```

Please note that BTstack will increase the baudrate. Before starting again, you should reset or power-cycle the Bluetooth Controller.

0.136. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Atmel ATWILC3000 Controller. This port allows to use the ATWILC3000 connected via UART with BTstack running on a POSIX host system, see test setup below (which lacks a proper RESET button).

0.136.1. *Compilation.* \$ make

The Makefile downloads the wilc3000_bt_firmware.bin firmware from the [GitHub atwilc3000/firmware](#) repo.

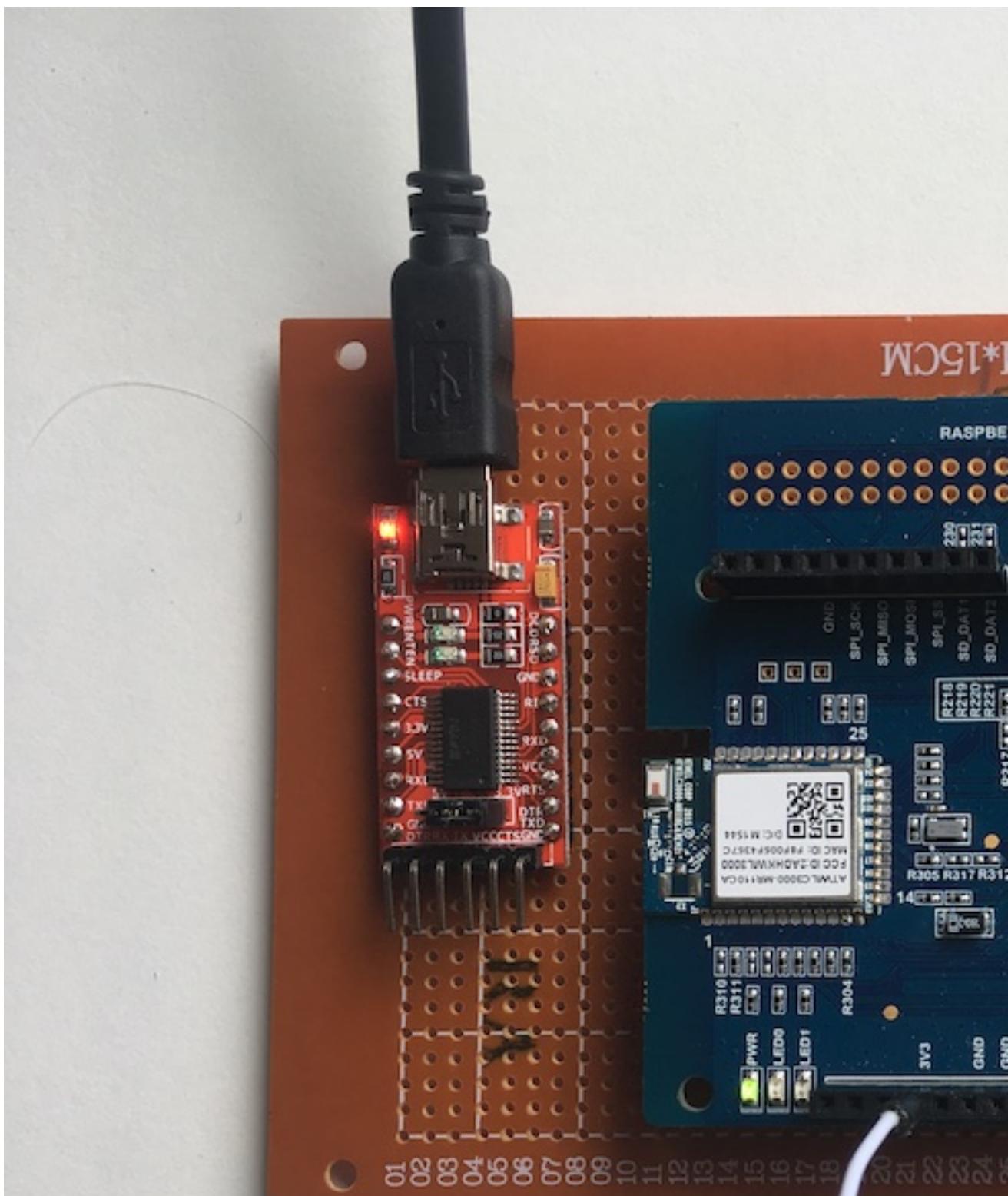
0.136.2. *Usage.* Just run any of the provided examples, e.g.

```
$ ./le_counter
```

At start, the firmware file is first uploaded to the ATWILC3000, before BT-stack start up.

Please note that it configures the ATWILC3000 for a higher baud rate it does not detect if the firmware has already been downloaded, so you need to reset the ATWILC3000 before starting an example.

Tested with the official [ATWILC3000 SHIELD](#) on OS X.



0.137. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with modern Infineon (CYW) H4 Bluetooth Controller.

0.137.1. *Configuration.* Newer Infineon Airoc (tm) Controllers like the CYW5557x series accept PatchRAM upload only in a so-called ‘auto-baud mode’ which is entered by asserting CTS (low) and starting/resetting the controller via BT_REG_EN. This port currently only supports the CYW5557x Controllers.

0.137.2. *Compilation.* BTstack’s posix-h4-bcm port does not have additional dependencies. You can directly run cmake and then your default build system. E.g. with Ninja:

```
mkdir build
cd build
cmake -G Ninja ...
ninja
```

0.137.3. *Running the examples.* On start, BTstack opens the serial port, which asserts CTS, and requests you to reset the Controller with a countdown.

```
$ ./gatt_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
Phase 1: Download firmware
Please reset Bluetooth Controller , e.g. via RESET button . Firmware
download starts in :
3
2
1
Firmware download started
Local version information:
- HCI Version      0x000a
- HCI Revision     0x0b73
- LMP Version      0x000a
- LMP Subversion   0x2257
- Manufacturer    0x0009
Phase 2: Main app
BTstack up and running at 55:56:0A:0A:76:93
...
```

0.137.4. *To Do.*

- select PatchRAM file based on HCI Read Local Version Information

0.138. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14531 Controller.

This port allows to use the DA14531 connected via UART with BTstack running on a POSIX host system.

Instead of storing the HCI firmware in the OTP, it first downloads the hci_531_active_uart_460800.1 firmware from the 6.0.16.1144 SDK, before BTstack starts up.

After Power Cycle, please start one of the test applications and press the Reset button to trigger firmware download.

Please note that it does not detect if the firmware has already been downloaded, so you need to Power Cycle the DA14531 before starting an example again.

Alternatively, after running one of the examples once to upload the firmware, you can use the regular ‘posix-h4’ port and change the initial UART baud rate to 460800 as long as you don’t power cycle the dev kit.

For production use, the DA14531 could be power cycled from the main CPU during startup, e.g. after the call to btstack_chipset_da145xx_download_firmware_with_uart, or, the HCI firmware could be burned into the OTP.

0.139. Software Setup / Firmware. On the [DA14531 USB Development Kit](#), the UART is configured via DIP switched. By this, the mapping to the DA14531 GPIOs is fixed. In SDK 6.0.6.1144, the GPIO mapping of RTS and CTS is flipped. In order to be able to us the same HCI firmware on both dev kits, we’ve used the following configuration in user_perip_setup.h

#define UART1_TX_PORT	GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_TX_PIN	GPIO_PIN_0
#define UART1_RX_PORT	GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_RX_PIN	GPIO_PIN_1
#define UART1_RTSN_PORT	GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_RTSN_PIN	GPIO_PIN_4
#define UART1_CTSN_PORT	GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_CTSN_PIN	GPIO_PIN_3

We also increased the UART baudrate to 460800

#define UART1_BAUDRATE	UART_BAUDRATE_460800
------------------------	----------------------

We also disabled the SLEEP mode in user_config.h:

static const sleep_state_t app_default_sleep_mode = ARCH_SLEEP_OFF;

After compilation with Keil uVision 5, the generated .hex file is copied into btstack/chipset/da145xx as hci_531_active_uart_460800.hex, and then ‘convert_hex_files’ is used to convert it into a C data array.

0.140. Hardware Setup - Dev Kit Pro. To use the [DA14531 Dev Kit Pro](#) with BTstack, please make the following modifications: - Follow Chapter 4.1 and Figure 4 in the [DA14531 Development Kit Pro Hardware User Manual UM-B-114](#) and set SW1 of the 14531 daughter board into position “BUCK” position

marked with an “H” on the left side. - configure the dev kit for Full UART (4-wire) Configuration by adding jumper wires between J1 and J2

0.141. Hardware Setup - Dev Kit USB. To use the [Dev Kit USB](#) with BTstack, please make the following modifications:

- Follow Chapter 5.6 in the [DA14531 USB Development Kit Hardware UM-B-125](#) and set the DIP switches as described.

Example Run

```
$ ./gatt_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
Phase 1: Download firmware
Phase 2: Main app
BTstack counter 0001
BTstack up and running on 80:EA:CA:70:00:08.
```

0.142. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14581 Controller. This port allows to use the DA14581 connected via UART with BTstack running on a POSIX host system.

It first downloads the hci_581_active_uart.hex firmware from the DA14581_HCI_3.110.2.12 SDK packet, before BTstack starts up.

Please note that it does not detect if the firmware has already been downloaded, so you need to reset the DA14581 before starting an example.

For production use, the HCI firmware could be flashed into the OTP and the firmware download could be skipped.

Tested with the official DA14581 Dev Kit on OS X.

0.143. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Dialog Semiconductor DA14585 Controller. This port allows to use the DA14585 connected via UART with BTstack running on a POSIX host system.

It first downloads the hci_581.hex firmware from the 6.0.8.509 SDK, before BTstack starts up.

Please note that it does not detect if the firmware has already been downloaded, so you need to reset the DA14585 before starting an example.

For production use, the HCI firmware could be flashed into the OTP and the firmware download could be skipped.

Tested with the official DA14585 Dev Kit Basic on OS X.

0.144. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with NXP/Marvel H4 Bluetooth Controller.

0.144.1. Configuration. Most Bluetooth Controllers connected via UAR-T/H4 require some special configuration, e.g. to set the UART baud rate, and/or require firmware patches during startup. In this port, we've show how a NX-P/Marvell Controller can be configured for use with BTstack. It's unclear if the required firmware file for older Controllers, e.g. 88W8997, can be detected during the firmware upload. This port selects the firmware for NXP 88W8997.

For newer Controllers, e.g. IW416 or IW612, the firmware can be selected automatically.

0.144.2. *Compilation.* BTstack's posix-h4-nxp port does not have additional dependencies. You can directly run cmake and then your default build system. E.g. with Ninja:

```
mkdir build
cd build
cmake -G Ninja ..
ninja
```

0.144.3. *Running the examples.* Please reset the Controller first. On start, BTstack prints the path to the packet log.

```
$ ./gatt_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
BTstack counter 0001
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
```

0.144.4. *Issues.*

- NXP 88W8997 does not support SCO Flow Control which causes glitches when sending audio

0.144.5. *To Do.*

- increase baud rate for firmware upload
- skip firmware upload if firmware already present
- increase baud rate for application

0.145. BTstack Port for POSIX Systems with Zephyr-based Controller.

The main difference to the regular posix-h4 port is that that the Zephyr Controller uses 1000000 as baud rate. In addition, the port defaults to use the fixed static address stored during production.

0.145.1. *Prepare Zephyr Controller.* Please follow [this](#) blog post about how to compile and flash samples/bluetooth/hci_uart to a connected nRF5 dev kit.

In short: you need to install an arm-none-eabi gcc toolchain and the nRF5x Command Line Tools incl. the J-Link drivers, checkout the Zephyr project, and flash an example project onto the chipset:

- Install [J-Link Software and documentation pack](#).
- Get nrfjprog as part of the [nRFx-Command-Line-Tools](#). Click on Downloads tab on the top and look for your OS.
- [Checkout Zephyr and install toolchain](#). We recommend using the [arm-non-eabi gcc binaries](#) instead of compiling it yourself. At least on OS X, this failed for us.

- In `samples/bluetooth/hci_uart`, compile the firmware for nRF52 Dev Kit
 \$ make BOARD=nrf52_pca10040
- Upload the firmware
 \$ make flash
- For the nRF51 Dev Kit, use make BOARD=nrf51_pca10028.

0.145.2. *Configure serial port.* To set the serial port of your Zephyr Controller, you can either update config.device_name in main.c or always start the examples with the `-u /path/to/serialport` option.

0.145.3. *Compile Examples.*

```
$ make
```

0.145.4. *Run example.* Just run any of the created binaries, e.g.

```
$ ./le_counter
```

The packet log will be written to `/tmp/hci_dump.pklg`

0.146. **BTstack Port for QT with H4 Bluetooth Controller.** Uses libusb Library on macOS and Linux and WinUSB on Windows. Windows is supported with the MinGW Kit.

Windows with MSVC or Embedded (bare metal) platforms not supported yet.

0.146.1. *Configuration.* Most Bluetooth Bluetooth Controllers connected via UART/H4 require some special configuration, e.g. to set the UART baud rate, and/or require firmware patches during startup. In this port, we've tried to do most of these automatically based on information gathered from the Bluetooth Controller. Here's some Controller specific details:

0.146.2. *TI CC256x.* The CC2564x needs the correct init script to start up. The Makfile already has entries for most silicon revisions:

- CC2560: `bluetooth_init_cc2564_2.14.c`
- CC2564B: `bluetooth_init_cc2564B_1.8_BT_Spec_4.1.c`
- CC2564C: `bluetooth_init_cc2564C_1.5.c`

Please pick the correct one. The main.c verifies that the correct script is loaded, but the init script is linked to the executable.

0.146.3. *Broadcom BCM/CYW 43430.* The correct firmware file needs to be provided in the current working directory. The Makefile downloads the one for the BCM43430 e.g. found on later Raspberry Pi editions. Please see the separate port/raspi, too.

0.146.4. *Compilation.* On all platforms, you'll need Qt Python 3 installed. On macOS/Linux [libusb-1.0](#) or higher is required, too.

When everything is ready, you can open the provided CMakelists.txt project in Qt Creator and run any of the provided examples. See Qt documentation on how to compile on the command line or with other IDEs

0.146.5. *Running the examples.* BTstack's HCI USB transport will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module and use it.

On start, BTstack will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module. It will also print the path to the packet log as well as the USB path.

```
$ ./le_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
BTstack counter 0001
USB Path: 06
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
```

0.147. **BTstack Port for QT with USB Bluetooth Dongle.** Uses libusb Library on macOS and Linux and WinUSB on Windows. Windows is supported with the MinGW Kit.

Windows with MSVC or Embedded (bare metal) platforms not supported yet.

0.147.1. *Compilation.* On all platforms, you'll need Qt Python 3 installed. On macOS/Linux [libusb-1.0](#) or higher is required, too.

When everything is ready, you can open the provided CMakelists.txt project in Qt Creator and run any of the provided examples. See Qt documentation on how to compile on the command line or with other IDEs

0.147.2. *Environment Setup.*

0.147.3. *Windows.* To allow WinUSB to access an USB Bluetooth dongle, you need to install a special device driver to make it accessible to user space processes.

It works like this:

- Download [Zadig](#)
- Start Zadig
- Select Options -> “List all devices”
- Select USB Bluetooth dongle in the big pull down list
- Select WinUSB in the right pull down list
- Select “Replace Driver”

0.147.4. *Linux.* On Linux, the USB Bluetooth dongle is usually not accessible to a regular user. You can either: - run the examples as root - add a udev rule for your dongle to extend access rights to user processes

To add an udev rule, please create /etc/udev/rules.d/btstack.rules and add this

```
# Match all devices from CSR
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0a12", MODE=="0666"
```

```
# Match DeLOCK Bluetooth 4.0 dongle
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0a5c", ATTRS{device}=="21e8",
    MODE=="0666"

# Match Asus BT400
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="0b05", ATTRS{device}=="17cb",
    MODE=="0666"

# Match Laird BT860 / Cypress Semiconductor CYW20704A2
SUBSYSTEM=="usb", ATTRS{idVendor}=="04b4", ATTRS{device}=="f901",
    MODE=="0666"
```

0.147.5. *macOS*. On macOS, the OS will try to use a plugged-in Bluetooth Controller if one is available. It's best to tell the OS to always use the internal Bluetooth Controller.

For this, execute:

```
sudo nvram bluetoothHostControllerSwitchBehavior=never
```

and then reboot to activate the change.

Note: if you get this error,

```
libusb: warning [darwin_open] USBDeviceOpen: another process has
      device opened for exclusive access
libusb: error [darwin_reset_device] ResetDevice: device not opened
      for exclusive access
```

and you didn't start another instance and you didn't assign the USB Controller to a virtual machine, macOS uses the plugged-in Bluetooth Controller. Please configure NVRAM as explained and try again after a reboot.

0.147.6. *Running the examples*. BTstack's HCI USB transport will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module and use it.

On start, BTstack will try to find a suitable Bluetooth module. It will also print the path to the packet log as well as the USB path.

```
$ ./le_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
BTstack counter 0001
USB Path: 06
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
```

If you want to run multiple examples at the same time, it helps to fix the path to the used Bluetooth module by passing -u usb-path to the executable.

Example running le_streamer and le_streamer_client in two processes, using Bluetooth dongles at USB path 6 and 4:

```
./le_streamer -u 6
Specified USB Path: 06
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_6.pklg
USB Path: 06
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
To start the streaming, please run the le_streamer_client example on
other device, or use some GATT Explorer, e.g. LightBlue,
BLEExplr.

$ ./le_streamer_client -u 4
Specified USB Path: 04
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump_4.pklg
USB Path: 04
BTstack up and running on 00:1A:7D:DA:71:13.
Start scanning!
```

0.148. BTstack Port for Raspberry Pi 3 with BCM4343 Bluetooth/Wifi Controller. Tested with Raspberry Pi 3 Model B V1.2, Raspberry Pi 3 Model B+, and Raspberry Pi Zero W V1.1.

With minor fixes, the port should also work with older Raspberry Pi models that use the [RedBear pHAT](#). See TODO at the end.

0.148.1. Raspberry Pi 3 / Zero W Setup. There are various options for setting up the Raspberry Pi, have a look at the Internet. Here's what we did:

0.148.2. Install Raspbian Stretch Lite:

- Insert empty SD Card
- Download Raspbian Stretch Lite from <https://www.raspberrypi.org/downloads/raspbian/>
- Install Etcher from <https://etcher.io>
- Run Etcher:
 - Select the image you've download before
 - Select your SD card
 - Flash!

0.148.3. Configure Wifi. Create the file wpa_supplicant.conf in the root folder of the SD Card with your Wifi credentials:

```
ctrl_interface=DIR=/var/run/wpa_supplicant GROUP=netdev
network={
    ssid="YOUR_NETWORK_NAME"
    psk="YOUR_PASSWORD"
    key_mgmt=WPA-PSK
}
```

Alternatively, just plug-it in via Ethernet - unless you have a Raspberry Pi Zero W.

0.148.4. *Enable SSH.* Create an empty file called ‘ssh’ in the root folder of the SD Card to enable SSH.

0.148.5. *Boot.* If everything was setup correctly, it should now boot up and join your Wifi network. You can reach it via mDSN as ‘raspberrypi.local’ and log in with user: pi, password: raspberry.

0.148.6. *Disable bluez.* By default, bluez will start up using the the BCM4343. To make it available to BTstack, you can disable its system services:

```
$ sudo systemctl disable hcuart
$ sudo systemctl disable bthelper
$ sudo systemctl disable bluetooth
```

and if you don’t want to restart, you can stop them right away. Otherwise, please reboot here.

```
$ sudo systemctl stop hcuart
$ sudo systemctl stop bthelper
$ sudo systemctl stop bluetooth
```

If needed, they can be re-enabled later as well.

0.148.7. *Compilation.* The Makefile assumes cross-compilation using the regular GCC Cross Toolchain for gnueabihf: arm-linux-gnueabihf-gcc. This should be available in your package manager. Read on for a heavy, but easy-to-use approach.

0.148.8. *Compile using Docker.* For non-Linux users, we recommend to use a [Raspberry Pi Cross-Compiler in a Docker Container](#). Please follow the installation instructions in the README.

Then, setup a shared folder in Docker that contains the BTstack repository. Now, go to the BTstack repository and ‘switch’ to the Raspberry Pi Cross-Compiler container:

```
$ rpxc bash
```

The default images doesn’t have a Python installation, so we manually install it:

```
$ sudo apt-get install python
```

Change to the port/raspi folder inside the BTstack repo:

```
$ cd btstack/port/raspi
```

and compile as usual:

```
$ make
```

For regular use, it makes sense to add Python permanently to the Docker container. See documentation at GitHub.

0.148.9. *Running the examples.* Copy one of the examples to the Raspberry Pi and just run them. BTstack will power cycle the Bluetooth Controller on models without hardware flowcontrol, i.e., Pi 3 A/B. With flowcontrol, e.g Pi Zero W and Pi 3 A+/B+, the firmware will only uploaded on first start.

```
pi@raspberrypi:~ $ ./le_counter
Packet Log: /tmp/hci_dump.pklg
Hardware UART without flowcontrol
Phase 1: Download firmware
Phase 2: Main app
BTstack counter 0001
BTstack up and running at B8:27:EB:27:AF:56
```

Model	Bluetooth Controller	UART		HCI	
		Type	Flowcontrol	BT_REG_EN	WL_REG_EN
Older	None				
Pi 3 Model A, Model B	CYW43438	Hardware	No	128	H5
Pi 3 Model A+, Model B +	CYW43455	Hardware	Yes	129 (See 1)	H4 (See 2)
Pi Zero W	CYW43438	Hardware	Yes	45	H4
					921600

0.148.10. *Bluetooth Hardware Overview.*

1. Model A+/B+ have BT_REG_EN AND WL_REG_EN on the same (virtual) GPIO 129. A Bluetooth Controller power cycle also shuts down Wifi (temporarily). BTstack avoids a power cycle on A+/B+.
2. Model A+/B+ support 3 mbps baudrate. Not enabled/activated yet.

0.148.11. *TODO.*

- Raspberry Pi Zero W: Check if higher baud rate can be used, 3 mbps does not work.
- Raspberry + RedBear IoT pHAT (AP6212A = BCM4343) port: IoT pHAT need to get detected and the UART configured appropriately.

0.149. BTstack Port for Renesas Eval Kit EK-RA6M4 with DA14531.

This port uses the [Renesas EK-RA6M4](#) and a Renesas DA14531 Controller on the [Mikroe BLE Tiny Click board](#)

Renesas e2 Studio (Eclipse-based) was used with the FSP HAL and without an RTOS to generate project sources. Then, a new CMake buildfile was created to allow for cross-platform development and compilation of all examples. For easy debugging, Ozone project files are generated as well.

0.149.1. *Hardware.*

0.149.2. *Renesas Eval Kit EK-RA6M4:*

- The RA6 contains a build in J-Link programmer which supports debut output via SEGGER RTT.
- It uses the MikroBus port for the DA1451

MikroBus	MCU	Function
J21/2	P115	RESET (active high)
P21/3	P205	RTS
J21/4	P204	CTS
J22/4	P613	TX
J22/3	P614	RX

- UART RTS: Manual RTS control in UART callback handler. MikroBus slot with UART 7 does not have RTSCTS7 on the pin used by BLE Tiny Click module.
- BSP

```
// 0x1000 main stack
#define BSP_CFG_STACK_MAIN_BYTES (0x1000)

// printf allocates memory from the heap
#define BSP_CFG_HEAP_BYTES (0x800)
```

0.149.3. *Renesas DA14531 Module on Mikroe BLE Tiny Click board with.*

- The board comes with some demo application and needs to be programmed with an HCI firmware to use it with a regular Bluetooth stack.
- Firmware details:
 - Keil uVision project DA145xx_SDK/x.x.xx.xxxx/projects/target_apps/hci on Windows

```
// Config: user_periph_setup.h
#define UART1_TX_PORT    GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_TX_PIN     GPIO_PIN_6
#define UART1_RX_PORT    GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_RX_PIN     GPIO_PIN_5
#define UART1_RTSN_PORT  GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_RTSN_PIN   GPIO_PIN_7
#define UART1_CTSN_PORT  GPIO_PORT_0
#define UART1_CTSN_PIN   GPIO_PIN_8
#define UART1_BAUDRATE   UART_BAUDRATE_460800
#define UART1_DATABITS   UART_DATABITS_8

// Config: user_config.h
static const sleep_state_t app_default_sleep_mode = ARCH_SLEEP_OFF;
```

- Firmware installation:
 - Connect GND (pin 5) and VCC (pin 6) with jumper wires to the RA6 dev board.
 - Connect it with a ARM-Cortex 10-pin connector to a J-Link device
 - Start [SmartBond Flash Programmer](#)
 - The Programmer should auto-detect the DA14531 via the J-Link.
 - Select `firmware/hci_531_rx05_tx06_rts07_cts08_468000.hex` as firmware file and click Program

0.149.4. *Software*. The port provides a CMake project file that uses the installed Arm Gnu Toolchain.

- Install [Arm GNU Toolchain](#)
- Install [CMake](#)
- Install [Ninja](#)
- To compile, go to the port folder:
`cd btstack/port/renesas-ek-ra6me4a-da14531`
- Create a build folder and go to build folder
`mkdir build && cd build`
- Create Ninja build files
`cmake -G Ninja ..`
- Build all examples
`ninja`

This will build all examples as .elf files as well as .jdebug Ozone debug project files Alternatively, the CMakeLists.txt can be used to compile using Make (`cmake -G "Unix Makefiles" ..` and `make`) or or use the project in most modern IDEs (CLion, Visual Studio, Visual Studio Code, ...)

0.149.5. *Run Example Project using Ozone*. After building the examples, the generated .elf file can be used with Ozone. Start Ozone and open the provided .jdebug file. The debug output is readily available in the RTT Terminal.

0.149.6. *Debug output*. All debug output is send via SEGGER RTT.

In `src/btstack_config.h` resp. in `example/btstack_config.h` of the generated projects.

Also, the full packet log with additional log information can be enabled in `src/hal_entry.c` by uncommenting the `hci_dump_init(...)` call.

The console output can then be converted into `.pklg` files by running tool/`create_packet_log.py`. The `.pklg` file can be analyzed with the macOS X PacketLogger or Wireshark.

0.149.7. *Setup.*

0.149.8. *Updating HAL Configuration.*

- Start Renesas RA v3.7.0/e2-studio on Windows and open e2-project
- Open configuration.xml to get to “FSP Configuration” perspective
 - to add modules, click “New Stack”
 - module is configured in “Properties” view (usually below next to ‘Problems’ etc)
- Press button re-generates sources
- Copy folder e2-project into this port
- Check diff for unexpected changes
- If needed:
 - Update CMakeLists.txt to add new modules
 - Add code to enable (‘open’) new module in R_BSP_WarmStart of port /hal_entry.c

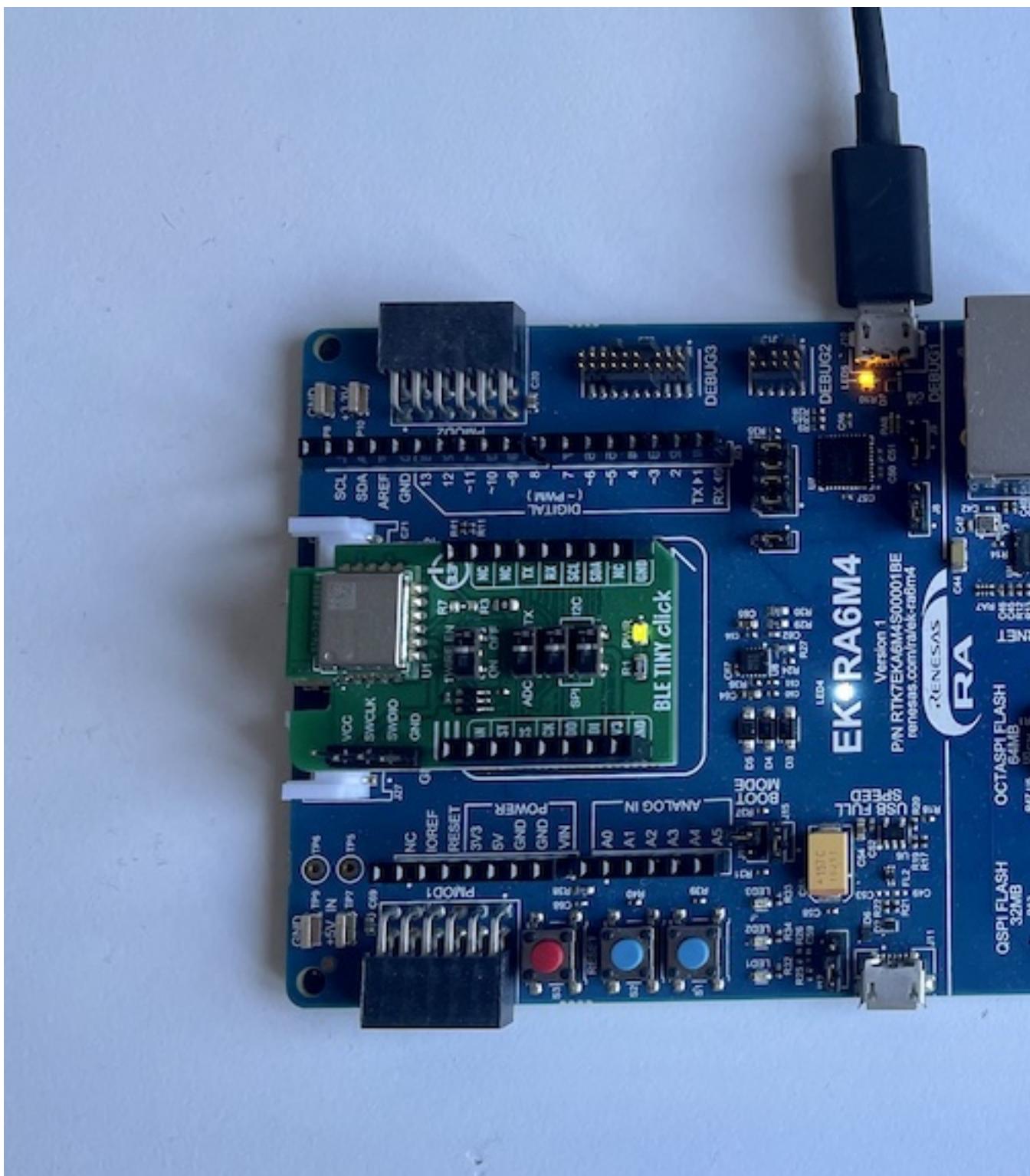
0.150. BTstack Port for Renesas Target Board TB-S1JA with CC256x.

This port uses the Renesas TB-S1JA with TI’s CC256XEM ST Adapter Kit that allows to plug in a CC256xB or CC256xC Bluetooth module. Renesas e2 Studio (Eclipse-based) was used with the SSP HAL and without an RTOS. For easy debugging, Ozone project files are generated as well.

0.150.1. *Hardware.* Renesas Target Board TB-S1JA: - [TB-S1JA Target Board Kit](#)

- CC2564B Bluetooth Controller:
 1. The best option is to get it as a BoostPack
 - Info: BOOST-CC2564MODA: <http://www.ti.com/tool/BOOST-CC2564MODA>
 2. Alternatively, get the evaluation module together with the EM Wireless Booster pack and a 32.768 kHz oscillator
 - EM Wireless Booster Pack:
 - * [Info](#)
 - * [User Guide](#)
 - CC256x Bluetooth module:
 - * [CC2564B Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module](#)
 - * [CC2564C Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module](#)
 - * The module with the older CC2564B is around USD 20, while the one with the new CC2564C costs around USD 60

The projects are configured for the CC2564C. When using the CC2564B, `bluetooth_init_cc2564B_1.8_BT_Spec_4.1.c` should be used as `cc256x_init_script`. You can update this in the `create_examples.py` script.



Renesas Eval Kit EK-RA6M4 with DA14531

Connect the Target Board to the TI Boosterpack, see Booster Pack Pinout:
<http://www.ti.com/ww/en/launchpad/dl/boosterpack-pinout-v2.pdf>

J2 PIN	S1JA PORT	S1JA Signal	Boosterpack
2	P301	RXD0	3 (LP1)
4	P302	TXD0	4 (LP1)
6	P304	CTS0	36 (LP2)
8	P303	RTS0	37 (LP2)
10	VCC	VCC	1 (LP1)
12	VSS	GND	20 (LP2)
14	P112	nShutdown	19 (LP1)

0.150.2. *Software.* Generate example projects

```
$ python create_examples.py
```

This will generate an e2 Studio project for each example.

0.150.3. *Excluded Examples.* The a2dp examples (a2dp_source_demo and a2dp_sink_demo) were disabled as the C open-source SBC codec with compile option -O2 wasn't fast enough to provide real-time encoding/decoding.

0.150.4. *Build, Flash And Run The Examples in e2 Studio.* Open the e2 Studio project and press the 'Debug' button. Debug output is only available via SEGGER RTT. You can run SEGGER's JLinkRTTViewer or use Ozone as described below.

0.150.5. *Run Example Project using Ozone.* After compiling the project with e2 Studio, the generated .elf file can be used with Ozone (also e.g. on macOS). In Ozone, the debug output is readily available in the terminal. A .jdebug file is provided in the project folder.

0.150.6. *Debug output.* All debug output is sent via SEGGER RTT.

In src/btstack_config.h resp. in example/btstack_config.h of the generated projects, additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in src/hal_entry.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(...) call. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files by running tool/create_packet_log.py. The .pklg file can be analyzed with the macOS X PacketLogger or Wireshark.

0.150.7. *GATT Database.* In BTstack, the GATT Database is defined via the .gatt file in the example folder. The create_examples.py script converts the .gatt files into a corresponding .h for the project. After updating a .gatt file, the .h can be updated manually by running the provided update_gatt_db.sh or update_gatt_db.bat scripts.

Note: In theory, this can be integrated into the e2 Studio/Eclipse project.

0.150.8. Notes.

- HCI UART is set to 2 mbps. Using 3 or 4 mbps causes hang during startup

0.150.9. Nice to have.

- Allow compilation using Makefile/CMake without the e2 Studio, e.g. on the Mac.

0.151. BTstack Port for SAMV71 Ultra Xplained with ATWILC3000 SHIELD. This port uses the [SAMV71 Ultra Xplained Ultra](#) evaluation kit with an [ATWILC3000 SHIELD](#). The code is based on the Advanced Software Framework (ASF) (previously known as Atmel Software Framework). It uses the GCC Makefiles provided by the ASF. OpenOCD is used to upload the firmware to the device.

0.151.1. Create Example Projects. To create all example projects in the example folder, you can run:

```
$ make
```

0.151.2. Compile Example. In one of the example folders:

```
$ make
```

To upload the firmware:

```
$ make flash
```

You need to connect the the Debug USB to your computer.

0.151.3. Debug output. printf is routed to USART1, which is connected to the virtual serial port. To get the console output, open a terminal at 115200.

In btstack_config.h, additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in the main() function on main.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.151.4. TODOs.

– Implement hal_flash_sector.h to persist link keys

0.151.5. Issues.

- Bluetooth UART driver uses per-byte interrupts and doesn't work reliable at higher baud rates (921600 seems ok, 2 mbps already causes problems).
- An older XDMA-based implementation only sends 0x00 bytes over the UART. It might be better to just read incoming data into two buffers, (e.g. using a two element linked list with XDMA), and raising RTS when one buffer is full.

0.152. BTstack Port for STM32 F4 Discovery Board with CC256x. This port uses the STM32 F4 Discovery Board with TI's CC256XEM ST Adapter Kit that allows to plug in a CC256xB or CC256xC Bluetooth module. STCubeMX was used to provide the HAL, initialize the device, and the Makefile. For easy development, Ozone project files are generated as well.

0.152.1. *Hardware.* STM32 Development kit and adapter for CC256x module: - [STM32 F4 Discovery Board - CC256xEM Bluetooth Adatper Kit for ST](#)

CC256x Bluetooth module: - [CC2564B Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module](#) - [CC2564C Dual-mode Bluetooth Controller Evaluation Module](#)

The module with the older CC2564B is around USD 20, while the one with the new CC2564C costs around USD 60. The projects are configured for the CC2564C. When using the CC2564B, *bluetooth_init_cc2564B_1.8_BT_Spec_4.1.c* should be used as cc256x_init_script.

0.152.2. *Software.* To build all examples, run make

```
$ make
```

All examples and the .jedbug Ozone project files are placed in the ‘build’ folder.

0.152.3. *Flash And Run The Examples.* The Makefile builds different versions: - example.elf: .elf file with all debug information - example.bin: .bin file that can be used for flashing

There are different options to flash and debug the F4 Discovery board. The F4 Discovery boards comes with an on-board [ST-Link programmer and debugger](#). As an alternative, the ST-Link programmer can be replaced by an [SEGGER J-Link OB](#). Finally, the STM32 can be programmed with any ARM Cortex JTAG or SWD programmer via the SWD jumper.

0.152.4. *Run Example Project using Ozone.* When using an external J-Link programmer or after installing J-Link OB on the F4 Discovery board, you can flash and debug using the cross-platform [SEGGER Ozone Debugger](#). It is included in some J-Link programmers or can be used for free for evaluation usage.

Just start Ozone and open the .jdebug file in the build folder. When compiled with “ENABLE SEGGER RTT”, the debug output shows up in the Terminal window of Ozone.

0.152.5. *Debug output.* All debug output can be either send via SEGGER RTT or via USART2. To get the console from USART2, connect PA2 (USART2 TX) of the Discovery board to an USB-2-UART adapter and open a terminal at 115200.

In src/btstack_config.h resp. in example/btstack_config.h of the generated projects, additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in src/port.c resp. btstack/port/stm32-f4discovery-cc256x/src/port.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.152.6. *GATT Database.* In BTstack, the GATT Database is defined via the .gatt file in the example folder. The Makefile contains rules to update the .h file when the .gatt was modified.

0.152.7. *Maintainer Notes - Updating The Port.* The Audio BSP is from the STM32F4Cube V1.16 firmware and not generated from STM32CubeMX. To update the HAL, run ‘generate code’ in CubeMX. After that, make sure to re-apply the patches to the UART and check if the hal config was changed.

0.153. BTstack Port for STM32 F4 Discovery Board with USB Bluetooth Controller. This port uses the STM32 F4 Discovery Board with an USB Bluetooth Controller plugged into its USB UTG port. See [blog post](#) for details.

STCubeMX was used to provide the HAL, initialize the device, and the Makefile. For easy development, Ozone project files are generated as well.

0.153.1. *Hardware.* STM32 Development kit with USB OTG adapter and USB CSR8510 Bluetooth Controller - [STM32 F4 Discovery Board](#)

0.153.2. *Software.* To build all examples, run make

```
$ make
```

All examples and the .jedbug Ozone project files are placed in the ‘build’ folder.

0.153.3. *Flash And Run The Examples.* The Makefile builds different versions: - example.elf: .elf file with all debug information - example.bin: .bin file that can be used for flashing

There are different options to flash and debug the F4 Discovery board. The F4 Discovery boards comes with an on-board [ST-Link programmer and debugger](#). As an alternative, the ST-Link programmer can be replaced by an [SEGGER J-Link OB](#). Finally, the STM32 can be programmed with any ARM Cortex JTAG or SWD programmer via the SWD jumper.

0.153.4. *Run Example Project using Ozone.* When using an external J-Link programmer or after installing J-Link OB on the F4 Discovery board, you can flash and debug using the cross-platform [SEGGER Ozone Debugger](#). It is included in some J-Link programmers or can be used for free for evaluation usage.

Just start Ozone and open the .jdebug file in the build folder. When compiled with “ENABLE SEGGER RTT”, the debug output shows up in the Terminal window of Ozone.

0.153.5. *Debug output.* The debug output can send via SEGGER RTT.

In src/btstack_config.h resp. in example/btstack_config.h of the generated projects, additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in src/port.c resp. btstack/port/stm32-f4discovery-cc256x/src/port.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.153.6. *GATT Database.* In BTstack, the GATT Database is defined via the .gatt file in the example folder. The Makefile contains rules to update the .h file when the .gatt was modified.

0.153.7. *Maintainer Notes - Updating The Port.* The Audio BSP is from the STM32F4Cube V1.16 firmware and not generated from STM32CubeMX. To update the HAL, run ‘generate code’ in CubeMX. After that, make sure to re-apply the patches to the UART and check if the hal config was changed.

0.154. BTstack Port for STM32 Nucleo L073RZ Board with EM9304 Controller. This port uses the STM32 Nucleo-L073RZ Board with EM’s EM9304 Shield.

The STM32CubeMX tool was used to provide the HAL, initialize the device, and create a basic Makefile. The Makefile has been extended to compile all BTstack LE examples. For easy development, Ozone project files are generated as well.

0.154.1. *Hardware.* In this port, the EM9304 is connected via the SPI1 interface and configured for 8 Mhz. [Datasheet for the EM9304](#)

It assumes that the EM9304 does not contain any patches and uploads the latest Metapatch during startup.

0.154.2. *Software.* To build all examples, run make

```
$ make
```

All examples and the .jedbug Ozone project files are placed in the ‘build’ folder.

0.154.3. *Flash And Run The Examples.* The Makefile builds different versions: - example.elf: .elf file with all debug information - example.bin: .bin file that can be used for flashing

There are different options to flash and debug the F4 Discovery board. The F4 Discovery boards comes with an on-board [ST-Link programmer and debugger](#). As an alternative, the ST-Link programmer can be replaced by an [SEGGER J-Link OB](#). Finally, the STM32 can be programmed with any ARM Cortex JTAG or SWD programmer via the SWD jumper.

0.154.4. *Run Example Project using Ozone.* When using an external J-Link programmer or after installing J-Link OB on the F4 Discovery board, you can flash and debug using the cross-platform [SEGGER Ozone Debugger](#). It is included in some J-Link programmers or can be used for free for evaluation usage.

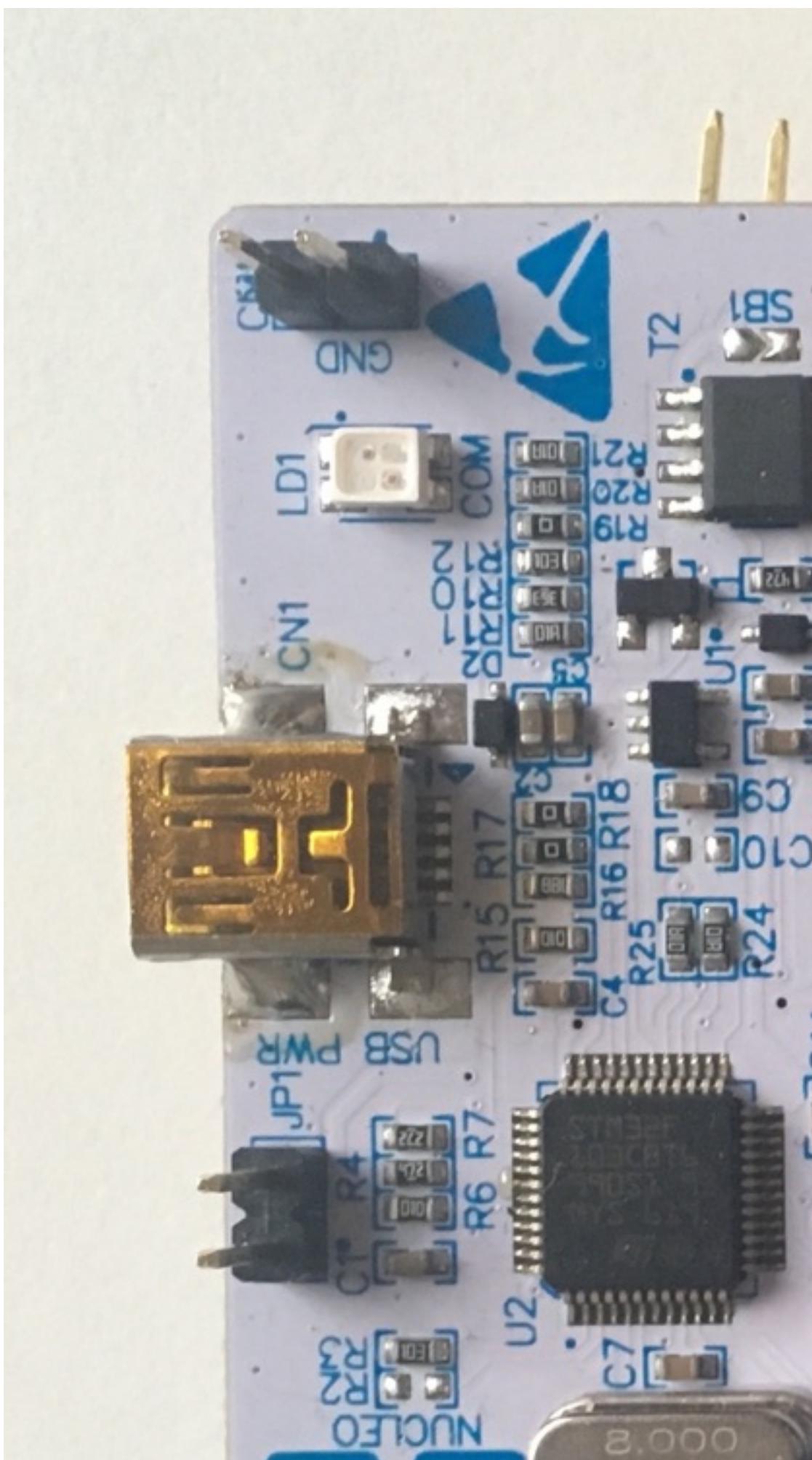
Just start Ozone and open the .jdebug file in the build folder. When compiled with “ENABLE SEGGER RTT”, the debug output shows up in the Terminal window of Ozone.

0.154.5. *Debug output.* All debug output can be either send via SEGGER RTT or via USART2. To get the console from USART2, connect PA2 (USART2 TX) of the Discovery board to an USB-2-UART adapter and open a terminal at 115200.

In src/btstack_config.h resp. in example/btstack_config.h of the generated projects, additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in src/port.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.154.6. *GATT Database.* In BTstack, the GATT Database is defined via the .gatt file in the example folder. During the build, the .gatt file is converted into a .h file with a binary representation of the GATT Database and useful defines for the application.



0.155. BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Semtech SX1280 Controller on Miromico FMLR-80.

Cinnamon is BlueKitchen's minimal, yet robust Controller/Link Layer implementation for use with BTstack.

In contrast to common Link Layer implementations, our focus is on a robust and compact implementation for production use, where code size matters (e.g. current code size about 8 kB).

0.155.1. *Overview.* This port targets the Semtech SX1280 radio controller. The Host Stack and the Controller (incl. Link Layer) run on a STM32 MCU, with the SX1280 connected via SPI.

It uses the SX1280 C-Driver from Semtech to communicate with the SX1280. The main modification was to the SPI driver that uses DMA for full packets.

0.155.2. *Status.* Tested with the [Miromico FMLR-80-P-STL4E module](#) and our [SX1280 Shield](#) - see (`port/stm32-l476rg-nucleo-sx1280`). On the FMLR-80-P-STL4E module, the 52 Mhz clock for the SX1280 is controlled by the MCU.

SEGGER RTT is used for debug output, so a Segger J-Link programmer is required.

- Uses 32.768 kHz crystal as LSE for timing

- Support for Broadcast and Peripheral roles.

The Makefile project compiles gatt_counter, gatt_streamer_server, hog_mouse and hog_keyboard examples.

0.155.3. *Limitation.*

0.155.4. *Advertising State:*

- Only Connectable Advertising supported
- Only fixed public BD_ADDR of 33:33:33:33:33:33 is used

0.155.5. *Connection State:*

- Encryption not implemented
- Some LL PDUs not supported

0.155.6. *Central Role:*

- Not implemented

0.155.7. *Observer Role:*

- Not implemented

0.155.8. *Low power mode - basically not implemented:*

- MCU does not sleep
- SPI could be disabled during sleep
- 1 ms SysTick is used for host stack although 16-bit tick time is provided by LPTIM1 based on 32768 Hz LSE.

0.155.9. *Getting Started.* For the FMLR-80-P-STL4E module, just run make. You can upload the EXAMPLE.elf file created in build folder, e.g. with Ozone using the provided EXAMPLE.jdebug, and run it.

0.155.10. *TODO.*

0.155.11. General.

- indicate random address in advertising pdus
- allow to set random BD_ADDR via HCI command and use in Advertisements
- support other regular adv types
- handle Encryption

0.155.12. Low Power.

- enter STANDY_RC mode when idle
- implement MCU sleep (if next wakeup isn't immediate)
- sleep after connection request until first packet from Central
- replace SysTick with tick counter based on LPTIM1
- disable SPI on MCU sleep

0.156. BTstack Port with Cinnamon for Semtech SX1280 Controller on STM32L476 Nucleo. *Cinnamon* is BlueKitchen's minimal, yet robust Controller/Link Layer implementation for use with BTstack.

In contrast to common Link Layer implementations, our focus is on a robust and compact implementation for production use, where code size matters (e.g. current code size about 8 kB).

0.156.1. *Overview*. This port targets the Semtech SX1280 radio controller. The Host Stack and the Controller (incl. Link Layer) run on a STM32 MCU, with the SX1280 connected via SPI.

It uses the SX1280 C-Driver from Semtech to communicate with the SX1280. The main modification was to the SPI driver that uses DMA for full packets.

0.156.2. *Status*. Tested with the [Miromico FMLR-80-P-STL4E module](#) (see [port/stm32l451-miromico-sx1280](#)) and the [STM32 L476 Nucleo dev kit](#) with our [SX1280 Shield](#).

SEGGER RTT is used for debug output, so a Segger J-Link programmer is required, but the on-board [ST-Link programmer and debugger](#) can be replaced by an [SEGGER J-Link OB](#).

Uses 32.768 kHz crytstal as LSE for timing

Support for Broadcast and Peripheral roles.

The Makefile project compiles gatt_counter, gatt_streamer_server, hog_mouse and hog_keyboard examples.

0.156.3. Limitation.

0.156.4. Advertising State:

- Only Connectable Advertising supported
- Only fixed public BD_ADDR of 33:33:33:33:33:33 is used

0.156.5. Connection State:

- Encryption not implemented
- Some LL PDUs not supported

0.156.6. Central Role:

- Not implemented

0.156.7. *Observer Role:*

- Not implemented

0.156.8. *Low power mode - basically not implemented:*

- MCU does not sleep
- SPI could be disabled during sleep
- 1 ms SysTick is used for host stack although 16-bit tick time is provided by LPTIM1 based on 32768 Hz LSE.

0.156.9. *Getting Started.* Just run make. You can upload the EXAMPLE.elf file created in build folder, e.g. with Ozone using the provided EXAMPLE.jdebug, and run it.

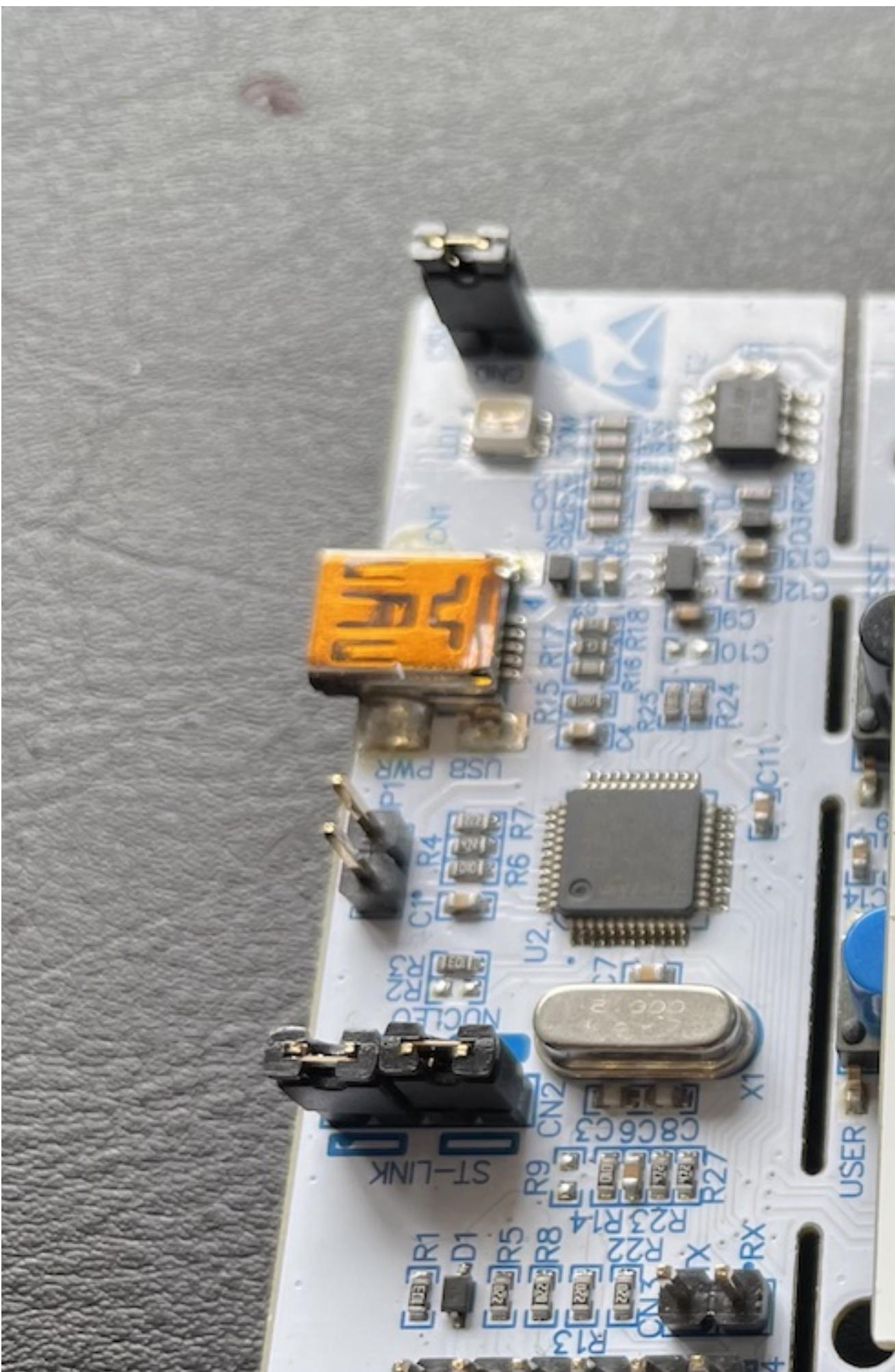
0.156.10. *TODO.*

0.156.11. *General.*

- indicate random address in advertising pdus
- allow to set random BD_ADDR via HCI command and use in Advertisements
- support other regular adv types
- handle Encryption

0.156.12. *Low Power.*

- enter STANDY_RC mode when idle
- implement MCU sleep (if next wakeup isn't immediate)
- sleep after connection request until first packet from Central
- replace SysTick with tick counter based on LPTIM1
- disable SPI on MCU sleep



0.157. BTstack Port for STM32WB55 Nucleo Boards using FreeRTOS.
 This port supports the Nucleo68 and the USB dongle of the [P-NUCLEO-WB55 kit](#). Both have 1 MB of Flash memory.

The STM32Cube_FW_WB_V1.3.0 provides the HAL and WPAN, and initializes the device and the initial Makefile. For easy development, Ozone project files are generated as well.

0.157.1. Hardware. In this port, the Nucleo68 or the USB Dongle from the P-NUCLEO-WB55 can be used.

Last test was done using FUS v1.2 and HCI BLE Firmware v1.13 on Nucleo68
 See STM32Cube_FW_WB_V1.13.0/Projects/STM32WB_Copro_Wireless_Binaries/Release_Notes.h
 for firmware install instructions.

Note: Segger RTT is currently not really usable. When sleep modes are disabled for debuggin (see port_thread()) RTT works, but the output buffer quickly overflows. In Block mode, radio stops working.

0.157.2. Nucleo68. The debug output is sent over USART1 and is available via the ST-Link v2.

0.157.3. USB Dongle. To flash the dongle, SWD can be used via the lower 6 pins on CN1: - 3V3 - PB3 - SWO (semi hosting not used) - PA14 - SCLK - PA13 - SWDIO - NRST - GND

The debug output is sent over USART1 and is available via PB6.

0.157.4. Software. FreeRTOS V10.2.0 is used to run stack, you can get this example version by checking out official repo:

```
$ cd Middlewares
$ git submodule add https://github.com/aws/amazon-freertos.git
$ git submodule update
& cd amazon-freertos && git checkout v1.4.8
```

Or by specifying path to FreeRTOS

```
$ make FREERTOS_ROOT=path_to_freertos
```

To build all examples, run make

```
$ make
```

All examples and the .jedbug Ozone project files are placed in the ‘build’ folder.

0.157.5. Flash And Run The Examples. The Makefile builds different versions: - example.elf: .elf file with all debug information - example.bin: .bin file that can be used for flashing

0.157.6. *Nucleo68*. There are different options to flash and debug the Nucleo68 board. The Nucleo68 boards comes with an on-board [ST-Link programmer and debugger](#). As an alternative, the ST-Link programmer can be replaced by an [SEGGER J-Link OB](#). Finally, the STM32 can be programmed with any ARM Cortex JTAG or SWD programmer via the SWD jumper.

0.157.7. *USB Dongle*. Please use any ARM Cortex SWD programmer via the SWD interface desribed in the hardware section.

0.157.8. *Run Example Project using Ozone*. When using an external J-Link programmer or after installing J-Link OB on the Nucleo68 board, you can flash and debug using the cross-platform [SEGGER Ozone Debugger](#). It is included in some J-Link programmers or can be used for free for evaluation usage.

Just start Ozone and open the .jdebug file in the build folder. When compiled with “ENABLE SEGGER RTT”, the debug output shows up in the Terminal window of Ozone. Note: as mentioned before, Segger RTT currently stops working when CPU2 has started up.

0.157.9. *Debug output*. All debug output can be either send via SEGGER RTT or via USART1. To get the console from USART1, simply connect your board under STLink-v2 to your PC or connect PB6 (USART1 TX) of the Nucleo board to an USB-2-UART adapter and open a terminal at 115200.

In src/btstack_config.h resp. in example/btstack_config.h of the generated projects, additional debug information can be enabled by uncommenting ENABLE_LOG_INFO.

Also, the full packet log can be enabled in src/btstack_port.c by uncommenting the hci_dump_init(..) line. The console output can then be converted into .pklg files for OS X PacketLogger or Wireshark by running tool/create_packet_log.py

0.157.10. *GATT Database*. In BTstack, the GATT Database is defined via the .gatt file in the example folder. During the build, the .gatt file is converted into a .h file with a binary representation of the GATT Database and useful defines for the application.

0.158. **BTstack Port for WICED platform.** Tested with: - WICED SDK 3.4-6.2.1 - [RedBear Duo](#): Please install [RedBear WICED Add-On](#) - [Inventek Systems ISM4334x](#) - Please contact Inventek Systems for WICED platform files - [Inventek Systems ISM4343](#) (BCM43438 A1) - Please contact Inventek Systems for WICED platform files

To integrate BTstack into the WICED SDK, please move the BTstack project into WICED-SDK-6.2.1/libraries.

Then create projects for BTstack examples in WICED/apps/btstack by running:

```
./create_examples.py
```

Now, the BTstack examples can be build from the WICED root in the same way as other examples, e.g.:

```
./make btstack.spp_and_le_counter-RB_DUO
```

to build the SPP-and-LE-Counter example for the RedBear Duo (or use ISM43340_M4G_L44 / ISM4343_WBM_L151 for the Inventek Systems devices).

See WICED documentation about how to upload the firmware.

It should work with all WICED platforms that contain a Broadcom Bluetooth chipset.

The maximal baud rate is currently limited to 1 mbps.

The port uses the generated WIFI address plus 1 as Bluetooth MAC address.

It persists the LE Device DB and Classic Link Keys via the DCT mechanism.

All examples that provide a GATT Server use the GATT DB in the .gatt file.

Therefore you need to run ./update_gatt_db.sh in the apps/btstack/\$(EXAMPLE) folder after modifying the .gatt file.

0.159. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Bluetooth Controller connected via Serial Port. The Windows-H4 port uses the native run loop and allows to use Bluetooth Controllers connected via Serial Port.

Make sure to manually reset the Bluetooth Controller before starting any of the examples.

The port provides both a regular Makefile as well as a CMake build file. It uses native Win32 APIs for file access and does not require the Cygwin or mingw64 build/routine. All examples can also be build with Visual Studio 2022 (e.g. Community Edition).

0.159.1. Visual Studio 2022. Visual Studio can directly open the provided port/windows-windows-h4/CMakeLists.txt and allows to compile and run all examples.

0.159.2. mingw64. It can also be compiled with a regular Unix-style toolchain like [mingw-w64](#). mingw64-w64 is based on [MinGW](#), which ‘... provides a complete Open Source programming tool set which is suitable for the development of native MS-Windows applications, and which do not depend on any 3rd-party C-Runtime DLLs.’

We’ve used the Msys2 package available from the [downloads page](#) on Windows 10, 64-bit and use the MSYS2 MinGW 64-bit start menu item to compile 64-bit binaries.

In the MSYS2 shell, you can install everything with pacman:

```
$ pacman -S git
$ pacman -S cmake
$ pacman -S make
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-toolchain
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-portaudio
$ pacman -S python
$ pacman -S winpty
```

0.159.3. *Compilation with CMake.* With mingw64-w64 installed, just go to the port/windows-h4 directory and use CMake as usual

```
$ cd port/windows-h4
$ mkdir build
$ cd build
$ cmake ..
$ make
```

Note: When compiling with msys2-32 bit and/or the 32-bit toolchain, compilation fails as conio.h seems to be missing. Please use msys2-64 bit with the 64-bit toolchain for now.

0.159.4. *Console Output.* When running the examples in the MSYS2 shell, the console input (via btstack_stdin_support) doesn't work. It works in the older MSYS and also the regular CMD.exe environment. Another option is to install WinPTY and then start the example via WinPTY like this:

```
$ winpty ./gatt_counter.exe
```

The packet log will be written to hci_dump.pklg

0.160. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with DA14585 Controller connected via Serial Port. This port allows to use the DA14585 connected via Serial Port with BTstack running on a Win32 host system.

It first downloads the hci_585.hex firmware from the 6.0.8.509 SDK, before BTstack starts up.

Please note that it does not detect if the firmware has already been downloaded, so you need to reset the DA14585 before starting an example.

For production use, the HCI firmware could be flashed into the OTP and the firmware download could be skipped.

Tested with the official DA14585 Dev Kit Basic on OS X and Windows 10.

The port provides both a regular Makefile as well as a CMake build file. It uses native Win32 APIs for file access and does not require the Cygwin or mingw64 build/routine. All examples can also be build with Visual Studio 2022 (e.g. Community Edition).

0.160.1. *Visual Studio 2022.* Visual Studio can directly open the provided port/windows-windows-h4-da14585/CMakeLists.txt and allows to compile and run all examples.

0.160.2. *mingw64.* It can also be compiled with a regular Unix-style toolchain like [mingw-w64](#). mingw64-w64 is based on [MinGW](#), which ‘... provides a complete Open Source programming tool set which is suitable for the development of native MS-Windows applications, and which do not depend on any 3rd-party C-Runtime DLLs.’

We've used the Msys2 package available from the [downloads page](#) on Windows 10, 64-bit and use the MSYS2 MinGW 64-bit start menu item to compile 64-bit binaries.

In the MSYS2 shell, you can install everything with pacman:

```
$ pacman -S git
$ pacman -S cmake
$ pacman -S make
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-toolchain
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-portaudio
$ pacman -S python
$ pacman -S winpty
```

0.160.3. *Compilation with CMake*. With mingw64-w64 installed, just go to the port/windows-h4 directory and use CMake as usual

```
$ cd port/windows-h4
$ mkdir build
$ cd build
$ cmake ..
$ make
```

Note: When compiling with msys2-32 bit and/or the 32-bit toolchain, compilation fails as conio.h seems to be missing. Please use msys2-64 bit with the 64-bit toolchain for now.

0.160.4. *Console Output*. When running the examples in the MSYS2 shell, the console input (via btstack_stdin_support) doesn't work. It works in the older MSYS and also the regular CMD.exe environment. Another option is to install WinPTY and then start the example via WinPTY like this:

```
$ winpty ./gatt_counter.exe
```

The packet log will be written to hci_dump.pklg

0.161. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Zephyr-based Controller. The main difference to the regular windows-h4 port is that the Zephyr Controller uses 1000000 as baud rate. In addition, the port defaults to use the fixed static address stored during production.

The port provides both a regular Makefile as well as a CMake build file. It uses native Win32 APIs for file access and does not require the Cygwin or mingw64 build/routine. All examples can also be build with Visual Studio 2022 (e.g. Community Edition).

0.161.1. *Prepare Zephyr Controller*. Please follow [this](#) blog post about how to compile and flash samples/bluetooth/hci_uart to a connected nRF5 dev kit.

In short: you need to install an arm-none-eabi gcc toolchain and the nRF5x Command Line Tools incl. the J-Link drivers, checkout the Zephyr project, and flash an example project onto the chipset:

- Install [J-Link Software and documentation pack](#).
- Get nrfjprog as part of the [nRFx-Command-Line-Tools](#). Click on Downloads tab on the top and look for your OS.
- [Checkout Zephyr and install toolchain](#). We recommend using the [arm-non-eabi gcc binaries](#) instead of compiling it yourself. At least on OS X, this failed for us.
- In *samples/bluetooth/hci_uart*, compile the firmware for nRF52 Dev Kit
 \$ make BOARD=nrf52_pca10040
- Upload the firmware
 \$ make flash
- For the nRF51 Dev Kit, use make BOARD=nrf51_pca10028.

0.161.2. *Configure serial port*. To set the serial port of your Zephyr Controller, you can either update config.device_name in main.c or always start the examples with the correct –u COMx option.

0.161.3. *Visual Studio 2022*. Visual Studio can directly open the provided port /windows–windows–h4–zephyr/CMakeLists.txt and allows to compile and run all examples.

0.161.4. *mingw64*. It can also be compiled with a regular Unix-style toolchain like [mingw-w64](#). mingw64-w64 is based on [MinGW](#), which ‘... provides a complete Open Source programming tool set which is suitable for the development of native MS-Windows applications, and which do not depend on any 3rd-party C-Runtime DLLs.’

In the MSYS2 shell, you can install everything with pacman:

```
$ pacman -S git
$ pacman -S cmake
$ pacman -S make
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-toolchain
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-portaudio
$ pacman -S python
$ pacman -S winpty
```

0.161.5. *Compilation with CMake*. With mingw64-w64 installed, just go to the port/windows-h4 directory and use CMake as usual

```
$ cd port/windows-h4
$ mkdir build
$ cd build
$ cmake ..
$ make
```

Note: When compiling with msys2-32 bit and/or the 32-bit toolchain, compilation fails as conio.h seems to be missing. Please use msys2-64 bit with the 64-bit toolchain for now.

0.161.6. *Console Output.* When running the examples in the MSYS2 shell, the console input (via btstack_stdin_support) doesn't work. It works in the older MSYS and also the regular CMD.exe environment. Another option is to install WinPTY and then start the example via WinPTY like this:

```
$ winpty ./gatt_counter.exe
```

The packet log will be written to hci_dump.pklg

0.162. BTstack Port for Windows Systems using the WinUSB Driver.
The Windows-WinUSB port uses the native run loop and WinUSB API to access a USB Bluetooth dongle.

The port provides both a regular Makefile as well as a CMake build file. It uses native Win32 APIs for file access and does not require the Cygwin or mingw64 build/routine. All examples can also be build with Visual Studio 2022 (e.g. Community Edition).

0.162.1. *Access to Bluetooth USB Dongle with Zadig.* To allow WinUSB to access an USB Bluetooth dongle, you need to install a special device driver to make it accessible to user space processes.

It works like this:

- Download [Zadig](#)
- Start Zadig
- Select Options -> “List all devices”
- Select USB Bluetooth dongle in the big pull down list
- Select WinUSB in the right pull down list
- Select “Replace Driver”

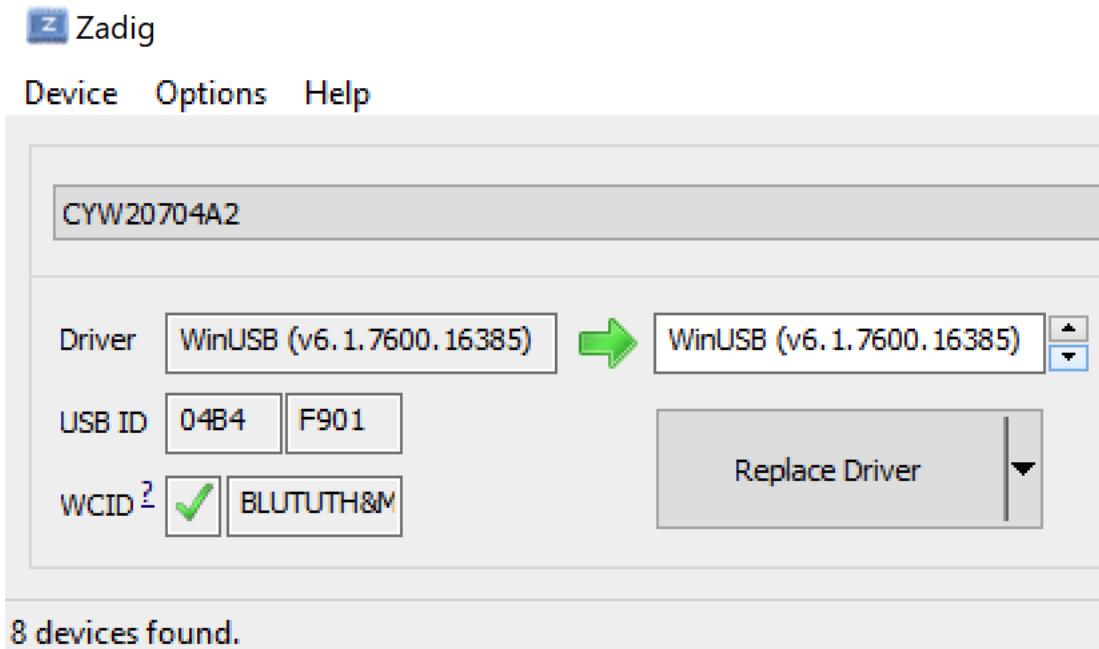
After the new driver was installed, your device is shown in the Device Manager with Device Provider ‘libwdi’

0.162.2. *Visual Studio 2022.* Visual Studio can directly open the provided port/windows-winusb/CMakeLists.txt and allows to compile and run all examples.

0.162.3. *mingw64.* It can also be compiled with a regular Unix-style toolchain like [mingw-w64](#). mingw64-w64 is based on [MinGW](#), which ‘... provides a complete Open Source programming tool set which is suitable for the development of native MS-Windows applications, and which do not depend on any 3rd-party C-Runtime DLLs.’

In the MSYS2 shell, you can install everything with pacman:

```
$ pacman -S git
$ pacman -S cmake
$ pacman -S make
```



Zadig showing CYW20704A2

```
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-toolchain
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-portaudio
$ pacman -S python
$ pacman -S winpty
```

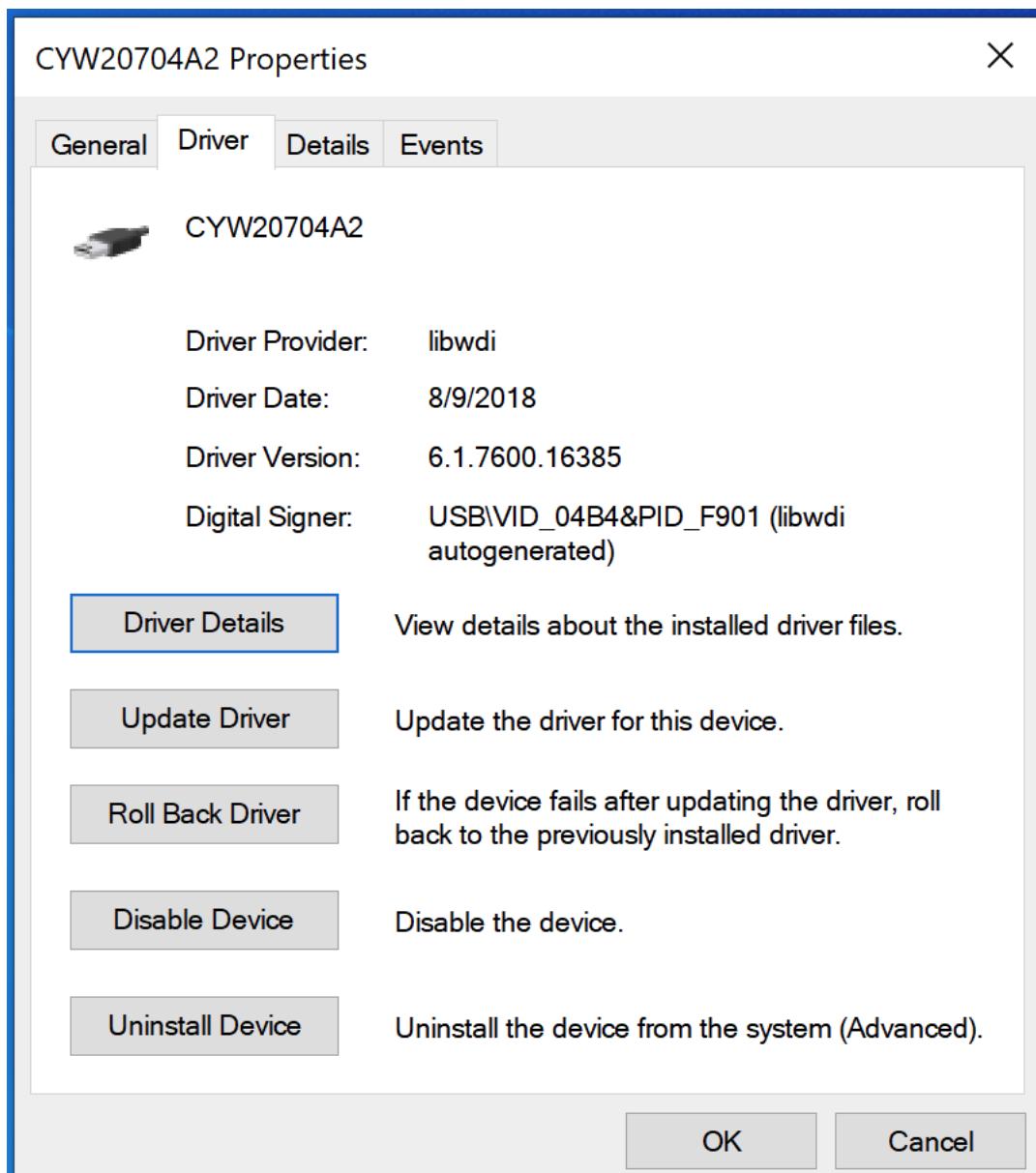
0.162.4. *Compilation with CMake.* With mingw64-w64 installed, just go to the port/windows-h4 directory and use CMake as usual

```
$ cd port/windows-h4
$ mkdir build
$ cd build
$ cmake ..
$ make
```

Note: When compiling with msys2-32 bit and/or the 32-bit toolchain, compilation fails as conio.h seems to be missing. Please use msys2-64 bit with the 64-bit toolchain for now.

0.162.5. *Console Output.* When running the examples in the MSYS2 shell, the console input (via btstack_stdin_support) doesn't work. It works in the older MSYS and also the regular CMD.exe environment. Another option is to install WinPTY and then start the example via WinPTY like this:

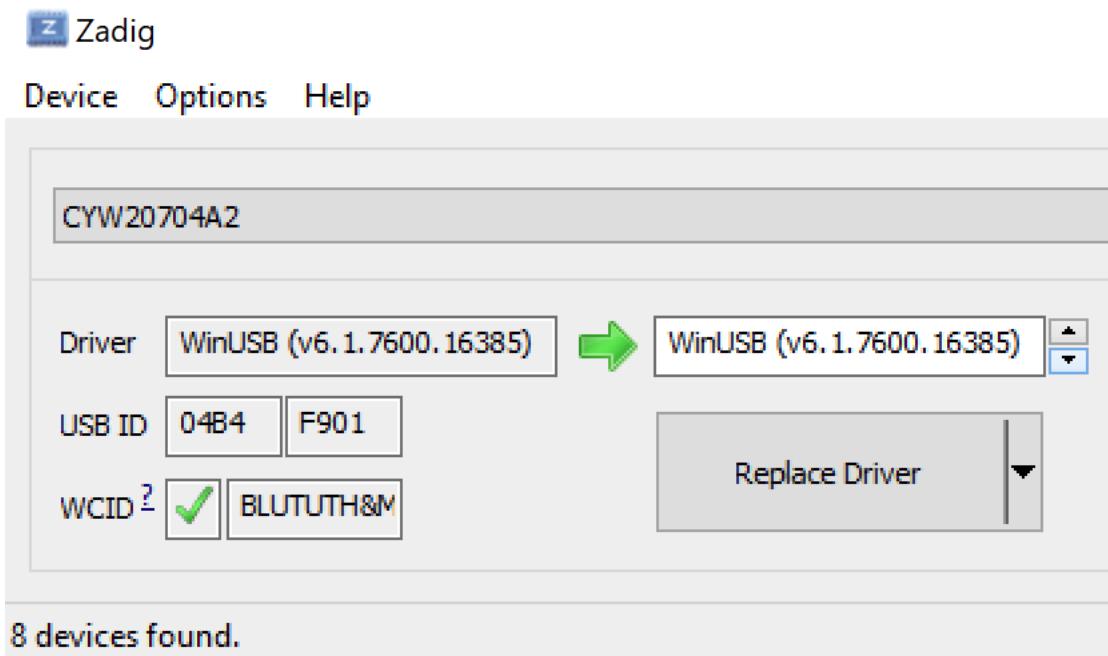
```
$ winpty ./spp_and_le_counter.exe
```



Device Manager showing CYW20704A2

0.163. BTstack Port for Windows Systems with Intel Wireless 8260/8265 Controllers. Same as port/windows-winusb, but customized for Intel Wireless 8260 and 8265 Controllers. These controller require firmware upload and configuration to work. Firmware and config is downloaded from the Linux firmware repository.

The port provides both a regular Makefile as well as a CMake build file. It uses native Win32 APIs for file access and does not require the Cygwin or mingw64 build/routine. All examples can also be build with Visual Studio 2022 (e.g. Community Edition).



Zadig showing CYW20704A2

0.163.1. *Access to Bluetooth USB Dongle with Zadig.* To allow WinUSB to access an USB Bluetooth dongle, you need to install a special device driver to make it accessible to user space processes.

It works like this:

- Download [Zadig](#)
- Start Zadig
- Select Options -> “List all devices”
- Select USB Bluetooth dongle in the big pull down list
- Select WinUSB in the right pull down list
- Select “Replace Driver”

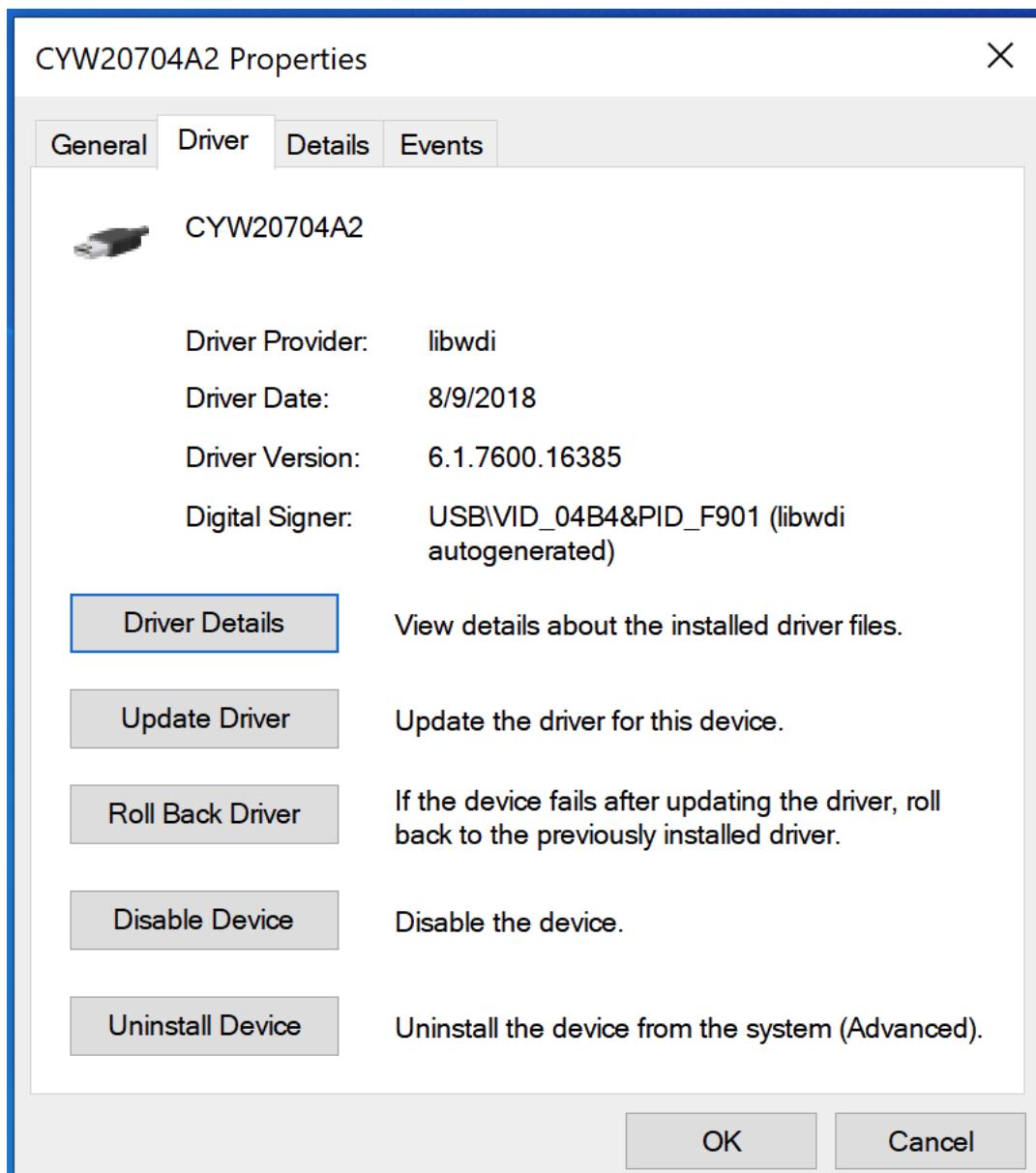
After the new driver was installed, your device is shown in the Device Manager with Device Provider ‘libwdi’

0.163.2. *Visual Studio 2022.* Visual Studio can directly open the provided port/windows–winusb–intel/CMakeLists.txt and allows to compile and run all examples.

0.163.3. *mingw64.* It can also be compiled with a regular Unix-style toolchain like [mingw-w64](#). mingw64-w64 is based on [MinGW](#), which ‘... provides a complete Open Source programming tool set which is suitable for the development of native MS-Windows applications, and which do not depend on any 3rd-party C-Runtime DLLs.’

In the MSYS2 shell, you can install everything with pacman:

```
$ pacman -S git
$ pacman -S cmake
$ pacman -S make
```



Device Manager showing CYW20704A2

```
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-toolchain
$ pacman -S mingw-w64-x86_64-portaudio
$ pacman -S python
$ pacman -S winpty
```

0.163.4. *Compilation with CMake.* With mingw64-w64 installed, just go to the port/windows-h4 directory and use CMake as usual

```
$ cd port/windows-h4
$ mkdir build
```

```
$ cd build
$ cmake ..
$ make
```

Note: When compiling with msys2-32 bit and/or the 32-bit toolchain, compilation fails as conio.h seems to be missing. Please use msys2-64 bit with the 64-bit toolchain for now.

0.163.5. *Console Output.* When running the examples in the MSYS2 shell, the console input (via btstack_stdin_support) doesn't work. It works in the older MSYS and also the regular CMD.exe environment. Another option is to install WinPTY and then start the example via WinPTY like this:

```
$ winpty ./gatt_counter.exe
```

The packet log will be written to hci_dump.pklg

0.164. BTstack Port for Zephyr RTOS.

0.164.1. *Overview.* This port targets any platform supported by Zephyr that either contains a built-in Bluetooth Controller or is connected to an external Controller via one of the supported Zephyr HCI Transports drivers (see zephyr/drivers/bluetooth/hci)

0.164.2. *Status.* Tested with nRF52 DK (PCA10040), nRF52840 DK (PC10056) and nRF5340 DK (PCA10095) boards only. It uses the fixed static random BD ADDR stored in NRF_FICR/NRF_FICR_S, which will not compile on non nRF SoCs.

0.164.3. *Build Environment.* The first step needs to be done once. Step two is needed every time to setup the environment.

0.164.4. 1. *Build Environment Preconditions.* Follow the getting started [guide](#) until you are able to build an example.

Then update the ZEPHYR_ROOT variable in env.sh to point to your zephyrproject. Defaults to ~/zephyrproject

0.164.5. 2. *Prepare the build environment.* To setup your environment to build a BTstack example, run the provided setup in env.sh.

```
source env.sh
```

0.164.6. Building and Running on nRF52840.

0.164.7. 1. *Build Example.* You can build an example using:

```
west build -b nrf52840dk_nrf52840
```

nrf52840dk_nrf52840 selected the Nordic nRF52840 DK. For the older nRF52 DK with nRF52832, you can specify nrf52dk_nrf52832. To get a list of all supported Zephyr targets, run west boards

To change zephyr platform settings use:

```
west build -b nrf52840dk_nrf52840 -t menuconfig
```

To build a different example, e.g. the gatt_streamer_server, set the EXAMPLE environment variable:

```
EXAMPLE=gatt_streamer_server west build -b nrf52840dk_nrf52840
```

0.164.8. 2. *Flash Example.* To flash a connected board:

```
west flash
```

0.164.9. *Buiding and Running on nRF5340.* The nrf5340 is a dual core SoC, where one core is used for Bluetooth HCI functionality and the other for the high level application logic. So both cores need to be programmed separately. Using the nRF5340-DK for example allows debug output on both cores to separate UART ports. For the nRF5340 a network core firmware is required, which one depends on the use-case. With 2a and 2b two options are given.

0.164.10. 1. *Building the application.* build using:

```
west build -b nrf5340dk_nrf5340_cmuapp
```

with debug:

```
west build -b nrf5340dk_nrf5340_cmuapp -- -DOVERLAY_CONFIG=debug_overlay.conf
```

0.164.11. 2a. *Using zephyr network core image.* the hci_rgmmsg application needs to be loaded first to the network core. Configure network core by selecting the appropriate config file, for example nrf5340_cmuapp_isobt_ll_sw_split.conf. additionally it's required to increase the main stack size from

```
CONFIG_MAIN_STACK_SIZE=512
```

to

```
CONFIG_MAIN_STACK_SIZE=4096
```

then the network core image can be compiled and flashed

```
west build -b nrf5340dk_nrf5340_cpunet -- -DCONF_FILE=
    nrf5340_cpunet_iso_bt_ll_sw_split.conf
west flash
```

or with debugging

```
west build -b nrf5340dk_nrf5340_cpunet -- -DCONF_FILE=
    nrf5340_cpunet_iso_bt_ll_sw_split.conf -DOVERLAY_CONFIG=
        debug_overlay.conf
west flash
```

0.164.12. 2b. *Using Packetcraft binary network core image.* for nrf5340 the latest netcore firmware is located at [sdk-nrf](#) to program it:

```
nrfjprog --program ble5-ctr-rpmsg_<version number>.hex --chiperase
--coprocessor CPNETWORK -r
```

0.164.13. *TODO.*

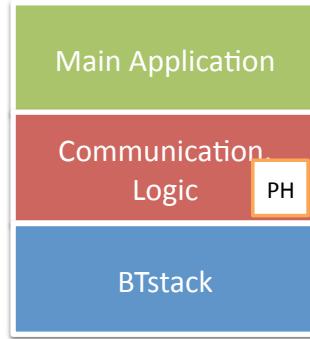
- Allow/document use of Zephyr HCI Drivers

#Integrating with Existing Systems

While the run loop provided by BTstack is sufficient for new designs, BTstack is often used with or added to existing projects. In this case, the run loop, data sources, and timers may need to be adapted. The following two sections provides a guideline for single and multi-threaded environments.

To simplify the discussion, we'll consider an application split into “Main”, “Communication Logic”, and “BTstack”. The Communication Logic contains the packet handler (PH) that handles all asynchronous events and data packets from BTstack. The Main Application makes use of the Communication Logic for its Bluetooth communication.

0.165. Adapting BTstack for Single-Threaded Environments. In a single-threaded environment, all application components run on the same (single) thread and use direct function calls as shown in Figure [below](#).



BTstack in single-threaded environment.

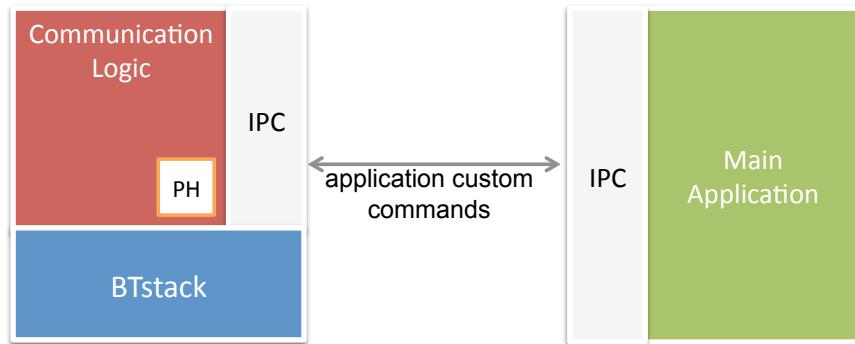
BTstack provides a basic run loop that supports the concept of data sources and timers, which can be registered centrally. This works well when working with a small MCU and without an operating system. To adapt to a basic operating system or a different scheduler, BTstack's run loop can be implemented based on the functions and mechanism of the existing system.

Currently, we have two examples for this:

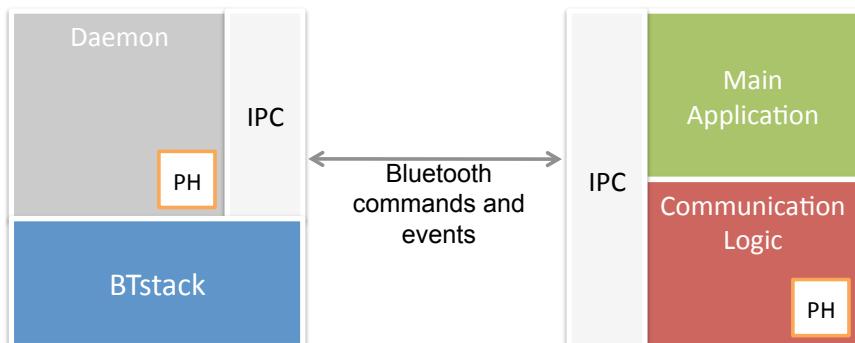
- *btstack_run_loop_posix.c* is an implementation for POSIX compliant systems. The data sources are modeled as file descriptors and managed in a linked list. Then, the *select* function is used to wait for the next file descriptor to become ready or timer to expire.
- *btstack_run_loop_cocoa.c* is an integration for the CoreFoundation Framework used in OS X and iOS. All run loop functions are implemented in terms of CoreFoundation calls, data sources and timers are modeled as CF Sockets and CFRunLoopTimer respectively.
- *btstack_run_loop_windows* is an implementation for Windows environment. The data sources are modeled with Event objects and managed in a linked list. Then, the *WaitForMultipleObjects* is used to wait for the next Event to become ready or timer to expire.
- *btstack_run_loop_qt* is an integration for the Qt run loop. The data sources on Windows systems use Event objects via Qt's QEventNotifier adapter, while a QSocketNotifier is used for Mac/Linux to handle file descriptors. With these in place, the Windows/POSIX implementations for HCI US-B/H2 and HCI H4 can be used.

0.166. Adapting BTstack for Multi-Threaded Environments. The basic execution model of BTstack is a general while loop. Aside from interrupt-driven UART and timers, everything happens in sequence. When using BTstack in a multi-threaded environment, this assumption has to stay valid - at least with respect to BTstack. For this, there are two common options:

- The Communication Logic is implemented on a dedicated BTstack thread, and the Main Application communicates with the BTstack thread via application-specific messages over an Interprocess Communication (IPC) as depicted in Figure [below](#). This option results in less code and quick adaption.



BTstack in multi-threaded environment - monolithic solution.



BTstack in multi-threaded environment - solution with daemon.

- BTstack must be extended to run standalone, i.e., as a Daemon, on a dedicated thread and the Main Application controls this daemon via BTstack extended HCI command over IPC - this is used for the non-embedded version of BTstack e.g., on the iPhone and it is depicted in Figure [below](#). This option requires more code but provides more flexibility.

1. APIs

1.1. AD Data Parser API. ad_parser.h : AD Data (Advertisements and EIR) Parser

```

typedef struct ad_context {
    const uint8_t * data;
    uint8_t offset;
    uint8_t length;
} ad_context_t;

// Advertising or Scan Response data iterator
void ad_iterator_init(ad_context_t *context, uint8_t ad_len, const
    uint8_t * ad_data);
bool ad_iterator_has_more(const ad_context_t * context);
void ad_iterator_next(ad_context_t * context);

// Access functions
uint8_t ad_iterator_get_data_type(const ad_context_t *
    context);
uint8_t ad_iterator_get_data_len(const ad_context_t *
    context);
const uint8_t * ad_iterator_get_data(const ad_context_t * context);

// convenience function on complete advertisements
bool ad_data_contains_uuid16(uint8_t ad_len, const uint8_t * ad_data
    , uint16_t uuid16);
bool ad_data_contains_uuid128(uint8_t ad_len, const uint8_t *
    ad_data, const uint8_t * uuid128);

```

1.2. ATT Database Engine API. att_db.h

```

// map ATT ERROR CODES on to att_read_callback length
#define ATT_READ_ERROR_CODE_OFFSET          0xfe00u

// custom BTstack ATT Response Pending for att_read_callback
#define ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING          0xffffu

// internally used to signal write response pending
#define ATT_INTERNAL_WRITE_RESPONSE_PENDING 0xffffe

/**
 * @brief ATT Client Read Callback for Dynamic Data
 * - if buffer == NULL, don't copy data, just return size of value
 * - if buffer != NULL, copy data and return number bytes copied
 * If ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_READ_RESPONSE is defined, you may return
     ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING if data isn't available yet
 * @param con_handle of hci le connection
 * @param attribute_handle to be read
 * @param offset defines start of attribute value
 * @param buffer

```

```

* @param buffer_size
* @return size of value if buffer is NULL, otherwise number of
  bytes copied
*/
typedef uint16_t (*att_read_callback_t)(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t attribute_handle, uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer,
    uint16_t buffer_size);

/**
 * @brief ATT Client Write Callback for Dynamic Data
 * Each Prepared Write Request triggers a callback with transaction
 mode ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_ACTIVE.
 * On Execute Write, the callback will be called with
 ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_VALIDATE and allows to validate all queued
 writes and return an application error.
 * If none of the registered callbacks return an error for
 ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_VALIDATE and the callback will be called
 with ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_EXECUTE.
 * Otherwise, all callbacks will be called with
 ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_CANCEL.
 *
 * If the additional validation step is not needed, just return 0
 for all callbacks with transaction mode
 ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_VALIDATE.
 *
 * @param con_handle of hci le connection
 * @param attribute_handle to be written
 * @param transaction - ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_NONE for regular writes
 . For prepared writes: ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_ACTIVE,
 ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_VALIDATE, ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_EXECUTE,
 ATT_TRANSACTION_MODE_CANCEL
 * @param offset into the value - used for queued writes and long
 attributes
 * @param buffer
 * @param buffer_size
 * @param signature used for signed write commands
 * @return 0 if write was ok, ATT_ERROR_PREPARE_QUEUE_FULL if no
 space in queue, ATT_ERROR_INVALID_OFFSET if offset is larger
 than max buffer
*/
typedef int (*att_write_callback_t)(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t attribute_handle, uint16_t transaction_mode, uint16_t
    offset, uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t buffer_size);

// Read & Write Callbacks for handle range
typedef struct att_service_handler {
    btstack_linked_item_t * item;
    uint16_t start_handle;
    uint16_t end_handle;
    att_read_callback_t read_callback;
    att_write_callback_t write_callback;
    btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler;
} att_service_handler_t;

```



```

        const uint8_t *value,
        uint16_t value_len,
        uint8_t *
            response_buffer);

/*
 * @brief setup value notification in response buffer for multiple
 * handles and values
 * @param att_connection
 * @param attribute_handle
 * @param value
 * @param value_len
 * @param response_buffer for notification
 */
uint16_t att_prepare_handle_value_multiple_notification(
    att_connection_t * att_connection,
    uint8_t
        num_attributes
        ,
        const
        uint16_t
        *
        attribute_handles
        ,
        const
        uint8_t
        **
        values_data
        ,
        const
        uint16_t
        *
        values_len
        ,
        uint8_t *
            response_buffer
        );


/*
 * @brief setup value indication in response buffer for a given
 * handle and value
 * @param att_connection
 * @param attribute_handle
 * @param value
 * @param value_len
 * @param response_buffer for indication
 */
uint16_t att_prepare_handle_value_indication(att_connection_t *
    att_connection,
    uint16_t
        attribute_handle,
    const uint8_t *value,
    uint16_t value_len,

```

```

        uint8_t *
        response_buffer);

/***
 * @brief transaction queue of prepared writes, e.g., after
 disconnect
 * @return att_connection
 */
void att_clear_transaction_queue(att_connection_t * att_connection);

// att_read_callback helpers for a various data types

/***
 * @brief Handle read of blob like data for att_read_callback
 * @param blob of data
 * @param blob_size of blob
 * @param offset from att_read_callback
 * @param buffer from att_read_callback
 * @param buffer_size from att_read_callback
 * @return value size for buffer == 0 and num bytes copied otherwise
 */
uint16_t att_read_callback_handle_blob(const uint8_t * blob,
    uint16_t blob_size, uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t
    buffer_size);

/***
 * @brief Handle read of little endian unsigned 32 bit value for
 att_read_callback
 * @param value
 * @param offset from att_read_callback
 * @param buffer from att_read_callback
 * @param buffer_size from att_read_callback
 * @return value size for buffer == 0 and num bytes copied otherwise
 */
uint16_t att_read_callback_handle_little_endian_32(uint32_t value,
    uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t buffer_size);

/***
 * @brief Handle read of little endian unsigned 16 bit value for
 att_read_callback
 * @param value
 * @param offset from att_read_callback
 * @param buffer from att_read_callback
 * @param buffer_size from att_read_callback
 * @return value size for buffer == 0 and num bytes copied otherwise
 */
uint16_t att_read_callback_handle_little_endian_16(uint16_t value,
    uint16_t offset, uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t buffer_size);

/***
 * @brief Handle read of single byte for att_read_callback
 * @param blob of data
 * @param blob_size of blob
 * @param offset from att_read_callback
 */

```

```

* @param buffer from att_read_callback
* @param buffer_size from att_read_callback
* @return value size for buffer == 0 and num bytes copied otherwise
*/
uint16_t att_read_callback_handle_byte(uint8_t value, uint16_t
    offset, uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t buffer_size);

// experimental client API
/***
* @brief Get UUID for handle
* @param attribute_handle
* @return 0 if not found
*/
uint16_t att_uuid_for_handle(uint16_t attribute_handle);

/***
* @brief Get const value for handle
* @param attribute_handle
* @param out_value_len output variable that hold value len
* @return value
*/
const uint8_t * gatt_server_get_const_value_for_handle(uint16_t
    attribute_handle, uint16_t * out_value_len);

// experimental GATT Server API

/***
* @brief Get handle range for primary service.
* @param uuid16
* @param start_handle
* @param end_handle
* @return false if not found
*/
bool gatt_server_get_handle_range_for_service_with_uuid16(uint16_t
    uuid16, uint16_t * start_handle, uint16_t * end_handle);

/***
* @brief Get handle range for included service.
* @param start_handle
* @param end_handle
* @param uuid16
* @param out_included_service_handle
* @param out_included_service_start_handle
* @param out_included_service_end_handle
* @return false if not found
*/
bool gatt_server_get_included_service_with_uuid16(uint16_t
    start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uint16_t uuid16,
    uint16_t * out_included_service_handle, uint16_t *
    out_included_service_start_handle, uint16_t *
    out_included_service_end_handle);

```

```

/***
 * @brief Get value handle for characteristic.
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 * @param uuid16
 * @return 0 if not found
 */
uint16_t gatt_server_get_value_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid16
    (uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uint16_t uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Get descriptor handle for characteristic.
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 * @param characteristic_uuid16
 * @param descriptor_uuid16
 * @return 0 if not found
 */
uint16_t
    gatt_server_get_descriptor_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid16
        (uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uint16_t
         characteristic_uuid16, uint16_t descriptor_uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Get client configuration handle for characteristic.
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 * @param characteristic_uuid16
 * @return 0 if not found
 */
uint16_t
    gatt_server_get_client_configuration_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid16
        (uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uint16_t
         characteristic_uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Get server configuration handle for characteristic.
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 * @param characteristic_uuid16
 * @param descriptor_uuid16
 * @return 0 if not found
 */
uint16_t
    gatt_server_get_server_configuration_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid16
        (uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uint16_t
         characteristic_uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Get handle range for primary service.
 * @param uuid128
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 */

```

```

 * @return false if not found
 */
bool gatt_server_get_handle_range_for_service_with_uuid128(const
    uint8_t * uuid128, uint16_t * start_handle, uint16_t *
    end_handle);

/***
 * @brief Get value handle.
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 * @param uuid128
 * @return 0 if not found
 */
uint16_t
gatt_server_get_value_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid128(
    uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, const uint8_t *
    uuid128);

/***
 * @brief Get client configuration handle.
 * @param start_handle
 * @param end_handle
 * @param uuid128
 * @return 0 if not found
 */
uint16_t
gatt_server_get_client_configuration_handle_for_characteristic_with_uuid128
    (uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, const uint8_t *
     uuid128);

```

1.3. Runtime ATT Database Setup API. `att_db_util.h` : Helper to construct ATT DB at runtime (BTstack GATT Compiler is not used).

```

/***
 * @brief Init ATT DB storage
 */
void att_db_util_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Add primary service for 16-bit UUID
 * @param uuid16
 * @return attribute handle for the new service definition
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_add_service_uuid16(uint16_t uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Add primary service for 128-bit UUID
 * @param uuid128
 * @return attribute handle for the new service definition
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_add_service_uuid128(const uint8_t * uuid128);

```

```

/***
 * @brief Add secondary service for 16-bit UUID
 * @param uuid16
 * @return attribute handle for the new service definition
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_add_secondary_service_uuid16(uint16_t uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Add secondary service for 128-bit UUID
 * @param uuid128
 * @return attribute handle for the new service definition
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_add_secondary_service_uuid128(const uint8_t *uuid128);

/***
 * @brief Add included service with 16-bit UUID
 * @param start_group_handle
 * @param end_group_handle
 * @param uuid16
 * @return attribute handle for the new service definition
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_add_included_service_uuid16(uint16_t start_group_handle, uint16_t end_group_handle, uint16_t uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Add Characteristic with 16-bit UUID, properties, and data
 * @param uuid16
 * @param properties      - see ATT_PROPERTY_* in src/bluetooth.h
 * @param read_permissions - see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
 * @param write_permissions - see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
 * @param data returned in read operations if ATT_PROPERTY_DYNAMIC
 *           is not specified
 * @param data_len
 * @return attribute handle of the new characteristic value
 *         declaration
 * @note If properties contains ATT_PROPERTY_NOTIFY or
 *       ATT_PROPERTY_INDICATE flags, a Client Configuration
 *       Characteristic Descriptor (CCCD)
 *           is created as well. The attribute value handle of the CCCD
 *           is the attribute value handle plus 1
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_add_characteristic_uuid16(uint16_t uuid16,
                                               uint16_t properties, uint8_t read_permission, uint8_t write_permission, uint8_t *data, uint16_t data_len);

/***
 * @brief Add Characteristic with 128-bit UUID, properties, and data
 * @param uuid128
 * @param properties      - see ATT_PROPERTY_* in src/bluetooth.h
 * @param read_permissions - see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
 * @param write_permissions - see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
 */

```

```

* @param data returned in read operations if ATT_PROPERTY_DYNAMIC
  is not specified
* @param data_len
* @return attribute handle of the new characteristic value
  declaration
* @note If properties contains ATT_PROPERTY_NOTIFY or
  ATT_PROPERTY_INDICATE flags, a Client Configuration
  Characteristic Descriptor (CCCD)
*       is created as well. The attribute value handle of the CCCD
  is the attribute value handle plus 1
*/
uint16_t att_db_util_add_characteristic_uuid128(const uint8_t *
  uuid128, uint16_t properties, uint8_t read_permission, uint8_t
  write_permission, uint8_t * data, uint16_t data_len);

/**
* @brief Add descriptor with 16-bit UUID, properties, and data
* @param uuid16
* @param properties      — see ATT_PROPERTY_* in src/bluetooth.h
* @param read_permissions — see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
* @param write_permissions — see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
* @param data returned in read operations if ATT_PROPERTY_DYNAMIC is
  not specified
* @param data_len
* @return attribute handle of the new characteristic descriptor
  declaration
*/
uint16_t att_db_util_add_descriptor_uuid16(uint16_t uuid16, uint16_t
  properties, uint8_t read_permission, uint8_t write_permission,
  uint8_t * data, uint16_t data_len);

/**
* @brief Add descriptor with 128-bit UUID, properties, and data
* @param uuid128
* @param properties      — see ATT_PROPERTY_* in src/bluetooth.h
* @param read_permissions — see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
* @param write_permissions — see ATT_SECURITY_* in src/bluetooth.h
* @param data returned in read operations if ATT_PROPERTY_DYNAMIC is
  not specified
* @param data_len
* @return attribute handle of the new characteristic descriptor
  declaration
*/
uint16_t att_db_util_add_descriptor_uuid128(const uint8_t * uuid128,
  uint16_t properties, uint8_t read_permission, uint8_t
  write_permission, uint8_t * data, uint16_t data_len);

/**
* @brief Get address of constructed ATT DB
*/
uint8_t * att_db_util_get_address(void);

/**
* @brief Get size of constructed ATT DB

```

```

/*
uint16_t att_db_util_get_size(void);

/**
 * @brief Get number of bytes that are included in GATT Database Hash
 */
uint16_t att_db_util_hash_len(void);

/**
 * @brief init generator for GATT Database Hash
 */
void att_db_util_hash_init(void);

/**
 * @brief get next byte from generator for GATT Database Hash
 */
uint8_t att_db_util_hash_get_next(void);

/**
 * @brief Calculate GATT Database Hash using crypto engine
 * @param request
 * @param db_hash
 * @param callback
 * @param callback_arg
 */
void att_db_util_hash_calc(btstack_crypto_aes128_cmac_t * request,
    uint8_t * db_hash, void (* callback)(void * arg), void *
    callback_arg);

```

1.4. ATT Dispatch API. `att_dispatch.h` : Dispatcher for independent implementation of ATT client and server.

1.5. ATT Server API. `att_server.h`

```

/*
 * @brief setup ATT server
 * @param db attribute database created by compile-gatt.py
 * @param read_callback, see att_db.h, can be NULL
 * @param write_callback, see attl.h, can be NULL
 */
void att_server_init(uint8_t const * db, att_read_callback_t
    read_callback, att_write_callback_t write_callback);

/**
 * @brief Enable support for Enhanced ATT bearer
 * @note Requires ENABLE_GATT_OVER_EATT
 * @param num_eatt_bearers
 * @param storage_buffer
 * @param storage_size
 * @return
 */

```

```

uint8_t att_server_eatt_init(uint8_t num_eatt_bearers, uint8_t *
    storage_buffer, uint16_t storage_size);

/*
 * @brief register packet handler for ATT server events:
 *        - ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW
 *        - ATT_EVENT_HANDLE_VALUE_INDICATION_COMPLETE
 *        - ATT_EVENT_MTU_EXCHANGE_COMPLETE
 * @param handler
 */
void att_server_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    handler);

/**
 * @brief register read/write callbacks for specific handle range
 * @param att_service_handler_t
 */
void att_server_register_service_handler(att_service_handler_t *
    handler);

/**
 * @brief Request callback when sending is possible
 * @note callback might happen during call to this function
 * @param callback_registration to point to callback function and
 *     context information
 * @param con_handle
 * @return 0 if ok, error otherwise
 */
uint8_t att_server_register_can_send_now_callback(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * callback_registration,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Return ATT MTU
 * @param con_handle
 * @return mtu if ok, 0 otherwise
 */
uint16_t att_server_get_mtu(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Request callback when sending notification is possible
 * @note callback might happen during call to this function
 * @param callback_registration to point to callback function and
 *     context information
 * @param con_handle
 * @return ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if ok,
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if handle unknown, and
 *         ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if callback already registered
 */
uint8_t att_server_request_to_send_notification(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * callback_registration,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**

```

```

* @brief Request callback when sending indication is possible
* @note callback might happen during call to this function
* @param callback_registration to point to callback function and
    context information
* @param con_handle
* @return ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if ok,
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if handle unknown, and
    ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if callback already registered
*/
uint8_t att_server_request_to_send_indication(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * callback_registration ,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
* @brief notify client about attribute value change
* @param con_handle
* @param attribute_handle
* @param value
* @param value_len
* @return 0 if ok, error otherwise
*/
uint8_t att_server_notify(hci_con_handle_t con_handle , uint16_t
    attribute_handle , const uint8_t *value , uint16_t value_len);

/***
* @brief notify client about multiple attribute value changes
* @param con_handle
* @param num_attributes
* @param attribute_handles []
* @param values_data []
* @param values_len []
* @return 0 if ok, error otherwise
*/
uint8_t att_server_multiple_notify(hci_con_handle_t con_handle ,
    uint8_t num_attributes ,
    const uint16_t *
        attribute_handles , const
        uint8_t ** values_data , const
        uint16_t * values_len);

/***
* @brief indicate value change to client. client is supposed to
    reply with an indication-response
* @param con_handle
* @param attribute_handle
* @param value
* @param value_len
* @return 0 if ok, error otherwise
*/
uint8_t att_server_indicate(hci_con_handle_t con_handle , uint16_t
    attribute_handle , const uint8_t *value , uint16_t value_len);

#ifdef ENABLE_ATT_DELAYED_RESPONSE
/***

```

```

 * @brief response ready - called after returning
 * ATT_READ_RESPONSE_PENDING in an att_read_callback or
 * ATT_ERROR_WRITE_REQUEST_PENDING IN att_write_callback before to
 * trigger callback again and complete the transaction
 * @note The ATT Server will retry handling the current ATT request
 * @param con_handle
 * @return 0 if ok, error otherwise
 */
uint8_t att_server_response_ready(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);
#endif

/**
 * De-Init ATT Server
 */
void att_server_deinit(void);

// the following functions will be removed soon

/**
 * @brief tests if a notification or indication can be send right
 * now
 * @param con_handle
 * @return 1, if packet can be sent
 */
int att_server_can_send_packet_now(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Request emission of ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon as
 * possible
 * @note ATT_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call to this
 * function
 * so packet handler should be ready to handle it
 * @param con_handle
 */
void att_server_request_can_send_now_event(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle);
// end of deprecated functions

```

1.6. ANCS Client API. ancs_client.h

```

void ancs_client_init(void);
void ancs_client_register_callback(btstack_packet_handler_t callback
    );
const char * ancs_client_attribute_name_for_id(int id);

```

1.7. Battery Service Client API. battery_service_client.h

```

/**
 * @brief Initialize Battery Service.
 */

```

```

void battery_service_client_init(void);

/**
* @brief Connect to Battery Services of remote device. The client will try to register for notifications.
* If notifications are not supported by remote Battery Service, the client will poll battery level
* If poll_interval_ms is 0, polling is disabled, and only notifications will be received.
* In either case, the battery level is received via GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_LEVEL event.
* The battery level is reported as percentage, i.e. 100 = full and it is valid if the ATT status is equal to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS,
* see ATT errors (see bluetooth.h) for other values.
*
* For manual polling, see battery_service_client_read_battery_level below.
*
* Event GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_CONNECTED is emitted with status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE, ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no battery service is found, or ATT errors (see bluetooth.h).
* This event event also returns number of battery instances found on remote server, as well as poll bitmap that indicates which indexes
* of services require polling, i.e. they do not support notification on battery level change,
*
* @param con_handle
* @param packet_handler
* @param poll_interval_ms or 0 to disable polling
* @param battery_service_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if there is already a client associated with con_handle, or BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*/
uint8_t battery_service_client_connect(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
                                         btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, uint32_t
                                         poll_interval_ms, uint16_t * battery_service_cid);

/**
* @brief Read battery level for service with given index. Event GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BATTERY_SERVICE_LEVEL is received with battery level (unit is in percentage, i.e. 100 = full). The battery level is valid if the ATT status is equal to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS, see ATT errors (see bluetooth.h) for other values.
* @param battery_service_cid
* @param service_index
* @return status
*/
uint8_t battery_service_client_read_battery_level(uint16_t
                                                 battery_service_cid, uint8_t service_index);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Disconnect from Battery Service.
 * @param battery_service_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t battery_service_client_disconnect(uint16_t
                                         battery_service_cid);

/**
 * @brief De-initialize Battery Service.
 */
void battery_service_client_deinit(void);

```

1.8. Battery Service Server API. battery_service_server.h

```

/**
 * @brief Init Battery Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param battery_value in range 0-100
 */
void battery_service_server_init(uint8_t battery_value);

/**
 * @brief Update battery value
 * @note triggers notifications if subscribed
 * @param battery_value in range 0-100
 */
void battery_service_server_set_battery_value(uint8_t battery_value)
    ;

```

1.9. Bond Management Service Server API. bond_management_service_server.h

```

#define BOND_MANAGEMENT_CONTROLPOINT_OPCODE_NOT_SUPPORTED 0x80
#define BOND_MANAGEMENT_OPERATION_FAILED 0x81

#define BMF_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_AND_LE          0
#define BMF_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_AND_LE_WITH_AUTH 0
#define BMF_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC                 0
#define BMF_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_WITH_AUTH       0
#define BMF_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_LE                      0
#define BMF_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_LE_WITH_AUTH           0
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_CLASSIC_AND_LE            0

```

```

#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_CLASSIC_AND_LE_WITH_AUTH 0
    x00080
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_CLASSIC 0
    x00100
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_CLASSIC_WITH_AUTH 0
    x00200
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_LE 0
    x00400
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_LE_WITH_AUTH 0
    x00800
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_AND_LE 0
    x01000
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_AND_LE_WITH_AUTH 0
    x02000
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC 0
    x04000
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_WITH_AUTH 0
    x08000
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_LE 0
    x10000
#define BMF_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_LE_WITH_AUTH 0
    x20000

typedef enum {
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_AND_LE = 0x01,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ACTIVE_BOND_LE,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_CLASSIC_AND_LE,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_CLASSIC,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ALL_BONDS_LE,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC_AND_LE,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_CLASSIC,
    BOND_MANAGEMENT_CMD_DELETE_ALL_BUT_ACTIVE_BOND_LE
} bond_management_cmd_t;

/**
 * @brief Init Bond Management Service with ATT DB
 * @param supported_features
 */
void bond_management_service_server_init(uint32_t supported_features);

/**
 * @brief Set authorisation string
 * @note String is not copied
 * @param authorisation_string
 */
void bond_management_service_server_set_authorisation_string(const
    char * authorisation_string);

```

1.10. Cycling Power Service Server API. cycling_power_service_server.h

```

#define CYCLING_POWER_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_DATA_MAX_SIZE 16

typedef enum {
    CP_PEDAL_POWER_BALANCE_REFERENCE_UNKNOWN = 0,
    CP_PEDAL_POWER_BALANCE_REFERENCE_LEFT,
    CP_PEDAL_POWER_BALANCE_REFERENCE_NOT_SUPPORTED
} cycling_power_pedal_power_balance_reference_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_TORQUE_SOURCE_WHEEL = 0,
    CP_TORQUE_SOURCE_CRANK,
    CP_TORQUE_SOURCE_NOT_SUPPORTED
} cycling_power_torque_source_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_SENSOR_MEASUREMENT_CONTEXT_FORCE = 0,
    CP_SENSOR_MEASUREMENT_CONTEXT_TORQUE
} cycling_power_sensor_measurement_context_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_DISTRIBUTED_SYSTEM_UNSPECIFIED = 0,
    CP_DISTRIBUTED_SYSTEM_NOT_SUPPORTED,
    CP_DISTRIBUTED_SYSTEM_SUPPORTED
} cycling_power_distributed_system_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_PEDAL_POWER_BALANCE_PRESENT = 0,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_PEDAL_POWER_BALANCE_REFERENCE, // 0 -
unknown, 1 - left
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_ACCUMULATED_TORQUE_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_ACCUMULATED_TORQUE_SOURCE, // 0 -
wheel based, 1 - crank based
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_WHEEL_REVOLUTION_DATA_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_CRANK_REVOLUTION_DATA_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_EXTREME_FORCE_MAGNITUDES_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_EXTREME_TORQUE_MAGNITUDES_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_EXTREME_ANGLES_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_TOP_DEAD_SPOT_ANGLE_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_BOTTOM_DEAD_SPOT_ANGLE_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_ACCUMULATED_ENERGY_PRESENT,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_OFFSET_COMPENSATION_INDICATOR,
    CP_MEASUREMENT_FLAG_RESERVED
} cycling_power_measurement_flag_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_INSTANTANEOUS_MEASUREMENT_DIRECTION_UNKNOWN = 0,
    CP_INSTANTANEOUS_MEASUREMENT_DIRECTION_TANGENTIAL_COMPONENT,
    CP_INSTANTANEOUS_MEASUREMENT_DIRECTION_RADIAL_COMPONENT,
    CP_INSTANTANEOUS_MEASUREMENT_DIRECTION_LATERAL_COMPONENT
} cycling_power_instantaneous_measurement_direction_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_VECTOR_FLAG_CRANK_REVOLUTION_DATA_PRESENT = 0,
    CP_VECTOR_FLAG_FIRST_CRANK_MEASUREMENT_ANGLE_PRESENT,
}

```

```

CP_VECTOR_FLAG_INSTANTANEOUS_FORCE_MAGNITUDE_ARRAY_PRESENT,
CP_VECTOR_FLAG_INSTANTANEOUS_TORQUE_MAGNITUDE_ARRAY_PRESENT,
CP_VECTOR_FLAG_INSTANTANEOUS_MEASUREMENT_DIRECTION = 4, // 2 bit
CP_VECTOR_FLAG_RESERVED = 6
} cycling_power_vector_flag_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_OTHER,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_TOP_OF_SHOE,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_IN_SHOE,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_HIP,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_FRONT_WHEEL,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_LEFT_CRANK,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_RIGHT_CRANK,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_LEFT_PEDAL,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_RIGHT_PEDAL,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_FRONT_HUB,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_REAR_DROPOUT,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHAINSTAY,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_REAR_WHEEL,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_REAR_HUB,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHEST,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_SPIDER,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHAIN_RING,
    CP_SENSOR_LOCATION_RESERVED
} cycling_power_sensor_location_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_PEDAL_POWER_BALANCE_SUPPORTED = 0,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_ACCUMULATED_TORQUE_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_WHEEL_REVOLUTION_DATA_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_CRANK_REVOLUTION_DATA_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_EXTREME_MAGNITUDES_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_EXTREME_ANGLES_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_TOP_AND_BOTTOM_DEAD_SPOT_ANGLE_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_ACCUMULATED_ENERGY_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_OFFSET_COMPENSATION_INDICATOR_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_OFFSET_COMPENSATION_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_CYCLING_POWER_MEASUREMENT_CHARACTERISTIC_CONTEXT_MASKING_SUPPORTED
    ,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_MULTIPLE_SENSOR_LOCATIONS_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_CRANK_LENGTH_ADJUSTMENT_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_CHAIN_LENGTH_ADJUSTMENT_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_CHAIN_WEIGHT_ADJUSTMENT_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_SPAN_LENGTH_ADJUSTMENT_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_SENSOR_MEASUREMENT_CONTEXT, // 0-force based, 1-
    torque based
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_INSTANTANEOUS_MEASUREMENT_DIRECTION_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_FACTORY_CALIBRATION_DATE_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_ENHANCED_OFFSET_COMPENSATION_SUPPORTED,
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_DISTRIBUTED_SYSTEM_SUPPORT = 20, // 0-
    unspecified, 1-not for use in distr. system, 2-used in distr.
    . system, 3-reserved
    CP_FEATURE_FLAG_RESERVED = 22
}

```

```

} cycling_power_feature_flag_t;

typedef enum {
    CP_CALIBRATION_STATUS_INCORRECT_CALIBRATION_POSITION = 0x01,
    CP_CALIBRATION_STATUS_MANUFACTURER_SPECIFIC_ERROR_FOLLOWS = 0xFF
} cycling_power_calibration_status_t;

<��
*   @brief Init Server with ATT DB
*
*   @param feature_flags
*   @param pedal_power_balance_reference
*   @param torque_source
*   @param supported_sensor_locations
*   @param num_supported_sensor_locations
*   @param current_sensor_location
*/
void cycling_power_service_server_init(uint32_t feature_flags,
                                       cycling_power_pedal_power_balance_reference_t
                                           pedal_power_balance_reference
                                           ,
                                           cycling_power_torque_source_t
                                           torque_source,
                                           cycling_power_sensor_location_t
                                           *
                                           supported_sensor_locations
                                           ,
                                           uint16_t
                                           num_supported_sensor_locations
                                           ,
                                           cycling_power_sensor_location_t
                                           current_sensor_location)
;

<��
*   @brief Setup measurement as advertisement data
*   @param adv_interval
*   @param adv_buffer
*   @param adv_size
*   @return
*/
int cycling_power_get_measurement_adv(uint16_t adv_interval, uint8_t
                                      * adv_buffer, uint16_t adv_size);

<��
*   @brief Register callback for the calibration and broadcast
*   updates.
*
*   @param callback
*/
void cycling_power_service_server_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Report calibration done.
 * @param measurement_type
 * @param calibrated_value
 */
void cycling_power_server_calibration_done(
    cycling_power_sensor_measurement_context_t measurement_type,
    uint16_t calibrated_value);

/**
 * @brief Report enhanced calibration done.
 *
 * @param measurement_type
 * @param calibrated_value
 * @param manufacturer_company_id
 * @param num_manufacturer_specific_data
 * @param manufacturer_specific_data
 */
void cycling_power_server_enhanced_calibration_done(
    cycling_power_sensor_measurement_context_t measurement_type,
    uint16_t
        calibrated_value
    , uint16_t
        manufacturer_company_id
    ,
    uint8_t
        num_manufacturer_specific_data
    , uint8_t *
        manufacturer_specific_data
);

/**
 * @brief Set factory calibration date.
 * @param date
 * @return 1 if successful
 */
int cycling_power_service_server_set_factory_calibration_date(
    gatt_date_time_t date);

/**
 * @brief Set sampling rate.
 * @param sampling_rate_Hz
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_sampling_rate(uint8_t
    sampling_rate_Hz);

/**
 * @brief Accumulate torque value.
 * @param torque_Nm
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_add_torque(int16_t torque_Nm);

/**

```

```

 * @brief Accumulate wheel revolution value and set the time of the
 * last measurement.
 * @param wheel_revolution
 * @param wheel_event_time_s unit: seconds
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_add_wheel_revolution(int32_t
    wheel_revolution, uint16_t wheel_event_time_s);

/***
 * @brief Accumulate crank revolution value and set the time of the
 * last measurement.
 * @param crank_revolution
 * @param crank_event_time_s unit: seconds
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_add_crank_revolution(uint16_t
    crank_revolution, uint16_t crank_event_time_s);

/***
 * @brief Accumulate energy.
 * @param energy_kJ unit: kilo Joule
 */
void cycling_power_service_add_energy(uint16_t energy_kJ);

/***
 * @brief Set the value of the power. The Instantaneous Power field
 * represents either
 * the total power the user is producing or a part of the total
 * power depending on the
 * type of sensor (e.g., single sensor or distributed power sensor
 * system).
 *
 * @param instantaneous_power_W unit: watt
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_instantaneous_power(int16_t
    instantaneous_power_W);

/***
 * @brief Set the pedal power balance value. The Pedal Power Balance
 * field represents the ratio between
 * the total amount of power measured by the sensor and a reference
 * (either unknown or left).
 *
 * @param pedal_power_balance_percentage
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_pedal_power_balance(uint8_t
    pedal_power_balance_percentage);

/***
 * @brief Set the minimum and maximum force value measured in a
 * single crank revolution.
 *
 * This, so called, Extreme Force Magnitude field pair will be
 * included in the Cycling Power Measurement

```

```

* characteristic only if the device supports the Extreme Magnitudes
* feature and
* the Sensor Measurement Context of the Cycling Power Feature
* characteristic is set to 0 (Force-based).
*
* @param min_force_magnitude_N unit: newton
* @param max_force_magnitude_N unit: newton
*/
void cycling_power_service_server_set_force_magnitude(int16_t
    min_force_magnitude_N, int16_t max_force_magnitude_N);

/***
* @brief Set the minimum and maximum torque value measured in a
* single crank revolution.
*
* This, so called, Extreme Torque Magnitude field pair will be
* included in the Cycling Power Measurement
* characteristic only if the device supports the Extreme Magnitudes
* feature and
* the Sensor Measurement Context of the Cycling Power Feature
* characteristic is set to 1 (Torque-based).
*
* @param min_torque_magnitude_Nm unit: newton meter
* @param max_torque_magnitude_Nm unit: newton meter
*/
void cycling_power_service_server_set_torque_magnitude(int16_t
    min_torque_magnitude_Nm, int16_t max_torque_magnitude_Nm);

/***
* @brief Set the minimum and maximum angle of the crank measured in
* a single crank revolution (unit: degree).
*
* This, so called, Extreme Angles Magnitude field pair will be
* included in the Cycling Power Measurement
* characteristic only if the device supports the Extreme Angles
* feature.
*
* @param min_angle_degree
* @param max_angle_degree
*/
void cycling_power_service_server_set_angle(uint16_t
    min_angle_degree, uint16_t max_angle_degree);

/***
* @brief Set the value of the crank angle measured when the value
* of the Instantaneous Power value becomes positive.
*
* This field will be included in the Cycling Power Measurement
* characteristic
* only if the device supports the Top and Bottom Dead Spot Angles
* feature.
*
* @param top_dead_spot_angle_degree
*/

```

```

void cycling_power_service_server_set_top_dead_spot_angle(uint16_t
    top_dead_spot_angle_degree);

/*
 * @brief Set the value of the crank angle measured when the value
 *        of the Instantaneous Power value becomes negative.
 *
 * This field will be included in the Cycling Power Measurement
 * characteristic
 * only if the device supports the Top and Bottom Dead Spot Angles
 * feature.
 *
 * @param bottom_dead_spot_angle_degree
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_bottom_dead_spot_angle(
    uint16_t bottom_dead_spot_angle_degree);

/*
 * @brief Set the raw sensor force magnitude measurements.
 *
 * @param force_magnitude_count
 * @param force_magnitude_N_array unit: newton
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_force_magnitude_values(int
    force_magnitude_count, int16_t * force_magnitude_N_array);

/*
 * @brief Set the raw sensor torque magnitude measurements.
 *
 * @param force_magnitude_count
 * @param force_magnitude_N_array unit: newton meter
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_torque_magnitude_values(int
    torque_magnitude_count, int16_t * torque_magnitude_Nm_array);

/*
 * @brief Set the instantaneous measurement direction. The field
 *        describes
 *        the direction of the Instantaneous Magnitude values the Server
 *        measures
 *        (e.g., Unknown, Tangential Component, Radial Component, or
 *        Lateral Component).
 *
 * @param direction
 */
void
    cycling_power_service_server_set_instantaneous_measurement_direction
    ( direction);

/*
 * Set first crank measurement angle. The value will be present only
 * in the first packet of
 * the Cycling Power Vector notification.
 */

```

```

 * @param first_crank_measurement_angle_degree
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_set_first_crank_measurement_angle(
    uint16_t first_crank_measurement_angle_degree);

/***
 * Get measurement flags bitmask.
 * @return measurement_flags_bitmask, see
 *         cycling_power_measurement_flag_t
 */
uint16_t cycling_power_service_measurement_flags(void);

/***
 * Get vector flags bitmask.
 * @return vector_flags_bitmask, see cycling_power_vector_flag_t
 */
uint8_t cycling_power_service_vector_flags(void);

/***
 * @brief Trigger notification if subscribed
 */
void cycling_power_service_server_update_values(void);

```

1.11. Cycling Speed and Cadence Service Server API. `cycling_speed_and_cadence_service.h`

```

typedef enum {
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_OTHER = 0,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_TOP_OF_SHOE,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_IN_SHOE,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_HIP,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_FRONT_WHEEL,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_LEFT_CRANK,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_RIGHT_CRANK,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_LEFT_PEDAL,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_RIGHT_PEDAL,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_FRONT_HUB,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_REAR_DROPOUT,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHAINSTAY,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_REAR_WHEEL,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_REAR_HUB,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHEST,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_SPIDER,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHAIN_RING,
    CSC_SERVICE_SENSOR_LOCATION_RESERVED
} cycling_speed_and_cadence_sensor_location_t;

typedef enum {
    CSC_FLAG_WHEEL_REVOLUTION_DATA_SUPPORTED = 0,
    CSC_FLAG_CRANK_REVOLUTION_DATA_SUPPORTED,
    CSC_FLAG_MULTIPLE_SENSOR_LOCATIONS_SUPPORTED
} csc_feature_flag_bit_t;

```

```

typedef enum {
    CSC_OPCODE_IDLE = 0,
    CSC_OPCODE_SET_CUMULATIVE_VALUE = 1,
    CSC_OPCODE_START_SENSOR_CALIBRATION,
    CSC_OPCODE_UPDATE_SENSOR_LOCATION,
    CSC_OPCODE_REQUEST_SUPPORTED_SENSOR_LOCATIONS,
    CSC_OPCODE_RESPONSE_CODE = 16
} csc_opcode_t;

/*
 * @brief Init Server with ATT DB
 */
void cycling_speed_and_cadence_service_server_init(uint32_t
    supported_sensor_locations,
    uint8_t multiple_sensor_locations_supported, uint8_t
    wheel_revolution_data_supported, uint8_t
    crank_revolution_data_supported);

/*
 * @brief Update heart rate (unit: beats per minute)
 * @note triggers notifications if subscribed
 */
void cycling_speed_and_cadence_service_server_update_values(int32_t
    wheel_revolutions, uint16_t last_wheel_event_time, uint16_t
    crank_revolutions, uint16_t last_crank_event_time);

```

1.12. Device Information Service Client API. device_information_service_client.h

```

/*
 * @brief Initialize Device Information Service.
 */
void device_information_service_client_init(void);

/*
 * @brief Query Device Information Service. The client will query
 * the remote service and emit events:
 *
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_MANUFACTURER_NAME
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_MODEL_NUMBER
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_SERIAL_NUMBER
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_HARDWARE_REVISION
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_FIRMWARE_REVISION
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_SOFTWARE_REVISION
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_SYSTEM_ID
 *
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_IEEE_REGULATORY_CERTIFICATION
 *
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_PNP_ID
 *
 * Event GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_DEVICE_INFORMATION_DONE is received
 * when all queries are done, or if service was not found.
```

```

* The status field of this event indicated ATT errors (see
  bluetooth.h).
*
* @param con_handle
* @param packet_handler
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE if query is already in progress
*/
uint8_t device_information_service_client_query(hci_con_handle_t
  con_handle, btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler);

/**
 * @brief De-initialize Device Information Service.
 */
void device_information_service_client_deinit(void);

```

1.13. Device Information Service Server API. device_information_service_server.h

```

/***
* @text The Device Information Service allows to query manufacturer
  and/or
* vendor information about a device.
*
* To use with your application, add '#import <
  device_information_service.gatt>' to your .gatt file.
*
* *Note*: instead of calling all setters, you can create a local
  copy of the .gatt file and remove
* all Characteristics that are not relevant for your application
  and define all fixed values in the .gatt file.
*/
/***
* @brief Init Device Information Service Server with ATT DB
* @param battery_value in range 0–100
*/
void device_information_service_server_init(void);

/***
* @brief Set Manufacturer Name
* @param manufacturer_name
*/
void device_information_service_server_set_manufacturer_name(const
  char * manufacturer_name);

/***
* @brief Set Model Number
* @param model_number
*/
void device_information_service_server_set_model_number(const char *
  model_number);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Set Serial Number
 * @param serial_number
 */
void device_information_service_server_set_serial_number(const char
    * serial_number);

/**
 * @brief Set Hardware Revision
 * @param hardware_revision
 */
void device_information_service_server_set_hardware_revision(const
    char * hardware_revision);

/**
 * @brief Set Firmware Revision
 * @param firmware_revision
 */
void device_information_service_server_set_firmware_revision(const
    char * firmware_revision);

/**
 * @brief Set Software Revision
 * @param software_revision
 */
void device_information_service_server_set_software_revision(const
    char * software_revision);

/**
 * @brief Set System ID
 * @param manufacturer_identifier uint40
 * @param organizationally_unique_identifier uint24
 */
void device_information_service_server_set_system_id(uint64_t
    manufacturer_identifier, uint32_t
    organizationally_unique_identifier);

/**
 * @brief Set IEEE 11073-20601 regulatory certification data list
 * @note: format duint16. duint16 is two uint16 values concatenated
 *       together.
 * @param value_a
 * @param value_b
 */
void
    device_information_service_server_set_ieee_regulatory_certification
    (uint16_t value_a, uint16_t value_b);

/**
 * @brief Set PnP ID
 * @param vendor_source_id
 * @param vendor_id
 * @param product_id
 */

```

```
* @Param product_version
*/
void device_information_service_server_set_pnp_id(uint8_t
    vendor_source_id, uint16_t vendor_id, uint16_t product_id,
    uint16_t product_version);
```

1.14. Heart Rate Service Server API. heart_rate_service_server.h

```
typedef enum {
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION_OTHER = 0,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION_CHEST,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION_WRIST,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION_FINGER,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION_HAND,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION_EAR_LOBE,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_BODY_SENSOR_LOCATION FOOT
} heart_rate_service_body_sensor_location_t;

typedef enum {
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_SENSOR_CONTACT_UNKNOWN = 0,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_SENSOR_CONTACT_UNSUPPORTED,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_SENSOR_CONTACT_NO_CONTACT,
    HEART_RATE_SERVICE_SENSOR_CONTACT_HAVE_CONTACT
} heart_rate_service_sensor_contact_status_t;

< /**
 * @brief Init Battery Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param body_sensor_location
 * @param energy_expendited_supported
 */
void heart_rate_service_server_init(
    heart_rate_service_body_sensor_location_t body_sensor_location,
    int energy_expendited_supported);

< /**
 * @brief Add Energy Expendited to the internal accumulator.
 * @param energy_expendited_kJ   energy expended in kilo Joules since
 *                               the last update
 */
void heart_rate_service_add_energy_expendited(uint16_t
    energy_expendited_kJ);

< /**
 * @brief Update heart rate (unit: beats per minute)
 * @note triggers notifications if subscribed
 * @param heart_rate_bpm          beats per minute
 * @param contact
 * @param rr_interval_count
 * @param rr_intervals           resolution in 1/1024 seconds
 */

```

```
void heart_rate_service_server_update_heart_rate_values(uint16_t
    heart_rate_bpm,
    heart_rate_service_sensor_contact_status_t contact, int
    rr_interval_count, uint16_t * rr_intervals);
```

1.15. HID Service Client API. hids-client.h

```
/***
 * @brief Initialize HID Service Client. The HID Descriptor storage
 *        is shared between all connections.
 *
 * @param hid_descriptor_storage
 * @param hid_descriptor_storage_len
 */
void hids_client_init(uint8_t * hid_descriptor_storage, uint16_t
    hid_descriptor_storage_len);

/* @brief Connect to HID Services of remote device. Event
   GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_HID_SERVICE_CONNECTED will be emitted
   after all remote HID services and characteristics are found, and
   notifications for all input reports are enabled.
 * Status code can be ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if at least one HID service
   is found, otherwise either ATT errors or
 * ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTEDFEATUREORPARAMETER_VALUE if no service
   or report map or report are found.
 * It also contains the number of individual HIDS Services.
 *
 * @param con_handle
 * @param packet_handler
 * @param protocol_mode see hid_protocol_mode_t in btstack-hid.h
 * @param hids_cid (out) to use for other functions
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if there is already a client
   associated with con_handle, or
   BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC FAILED.
 */
uint8_t hids_client_connect(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, hid_protocol_mode_t
    protocol_mode, uint16_t * hids_cid);

/***
 * @brief Send HID report.
 *
 * @param hids_cid
 * @param report_id
 * @param report_type
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
 * ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state,
 */
```

```

* ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
* with given type and ID is found, or
* ERROR_CODE_PARAMETER_OUT_OF_MANDATORY_RANGE if report length
* exceeds MTU.
*/
uint8_t hids_client_send_write_report(uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t
    report_id, hid_report_type_t report_type, const uint8_t * report
    , uint8_t report_len);

/**
* @brief Get HID report. Event GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_HID_REPORT is
* emitted.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @param report_id
* @param report_type
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
* ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state,
* ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
* with given type and ID is found, or
* ERROR_CODE_PARAMETER_OUT_OF_MANDATORY_RANGE if report length
* exceeds MTU.
*/
uint8_t hids_client_send_get_report(uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t
    report_id, hid_report_type_t report_type);

/**
* @brief Get HID Information. Event
* GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_HID_INFORMATION is emitted.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @param service_index
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
* ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state, or
* ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
* with given type and ID is found.
*/
uint8_t hids_client_get_hid_information(uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t
    service_index);

/**
* @brief Get Protocol Mode. Event
* GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_HID_PROTOCOL_MODE is emitted.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @param service_index
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
* ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state, or
* ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
* with given type and ID is found.
*/

```

```

uint8_t hids_client_get_protocol_mode(uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t
                                         service_index);

</**
* @brief Set Protocol Mode.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @param service_index
* @param protocol_mode
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
    ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state, or
    ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
    with given type and ID is found.
*/
uint8_t hids_client_send_set_protocol_mode(uint16_t hids_cid,
                                             uint8_t service_index, hid_protocol_mode_t protocol_mode);

/**
* @brief Send Suspend to remote HID service.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @param service_index
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
    ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state, or
    ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
    with given type and ID is found.
*/
uint8_t hids_client_send_suspend(uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t
                                   service_index);

/**
* @brief Send Exit Suspend to remote HID service.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @param service_index
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
    ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state, or
    ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if no report
    with given type and ID is found.
*/
uint8_t hids_client_send_exit_suspend(uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t
                                         service_index);

/**
* @brief Enable all notifications. Event
    GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_HID_SERVICE_REPORTS_NOTIFICATION reports
    current configuration.
*
* @param hids_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER, or

```

```

 * ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state.
 */
uint8_t hids_client_enable_notifications(uint16_t hids_cid);

/***
 * @brief Disable all notifications. Event GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_HID_SERVICE_REPORTS_NOTIFICATION reports current configuration.
 *
 * @param hids_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER, or
 * * ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if client is in wrong state.
 */
uint8_t hids_client_disable_notifications(uint16_t hids_cid);

/***
 * @brief Disconnect from HID Service.
 *
 * @param hids_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
 */
uint8_t hids_client_disconnect(uint16_t hids_cid);

/*
 * @brief Get descriptor data. For services in boot mode without a Report Map, a default HID Descriptor for Keyboard/Mouse is provided.
 *
 * @param hid_cid
 * @return data
 */
const uint8_t * hids_client_descriptor_storage_get_descriptor_data(
    uint16_t hids_cid, uint8_t service_index);

/*
 * @brief Get descriptor length
 *
 * @param hid_cid
 * @return length
 */
uint16_t hids_client_descriptor_storage_get_descriptor_len(uint16_t
    hids_cid, uint8_t service_index);

/***
 * @brief De-initialize HID Service Client.
 *
 */
void hids_client_deinit(void);

```

1.16. HID Service Server API. hids_device.h

```

typedef struct {
    uint16_t value_handle;
    uint16_t client_configuration_handle;
    uint16_t client_configuration_value;

    hid_report_type_t type;
    uint8_t id;
    uint8_t size;
} hids_device_report_t;

</**
* @text Implementation of the GATT HIDS Device
* To use with your application, add '#import <hids.gatt>' to your .
gatt file
*/

/**
* @brief Set up HIDS Device with single INPUT, OUTPUT and FEATURE
report
*/
void hids_device_init(uint8_t hid_country_code, const uint8_t *
    hid_descriptor, uint16_t hid_descriptor_size);

/**
* @brief Set up HIDS Device for multiple instances of INPUT, OUTPUT
and FEATURE reports
*/
void hids_device_init_with_storage(uint8_t hid_country_code, const
    uint8_t * hid_descriptor, uint16_t hid_descriptor_size,
    uint16_t num_reports, hids_device_report_t * report_storage);

/**
* @brief Register callback for the HIDS Device client.
* @param callback
*/
void hids_device_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback);

/**
* @brief Register report callback for Get Report operation
* @param callback
*/
void hids_device_register_get_report_callback(void (*callback)(
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle, hid_report_type_t report_type,
    uint16_t report_id, uint16_t max_report_size, uint8_t *
    out_report));

/**
* @brief Request can send now event to send HID Report
* Generates an HIDS_SUBEVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW subevent
* @param hid_cid
*/
void hids_device_request_can_send_now_event(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Send HID Input Report for Report ID
 * @param con_handle
 * @param report_id
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @returns status
 */
uint8_t hids_device_send_input_report_for_id(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle, uint16_t report_id, const uint8_t * report, uint16_t
    report_len);

/**
 * @brief Send HID Input Report for first Input Report
 * @param con_handle
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @returns status
 */
uint8_t hids_device_send_input_report(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    const uint8_t * report, uint16_t report_len);

/**
 * @brief Send HID Boot Mouse Input Report
 * @param con_handle
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @returns status
 */
uint8_t hids_device_send_boot_mouse_input_report(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle, const uint8_t * report, uint16_t report_len);

/**
 * @brief Send HID Boot Mouse Input Report
 * @param con_handle
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @returns status
 */
uint8_t hids_device_send_boot_keyboard_input_report(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle, const uint8_t * report, uint16_t report_len);

```

1.17. Nordic SPP Service Server API. nordic_spp_service_server.h

```

/**
 * @text The Nordic SPP Service is implementation of the Nordic SPP-
 * like profile.
 *
 * To use with your application, add '#import <nordic_spp-service.
 * gatt>' to your .gatt file

```

```

 * and call all functions below. All strings and blobs need to stay
 * valid after calling the functions.
 */

/***
 * @brief Init Nordic SPP Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param packet_handler for events and tx data from peer as
 *     RFCOMMDATA_PACKET
 */
void nordic_spp_service_server_init(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler);

/***
 * @brief Queue send request. When called, one packet can be send
 * via nordic_spp_service_send below
 * @param request
 * @param con_handle
 */
void nordic_spp_service_server_request_can_send_now(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * request,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Send data
 * @param con_handle
 * @param data
 * @param size
 */
int nordic_spp_service_server_send(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    const uint8_t * data, uint16_t size);

```

1.18. Scan Parameters Service Client API. scan_parameters_service_client.h

```

/***
 * @brief Initialize Scan Parameters Service.
 */
void scan_parameters_service_client_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Set Scan Parameters Service. It will update all connected
 * devices.
 * @param scan_interval
 * @param scan_window
 */
void scan_parameters_service_client_set(uint16_t scan_interval,
    uint16_t scan_window);

/***
 * @brief Connect to Scan Parameters Service of remote device.
 *
 * The GATTSERVICESUBEVENT_SCANPARAMETERSERVICE_CONNECTED event
 * completes the request.

```

```

* Its status is set to ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if remote service and
* SCAN_INTERVAL_WINDOW characteristic are found.
* Other status codes of this event:
* - GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE: client in wrong state
* - ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE: service or
  characteristic not found
* - ATT errors, see bluetooth.h
*
* @param con_handle
* @param packet_handler
* @param scan_parameters_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if client with
  con_handle not found
*/
uint8_t scan_parameters_service_client_connect(hci_con_handle_t
  con_handle, btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, uint16_t *
  scan_parameters_cid);

< /**
* @brief Enable notifications
* @param scan_parameters_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if client with
  con_handle is not found
*/
uint8_t scan_parameters_service_client_enable_notifications(uint16_t
  scan_parameters_cid);

< /**
* @brief Disconnect from Scan Parameters Service.
* @param scan_parameters_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if client with
  con_handle is not found
*/
uint8_t scan_parameters_service_client_disconnect(uint16_t
  scan_parameters_cid);

< /**
* @brief De-initialize Scan Parameters Service.
*/
void scan_parameters_service_client_deinit(void);

```

1.19. Scan Parameters Service Server API. `scan_parameters_service_server.h`

```

< /**
* @text The Scan Parameters Service enables a remote GATT Client to
  store the LE scan parameters it is using locally. These
  parameters can be utilized by the application to optimize power
  consumption and/or reconnection latency.

```

```

/*
 * To use with your application, add '#import <
 * scan_parameters_service.gatt>' to your .gatt file
 * and call all functions below. All strings and blobs need to stay
 * valid after calling the functions.
 */

/***
 * @brief Init Scan Parameters Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param packet_handler
 */
void scan_parameters_service_server_init(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler);

/***
 * @brief Request scan parameters from Scan Parameters Client.
 */
void scan_parameters_service_server_request_scan_parameters(void);

```

1.20. TX Power Service Server API. tx_power_service_server.h

```

/***
 * @brief Init TX Power Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param tx_power_level
 */
void tx_power_service_server_init(int8_t tx_power_level);

/***
 * @brief Update TX power level
 * @param tx_power_level_dBm range [-100,20]
 */
void tx_power_service_server_set_level(int8_t tx_power_level_dBm);

```

1.21. u-blox SPP Service Server API. ublox_spp_service_server.h

```

/***
 * @text The u-blox SPP Service is implementation of the u-Blox SPP-
 * like profile.
 *
 * To use with your application, add '#import <ublox_spp-service.
 * gatt>' to your .gatt file
 * and call all functions below. All strings and blobs need to stay
 * valid after calling the functions.
 */

/***
 * @brief Init ublox SPP Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param packet_handler for events and tx data from peer as
 * RFCOMMDATAPACKET
 */

```

```

void ublox_spp_service_server_init(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler);

/*
* @brief Queue send request. When called, one packet can be send
    via ublox-spp-service-send below
* @param request
* @param con_handle
*/
void ublox_spp_service_server_request_can_send_now(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * request,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/*
* @brief Send data
* @param con_handle
* @param data
* @param size
*/
int ublox_spp_service_server_send(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, const
    uint8_t * data, uint16_t size);

```

1.22. GATT Client API. gatt_client.h

```

typedef struct {
    uint16_t start_group_handle;
    uint16_t end_group_handle;
    uint16_t uuid16;
    uint8_t uuid128[16];
} gatt_client_service_t;

typedef struct {
    uint16_t start_handle;
    uint16_t value_handle;
    uint16_t end_handle;
    uint16_t properties;
    uint16_t uuid16;
    uint8_t uuid128[16];
} gatt_client_characteristic_t;

typedef struct {
    uint16_t handle;
    uint16_t uuid16;
    uint8_t uuid128[16];
} gatt_client_characteristic_descriptor_t;

/*
* @brief Set up GATT client.
*/
void gatt_client_init(void);

/*

```

```

* @brief Set minimum required security level for GATT Client
* @note The Bluetooth specification makes the GATT Server
      responsible to check for security.
*      This allows an attacker to spoof an existing device with a
      GATT Servers, but skip the authentication part.
*      If your application is exchanging sensitive data with a
      remote device, you would need to manually check
*      the security level before sending/receive such data.
*      With level > 0, the GATT Client triggers authentication
      for all GATT Requests and defers any exchange
*      until the required security level is established.
*      gatt_client_request_can_write_without_response_event does
      not trigger authentication
*      gatt_client_request_to_write_without_response does not
      trigger authentication
* @param level, default LEVEL_0 (no encryption required)
*/
void gatt_client_set_required_security_level(gap_security_level_t
                                             level);

/***
* @brief Connect to remote GATT Server over Classic (BR/EDR)
*       Connection
*       GATT_EVENT_CONNECTED with status and con_handle for other
*       API functions
*       is emitted on connection complete.
* @note requires ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC.
* @param addr
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_classic_connect(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                    callback, bd_addr_t addr);

/***
* @brief Disconnect o Classic (BR/EDR) connection to a remote GATT
*       Server
* @note requires ENABLE_GATT_OVER_CLASSIC
* @param con_handle
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_classic_disconnect(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                       callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
* @brief Setup Enhanced LE Bearer with up to 5 channels on existing
*       LE connection
* @param callback for GATT_EVENT_CONNECTED and
*       GATT_EVENT_DISCONNECTED events
* @param con_handle
* @param num_channels
* @param storage_buffer for L2CAP connection
* @param storage_size - each channel requires (2 * ATT MTU) + 10
*       bytes
* @return
*/

```

```

/*
uint8_t gatt_client_le_enhanced_connect(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint8_t num_channels,
    uint8_t * storage_buffer, uint16_t storage_size);

<*/
* @brief MTU is available after the first query has completed. If status is equal to ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS, it returns the real value,
* otherwise the default value ATT_DEFAULT_MTU (see bluetooth.h).
* @param con_handle
* @param mtu
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
* if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
* BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
* if no GATT client for con_handle could be allocated
* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
* if MTU is not exchanged and MTU auto-exchange is disabled
* ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
* if query is successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_get_mtu(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t * mtu);

<*/
* @brief Sets whether a MTU Exchange Request shall be automatically send before the first attribute read request is send. Default is enabled.
* @param enabled
*/
void gatt_client_mtu_enable_auto_negotiation(uint8_t enabled);

<*/
* @brief Sends a MTU Exchange Request, this allows for the client to exchange MTU
* when gatt_client_mtu_enable_auto_negotiation is disabled.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
*/
void gatt_client_send_mtu_negotiation(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

<*/
* @brief Returns 1 if the GATT client is ready to receive a query. It is used with daemon.
* @param con_handle
* @return is_ready_status 0 - if no GATT client for con_handle is found, or is not ready, otherwise 1
*/
int gatt_client_is_ready(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Discovers all primary services.
 * For each found service a GATT_EVENT_SERVICE_QUERY_RESULT event
 * will be emitted.
 * The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
 *         con_handle is found
 *                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
 *         ready
 *                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
 *         successfully registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_discover_primary_services(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Discovers all secondary services.
 * For each found service a GATT_EVENT_SERVICE_QUERY_RESULT event
 * will be emitted.
 * The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
 *         con_handle is found
 *                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
 *         ready
 *                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
 *         successfully registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_discover_secondary_services(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Discovers a specific primary service given its UUID. This
 * service may exist multiple times.
 * For each found service a GATT_EVENT_SERVICE_QUERY_RESULT event
 * will be emitted.
 * The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @param uuid16
 * @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
 *         con_handle is found
 *                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
 *         ready
 *                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
 *         successfully registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_discover_primary_services_by_uuid16(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t uuid16);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Discovers a specific primary service given its UUID. This
 *        service may exist multiple times.
 * For each found service a GATT_EVENT_SERVICE_QUERY_RESULT event
 *        will be emitted.
 * The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @param uuid128
 * @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
 *         con_handle is found
 *                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
 *         ready
 *                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
 *         successfully registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_discover_primary_services_by_uuid128(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    const uint8_t * uuid128);

/**
 * @brief Finds included services within the specified service.
 * For each found included service a
 *        GATT_EVENT_INCLUDED_SERVICE_QUERY_RESULT event will be emitted.
 * The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
 * Information about included service type (primary/secondary) can
 *        be retrieved either by sending
 * an ATT find information request for the returned start group
 *        handle
 * (returning the handle and the UUID for primary or secondary
 *        service) or by comparing the service
 * to the list of all primary services.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @param service
 * @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
 *         con_handle is found
 *                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
 *         ready
 *                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
 *         successfully registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_find_included_services_for_service(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_service_t * service);

/**
 * @brief Discovers all characteristics within the specified service
 *
 * For each found characteristic a
 *        GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_QUERY_RESULT event will be emitted.
 * The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle

```

```

* @param service
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
*         con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
*         ready
*                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS , if query is
*         successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_service(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback , hci_con_handle_t con_handle ,
    gatt_client_service_t * service);

/***
* @brief The following four functions are used to discover all
* characteristics within
* the specified service or handle range, and return those that
* match the given UUID.
*
* For each found characteristic a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_QUERY_RESULT event will emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param start_handle
* @param end_handle
* @param uuid16
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
*         con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
*         ready
*                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS , if query is
*         successfully registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_handle_range_by_uuid16(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback , hci_con_handle_t con_handle ,
    uint16_t start_handle , uint16_t end_handle , uint16_t uuid16);

/***
* @brief The following four functions are used to discover all
* characteristics within the
* specified service or handle range, and return those that match
* the given UUID.
* For each found characteristic a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_QUERY_RESULT event will emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param start_handle
* @param end_handle
* @param uuid128
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
*         con_handle is found

```

```

*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
*           ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS          , if query is
*           successfully registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_handle_range_by_uuid128
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
 uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, const uint8_t *
uuid128);

/***
* @brief The following four functions are used to discover all
* characteristics within the
* specified service or handle range, and return those that match
* the given UUID.
* For each found characteristic a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_QUERY_RESULT event will emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param service
* @param uuid16
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
* con_handle is found
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
*           ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS          , if query is
*           successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_service_by_uuid16(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_service_t * service, uint16_t uuid16);

/***
* @brief The following four functions are used to discover all
* characteristics within the
* specified service or handle range, and return those that match
* the given UUID.
* For each found characteristic a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_QUERY_RESULT event will emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param service
* @param uuid128
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
* con_handle is found
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
*           ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS          , if query is
*           successfully registered
*/

```

```

uint8_t gatt_client_discover_characteristics_for_service_by_uuid128(  

    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,  

    gatt_client_service_t * service, const uint8_t * uuid128);  

/**  

* @brief Discovers attribute handle and UUID of a characteristic  

descriptor within the specified characteristic.  

* For each found descriptor a  

    GATT_EVENT_ALL_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTORS_QUERY_RESULT event  

will be emitted.  

*  

* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of discovery.  

* @param callback  

* @param con_handle  

* @param characteristic  

* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for  

con_handle is found  

* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not  

ready  

* ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS , if query is  

successfully registered  

*/  

uint8_t gatt_client_discover_characteristic_descriptors(  

    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,  

    gatt_client_characteristic_t * characteristic);  

/**  

* @brief Reads the characteristic value using the characteristic's  

value handle.  

* If the characteristic value is found a  

    GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event will be  

emitted.  

* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.  

* @param callback  

* @param con_handle  

* @param characteristic  

* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for  

con_handle is found  

* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not  

ready  

* ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS , if query is  

successfully registered  

*/  

uint8_t gatt_client_read_value_of_characteristic(  

    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,  

    gatt_client_characteristic_t * characteristic);  

/**  

* @brief Reads the characteristic value using the characteristic's  

value handle.  

* If the characteristic value is found a  

    GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event will be  

emitted.  

* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.

```

```

* @param  callback
* @param  con_handle
* @param  value_handle
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
        con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
        ready
*                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
        successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_value_of_characteristic_using_value_handle(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t value_handle);

/***
* @brief Reads the characteric value of all characteristics with
the uuid.
* For each characteristic value found a
    GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event will be
emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param  callback
* @param  con_handle
* @param  start_handle
* @param  end_handle
* @param  uuid16
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
        con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
        ready
*                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
        successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_value_of_characteristics_by_uuid16(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, uint16_t uuid16);

/***
* @brief Reads the characteric value of all characteristics with
the uuid.
* For each characteristic value found a
    GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event will be
emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param  callback
* @param  con_handle
* @param  start_handle
* @param  end_handle
* @param  uuid128
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
        con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
        ready

```

```

*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS          , if query is
* successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_value_of_characteristics_by_uuid128(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t start_handle, uint16_t end_handle, const uint8_t *uuid128);

/**
* @brief Reads the long characteristic value using the
* characteristic's value handle.
* The value will be returned in several blobs.
* For each blob, a
* GATT_EVENT_LONG_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event with
* updated value offset will be emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param characteristic
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
* con_handle is found
*          GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
* ready
*          ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS          , if query is
* successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_long_value_of_characteristic(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_characteristic_t *characteristic);

/**
* @brief Reads the long characteristic value using the
* characteristic's value handle.
* The value will be returned in several blobs.
* For each blob, a
* GATT_EVENT_LONG_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event with
* updated value offset will be emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
* con_handle is found
*          GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
* ready
*          ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS          , if query is
* successfully registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_read_long_value_of_characteristic_using_value_handle
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
 uint16_t value_handle);

/**

```

```

* @brief Reads the long characteristic value using the
characteristic's value handle.
* The value will be returned in several blobs.
* For each blob, a
    GATT_EVENT_LONG_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event with
    updated value offset will be emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @param offset
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
        con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
        ready
*                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
        successfully registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_read_long_value_of_characteristic_using_value_handle_with_offset(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t value_handle, uint16_t offset);

/*
* @brief Read multiple characteristic values.
* The all results are emitted via single
    GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event,
* followed by the GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event, which marks the
    end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param num_value_handles
* @param value_handles list of handles
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
        con_handle is found
*                 GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
        ready
*                 ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS           , if query is
        successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_multiple_characteristic_values(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    int num_value_handles, uint16_t * value_handles);

/*
* @brief Read multiple variable characteristic values. Only
    supported over LE Enhanced Bearer
* The all results are emitted via single
    GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_VALUE_QUERY_RESULT event,
* followed by the GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event, which marks the
    end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param num_value_handles

```

```

* @param value_handles list of handles
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
con_handle is found
* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
ready
* ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS , if query is
successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_multiple_variable_characteristic_values(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback , hci_con_handle_t con_handle ,
    int num_value_handles , uint16_t * value_handles);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic value using the characteristic's
value handle without
* an acknowledgment that the write was successfully performed.
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @param value_length
* @param value is copied on success and does not need to be
retained
* @return status BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, if no GATT client for
con_handle is found
* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE , if GATT client is not
ready
* BTSTACK_ACL_BUFFERS_FULL , if L2CAP cannot send,
there are no free ACL slots
* ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS , if query is
successfully registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_write_value_of_characteristic_without_response(
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle , uint16_t value_handle , uint16_t
value_length , uint8_t * value);

/***
* @brief Writes the authenticated characteristic value using the
characteristic's value handle
* without an acknowledgment that the write was successfully
performed.
* @note GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is emitted with ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS
for success ,
* or ATT_ERROR_BONDING_INFORMATION_MISSING if there is no bonding
information stored .
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @param message_len
* @param message is not copied , make sure memory is accessible
until write is done
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
* BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
if no GATT client for con_handle
could be allocated
*/

```

```

*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                               if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_signed_write_without_response(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t value_handle, uint16_t message_len, uint8_t * message);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic value using the characteristic's
*        value handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed, if the event's att_status
* field is set to
* ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for ATTERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
*        write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
* BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                     if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                               if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_write_value_of_characteristic(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t value_handle, uint16_t value_length, uint8_t * value);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic value using the characteristic's
*        value handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
* field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
* ATTERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
*        write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found

```

```

*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                           if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_write_long_value_of_characteristic(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t value_handle, uint16_t value_length, uint8_t * value);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic value using the characteristic's
*        value handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
* field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
* ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param value_handle
* @param offset of value
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
*        write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                           if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_write_long_value_of_characteristic_with_offset(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t value_handle, uint16_t offset, uint16_t value_length,
    uint8_t * value);

/***
* @brief Writes of the long characteristic value using the
*        characteristic's value handle.
* It uses server response to validate that the write was correctly
* received.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE EVENT marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed, if the event's att_status
* field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
* ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle

```

```

* @param value_handle
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
  write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
           if no GATT client for con_handle
           could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
           if query is successfully
           registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_reliable_write_long_value_of_characteristic(
  btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
  uint16_t value_handle, uint16_t value_length, uint8_t * value);

/***
* @brief Reads the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* If the characteristic descriptor is found, a
  GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR_QUERY_RESULT event will be
  emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
           if no GATT client for con_handle
           could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
           if query is successfully
           registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_characteristic_descriptor(
  btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
  gatt_client_characteristic_descriptor_t * descriptor);

/***
* @brief Reads the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* If the characteristic descriptor is found, a
  GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR_QUERY_RESULT event will be
  emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found

```

```

*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                           if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_read_characteristic_descriptor_using_descriptor_handle(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t descriptor_handle);

/**
* @brief Reads the long characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* It will be returned in several blobs.
* For each blob, a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR_QUERY_RESULT event will be
* emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                           if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_read_long_characteristic_descriptor(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_characteristic_descriptor_t * descriptor);

/**
* @brief Reads the long characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* It will be returned in several blobs.
* For each blob, a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR_QUERY_RESULT event will be
* emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated

```

```

*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                               if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_read_long_characteristic_descriptor_using_descriptor_handle
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
 uint16_t descriptor_handle);

/***
* @brief Reads the long characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* It will be returned in several blobs.
* For each blob, a
* GATT_EVENT_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR_QUERY_RESULT event will be
* emitted.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of read.
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor_handle
* @param offset
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
* BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                     if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
* GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                     if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                               if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_read_long_characteristic_descriptor_using_descriptor_handle_with_offset
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
 uint16_t descriptor_handle, uint16_t offset);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
* field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
* ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
* write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*/

```

```

*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                           if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_write_characteristic_descriptor(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_characteristic_descriptor_t * descriptor, uint16_t
value_length, uint8_t * value);

/**
* @brief Writes the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
* field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
* ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor_handle
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
* write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*                     if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*                           if no GATT client for con_handle
* could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
*                           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*                           if query is successfully
* registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_write_characteristic_descriptor_using_descriptor_handle
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
 uint16_t descriptor_handle, uint16_t value_length, uint8_t *
value);

/**
* @brief Writes the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
* field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
* ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor
* @param value_length

```

```

* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
  write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*
           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
           if no GATT client for con_handle
           could be allocated
*
           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
           if GATT client is not ready
*
           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
           if query is successfully
           registered
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_write_long_characteristic_descriptor(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_characteristic_descriptor_t * descriptor, uint16_t
    value_length, uint8_t * value);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
  field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
  ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor_handle
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
  write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*
           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
           if no GATT client for con_handle
           could be allocated
*
           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
           if GATT client is not ready
*
           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
           if query is successfully
           registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_write_long_characteristic_descriptor_using_descriptor_handle
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
  uint16_t descriptor_handle, uint16_t value_length, uint8_t *
  value);

/***
* @brief Writes the characteristic descriptor using its handle.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
  field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
  ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback

```

```

* @param con_handle
* @param descriptor_handle
* @param offset of value
* @param value_length
* @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
  write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
           if no GATT client for con_handle
           could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
           if GATT client is not ready
*           ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
           if query is successfully
           registered
*/
uint8_t
gatt_client_write_long_characteristic_descriptor_using_descriptor
(btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
 uint16_t descriptor_handle, uint16_t offset, uint16_t
value_length, uint8_t * value);

/**
* @brief Writes the client characteristic configuration of the
  specified characteristic.
* It is used to subscribe for notifications or indications of the
  characteristic value.
* For notifications or indications specify:
  GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_NOTIFICATION
* resp. GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_INDICATION as
  configuration value.
* The GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE event marks the end of write.
* The write is successfully performed if the event's att_status
  field is set to ATT_ERROR_SUCCESS (see bluetooth.h for
  ATT_ERROR codes).
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @param characteristic
* @param configuration

  GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_NOTIFICATION,
  GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTICS_CONFIGURATION_INDICATION
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
           if no HCI connection for con_handle is found
*           BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
           if no GATT client for con_handle
           could be allocated
*           GATT_CLIENT_IN_WRONG_STATE
           if GATT client is not ready
*
  GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTIC_NOTIFICATION_NOT_SUPPORTED      if
configuring notification, but characteristic has no
notification property set

```

```

/*
 *      GATT_CLIENT_CHARACTERISTIC_INDICATION_NOT_SUPPORTED      if
 *      configuring indication, but characteristic has no indication
 *      property set
 *      ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE
 *          if configuration is invalid
 *      ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 *                      if query is successfully
 *      registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_write_client_characteristic_configuration(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_characteristic_t * characteristic, uint16_t
    configuration);

/***
 * @brief Register for notifications and indications of a
 *        characteristic enabled by
 *        the gatt_client_write_client_characteristic_configuration
 *        function.
 * @param notification struct used to store registration
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle or GATT_CLIENT_ANY_CONNECTION to receive
 *        updates from all connected devices
 * @param characteristic or NULL to receive updates for all
 *        characteristics
 */
void gatt_client_listen_for_characteristic_value_updates(
    gatt_client_notification_t * notification,
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gatt_client_characteristic_t * characteristic);

/***
 * @brief Stop listening to characteristic value updates registered
 *        with
 *        the gatt_client_listen_for_characteristic_value_updates function.
 * @param notification struct used in
 *        gatt_client_listen_for_characteristic_value_updates
 */
void gatt_client_stop_listening_for_characteristic_value_updates(
    gatt_client_notification_t * notification);

/***
 * @brief Transactional write. It can be called as many times as it
 *        is needed to write the characteristics within the same
 *        transaction.
 * Call the gatt_client_execute_write function to commit the
 *        transaction.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @param attribute_handle
 * @param offset of value
 * @param value_length
 */

```

```

 * @param value is not copied, make sure memory is accessible until
   write is done, i.e. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is received
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_prepare_write(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
                                  hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t attribute_handle,
                                  uint16_t offset, uint16_t value_length, uint8_t * value);

/***
 * @brief Commit transactional write. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is
   received.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_execute_write(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
                                  hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Abort transactional write. GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE is
   received.
 * @param callback
 * @param con_handle
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_cancel_write(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
                                 hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Request callback when regular gatt query can be sent
 * @note callback might happen during call to this function
 * @param callback_registration to point to callback function and
   context information
 * @param con_handle
 * @return ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if ok,
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if handle unknown, and
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if callback already registered
 */
uint8_t gatt_client_request_to_send_gatt_query(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * callback_registration,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Request callback when writing characteristic value without
   response is possible
 * @note callback might happen during call to this function
 * @param callback_registration to point to callback function and
   context information
 * @param con_handle
 * @return ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if ok,
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if handle unknown, and
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if callback already registered
 */

```

```

uint8_t gatt_client_request_to_write_without_response(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * callback_registration ,
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

// the following functions are marked as deprecated and will be
removed eventually
</*
* @brief Requests GATT_EVENT_CAN_WRITE_WITHOUT_RESPONSE that
guarantees
* a single successful
gatt_client_write_value_of_characteristic_without_response call
.
* @deprecated please use
gatt_client_request_to_write_without_response instead
* @param callback
* @param con_handle
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gatt_client_request_can_write_without_response_event(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback , hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

```

1.23. Device Database API. le_device_db.h

```

/**
* @brief init
*/
void le_device_db_init(void);

/**
* @brief sets local bd addr. allows for db per Bluetooth controller
* @param bd_addr
*/
void le_device_db_set_local_bd_addr(bd_addr_t bd_addr);

/**
* @brief add device to db
* @param addr_type , address of the device
* @param irk of the device
* @return index if successful , -1 otherwise
*/
int le_device_db_add(int addr_type , bd_addr_t addr , sm_key_t irk);

/**
* @brief get number of devices in db
* @return number of device in db
*/
int le_device_db_count(void);

/**
* @brief get max number of devices in db for enumeration

```

```

 * @return max number of device in db
 */
int le_device_db_max_count(void) ;

/***
 * @brief get device information: addr type and address needed to
 * identify device
 * @param index
 * @param addr_type, address of the device as output
 * @param irk of the device
 */
void le_device_db_info(int index, int * addr_type, bd_addr_t addr,
                      sm_key_t irk);

/***
 * @brief set remote encryption info
 * @brief index
 * @brief ediv
 * @brief rand
 * @brief ltk
 * @brief key size
 * @brief authenticated
 * @brief authorized
 * @brief secure_connection
 */
void le_device_db_encryption_set(int index, uint16_t ediv, uint8_t
                                 rand[8], sm_key_t ltk, int key_size, int authenticated, int
                                 authorized, int secure_connection);

/***
 * @brief get remote encryption info
 * @brief index
 * @brief ediv
 * @brief rand
 * @brief ltk
 * @brief key size
 * @brief authenticated
 * @brief authorized
 * @brief secure_connection
 */
void le_device_db_encryption_get(int index, uint16_t * ediv, uint8_t
                                 rand[8], sm_key_t ltk, int * key_size, int * authenticated,
                                 int * authorized, int * secure_connection);

#ifdef ENABLE_LE_SIGNED_WRITE

/***
 * @brief set local signing key for this device
 * @param index
 * @param signing key as input
 */
void le_device_db_local_csrk_set(int index, sm_key_t csrk);

```

```

/**
 * @brief get local signing key for this device
 * @param index
 * @param signing key as output
 */
void le_device_db_local_csrk_get(int index, sm_key_t csrk);

/**
 * @brief set remote signing key for this device
 * @param index
 * @param signing key as input
 */
void le_device_db_remote_csrk_set(int index, sm_key_t csrk);

/**
 * @brief get remote signing key for this device
 * @param index
 * @param signing key as output
 */
void le_device_db_remote_csrk_get(int index, sm_key_t csrk);

/**
 * @brief query last used/seen signing counter
 * @param index
 * @return next expected counter, 0 after devices was added
 */
uint32_t le_device_db_remote_counter_get(int index);

/**
 * @brief update signing counter
 * @param index
 * @param counter to store
 */
void le_device_db_remote_counter_set(int index, uint32_t counter);

/**
 * @brief query last used/seen signing counter
 * @param index
 * @return next expected counter, 0 after devices was added
 */
uint32_t le_device_db_local_counter_get(int index);

/**
 * @brief update signing counter
 * @param index
 * @param counter to store
 */
void le_device_db_local_counter_set(int index, uint32_t counter);

#endif

/**
 * @brief free device
 * @param index

```

```
/*
void le_device_db_remove(int index);
void le_device_db_dump(void);
```

1.24. Device Database TLV API. le_device_db_tlv.h

```
/**
 * @brief configure le device db for use with btstack tlv instance
 * @param btstack_tlv_impl to use
 * @param btstack_tlv_context
 */
void le_device_db_tlv_configure(const btstack_tlv_t *
    btstack_tlv_impl, void * btstack_tlv_context);
```

1.25. Security Manager API. sm.h

```
/**
 * @brief Initializes the Security Manager, connects to L2CAP
 */
void sm_init(void);

/**
 * @brief Set secret ER key for key generation as described in Core
 * V4.0, Vol 3, Part G, 5.2.2
 * @note If not set and btstack_tlv is configured, ER key is
 * generated and stored in TLV by SM
 * @param er key
 */
void sm_set_er(sm_key_t er);

/**
 * @brief Set secret IR key for key generation as described in Core
 * V4.0, Vol 3, Part G, 5.2.2
 * @note If not set and btstack_tlv is configured, IR key is
 * generated and stored in TLV by SM
 * @param ir key
 */
void sm_set_ir(sm_key_t ir);

/**
 * @brief Registers OOB Data Callback. The callback should set the
 * oob_data and return 1 if OOB data is available
 * @param get_oob_data_callback
 */
void sm_register_oob_data_callback(int (*get_oob_data_callback)(
    uint8_t address_type, bd_addr_t addr, uint8_t * oob_data));
```

```

* @brief Add event packet handler.
* @param callback_handler
*/
void sm_add_event_handler(btstack_packet_callback_registration_t *callback_handler);

/***
* @brief Remove event packet handler.
* @param callback_handler
*/
void sm_remove_event_handler(btstack_packet_callback_registration_t *callback_handler);

/***
* @brief Limit the STK generation methods. Bonding is stopped if
the resulting one isn't in the list
* @param OR combination of SM_STK_GENERATION_METHOD_
*/
void sm_set_accepted_stk_generation_methods(uint8_t accepted_stk_generation_methods);

/***
* @brief Set the accepted encryption key size range. Bonding is
stopped if the result isn't within the range
* @param min_size (default 7)
* @param max_size (default 16)
*/
void sm_set_encryption_key_size_range(uint8_t min_size, uint8_t max_size);

/***
* @brief Sets the requested authentication requirements, bonding
yes/no, MITM yes/no, SC yes/no, keypress yes/no
* @param OR combination of SM_AUTHREQ_ flags
*/
void sm_set_authentication_requirements(uint8_t auth_req);

/***
* @brief Sets the available IO Capabilities
* @param IO_CAPABILITY_
*/
void sm_set_io_capabilities(io_capability_t io_capability);

/***
* @brief Enable/disable Secure Connections Mode only
* @param enable secure connections only mode
*/
void sm_set_secure_connections_only_mode(bool enable);

/***
* @brief Let Peripheral request an encrypted connection right after
connecting
* @param enable

```

```

 * @note Not used normally. Bonding is triggered by access to
   protected attributes in ATT Server
 */
void sm_set_request_security(bool enable);

< /**
 * @brief Trigger Security Request
 * @deprecated please use sm-request-pairing instead
 */
void sm_send_security_request(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Decline bonding triggered by event before
 * @param con_handle
 */
void sm_bonding_decline(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Confirm Just Works bonding
 * @param con_handle
 */
void sm_just_works_confirm(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Confirm value from SMEVENT_NUMERIC_COMPARISON_REQUEST for
   Numeric Comparison bonding
 * @param con_handle
 */
void sm_numeric_comparison_confirm(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Reports passkey input by user
 * @param con_handle
 * @param passkey in [0..999999]
 */
void sm_passkey_input(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint32_t passkey);

< /**
 * @brief Send keypress notification for keyboard only devices
 * @param con_handle
 * @param action see SM_KEYPRESS_* in bluetooth.h
 */
void sm_keypress_notification(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint8_t
  action);

< /**
 * @brief Used by att_server.c and gatt_client.c to request user
   authentication
 * @param con_handle
 */
void sm_request_pairing(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**

```

```

 * @brief Report user authorization decline.
 * @param con_handle
 */
void sm_authorization_decline(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Report user authorization grant.
 * @param con_handle
 */
void sm_authorization_grant(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Support for signed writes, used by att_server.
 * @return ready
 */
int sm_cmac_ready(void);

/***
 * @brief Support for signed writes, used by att_server.
 * @note Message is in little endian to allows passing in ATT PDU
 * without flipping.
 * @note signing data: [opcode, attribute_handle, message,
 * sign_counter]
 * @note calculated hash in done_callback is big endian and has 16
 * byte.
 * @param key
 * @param opcde
 * @param attribute_handle
 * @param message_len
 * @param message
 * @param sign_counter
 */
void sm_cmac_signed_write_start(const sm_key_t key, uint8_t opcode,
    uint16_t attribute_handle, uint16_t message_len, const uint8_t *
    message, uint32_t sign_counter, void (*done_callback)(uint8_t *
    hash));

/***
 * @brief Match address against bonded devices
 * @param address_type
 * @param address
 * @return 0 if successfully added to lookup queue
 * @note Triggers SM_IDENTITY_RESOLVING_* events
 */
int sm_address_resolution_lookup(uint8_t address_type, bd_addr_t
    address);

/***
 * @brief Get Identity Resolving state
 * @param con_handle
 * @return irk_lookup_state_t
 * @note return IRK_LOOKUP_IDLE if connection does not exist
 */

```

```

irk_lookup_state_t sm_identity_resolving_state(hci_con_handle_t
                                              con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Identify device in LE Device DB.
 * @param con_handle
 * @return index from le_device_db or -1 if not found/identified
 */
int sm_le_device_index(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Get LTK for encrypted connection
 * @param con_handle
 * @param ltk buffer to store long term key
 * @return ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS ok
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if no connection
 *         for this con handle exists
 *         ERROR_CODE_PIN_OR_KEY_MISSING if connection is not
 *         encrypted
 */
uint8_t sm_get_ltk(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, sm_key_t ltk);

/**
 * @brief Use fixec passkey for Legacy and SC instead of generating
 *        a random number
 * @note Can be used to improve security over Just Works if no
 *       keyboard or display are present and
 *       individual random passkey can be printed on the device
 *       during production
 * @param passkey
 */
void sm_use_fixed_passkey_in_display_role(uint32_t passkey);

/**
 * @brief Allow connection re-encryption in Peripheral (Responder)
 *        role for LE Legacy Pairing
 *        without entry for Central device stored in LE Device DB
 * @note BTstack in Peripheral Role (Responder) supports LE Legacy
 *       Pairing without a persistent LE Device DB as
 *       the LTK is reconstructed from a local secret IRK and EDIV +
 *       Random stored on Central (Initiator) device
 *       On the downside, it's not really possible to delete a
 *       pairing if this is enabled.
 * @param allow encryption using reconstructed LTK without stored
 *        entry (Default: 1)
 */
void sm_allow_ltk_reconstruction_without_le_device_db_entry(int
                                                             allow);

/**
 * @brief Generate OOB data for LE Secure Connections
 * @note This generates a 128 bit random number ra and then
 *       calculates Ca = f4(PKa, PKa, ra, 0)
 */

```

```

*      New OOB data should be generated for each pairing. This
*      is used for subsequent OOB pairings
* @param callback
* @return status
*/
uint8_t sm_generate_sc_oob_data(void (*callback)(const uint8_t *
    confirm_value, const uint8_t * random_value));

/***
* @brief Registers OOB Data Callback for LE Secure Connections. The
*        callback should set all arguments and return 1 if OOB data is
*        available
* @note the oob_sc_local_random usually is the random_value
*       returned by sm_generate_sc_oob_data
* @param get_oob_data_callback
*/
void sm_register_sc_oob_data_callback( int (*
    get_sc_oob_data_callback)(uint8_t address_type, bd_addr_t addr,
    uint8_t * oob_sc_peer_confirm, uint8_t * oob_sc_peer_random));

/***
* @brief Register LTK Callback that allows to provide a custom LTK
*        on re-encryption. The callback returns true if LTK was
*        modified
* @param get_ltk_callback
*/
void sm_register_ltk_callback( bool (*get_ltk_callback)(
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint8_t address_type, bd_addr_t
    addr, uint8_t * ltk));

```

1.26. Audio Interface API. **btstack_audio.h** : Abstraction layer for 16-bit audio playback and recording within BTstack.

Most embedded implementations, e.g. the one for ESP32, use a single I2S interface which requires that the sample rate is the same for sink and source roles

```

typedef struct {

    /**
     * @brief Setup audio codec for specified samplerate and number
     *        of channels
     * @param Channels (1=mono, 2=stereo)
     * @param Sample rate
     * @param Playback callback
     * @return 1 on success
     */
    int (*init)(uint8_t channels,
                uint32_t samplerate,
                void (*playback) (int16_t * buffer, uint16_t
                    num_samples));

```

```


    /**
     * @brief Get the current playback sample rate , may differ from
     *        the
     *        specified sample rate
     */
uint32_t (*get_samplerate)(void);

/**
 * @brief Set volume
 * @param Volume 0..127
 */
void (*set_volume)(uint8_t volume);

/**
 * @brief Start stream
 */
void (*start_stream)(void);

/**
 * @brief Stop stream
 */
void (*stop_stream)(void);

/**
 * @brief Close audio codec
 */
void (*close)(void);

} btstack_audio_sink_t;

typedef struct {

    /**
     * @brief Setup audio codec for specified samplerate and number
     *        of channels
     * @param Channels (1=mono, 2=stereo)
     * @param Sample rate
     * @param Recording callback
     * @return 1 on success
     */
    int (*init)(uint8_t channels,
                uint32_t samplerate,
                void (*recording)(const int16_t * buffer, uint16_t
                                  num_samples));

    /**
     * @brief Get the current recording sample rate , may differ from
     *        the
     *        specified sample rate
     */
    uint32_t (*get_samplerate)(void);

}


```

```

    * @brief Set Gain
    * @param Gain 0..127
    */
void (*set_gain)(uint8_t gain);

    /**
     * @brief Start stream
     */
void (*start_stream)(void);

    /**
     * @brief Stop stream
     */
void (*stop_stream)(void);

    /**
     * @brief Close audio codec
     */
void (*close)(void);

} btstack_audio_source_t;

/**
 * @brief Get BTstack Audio Sink Instance
 * @return btstack_audio_sink implementation
 */
const btstack_audio_sink_t * btstack_audio_sink_get_instance(void);

/**
 * @brief Get BTstack Audio Source Instance
 * @return btstack_audio_source implementation
 */
const btstack_audio_source_t * btstack_audio_source_get_instance(
    void);

/**
 * @brief Get BTstack Audio Sink Instance
 * @param btstack_audio_sink implementation
 */
void btstack_audio_sink_set_instance(const btstack_audio_sink_t *
    audio_sink_impl);

/**
 * @brief Get BTstack Audio Source Instance
 * @param btstack_audio_source implementation
 */
void btstack_audio_source_set_instance(const btstack_audio_source_t
    * audio_source_impl);

// common implementations

```

```
const btstack_audio_sink_t *
btstack_audio_portaudio_sink_get_instance(void);
const btstack_audio_source_t *
btstack_audio_portaudio_source_get_instance(void);

const btstack_audio_sink_t *
btstack_audio_embedded_sink_get_instance(void);
const btstack_audio_source_t *
btstack_audio_embedded_source_get_instance(void);

const btstack_audio_sink_t *
btstack_audio_esp32_sink_get_instance(void);
const btstack_audio_source_t *
btstack_audio_esp32_source_get_instance(void);
```

1.27. base64 Decoder API. btstack_base64_decoder.h

1.28. Chipset Driver API. **btstack_chipset.h** : The API implements custom chipset initialization and support of proprietary extensions to set UART baud rate, Bluetooth Address, and similar.

```

typedef struct {
    /**
     *  chipset driver name
     */
    const char * name;

    /**
     *  init driver
     *  allows to reset init script index
     *  @param transport_config
     */
    void (*init)(const void * transport_config);

    /**
     *  support custom init sequences after RESET command
     *  @param hci_cmd_buffer to store generated command
     *  @return result see btstack_chipset_result_t
     */
    btstack_chipset_result_t (*next_command)(uint8_t *
                                              hci_cmd_buffer);

    /**
     *  provide UART Baud Rate change command.
     *  @param baudrate
     *  @param hci_cmd_buffer to store generated command
     */
    void (*set_baudrate_command)(uint32_t baudrate, uint8_t *
                                              hci_cmd_buffer);

    /**
     *  provide Set BD Addr command
     *  @param baudrate
     *  @param hci_cmd_buffer to store generated command
     */
    void (*set_bd_addr_command)(bd_addr_t addr, uint8_t *
                                              hci_cmd_buffer);
}

} btstack_chipset_t;

```

1.29. Bluetooth Power Control API. **btstack_control.h** : The Bluetooth Hardware Control API allows HCI to manage Bluetooth chipsets via direct hardware controls.

```

typedef struct {
    void (*init) (const void *config);
    int  (*on)   (void);   // <-- turn BT module on and configure
    int  (*off)  (void);  // <-- turn BT module off
}

```

```

int (*sleep)(void); // <— put BT module to sleep — only to
                    be called after ON
int (*wake)(void); // <— wake BT module from sleep — only to
                    be called after SLEEP
void (*register_for_power_notifications)(void (*cb)(
    POWER_NOTIFICATION_t event));
} btstack_control_t;

```

1.30. **Debug Messages API.** **btstack_debug.h** : Allow to funnel debug and error messages.

```

/***
 * @brief Log Security Manager key via log_info
 * @param name
 * @param key to log
 */
void log_info_key(const char * name, sm_key_t key);

/***
 * @brief Hexdump via log_info
 * @param data
 * @param size
 */
void log_info_hexdump(const void *data, int size);

/***
 * @brief Hexdump via log_debug
 * @param data
 * @param size
 */
void log_debug_hexdump(const void *data, int size);

```

1.31. **EM9304 SPI API.** **btstack_em9304_spi.h** : BTstack's Hardware Abstraction Layer for EM9304 connected via SPI with additional RDY Interrupt line.

```

#include <stdint.h>
typedef struct {

    /**
     * @brief Open SPI
     */
    int (*open)(void);

    /**
     * @brief Close SPI
     */
    int (*close)(void);
}

```

```

/**
 * @brief Check if full duplex operation via transceive is
 * supported
 * @return 1 if supported
 */
int (*get_fullduplex_support)();

/**
 * @brief Set callback for RDY
 * @param callback or NULL to disable callback
 */
void (*set_ready_callback)(void (*callback)(void));

/**
 * @brief Set callback for transfer complete
 * @param callback
 */
void (*set_transfer_done_callback)(void (*callback)(void));

/**
 * @brief Set Chip Select
 * @param enable
 */
void (*set_chip_select)(int enable);

/**
 * @brief Poll READY state
 */
int (*get_ready)();

/**
 * @brief Transmit and Receive bytes via SPI
 * @param tx_data buffer to transmit
 * @param rx_data buffer to receive into
 * @param len
 */
void (*transceive)(const uint8_t * tx_data, uint8_t * rx_data,
                  uint16_t len);

/**
 * @brief Transmit bytes via SPI
 * @param tx_data buffer to transmit
 * @param len
 */
void (*transmit)(const uint8_t * tx_data, uint16_t len);

/**
 * @brief Receive bytes via SPI
 * @param rx_data buffer to receive into
 * @param len
 */
void (*receive)(uint8_t * rx_data, uint16_t len);

} btstack_em9304_spi_t;

```

```
/*
 * @brief Get EM9304 SPI instance
 */
const btstack_em9304_spi_t * btstack_em9304_spi_embedded_instance(
    void);
```

1.32. Human Interface Device (HID) API. btstack_hid.h

```
/*
 * @brief Get boot descriptor data
 * @result data
 */
const uint8_t * btstack_hid_get_boot_descriptor_data(void);

/*
 * @brief Get boot descriptor length
 * @result length
 */
uint16_t btstack_hid_get_boot_descriptor_len(void);
```

1.33. HID Parser API. btstack_hid_parser.h : Single-pass HID Report Parser: HID Report is directly parsed without preprocessing HID Descriptor to minimize memory.

```
/*
 * @brief Initialize HID Parser.
 * @param parser_state
 * @param hid_descriptor
 * @param hid_descriptor_len
 * @param hid_report_type
 * @param hid_report
 * @param hid_report_len
 */
void btstack_hid_parser_init(btstack_hid_parser_t * parser, const
    uint8_t * hid_descriptor, uint16_t hid_descriptor_len,
    hid_report_type_t hid_report_type, const uint8_t * hid_report,
    uint16_t hid_report_len);

/*
 * @brief Checks if more fields are available
 * @param parser
 */
int btstack_hid_parser_has_more(btstack_hid_parser_t * parser);

/*
 * @brief Get next field
 * @param parser
 * @param usage_page
 */
```

```

/* @param usage
 * @param value provided in HID report
 */
void btstack_hid_parser_get_field(btstack_hid_parser_t * parser,
    uint16_t * usage_page, uint16_t * usage, int32_t * value);

/***
 * @brief Parses descriptor item
 * @param item
 * @param hid_descriptor
 * @param hid_descriptor_len
 */
void btstack_hid_parse_descriptor_item(hid_descriptor_item_t * item,
    const uint8_t * hid_descriptor, uint16_t hid_descriptor_len);

/***
 * @brief Parses descriptor and returns report size for given report
 * ID and report type
 * @param report_id
 * @param report_type
 * @param hid_descriptor_len
 * @param hid_descriptor
 */
int btstack_hid_get_report_size_for_id(int report_id,
    hid_report_type_t report_type, uint16_t hid_descriptor_len,
    const uint8_t * hid_descriptor);

/***
 * @brief Parses descriptor and returns report size for given report
 * ID and report type
 * @param report_id
 * @param hid_descriptor_len
 * @param hid_descriptor
 */
hid_report_id_status_t btstack_hid_id_valid(int report_id, uint16_t
    hid_descriptor_len, const uint8_t * hid_descriptor);

/***
 * @brief Parses descriptor and returns 1 if report ID found
 * @param hid_descriptor_len
 * @param hid_descriptor
 */
int btstack_hid_report_id_declared(uint16_t hid_descriptor_len,
    const uint8_t * hid_descriptor);

```

1.34. LC3 Interface API. btstack_lc3.h : Interface for LC3 implementations

```

typedef enum {
    BTSTACK_LC3_FRAME_DURATION_10000US,
    BTSTACK_LC3_FRAME_DURATION_7500US
} btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t;

```

```

typedef struct {

    /**
     * Configure Decoder
     * @param context
     * @param sample_rate
     * @param frame_duration
     * @param octets_per_frame
     * @return status
     */
    uint8_t (*configure)(void * context, uint32_t sample_rate,
                           btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t frame_duration, uint16_t
                           octets_per_frame);

    /**
     * Decode LC3 Frame into signed 16-bit samples
     * @param context
     * @param bytes
     * @param BFI Bad Frame Indication flags
     * @param pcm_out buffer for decoded PCM samples
     * @param stride count between two consecutive samples
     * @param BEC_detect Bit Error Detected flag
     * @return status
     */
    uint8_t (*decode_signed_16)(void * context, const uint8_t *
                                bytes, uint8_t BFI,
                                int16_t* pcm_out, uint16_t stride, uint8_t *
                                BEC_detect);

    /**
     * Decode LC3 Frame into signed 24-bit samples, sign-extended to
     * 32-bit
     * @param context
     * @param bytes
     * @param BFI Bad Frame Indication flags
     * @param pcm_out buffer for decoded PCM samples
     * @param stride count between two consecutive samples
     * @param BEC_detect Bit Error Detected flag
     * @return status
     */
    uint8_t (*decode_signed_24)(void * context, const uint8_t *bytes,
                                , uint8_t BFI,
                                int32_t* pcm_out, uint16_t stride,
                                uint8_t * BEC_detect);

} btstack_lc3_decoder_t;

typedef struct {
    /**
     * Configure Decoder
     * @param context
     * @param sample_rate
     * @param frame_duration
     * @param octets_per_frame
     */

```

```

    * @return status
 */
uint8_t (*configure)(void * context, uint32_t sample_rate,
                     btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t frame_duration, uint16_t
                     octets_per_frame);

/**
 * Encode LC3 Frame with 16-bit signed PCM samples
 * @param context
 * @param pcm_in buffer for decoded PCM samples
 * @param stride count between two consecutive samples
 * @param bytes
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t (*encode_signed_16)(void * context, const int16_t*
                           pcm_in, uint16_t stride, uint8_t *bytes);

/**
 * Encode LC3 Frame with 24-bit signed PCM samples, sign-
 * extended to 32 bit
 * @param context
 * @param pcm_in buffer for decoded PCM samples
 * @param stride count between two consecutive samples
 * @param bytes
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t (*encode_signed_24)(void * context, const int32_t*
                           pcm_in, uint16_t stride, uint8_t *bytes);

} btstack_lc3_encoder_t;

/**
 * @brief Map enum to ISO Interval in us
 * @param frame_duration enum
 * @return frame_duratoin in us or 0 for invalid frame_duration enum
 */
uint16_t btstack_lc3_frame_duration_in_us(
    btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t frame_duration);

/**
 * @brief Calculate number of samples per ISO Interval
 * @param sample_rate
 * @param frame_duration
 * @return
 */
uint16_t btstack_lc3_samples_per_frame(uint32_t sample_rate,
                                       btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t frame_duration);

```

1.35. LC3 Google Adapter API. btstack_lc3_google.h

typedef struct {	
lc3_decoder_mem_48k_t	decoder_mem;

```

lc3_decoder_t           decoder;      // pointer
uint32_t                sample_rate;
btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t   frame_duration;
uint16_t                octets_per_frame;

} btstack_lc3_decoder_google_t;

typedef struct {
    lc3_encoder_mem_48k_t encoder_mem;
    lc3_encoder_t         encoder;      // pointer
    uint32_t                sample_rate;
    btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t   frame_duration;
    uint16_t                octets_per_frame;

} btstack_lc3_encoder_google_t;

/**
* Init LC3 Decoder Instance
* @param context for EHIMA LC3 decoder
*/
const btstack_lc3_decoder_t *
    btstack_lc3_decoder_google_init_instance(
        btstack_lc3_decoder_google_t * context);

/**
* Init LC3 Decoder Instance
* @param context for EHIMA LC3 decoder
*/
const btstack_lc3_encoder_t *
    btstack_lc3_encoder_google_init_instance(
        btstack_lc3_encoder_google_t * context);

```

1.36. Adapter for Fraunhofer LC3plus Coddec API. `btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer.h`
: only uses suitable subset for lc3 testing

```

typedef struct {
    btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t   frame_duration;
    uint16_t                octets_per_frame;
    uint16_t                samples_per_frame;
    uint32_t                sample_rate;
    // decoder must be 4-byte aligned
    uint8_t                 decoder [LC3PLUS_DEC_MAX_SIZE];
} btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer_decoder_t;

typedef struct {
    btstack_lc3_frame_duration_t   frame_duration;
    uint16_t                octets_per_frame;
    uint32_t                sample_rate;
    // encoder must be 4-byte aligned
    uint8_t                 encoder [LC3PLUS_ENC_MAX_SIZE];
} btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer_encoder_t;

/**
* Init LC3 Decoder Instance

```

```

 * @param context for Fraunhofer LC3plus decoder
 */
const btstack_lc3_decoder_t *
    btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer_decoder_init_instance(
        btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer_decoder_t * context);

/***
 * Init LC3 Encoder Instance
 * @param context for Fraunhofer LC3plus encoder
 */
const btstack_lc3_encoder_t *
    btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer_encoder_init_instance(
        btstack_lc3plus_fraunhofer_encoder_t * context);

```

1.37. Linked List API. btstack_linked_list.h

```

typedef struct btstack_linked_item {
    struct btstack_linked_item *next; // <-- next element in list ,
    or NULL
} btstack_linked_item_t;

typedef btstack_linked_item_t * btstack_linked_list_t;

typedef struct {
    int advance_on_next;
    btstack_linked_item_t * prev; // points to the item before the
    current one
    btstack_linked_item_t * curr; // points to the current item (
        to detect item removal)
} btstack_linked_list_iterator_t;

/***
 * @brief Test if list is empty.
 * @param list
 * @return true if list is empty
 */
bool btstack_linked_list_empty(btstack_linked_list_t * list);

/***
 * @brief Add item to list as first element.
 * @param list
 * @param item
 * @return true if item was added, false if item already in list
 */
bool btstack_linked_list_add(btstack_linked_list_t * list,
    btstack_linked_item_t *item);

/***
 * @brief Add item to list as last element.
 * @param list
 * @param item
 */

```

```

 * @return true if item was added, false if item already in list
 */
bool btstack_linked_list_add_tail(btstack_linked_list_t * list,
    btstack_linked_item_t *item);

/***
 * @brief Pop (get + remove) first element.
 * @param list
 * @return first element or NULL if list is empty
 */
btstack_linked_item_t * btstack_linked_list_pop(
    btstack_linked_list_t * list);

/***
 * @brief Remove item from list
 * @param list
 * @param item
 * @return true if item was removed, false if it is no't in list
 */
bool btstack_linked_list_remove(btstack_linked_list_t * list,
    btstack_linked_item_t *item);

/***
 * @brief Get first element.
 * @param list
 * @return first element or NULL if list is empty
 */
btstack_linked_item_t * btstack_linked_list_get_first_item(
    btstack_linked_list_t * list);

/***
 * @brief Get last element.
 * @param list
 * @return first element or NULL if list is empty
 */
btstack_linked_item_t * btstack_linked_list_get_last_item(
    btstack_linked_list_t * list);

/***
 * @brief Counts number of items in list
 * @return number of items in list
 */
int btstack_linked_list_count(btstack_linked_list_t * list);

/***
 * @brief Initialize Linked List Iterator
 * @note robust against removal of current element by
 *       btstack_linked_list_remove
 * @param it iterator context
 * @param list
 */

```

```

void btstack_linked_list_iterator_init(
    btstack_linked_list_iterator_t * it , btstack_linked_list_t *
    list);

bool btstack_linked_list_iterator_has_next(
    btstack_linked_list_iterator_t * it);

void btstack_linked_list_iterator_remove(
    btstack_linked_list_iterator_t * it);

```

1.38. Linked Queue API. btstack_linked_queue.h

```

typedef struct {
    btstack_linked_item_t * head;
    btstack_linked_item_t * tail;
} btstack_linked_queue_t;

bool btstack_linked_queue_empty(btstack_linked_queue_t * queue);

void btstack_linked_queue_enqueue(btstack_linked_queue_t * queue ,
    btstack_linked_item_t * item);



```

```
/*
btstack_linked_item_t * btstack_linked_queue_dequeue(
    btstack_linked_queue_t * queue);

/**
 * @brief Get first item from queue
 * @param queue
 * @return item or NULL if queue empty
 */
btstack_linked_item_t * btstack_linked_queue_first(
    btstack_linked_queue_t * queue);
```

1.39. Network Interface API. btstack_network.h

```
/**
 * @brief Initialize network interface
 * @param send_packet_callback
 */
void btstack_network_init(void (*send_packet_callback)(const uint8_t
    * packet, uint16_t size));

/**
 * @brief Bring up network interface
 * @param network_address
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int btstack_network_up(bd_addr_t network_address);

/**
 * @brief Shut down network interface
 * @param network_address
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int btstack_network_down(void);

/**
 * @brief Receive packet on network interface, e.g., forward packet
 *        to TCP/IP stack
 * @param packet
 * @param size
 */
void btstack_network_process_packet(const uint8_t * packet, uint16_t
    size);

/**
 * @brief Notify network interface that packet from
 *        send_packet_callback was sent and the next packet can be
 *        delivered.
 */
void btstack_network_packet_sent(void);

/**
```

```

 * @brief Get network name after network was activated
 * @note e.g. tapX on Linux, might not be useful on all platforms
 * @return network name
 */
const char * btstack_network_get_name(void);

```

1.40. Lienar Resampling API. **btstack_resample.h** : Linear resampling for 16-bit audio code samples using 16 bit/16 bit fixed point math.

```

/***
 * @brief Init resample context
 * @param num_channels
 * @return btstack_audio implementation
 */
void btstack_resample_init(btstack_resample_t * context, int
    num_channels);

/***
 * @brief Set resampling factor
 * @param factor as fixed point value, identity is 0x10000
 */
void btstack_resample_set_factor(btstack_resample_t * context,
    uint32_t factor);

/***
 * @brief Process block of input samples
 * @note size of output buffer is not checked
 * @param input_buffer
 * @param num_frames
 * @param output_buffer
 * @return number destination frames
 */
uint16_t btstack_resample_block(btstack_resample_t * context, const
    int16_t * input_buffer, uint32_t num_frames, int16_t *
    output_buffer);

```

1.41. Ring Buffer API. **btstack_ring_buffer.h**

```

/***
 * Init ring buffer
 * @param ring_buffer object
 * @param storage
 * @param storage_size in bytes
 */
void btstack_ring_buffer_init(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer,
    uint8_t * storage, uint32_t storage_size);

/***
 * Reset ring buffer to initial state (empty)

```

```

 * @param ring_buffer object
 */
void btstack_ring_buffer_reset(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer);

/***
 * Check if ring buffer is empty
 * @param ring_buffer object
 * @return TRUE if empty
 */
int btstack_ring_buffer_empty(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer);

/***
 * Get number of bytes available for read
 * @param ring_buffer object
 * @return number of bytes available for read
 */
uint32_t btstack_ring_buffer_bytes_available(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer);

/***
 * Get free space available for write
 * @param ring_buffer object
 * @return number of bytes available for write
 */
uint32_t btstack_ring_buffer_bytes_free(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer);

/***
 * Write bytes into ring buffer
 * @param ring_buffer object
 * @param data to store
 * @param data_length
 * @return 0 if ok, ERROR_CODE_MEMORY_CAPACITY_EXCEEDED if not
 enough space in buffer
 */
int btstack_ring_buffer_write(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer,
 uint8_t * data, uint32_t data_length);

/***
 * Read from ring buffer
 * @param ring_buffer object
 * @param buffer to store read data
 * @param length to read
 * @param number_of_bytes_read
 */
void btstack_ring_buffer_read(btstack_ring_buffer_t * ring_buffer,
 uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t length, uint32_t *
 number_of_bytes_read);

```

1.42. Sample rate compensation API. `btstack_sample_rate_compensation.h`
: Prevents buffer over/under-run at the audio receiver by compensating for varying/different playback/receiving sample rates.

Intended to measure the L2CAP packet sample rate and with the provided playback sample rate calculates a compensation ratio which compensates for drift between playback and reception.

Requires the audio interface to provide the current playback sample rate.

```
#define FLOAT_TO_Q15(a)    ((signed)((a)*(UINT16_C(1)<<15)+0.5f))
#define FLOAT_TO_Q8(a)     ((signed)((a)*(UINT16_C(1)<<8)+0.5f))
#define FLOAT_TO_Q7(a)     ((signed)((a)*(UINT16_C(1)<<7)+0.5f))

#define Q16_TO_FLOAT(a)    ((float)(a)/(UINT32_C(1)<<16))
#define Q15_TO_FLOAT(a)    ((float)(a)/(UINT32_C(1)<<15))
#define Q8_TO_FLOAT(a)     ((float)(a)/(UINT32_C(1)<<8))
#define Q7_TO_FLOAT(a)     ((float)(a)/(UINT32_C(1)<<7))

//#define DEBUG_RATIO_CALCULATION

typedef struct {
    uint32_t count;           // 17bit are usable to count samples,
    // recommended for max 96kHz
    uint32_t last;            // time stamp of last measurement
    uint32_t rate_state;      // unsigned Q17.8
    uint32_t ratio_state;      // unsigned Q16.16
    uint32_t constant_playback_sample_rate; // playback sample rate
    // if no real one is available
#endif DEBUG_RATIO_CALCULATION
    double sample_rate;
    double ratio;
#endif
} btstack_sample_rate_compensation_t;

/**
 * @brief Initialize sample rate compensation
 * @param self pointer to current instance
 * @param time stamp at which to start sample rate measurement
 */
void btstack_sample_rate_compensation_init(
    btstack_sample_rate_compensation_t *self, uint32_t timestamp_ms,
    uint32_t sample_rate, uint32_t ratioQ15 );

/**
 * @brief reset sample rate compensation
 * @param self pointer to current instance
 * @param time stamp at which to start sample rate measurement
 */
void btstack_sample_rate_compensation_reset(
    btstack_sample_rate_compensation_t *self, uint32_t timestamp_ms );

/**
 * @brief update sample rate compensation with the current playback
 *        sample rate decoded samples
 * @param self pointer to current instance
 * @param time stamp for current samples
 */
```

```

 * @param samples for current time stamp
 * @param playback sample rate
 */
uint32_t btstack_sample_rate_compensation_update(
    btstack_sample_rate_compensation_t *self, uint32_t timestamp_ms,
    uint32_t samples, uint32_t playback_sample_rate );

```

1.43. **SCO Transport API.** **btstack_sco_transport.h** : Hardware abstraction for PCM/I2S Interface used for HSP/HFP profiles.

```

typedef struct {

    /**
     * register packet handler for SCO HCI packets
     */
    void (*register_packet_handler)(void (*handler)(uint8_t
        packet_type, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size));

    /**
     * open transport
     * @param con_handle of SCO connection
     * @param sco_format
     */
    void (*open)(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, sco_format_t
        sco_format);

    /**
     * send SCO packet
     */
    void (*send_packet)(const uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t length);

    /**
     * close transport
     * @param con_handle of SCO connection
     */
    void (*close)(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

} btstack_sco_transport_t;

```

1.44. **SLIP encoder/decoder API.** **btstack_slip.h**

```

// ENCODER

/**
 * @brief Initialise SLIP encoder with data
 * @param data
 * @param len
 */
void btstack_slip_encoder_start(const uint8_t * data, uint16_t len);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Check if encoder has data ready
 * @return True if data ready
 */
int btstack_slip_encoder_has_data(void);

/**
 * @brief Get next byte from encoder
 * @return Next bytes from encoder
 */
uint8_t btstack_slip_encoder_get_byte(void);

// DECODER

/**
 * @brief Initialise SLIP decoder with buffer
 * @param buffer to store received data
 * @param max_size of buffer
 */
void btstack_slip_decoder_init(uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t max_size);

/**
 * @brief Process received byte
 * @param input
 */
void btstack_slip_decoder_process(uint8_t input);

/**
 * @brief Get size of decoded frame
 * @return size of frame. Size = 0 => frame not complete
 */
uint16_t btstack_slip_decoder_frame_size(void);

```

1.45. Tag-Value-Length Persistent Storage (TLV) API. `btstack_tlv.h` : Interface for BTstack's Tag Value Length Persistent Storage implementations used to store pairing/bonding data.

```

typedef struct {

    /**
     * Get Value for Tag
     * @param context
     * @param tag
     * @param buffer
     * @param buffer_size
     * @return size of value
     */
    int (*get_tag)(void * context, uint32_t tag, uint8_t * buffer,
                  uint32_t buffer_size);

```

```

/**
 * Store Tag
 * @param context
 * @param tag
 * @param data
 * @param data_size
 * @return 0 on success
 */
int (*store_tag)(void * context, uint32_t tag, const uint8_t *
    data, uint32_t data_size);

/**
 * Delete Tag
 * @note it is not expected that delete operation fails, please
 *       use at least log_error in case of errors
 * @param context
 * @param tag
 */
void (*delete_tag)(void * context, uint32_t tag);

} btstack_tlv_t;

/**
 * @brief Make TLV implementation available to BTstack components
 *        via Singleton
 * @note Usually called by port after BDADDR was retrieved from
 *       Bluetooth Controller
 * @param tlv_impl
 * @param tlv_context
 */
void btstack_tlv_set_instance(const btstack_tlv_t * tlv_impl, void *
    tlv_context);

/**
 * @brief Get current TLV implementation. Used for bonding
 *        information, but can be used by application, too.
 * @param tlv_impl
 * @param tlv_context
 */
void btstack_tlv_get_instance(const btstack_tlv_t ** tlv_impl, void
    ** tlv_context);

```

1.46. Empty TLV Instance API. **btstack_tlv_none.h** : Empty implementation for BTstack's Tag Value Length Persistent Storage implementations No keys are stored. Can be used as placeholder during porting to new platform.

```

/**
 * Init Tag Length Value Store
 * @param context btstack_tlv_none_t
 * @param hal_flash_bank_impl of hal_flash_bank interface
 * @Param hal_flash_bank_context of hal_flash_bank_interface

```

```
*/
const btstack_tlv_t * btstack_tlv_none_init_instance(void);
```

1.47. UART API. btstack_uart.h : Common types for UART transports

```
typedef struct {
    /**
     * init transport
     * @param uart_config
     */
    int (*init)(const btstack_uart_config_t * uart_config);

    /**
     * open transport connection
     */
    int (*open)(void);

    /**
     * close transport connection
     */
    int (*close)(void);

    /**
     * set callback for block received. NULL disables callback
     */
    void (*set_block_received)(void (*block_handler)(void));

    /**
     * set callback for sent. NULL disables callback
     */
    void (*set_block_sent)(void (*block_handler)(void));

    /**
     * set baudrate
     */
    int (*set_baudrate)(uint32_t baudrate);

    /**
     * set parity
     */
    int (*set_parity)(int parity);

    /**
     * set flowcontrol
     */
    int (*set_flowcontrol)(int flowcontrol);

    /**
     * receive block
     */
    void (*receive_block)(uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t len);
```

```


    /**
     * send block
     */
void (*send_block)(const uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t length);

    /**
     * Support for different Sleep Modes in TI's H4 eHCILL and in
     * H5 – can be set to NULL if not used */

    /**
     * query supported wakeup mechanisms
     * @return supported_sleep_modes mask
     */
int (*get_supported_sleep_modes)(void);

    /**
     * set UART sleep mode – allows to turn off UART and it's clocks
     * to save energy
     * Supported sleep modes:
     * – off: UART active, RTS low if receive_block was called and
     * block not read yet
     * – RTS high, wake on CTS: RTS should be high. On CTS pulse,
     * UART gets enabled again and RTS goes to low
     * – RTS low, wake on RX: data on RX will trigger UART enable,
     * bytes might get lost
     */
void (*set_sleep)(btstack_uart_sleep_mode_t sleep_mode);

    /**
     * set wakeup handler – needed to notify hci transport of wakeup
     * requests by Bluetooth controller
     * Called upon CTS pulse or RX data. See sleep modes.
     */
void (*set_wakeup_handler)(void (*wakeup_handler)(void));

    /**
     * Support for HCI H5 Transport Mode – can be set to NULL for
     * H4 */
    /**
     * H5/SLIP only: set callback for frame received. NULL disables
     * callback
     */
void (*set_frame_received)(void (*frame_handler)(uint16_t
frame_size));

    /**
     * H5/SLIP only: set callback for frame sent. NULL disables
     * callback
     */
void (*set_frame_sent)(void (*block_handler)(void));

    /**
     * H5/SLIP only: receive SLIP frame


```

```

/*
void (*receive_frame)(uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t len);

/**
 * H5/SLIP only: send SLIP frame
 */
void (*send_frame)(const uint8_t *buffer, uint16_t length);

} btstack_uart_t;
```

1.48. UART Block API. `btstack_uart_block.h` : Compatibility layer for ports that use `btstack_uart_block_t`

```

typedef btstack_uart_t btstack_uart_block_t;

// existing block-only implementations
const btstack_uart_block_t * btstack_uart_block_windows_instance(
    void);
const btstack_uart_block_t * btstack_uart_block_embedded_instance(
    void);
const btstack_uart_block_t * btstack_uart_block_freertos_instance(
    void);

// mapper for extended implementation
static inline const btstack_uart_block_t *
btstack_uart_block_posix_instance(void){
    return (const btstack_uart_block_t *)
        btstack_uart_posix_instance();
}
/* APISTOP */

#if defined __cplusplus
#endif
#endif
```

1.49. UART SLIP Wrapper API. `btstack_uart_slip_wrapper.h` : Compatibility layer to use new H5 implementation with `btstack_uart.h` implementations without SLIP support. Using this compatibility layer caused increased processing as it uses single byte UART reads.

If you're using H5, please consider implement the H5/SLIP functions in your `btstack_uart.h` or `hal_uart_dma.h` implementation.

```

/** 
 * @brief Initialize SLIP wrapper for existing btstack_uart_block_t
 * instance without SLIP support
 * @param uart_block_without_slip
```

```

 * @return btstack_uart_t instance with SLIP support for use with
 *         hci_transport_h5
 */
const btstack_uart_t * btstack_uart_slip_wrapper_instance(const
    btstack_uart_t * uart_without_slip);

```

1.50. General Utility Functions API. btstack_util.h

```

/***
 * @brief Minimum function for uint32_t
 * @param a
 * @param b
 * @return value
 */
uint32_t btstack_min(uint32_t a, uint32_t b);

/***
 * @brief Maximum function for uint32_t
 * @param a
 * @param b
 * @return value
 */
uint32_t btstack_max(uint32_t a, uint32_t b);

/***
 * @brief Calculate delta between two uint32_t points in time
 * @return time_a - time_b - result > 0 if time_a is newer than
 *         time_b
 */
int32_t btstack_time_delta(uint32_t time_a, uint32_t time_b);

/***
 * @brief Calculate delta between two uint16_t points in time
 * @return time_a - time_b - result > 0 if time_a is newer than
 *         time_b
 */
int16_t btstack_time16_delta(uint16_t time_a, uint16_t time_b);

/***
 * @brief Read 16/24/32 bit little endian value from buffer
 * @param buffer
 * @param position in buffer
 * @return value
 */
uint16_t little_endian_read_16(const uint8_t * buffer, int position)
;
uint32_t little_endian_read_24(const uint8_t * buffer, int position)
;
uint32_t little_endian_read_32(const uint8_t * buffer, int position)
;

*/

```

```

* @brief Write 16/32 bit little endian value into buffer
* @param buffer
* @param position in buffer
* @param value
*/
void little_endian_store_16(uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t position ,
    uint16_t value);
void little_endian_store_24(uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t position ,
    uint32_t value);
void little_endian_store_32(uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t position ,
    uint32_t value);

/**
* @brief Read 16/24/32 bit big endian value from buffer
* @param buffer
* @param position in buffer
* @return value
*/
uint32_t big_endian_read_16(const uint8_t * buffer , int position);
uint32_t big_endian_read_24(const uint8_t * buffer , int position);
uint32_t big_endian_read_32(const uint8_t * buffer , int position);

/**
* @brief Write 16/32 bit big endian value into buffer
* @param buffer
* @param position in buffer
* @param value
*/
void big_endian_store_16(uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t position ,
    uint16_t value);
void big_endian_store_24(uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t position ,
    uint32_t value);
void big_endian_store_32(uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t position ,
    uint32_t value);

/**
* @brief Swap bytes in 16 bit integer
*/
static inline uint16_t btstack_flip_16(uint16_t value){
    return (uint16_t)((value & 0xffu) << 8) | (value >> 8);
}

/**
* @brief Check for big endian system
* @return 1 if on big endian
*/
static inline int btstack_is_big_endian(void){
    uint16_t sample = 0x0100;
    return (int) *(uint8_t *) &sample;
}

/**
* @brief Check for little endian system
*/

```

```

 * @return 1 if on little endian
 */
static inline int btstack_is_little_endian(void){
    uint16_t sample = 0x0001;
    return (int) *(uint8_t *) &sample;
}

/**
 * @brief Copy from source to destination and reverse byte order
 * @param src
 * @param dest
 * @param len
 */
void reverse_bytes(const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest, int len);

/**
 * @brief Wrapper around reverse_bytes for common buffer sizes
 * @param src
 * @param dest
 */
void reverse_24 (const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest);
void reverse_48 (const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest);
void reverse_56 (const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest);
void reverse_64 (const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest);
void reverse_128(const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest);
void reverse_256(const uint8_t * src, uint8_t * dest);

void reverse_bd_addr(const bd_addr_t src, bd_addr_t dest);

/**
 * @brief Check if all bytes in buffer are zero
 * @param buffer
 * @param size
 * @return true if all bytes in buffer are zero
 */
bool btstack_is_null(const uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t size);

/**
 * @brief Check if all bytes in a bd_addr_t are zero
 * @param addr
 * @return true if all bytes in addr are zero
 */
bool btstack_is_null_bd_addr( const bd_addr_t addr );

/**
 * @brief ASCII character for 4-bit nibble
 * @return character
 */
char char_for_nibble(uint8_t nibble);

/**
 * @brief 4-bit nibble from ASCII character
 * @return value
 */

```

```

int nibble_for_char(char c);

int bd_addr_cmp(const bd_addr_t a, const bd_addr_t b);

void bd_addr_copy(bd_addr_t dest, const bd_addr_t src);

void printf_hexdump(const void * data, int size);

char * uuid128_to_str(const uint8_t * uuid);

char * bd_addr_to_str_with_delimiter(const bd_addr_t addr, char delimiter);

char * bd_addr_to_str(const bd_addr_t addr);

void btstack_replace_bd_addr_placeholder(uint8_t * buffer, uint16_t
                                         size, const bd_addr_t address);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Parse Bluetooth address
 * @param address_string
 * @param buffer for parsed address
 * @return 1 if string was parsed successfully
 */
int sscanf_bd_addr(const char * addr_string, bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief Constructs UUID128 from 16 or 32 bit UUID using Bluetooth
 *        base UUID
 * @param uuid128 output buffer
 * @param short_uuid
 */
void uuid_add_bluetooth_prefix(uint8_t * uuid128, uint32_t
                                short_uuid);

/**
 * @brief Checks if UUID128 has Bluetooth base UUID prefix
 * @param uui128 to test
 * @return true if it can be expressed as UUID32
 */
bool uuid_has_bluetooth_prefix(const uint8_t * uuid128);

/**
 * @brief Parse unsigned number
 * @param str to parse
 * @return value
 */
uint32_t btstack_atoi(const char * str);

/**
 * @brief Return number of digits of a uint32 number
 * @param uint32_number
 * @return num_digits
 */
int string_len_for_uint32(uint32_t i);

/**
 * @brief Return number of set bits in a uint32 number
 * @param uint32_number
 * @return num_set_bits
 */
int count_set_bits_uint32(uint32_t x);

/**
 * @brief Check CRC8 using ETSI TS 101 369 V6.3.0.
 * @note Only used by RFCOMM
 * @param data
 * @param len
 * @param check_sum
 */

```

```

uint8_t btstack_crc8_check(uint8_t * data, uint16_t len, uint8_t
                           check_sum);

<*/
* @brief Calculate CRC8 using ETSI TS 101 369 V6.3.0.
* @note Only used by RFCOMM
* @param data
* @param len
*/
uint8_t btstack_crc8_calc(uint8_t * data, uint16_t len);

<*/
* @brief Calculate the initial CRC32 value using ISO 3309 (HDLC),
       polynomial (normal) 0x04c11db7
* @note Used by OTS Service.
*
* @return The initial crc value.
*/
uint32_t btstack_crc32_init(void);

<*/
* @brief Update the CRC32 value with new data.
*
* @param crc      The current crc value.
* @param data     Pointer to a buffer of \a data_len bytes.
* @param data_len Number of bytes in the \a data buffer.
* @return         The updated crc value.
*/
uint32_t btstack_crc32_update(uint32_t crc, const uint8_t * data,
                               uint32_t data_len);

<*/
* @brief Calculate the final CRC32 value.
*
* @param crc      The current crc value.
* @return         The final crc value.
*/
uint32_t btstack_crc32_finalize(uint32_t crc);

<*/
* @brief Get next cid
* @param current_cid
* @return next cid skiping 0
*/
uint16_t btstack_next_cid_ignoring_zero(uint16_t current_cid);

<*/
* @brief Copy string (up to dst_size-1 characters) from src into
       dst buffer with terminating '\0'
* @note replaces strncpy + dst[dst_size-1] = '\0'
* @param dst
* @param dst_size
* @param src
*/

```

```

* @return bytes_copied including trailing 0
*/
uint16_t btstack_strcpy(char * dst, uint16_t dst_size, const char *
src);

< /**
* @brief Append src string to string in dst buffer with terminating
* '\0'.
* @note max total string length will be dst_size-1 characters
* @param dst
* @param dst_size
* @param src
*/
void btstack_strcat(char * dst, uint16_t dst_size, const char * src)
;

< /**
* Returns the number of leading 0-bits in x, starting at the most
* significant bit position.
* If x is 0, the result is undefined.
* @note maps to __builtin_clz for gcc and clang
* @param value
* @return number of leading 0-bits
*/
uint8_t btstack_clz(uint32_t value);

< /**
* @brief Copy chunk of data into a virtual buffer backed by a
* physical buffer.
* Used to provide chunk of data of larger buffer that is
* constructed on the fly, e.g. serializing data struct
*
* For example, copy field2 to buffer, with buffer_offset = 11
*
*          field1  field2  field3      field4      field5  field6
* struct:   _____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
* buffer:    _____|
* result:   -----|_____
*
* When also copying field3 and field4 to buffer, with buffer_offset
* = 11
*
*          field1  field2  field3      field4      field5  field6
* struct:   _____|_____|_____|_____|_____|
* buffer:    _____|
* result:   -----|-----|_____
*
* @param field_data
* @param field_len
* @param field_offset  position of field in complete data block
* @param buffer_data
* @param buffer_len

```

```

* @param buffer_offset position of buffer in complete data block
* @return bytes_copied number of bytes actually stored in buffer
*/
uint16_t btstack_virtual_memcpy(
    const uint8_t * field_data , uint16_t field_len , uint16_t
    field_offset ,
    uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t buffer_size , uint16_t buffer_offset );

```

1.51. A2DP Sink API. **a2dp_sink.h** : Audio/Video Distribution Transport Protocol A2DP Sink is a device that accepts streamed media data.

```

/***
* @brief Create A2DP Sink service record.
* @param service
* @param service_record_handle
* @param supported_features 16-bit bitmap, see AVDTP_SINK_SF_*
*   values in avdtp.h
* @param service_name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty
*   string) to skip attribute
* @param service_provider_name or NULL for default value. Provide
*   "" (empty string) to skip attribute
*/
void a2dp_sink_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service , uint32_t
    service_record_handle , uint16_t supported_features , const char *
    service_name , const char * service_provider_name);

/***
* @brief Initialize up A2DP Sink device.
*/
void a2dp_sink_init(void) ;

/***
* @brief Create a stream endpoint of type SINK, and register media
*   codec by specifying its capabilities and the default
*   configuration.
* @param media_type see avdtp_media_type_t values in
*   avdtp.h (audio, video or multimedia)
* @param media_codec_type see avdtp_media_codec_type_t
*   values in avdtp.h
* @param codec_capabilities media codec capabilities as
*   defined in A2DP spec, section 4 – Audio Codec Interoperability
*   Requirements.
* @param codec_capabilities_len media codec capabilities length
* @param codec_configuration default media codec
*   configuration
* @param codec_configuration_len media codec configuration length
*
* @return local_stream_endpoint
*/
avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * a2dp_sink_create_stream_endpoint(
    avdtp_media_type_t media_type , avdtp_media_codec_type_t
    media_codec_type ,

```

```

const
    uint8_t
    *
    codec_capabilities
    ,
    uint16_t
        codec_capabilities_le
    ,
    uint8_t
    *
    codec_configuration
    ,
    uint16_t
        codec_configuration_le
    );
}

/***
 *   @brief Unregister stream endpoint and free it's memory
 *   @param stream_endpoint created by
 *       a2dp_sink_create_stream_endpoint
 */
void a2dp_sink_finalize_stream_endpoint(avdtp_stream_endpoint_t *
    stream_endpoint);

/***
 *   @brief Register callback for the A2DP Sink client. It will
 *   receive following subevents of HCIEVENT_A2DP_META HCI event
 *   type:
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_SBC_CONFIGURATION:
 *       indicates from remote chosen SBC media codec configuration
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_OTHER_CONFIGURATION:
 *       indicates from remote chosen other then SBC media codec
 *       configuration
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_ESTABLISHED:
 *       received when stream to a remote device is established
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_STARTED:
 *       received when stream is started
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_SUSPENDED:
 *       received when stream is paused
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_STOPED:
 *       received when stream is aborted or stopped
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_RELEASED:
 *       received when stream is released
 *   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_CONNECTION_RELEASED:
 *       received when signaling channel is disconnected
 *
 *   @param callback
 */
void a2dp_sink_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback);

/***

```

```

* @brief Register media handler for the A2DP Sink client.
* @param callback
* @param packet
* @param size
*/
void a2dp_sink_register_media_handler(void (*callback)(uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size));

/***
* @brief Establish stream.
* @param remote
* @param out_a2dp_cid      Assigned A2DP channel identifier used
*                           for furhter A2DP commands.
*/
uint8_t a2dp_sink_establish_stream(bd_addr_t remote, uint16_t *
    out_a2dp_cid);

#ifdef ENABLE_AVDT_P_ACCEPTOR_EXPLICIT_START_STREAM_CONFIRMATION
/***
* @brief Accept starting the stream on
*        A2DP_SUBEVENT_START_STREAM_REQUESTED event.
* @param a2dp_cid          A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
*/
uint8_t a2dp_sink_start_stream_accept(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/***
* @brief Reject starting the stream on
*        A2DP_SUBEVENT_START_STREAM_REQUESTED event.
* @param a2dp_cid          A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
*/
uint8_t a2dp_sink_start_stream_reject(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);
#endif

/***
* @brief Release stream and disconnect from remote.
* @param a2dp_cid          A2DP channel identifier.
*/
void a2dp_sink_disconnect(uint16_t a2dp_cid);

/***
* @brief Select and configure SBC endpoint
* @param a2dp_cid          A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
* @param remote_seid        ID of a remote stream endpoint.
* @param configuration      SBC Configuration
* @return status
*/
uint8_t a2dp_sink_set_config_sbc(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const avdtp_configuration_sbc_t
    * configuration);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Select and configure MPEG AUDIO endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid         ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration       MPEG AUDIO Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_sink_set_config_mpeg_audio(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
                                         local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const
                                         avdtp_configuration_mpeg_audio_t * configuration);

/**
 * @brief Select and configure MPEG AAC endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid         ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration       MPEG AAC Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_sink_set_config_mpeg_aac(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
                                         local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const
                                         avdtp_configuration_mpeg_aac_t * configuration);

/**
 * @brief Select and configure ATRAC endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid         ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration       ATRAC Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_sink_set_config_atrac(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
                                         local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const
                                         avdtp_configuration_atrac_t * configuration);

/**
 * @brief Select and configure Non-A2DP endpoint. Bytes 0–3 of codec
 *        information contain Vendor ID, bytes 4–5 contain Vendor
 *        Specific Codec ID (little endian)
 * @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid         ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param media_codec_information
 * @param media_codec_information_len
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_sink_set_config_other(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
                                         local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const uint8_t *
                                         media_codec_information, uint8_t media_codec_information_len);

/**

```

```

* @brief Register media configuration validator. Can reject
  insuitable configuration or report stream endpoint as currently
  busy
* @note validator has to return AVDTP error codes like:
  AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_SEP_IN_USE or
  AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION
*       the callback receives the media configuration in the same
  format as the existing
  A2dP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_SBC_CONFIGURATION
*       and similar
* @param callback
*/
void a2dp_sink_register_media_config_validator(uint8_t (*callback)(
  const avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * stream_endpoint, const uint8_t *
  event, uint16_t size));

/***
* @brief De-Init A2DP Sink device.
*/
void a2dp_sink_deinit(void);

```

1.52. A2DP Source API. **a2dp_source.h** : Audio/Video Distribution Transport Protocol A2DP Source is a device that streames media data.

```

/***
* @brief Create A2DP Source service record.
* @param service
* @param service_record_handle
* @param supported_features 16-bit bitmap, see AVDTP_SOURCE_SF_*
  values in avdtp.h
* @param service_name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty
  string) to skip attribute
* @param service_provider_name or NULL for default value. Provide
  "" (empty string) to skip attribute
*/
void a2dp_source_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
  service_record_handle, uint16_t supported_features, const char *
  service_name, const char * service_provider_name);

/***
* @brief Initialize up A2DP Source device.
*/
void a2dp_source_init(void);

/***
* @brief Create a stream endpoint of type SOURCE, and register
  media codec by specifying its capabilities and the default
  configuration.
* @param media_type           See avdtp_media_type_t values in
  avdtp.h (audio, video or multimedia).
* @param media_codec_type     See avdtp_media_codec_type_t
  values in avdtp.h
*/

```

```

* @param codec_capabilities      Media codec capabilities as
*                                defined in A2DP spec, section 4 – Audio Codec Interoperability
*                                Requirements.
* @param codec_capabilities_len Media codec capabilities length.
* @param codec_configuration    Default media codec
*                                configuration.
* @param codec_configuration_len Media codec configuration length
*
* @return local_stream_endpoint
*/
avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * a2dp_source_create_stream_endpoint(
    avdtp_media_type_t media_type, avdtp_media_codec_type_t
    media_codec_type,
    const
    uint8_t
    *
    codec_capabilities
    ,
    uint16_t
    codec_capabilities_len
    ,
    uint8_t
    *
    codec_configuration
    ,
    uint16_t
    codec_configuration_len
);

/**
*   @brief Unregister stream endpoint and free it's memory
*   @param stream_endpoint created by
*                         a2dp_source_create_stream_endpoint
*/
void a2dp_source_finalize_stream_endpoint(avdtp_stream_endpoint_t *
    stream_endpoint);

/**
*   @brief Register callback for the A2DP Source client. It will
*          receive following subevents of HCLEVENT_A2DP_META HCI event
*          type:
*   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAMING_CAN_SEND_MEDIA_PACKET_NOW:
*     Indicates that the next media packet can be sent.
*   -
*   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_CONNECTION_ESTABLISHED
*     Received when signaling connection with a remote is established
*   -
*   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_CONNECTION_RELEASED
*     Received when signaling connection with a remote is released
*   - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_ESTABLISHED
*     Received when stream to a remote device is established.

```

```

* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_STARTED
  Received when stream is started.
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_SUSPENDED
  Received when stream is paused.
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_STOPED
  received when stream is aborted or stopped.
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAM_RELEASED
  Received when stream is released.
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_DELAY_REPORTING_CAPABILITY
  Currently the only capability that is passed to client
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_CAPABILITIES_DONE
  Signals that all capabilities are reported
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_DELAY_REPORT
  Delay report
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_SBC_CONFIGURATION      SBC
  configuration
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAMING_CAN_SEND_MEDIA_PACKET_NOW
  Signals that a media packet can be sent
* - A2DP_SUBEVENT_COMMAND_REJECTED
  Command reject
* @param callback
*/
void a2dp_source_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                         callback);

/**
 * @brief Open stream.
 * @param remote_addr
 * @param avdtp_cid           Assigned A2DP channel identifier used
 *                             for further A2DP commands.
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_establish_stream(bd_addr_t remote_addr, uint16_t
                                     *avdtp_cid);

/**
 * @brief Reconfigure stream.
 * @param local_seid          ID assigned to a local stream
 *                            endpoint
 * @param sampling_frequency  New sampling frequency to use.
 *                            Cannot be called while stream is active
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_reconfigure_stream_sampling_frequency(uint16_t
                                                          a2dp_cid, uint32_t sampling_frequency);

/**
 * @brief Start stream.
 * @param a2dp_cid            A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_start_stream(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
                                 local_seid);

/**
 * @brief Pause stream.

```

```

* @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
*/
uint8_t a2dp_source_pause_stream(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/***
* @brief Release stream and disconnect from remote.
* @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
*/
uint8_t a2dp_source_disconnect(uint16_t a2dp_cid);

/***
* @brief Request to send a media packet. Packet can be then sent on
reception of A2DP_SUBEVENT_STREAMING_CAN_SEND_MEDIA_PACKET_NOW
event.
* @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
*/
void a2dp_source_stream_endpoint_request_can_send_now(uint16_t
    a2dp_cid, uint8_t local_seid);

/***
* @brief Return maximal media payload size, does not include media
header.
* @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
* @return max_media_payload_size_without_media_header
*/
int a2dp_max_media_payload_size(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/***
* @brief Send media payload.
* @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
* @param marker             in sample rate units
* @param timestamp          in sample rate units
* @param payload            payload
* @param payload_size        payload size
* @param marker              marker
* @return status
*/
uint8_t
a2dp_source_stream_send_media_payload_rtp(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t marker, uint32_t timestamp,
                                            uint8_t *payload, uint16_t
                                            payload_size);

/***
* @brief Send media packet
* @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid         ID of a local stream endpoint.
* @param packet
*/

```

```

 * @param size
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_stream_send_media_packet(uint16_t a2dp_cid,
    uint8_t local_seid, const uint8_t * packet, uint16_t size);

/***
 * @brief Select and configure SBC endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration SBC Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_set_config_sbc(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const avdtp_configuration_sbc_t
    * configuration);

/***
 * @brief Select and configure MPEG AUDIO endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration MPEG AUDIO Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_set_config_mpeg_audio(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const
    avdtp_configuration_mpeg_audio_t * configuration);

/***
 * @brief Select and configure MPEG AAC endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration MPEG AAC Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_set_config_mpeg_aac(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const
    avdtp_configuration_mpeg_aac_t * configuration);

/***
 * @brief Select and configure ATRAC endpoint
 * @param a2dp_cid A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param configuration ATRAC Configuration
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_set_config_atrac(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const
    avdtp_configuration_atrac_t * configuration);

```

```

/***
 * @brief Select and configure Non-A2DP endpoint. Bytes 0–3 of codec
   information contain Vendor ID, bytes 4–5 contain Vendor
   Specific Codec ID (little endian)
 * @param a2dp_cid           A2DP channel identifier.
 * @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
 * @param remote_seid          ID of a remote stream endpoint.
 * @param media_codec_information
 * @param media_codec_information_len
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t a2dp_source_set_config_other(uint16_t a2dp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t remote_seid, const uint8_t *
    media_codec_information, uint8_t media_codec_information_len);

/***
 * @brief Register media configuration validator. Can reject
   unsuitable configuration or report stream endpoint as currently
   busy
 * @note validator has to return AVDTP error codes like:
   AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_SEP_IN_USE or
   AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION
 *      the callback receives the media configuration in the same
   format as the existing
   A2dP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_SBC_CONFIGURATION
 *      and similar
 * @param callback
 */
void a2dp_source_register_media_config_validator(uint8_t (*callback)
    (const avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * stream_endpoint, const uint8_t
     * event, uint16_t size));

/***
 * @brief De-Init A2DP Source device.
 */
void a2dp_source_deinit(void);

```

1.53. AVDTP Sink API. **avdtp_sink.h** : Audio/Video Distribution Transport Protocol (AVDTP) Sink is a device that accepts streamed media data.

```

/***
 * @brief Set up AVDTP Sink device.
 */
void avdtp_sink_init(void);

// returns avdtp_stream_endpoint_t *
avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * avdtp_sink_create_stream_endpoint(
    avdtp_sep_type_t sep_type, avdtp_media_type_t media_type);

/***
 * @brief Unregister stream endpoint and free it's memory

```

```

*   @param stream_endpoint created by
    avdtp_sink_create_stream_endpoint
*/
void avdtp_sink_finalize_stream_endpoint(avdtp_stream_endpoint_t *stream_endpoint);

void avdtp_sink_register_media_transport_category(uint8_t seid);
void avdtp_sink_register_reporting_category(uint8_t seid);
void avdtp_sink_register_delay_reporting_category(uint8_t seid);
void avdtp_sink_register_recovery_category(uint8_t seid, uint8_t
    maximum_recovery_window_size, uint8_t
    maximum_number_media_packets);
void avdtp_sink_register_header_compression_category(uint8_t seid,
    uint8_t back_ch, uint8_t media, uint8_t recovery);
void avdtp_sink_register_multiplexing_category(uint8_t seid, uint8_t
    fragmentation);

void avdtp_sink_register_media_codec_category(uint8_t seid,
    avdtp_media_type_t media_type, avdtp_media_codec_type_t
    media_codec_type, const uint8_t *media_codec_info, uint16_t
    media_codec_info_len);
void avdtp_sink_register_content_protection_category(uint8_t seid,
    uint16_t cp_type, const uint8_t *cp_type_value, uint8_t
    cp_type_value_len);

< /**
 * @brief Register callback for the AVDTP Sink client.
 * @param callback
 */
void avdtp_sink_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback);

< /**
 * @brief Connect to device with a bluetooth address. (and perform
     configuration?)
 * @param bd_addr
 * @param avdtp_cid Assigned avdtp cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_connect(bd_addr_t bd_addr, uint16_t *avdtp_cid);

void avdtp_sink_register_media_handler(void (*callback)(uint8_t
    local_seid, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size));
< /**
 * @brief Disconnect from device with connection handle.
 * @param avdtp_cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_disconnect(uint16_t avdtp_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Discover stream endpoints
 * @param avdtp_cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_discover_stream_endpoints(uint16_t avdtp_cid);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Get capabilities
 * @param avdtp_cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_get_capabilities(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    acp_seid);

/**
 * @brief Get all capabilities
 * @param avdtp_cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_get_all_capabilities(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    acp_seid);

/**
 * @brief Set configuration
 * @param avdtp_cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_set_configuration(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    int_seid, uint8_t acp_seid, uint16_t configured_services_bitmap,
    avdtp_capabilities_t configuration);

/**
 * @brief Reconfigure stream
 * @param avdtp_cid
 * @param seid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_reconfigure(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t int_seid,
    uint8_t acp_seid, uint16_t configured_services_bitmap,
    avdtp_capabilities_t configuration);

/**
 * @brief Get configuration
 * @param avdtp_cid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_get_configuration(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    acp_seid);

/**
 * @brief Open stream
 * @param avdtp_cid
 * @param seid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_open_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t int_seid,
    uint8_t acp_seid);

/**
 * @brief Start stream
 * @param local_seid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_start_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Abort stream
 * @param local_seid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_abort_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/**
 * @brief Start stream
 * @param local_seid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_stop_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/**
 * @brief Suspend stream
 * @param local_seid
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_suspend(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t local_seid);

/**
 * @brief Report delay
 * @param local_seid
 * @param delay_100us
 */
uint8_t avdtp_sink_delay_report(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid, uint16_t delay_100us);

/**
 * @brief Register media configuration validator. Can reject
     insuitable configuration or report stream endpoint as currently
     busy
 * @note validator has to return AVDTP error codes like:
     AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_SEP_IN_USE or
     AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION
 *          the callback receives the media configuration in the same
     format as the existing
     AVDTP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_SBC_CONFIGURATION
 *          and similar
 * @param callback
 */
void avdtp_sink_register_media_config_validator(uint8_t (*callback)(
    const avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * stream_endpoint, const uint8_t *
    event, uint16_t size));

/**
 * @brief De-Init AVDTP Sink.
 */
void avdtp_sink_deinit(void);

// AVDTP_SLDELAYREPORT

```

1.54. AVDTP Source API. **avdtp_source.h** : Audio/Video Distribution Transport Protocol (AVDTP) Source is a device that streames media data.

```
/*
 * @brief Register media transport category with local stream
 * endpoint identified by seid
 * @param seid
 */
void avdtp_source_register_media_transport_category(uint8_t seid);

/*
 * @brief Register reporting category with local stream endpoint
 * identified by seid
 * @param seid
 */
void avdtp_source_register_reporting_category(uint8_t seid);

/*
 * @brief Register delay reporting category with local stream
 * endpoint identified by seid
 * @param seid
 */
void avdtp_source_register_delay_reporting_category(uint8_t seid);

/*
 * @brief Register recovery category with local stream endpoint
 * identified by seid
 * @param seid
 * @param maximum_recovery_window_size
 * @param maximum_number_media_packets
 */
void avdtp_source_register_recovery_category(uint8_t seid, uint8_t
    maximum_recovery_window_size, uint8_t
    maximum_number_media_packets);

/*
 * @brief Register content protection category with local stream
 * endpoint identified by seid
 * @param seid
 * @param cp_type
 * @param cp_type_value
 * @param cp_type_value_len
 */
void avdtp_source_register_content_protection_category(uint8_t seid,
    uint16_t cp_type, const uint8_t * cp_type_value, uint8_t
    cp_type_value_len);

/*
 * @brief Register header compression category with local stream
 * endpoint identified by seid
 * @param seid
 * @param back_ch
 * @param media
 */
```

```

 * @param recovery
 */
void avdtp_source_register_header_compression_category(uint8_t seid ,
    uint8_t back_ch , uint8_t media , uint8_t recovery);

/***
 * @brief Register media codec category with local stream endpoint
 * identified by seid
 * @param seid
 * @param media_type
 * @param media_codec_type
 * @param media_codec_info
 * @param media_codec_info_len
 */
void avdtp_source_register_media_codec_category(uint8_t seid ,
    avdtp_media_type_t media_type , avdtp_media_codec_type_t
    media_codec_type , const uint8_t *media_codec_info , uint16_t
    media_codec_info_len);

/***
 * @brief Register multiplexing category with local stream endpoint
 * identified by seid
 * @param seid
 * @param fragmentation
 */
void avdtp_source_register_multiplexing_category(uint8_t seid ,
    uint8_t fragmentation);

/***
 * @brief Initialize up AVDTP Source device.
 */
void avdtp_source_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Register callback for the AVDTP Source client. See
 * btstackDefines.h for AVDTP_SUBEVENT_* events
 *
 * @param callback
 */
void avdtp_source_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback);

/***
 * @brief Connect to device with a bluetooth address. (and perform
 * configuration ?)
 * @param bd_addr
 * @param avdtp_cid Assigned avdtp cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful , otherwise
 * BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED, SDP_QUERY_BUSY
 */
uint8_t avdtp_source_connect(bd_addr_t bd_addr , uint16_t * avdtp_cid
    );

```

```

* @brief Disconnect from device with connection handle.
* @param avdtp_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_disconnect(uint16_t avdtp_cid);

/***
* @brief Discover stream endpoints
* @param avdtp_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_discover_stream_endpoints(uint16_t avdtp_cid);

/***
* @brief Get capabilities
* @param avdtp_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_get_capabilities(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
                                         acp_seid);

/***
* @brief Get all capabilities
* @param avdtp_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_get_all_capabilities(uint16_t avdtp_cid,
                                           uint8_t acp_seid);

/***
* @brief Set configuration
* @param avdtp_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_set_configuration(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
                                         int_seid, uint8_t acp_seid, uint16_t configured_services_bitmap,
                                         avdtp_capabilities_t configuration);

/***
* @brief Reconfigure stream
* @param avdtp_cid
* @param seid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/

```

```

/*
uint8_t avdtp_source_reconfigure(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    int_seid, uint8_t acp_seid, uint16_t configured_services_bitmap,
    avdtp_capabilities_t configuration);

/**
 * @brief Get configuration
 * @param avdtp_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_get_configuration(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    acp_seid);

/**
 * @brief Open stream
 * @param avdtp_cid
 * @param seid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_open_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    int_seid, uint8_t acp_seid);

/**
 * @brief Start stream
 * @param local_seid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_start_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/**
 * @brief Abort stream
 * @param local_seid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_abort_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
    local_seid);

/**
 * @brief Start stream
 * @param local_seid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/

```

```

uint8_t avdtp_source_stop_stream(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t
local_seid);

<*/
* @brief Suspend stream
* @param local_seid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_suspend(uint16_t avdtp_cid, uint8_t local_seid)
;

<*/
* @brief Create stream endpoint
* @param sep_type AVDTP_SOURCE or AVDTP_SINK, see avdtp.h
* @param media_type AVDTP_AUDIO, AVDTP_VIDEO or
AVDTP_MULTIMEDIA, see avdtp.h
* @return pointer to newly created stream endpoint, or NULL if
allocation failed
*/
avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * avdtp_source_create_stream_endpoint(
    avdtp_sep_type_t sep_type, avdtp_media_type_t media_type);

<*/
* @brief Unregister stream endpoint and free it's memory
* @param stream_endpoint created by
avdtp_sink_create_stream_endpoint
*/
void avdtp_source_finalize_stream_endpoint(avdtp_stream_endpoint_t *
stream_endpoint);

<*/
* @brief Send media packet
* @param avdtp_cid AVDTP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid ID of a local stream endpoint.
* @param packet
* @param size
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avdtp_source_stream_send_media_packet(uint16_t avdtp_cid,
    uint8_t local_seid, const uint8_t * packet, uint16_t size);

<*/
* @brief Send media payload including RTP header
* @param avdtp_cid AVDTP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid ID of a local stream endpoint.
* @param marker
* @param timestamp in sample rate units
* @param payload
* @param size
* @return status
*/
uint8_t

```

```

avdtp_source_stream_send_media_payload_rtp(uint16_t avdtp_cid ,
    uint8_t local_seid , uint8_t marker , uint32_t timestamp ,
    const uint8_t *payload ,
    uint16_t size);

<*/
* @brief Request to send a media packet. Packet can be then sent on
reception of
AVDTP_SUBEVENT_STREAMING_CAN_SEND_MEDIA_PACKET_NOW event.
* @param avdtp_cid           AVDTP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
*/
void avdtp_source_stream_endpoint_request_can_send_now(uint16_t
    avdtp_cid , uint8_t local_seid);

<*/
* @brief Return maximal media payload size, does not include media
header.
* @param avdtp_cid           AVDTP channel identifier.
* @param local_seid          ID of a local stream endpoint.
*/
int avdtp_max_media_payload_size(uint16_t avdtp_cid , uint8_t
    local_seid);

<*/
* @brief Register media configuration validator. Can reject
insuitable configuration or report stream endpoint as currently
busy
* @note validator has to return AVDTP error codes like:
AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_SEP_IN_USE or
AVDTP_ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION
*      the callback receives the media configuration in the same
format as the existing
AVDTP_SUBEVENT_SIGNALING_MEDIA_CODEC_SBC_CONFIGURATION
*      and similar
* @param callback
*/
void avdtp_source_register_media_config_validator(uint8_t (*callback
)(const avdtp_stream_endpoint_t * stream_endpoint , const uint8_t
* event , uint16_t size));

<*/
* @brief De-Init AVDTP Source.
*/
void avdtp_source_deinit(void);

```

1.55. AVRCP Browsing API. avrcp_browsing.h

```

<*/
* @brief Set up AVRCP Browsing service
*/
void avrcp_browsing_init(void);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Register callback for the AVRCP Browsing Controller client
 *
 * @param callback
 */
void avrcp_browsing_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                             callback);

/**
 * @brief Connect to AVRCP Browsing service on a remote device,
 *        emits AVRCP_SUBEVENT_BROWSING_CONNECTION_ESTABLISHED with
 *        status
 * @param remote_addr
 * @param ertm_buffer
 * @param ertm_buffer_size
 * @param ertm_config
 * @param avrcp_browsing_cid outgoing parameter, valid if status
 *        == ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_connect(bd_addr_t remote_addr, uint8_t *
                               ertm_buffer, uint32_t ertm_buffer_size, l2cap_ertm_config_t *
                               ertm_config, uint16_t * avrcp_browsing_cid);

/**
 * @brief Configure incoming connection for Browsing Service.
 * @param avrcp_browsing_cid
 * @param ertm_buffer
 * @param ertm_buffer_size
 * @param ertm_config
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_configure_incoming_connection(uint16_t
                                                       avrcp_browsing_cid, uint8_t * ertm_buffer, uint32_t
                                                       ertm_buffer_size, l2cap_ertm_config_t * ertm_config);

/**
 * @brief Decline incoming connection Browsing Service.
 * @param avrcp_browsing_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_decline_incoming_connection(uint16_t
                                                       avrcp_browsing_cid);

/**
 * @brief Disconnect from AVRCP Browsing service
 * @param avrcp_browsing_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_disconnect(uint16_t avrcp_browsing_cid);

/**
 * @brief De-Init AVRCP Browsing
 */

```

```
 */
void avrcp_browsing_deinit (void) ;
```

1.56. AVRCP Browsing Controller API. avrcp_browsing_controller.h

```
typedef enum {
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_ITEM = 0x01 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_ITEM,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_ELEMENT_ITEM,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_ROOT_FOLDER,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_ELEMENT_ITEM_ATTRIBUTE
} avrcp_browsing_item_type_t;

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_MAJOR_TYPE_AUDIO = 1 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_MAJOR_TYPE_VIDEO = 2 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_MAJOR_TYPE_BROADCASTING_AUDIO = 4 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_MAJOR_TYPE_BROADCASTING_VIDEO = 8
} avrcp_browsing_media_player_major_type_t;

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_SUBTYPE_AUDIO_BOOK = 1 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_SUBTYPE_Podcast = 2
} avrcp_browsing_media_player_subtype_t;

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_STATUS_STOPPED = 0 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_STATUS_PLAYING,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_STATUS_PAUSED,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_STATUS_FWD_SEEK,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_STATUS_REV_SEEK,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_PLAYER_STATUS_ERROR = 0xFF
} avrcp_browsing_media_player_status_t;

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_MIXED = 0x00 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_TITLES,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_ALBUMS,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_ARTISTS,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_GENRES,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_PLAYLISTS,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_FOLDER_TYPE_YEARS
} avrcp_browsing_folder_type_t;

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_TYPE_AUDIO = 0x00 ,
    AVRCP_BROWSING_MEDIA_TYPE_VIDEO
} avrcp_browsing_media_type_t;

/*
 * @brief Set up AVRCP Browsing Controller device.
 */
```

```

void avrcp_browsing_controller_init(void) ;

</*
* @brief Register callback for the AVRCP Browsing Controller client
.
* @param callback
*/
void avrcp_browsing_controller_register_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

/*
* @brief Retrieve a list of media players.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param start_item
* @param end_item
* @param attr_bitmap Use AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_ALL for all, and
    AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_NONE for none. Otherwise, see
    avrcp_media_attribute_id_t for the bitmap position of attrs.
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_get_media_players(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint32_t start_item, uint32_t end_item,
    uint32_t attr_bitmap);

/*
* @brief Retrieve a list of folders and media items of the browsed
player.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param start_item
* @param end_item
* @param attr_bitmap Use AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_ALL for all, and
    AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_NONE for none. Otherwise, see
    avrcp_media_attribute_id_t for the bitmap position of attrs.
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_browse_file_system(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint32_t start_item, uint32_t end_item,
    uint32_t attr_bitmap);

/*
* @brief Retrieve a list of media items of the browsed player.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param start_item
* @param end_item
* @param attr_bitmap Use AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_ALL for all, and
    AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_NONE for none. Otherwise, see
    avrcp_media_attribute_id_t for the bitmap position of attrs.
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_browse_media(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint32_t start_item, uint32_t end_item,
    uint32_t attr_bitmap);

/*
* @brief Retrieve a list of folders and media items of the
addressed player.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid

```

```

* @param start_item
* @param end_item
* @param attr_bitmap Use AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_ALL for all, and
    AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_NONE for none. Otherwise, see
    avrcp_media_attribute_id_t for the bitmap position of attrs.
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_browse_now_playing_list(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint32_t start_item, uint32_t end_item,
    uint32_t attr_bitmap);

/**
 * @brief Set browsed player. Calling this command is required prior
    to browsing the player's file system. Some players may support
    browsing only when set as the Addressed Player.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param browsed_player_id
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_set_browsed_player(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint16_t browsed_player_id);

/**
 * @brief Get total num attributes
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param scope
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_get_total_nr_items_for_scope(
    uint16_t avrcp_browsing_cid, avrcp_browsing_scope_t scope);

/**
 * @brief Navigate one level up or down in thhe virtual filesystem.
    Requires that s browsed player is set.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param direction      0=folder up, 1=folder down
* @param folder_uid     8 bytes long
*/
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_change_path(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint8_t direction, uint8_t * folder_uid);
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_go_up_one_level(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_go_down_one_level(uint16_t
    avrcp_browsing_cid, uint8_t * folder_uid);

/**
 * @brief Retrieves metadata information (title, artist, album, ...)
    about a media element with given uid.
* @param avrcp_browsing_cid
* @param uid            media element uid
* @param uid_counter    Used to detect change to the media database
    on target device. A TG device that supports the UID Counter
    shall update the value of the counter on each change to the
    media database.

```

```

 * @param attr_bitmap      0x00000000 - retrieve all, check
   avrcp_media_attribute_id_t in avrcp.h for detailed bit position
   description.
 * @param scope            check avrcp_browsing_scope_t in avrcp.h
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_get_item_attributes_for_scope(
    uint16_t avrcp_browsing_cid, uint8_t * uid, uint16_t uid_counter
    , uint32_t attr_bitmap, avrcp_browsing_scope_t scope);

/**
 * @brief Searches are performed from the current folder in the
   Browsed Players virtual filesystem. The search applies to the
   current folder and all folders below that.
 * @param avrcp_browsing_cid
 * @param search_str_len
 * @param search_str
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_controller_search(uint16_t avrcp_browsing_cid
    , uint16_t search_str_len, char * search_str);

/**
 * @brief De-Init AVRCP Browsing Controller
 */
void avrcp_browsing_controller_deinit(void);

```

1.57. AVRCP Browsing Target API. avrcp_browsing_target.h

```

/**
 * @brief Set up AVRCP Browsing Controller device.
 */
void avrcp_browsing_target_init(void);

/**
 * @brief Register callback for the AVRCP Browsing Controller client
 *
 * @param callback
 */
void avrcp_browsing_target_register_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

/**
 * @brief Accept set browsed player
 * @param browsing_cid
 * @param uid_counter
 * @param browsed_player_id
 * @param response
 * @param response_size
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_target_send_accept_set_browsed_player(
    uint16_t browsing_cid, uint16_t uid_counter, uint16_t
    browsed_player_id, uint8_t * response, uint16_t response_len);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Reject set browsed player
 * @param browsing_cid
 * @param status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_target_send_reject_set_browsed_player(
    uint16_t browsing_cid, avrcp_status_code_t status);

/**
 * @brief Send answer to get folder items query on event
 * AVRCP_SUBEVENT_BROWSING_GET_FOLDER_ITEMS. The first byte of
 * this event defines the scope of the query, see
 * avrcp_browsing_scope_t.
 * @param browsing_cid
 * @param uid_counter
 * @param attr_list
 * @param attr_list_size
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_target_send_get_folder_items_response(
    uint16_t browsing_cid, uint16_t uid_counter, uint8_t * attr_list
    , uint16_t attr_list_size);

/**
 * @brief Send answer to get total number of items query on event
 * AVRCP_SUBEVENT_BROWSING_GET_TOTAL_NUM_ITEMS. The first byte of
 * this event defines the scope of the query, see
 * avrcp_browsing_scope_t.
 * @param browsing_cid
 * @param uid_counter
 * @param total_num_items
 */
uint8_t avrcp_browsing_target_send_get_total_num_items_response(
    uint16_t browsing_cid, uint16_t uid_counter, uint32_t
    total_num_items);

/**
 * @brief De-Init AVRCP Browsing Controller
 */
void avrcp_browsing_target_deinit(void);

```

1.58. AVRCP Controller API. avrcp_controller.h

```

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_PLAYER_OR_RECORDER =
        0,
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_MONITOR_OR_AMPLIFIER
        ,
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_TUNER,
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_MENU,
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_RESERVED_4,
    AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_RESERVED_5,

```

```

AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_BROWSING,
AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_COVER_ART_GET_IMAGE_PROPERTIES
    ,
AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_COVER_ART_GET_IMAGE,
AVRCP_CONTROLLER_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_COVER_ART_GET_LINKED_THUMBNAIL

} avrcp_controller_supported_feature_t;

< /**
 * @brief AVRCP Controller service record.
 * @param service
 * @param service_record_handle
 * @param supported_features 16-bit bitmap, see AVRCP FEATURE MASK*
 *      in avrcp.h
 * @param service_name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty
 *      string) to skip attribute
 * @param service_provider_name or NULL for default value. Provide
 *      "" (empty string) to skip attribute
 */
void avrcp_controller_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, uint16_t supported_features, const char *
    service_name, const char * service_provider_name);

< /**
 * @brief Set up AVRCP Controller service.
 */
void avrcp_controller_init(void);

< /**
 * @brief Register callback for the AVRCP Controller client.
 * @param callback
 */
void avrcp_controller_register_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

< /**
 * @brief Set max num fragments in whuch message can be transmited.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param max_num_fragments
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_set_max_num_fragments(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
    uint8_t max_num_fragments);

< /**
 * @brief Unit info.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_unit_info(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Subunit info.
 */

```

```

 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_subunit_info(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Get capabilities.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_get_supported_company_ids(uint16_t
    avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Get supported Events.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_get_supported_events(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Start continuous cmd (play, pause, volume up, ...). Event
 AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
 status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_start_press_and_hold_cmd(uint16_t avrcp_cid
    , avrcp_operation_id_t operation_id);

/***
 * @brief Stops continuous cmd (play, pause, volume up, ...). Event
 AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
 status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_release_press_and_hold_cmd(uint16_t
    avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Play. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns
 operation id and status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_play(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_play(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Stop. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns
 operation id and status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 */

```

```

* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_stop(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_stop(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
* @brief Pause. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns
*        operation id and status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_pause(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_pause(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
* @brief Single step - fast forward. Event
*        AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
*        status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_fast_forward(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_fast_forward(uint16_t
    avrcp_cid);

/***
* @brief Single step rewind. Event
*        AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
*        status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_rewind(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_rewind(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
* @brief Forward. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns
*        operation id and status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_forward(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_forward(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
* @brief Backward. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns
*        operation id and status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_backward(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_backward(uint16_t avrcp_cid)
;

```

```

/**
 * @brief Turns the volume to high. Event
    AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
    status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_volume_up(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_volume_up(uint16_t avrcp_cid)
);
/***
 * @brief Turns the volume to low. Event
    AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
    status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_volume_down(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_volume_down(uint16_t
    avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Puts the sound out. Event
    AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
    status.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_mute(uint16_t avrcp_cid);
uint8_t avrcp_controller_press_and_hold_mute(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Get play status. Returns event of type
    AVRCP_SUBEVENT_PLAY_STATUS (length, position, play_status).
 * If TG does not support SongLength And SongPosition on TG, then TG
    shall return 0xFFFFFFFF.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_get_play_status(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Enable notification. Response via
    AVRCP_SUBEVENT_NOTIFICATION_STATE.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param event_id
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_enable_notification(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
    avrcp_notification_event_id_t event_id);

/**

```

```

* @brief Disable notification. Response via
*        AVRCP_SUBEVENT_NOTIFICATION_STATE.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param event_id
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_disable_notification(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                              avrcp_notification_event_id_t event_id);

/**
* @brief Get info on now playing media using subset of attribute
*        IDs
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_get_element_attributes(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                                uint8_t num_attributes,
                                                avrcp_media_attribute_id_t * attributes)
;

/**
* @brief Get info on now playing media using all IDs.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_get_now_playing_info(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/**
* @brief Get info on now playing media using specific media
*        attribute ID.
* @param media_attribute_id
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_get_now_playing_info_for_media_attribute_id(
    uint16_t avrcp_cid,
    avrcp_media_attribute_id_t media_attribute_id);

/**
* @brief Set absolute volume 0–127 (corresponds to 0–100%).
*        Response via AVRCP_SUBEVENT_SET_ABSOLUTE_VOLUME_RESPONSE
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_set_absolute_volume(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                             uint8_t volume);

/**
* @brief Skip to next playing media. Event
*        AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE returns operation id and
*        status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/

```

```

uint8_t avrcp_controller_skip(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

<*/
* @brief Query repeat and shuffle mode. Response via
    AVRCP_SUBEVENT_SHUFFLE_AND_REPEAT_MODE.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_query_shuffle_and_repeat_modes(uint16_t
    avrcp_cid);

<*/
* @brief Set shuffle mode. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE
    returns operation id and status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_set_shuffle_mode(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
    avrcp_shuffle_mode_t mode);

<*/
* @brief Set repeat mode. Event AVRCP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETE
    returns operation id and status.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_set_repeat_mode(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
    avrcp_repeat_mode_t mode);

<*/
* @brief The PlayItem command starts playing an item indicated by
    the UID. It is routed to the Addressed Player.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param uid
* @param uid_counter
* @param scope
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_play_item_for_scope(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
    uint8_t * uid, uint16_t uid_counter, avrcp_browsing_scope_t
    scope);

<*/
* @brief Adds an item indicated by the UID to the Now Playing queue
.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param uid
* @param uid_counter
* @param scope
*/
uint8_t avrcp_controller_add_item_from_scope_to_now_playing_list(
    uint16_t avrcp_cid, uint8_t * uid, uint16_t uid_counter,
    avrcp_browsing_scope_t scope);

<*/

```

```

 * @brief Set addressed player.
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param addressed_player_id
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_set_addressed_player(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                              uint16_t addressed_player_id);

/***
 * @brief Send custom command
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param command_type
 * @param subunit_type
 * @param subunit_id
 * @param pdu_id
 * @param company_id
 * @param data
 * @param data_len
 */
uint8_t avrcp_controller_send_custom_command(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                              avrcp_command_type_t command_type,
                                              avrcp_subunit_type_t subunit_type, avrcp_subunit_id_t subunit_id
                                              ,
                                              avrcp_pdu_id_t pdu_id, uint32_t company_id,
                                              const uint8_t * data, uint16_t data_len);

/***
 * @brief De-Init AVRCP Controller
 */
void avrcp_controller_deinit(void);

```

1.59. AVRCP Cover Art Client API. avrcp_cover_art_client.h

```

/***
 * @brief Set up AVRCP Cover Art client
 */
void avrcp_cover_art_client_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Connect to AVRCP Cover Art service on a remote device,
 * emits AVRCP_SUBEVENT_COVER_ART_CONNECTION_ESTABLISHED with
 * status
 * @param packet_handler
 * @param remote_addr
 * @param ertm_buffer
 * @param ertm_buffer_size
 * @param ertm_config
 * @param avrcp_cover_art_cid outgoing parameter, valid if status
 * == ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t

```

```

avrcp_cover_art_client_connect(avrcp_cover_art_client_t *
    cover_art_client, btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler,
        bd_addr_t remote_addr, uint8_t *
            ertm_buffer, uint32_t
            ertm_buffer_size,
        const l2cap_ertm_config_t *
            ertm_config, uint16_t *
                avrcp_cover_art_cid);

<*/
* @brief Request cover art thumbnail for cover with a given image
handle retrieved via
*      - avrcp_controller_get_now_playing_info or
*      - avrcp_controller_get_element_attributes(... AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_DEFAULT_COVER_ART ...)
* @param avrcp_cover_art_cid
* @param image_handle
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_cover_art_client_get_linked_thumbnail(uint16_t
    avrcp_cover_art_cid, const char * image_handle);

<*/
* @brief Request cover art image for given image handle retrieved
via
*      - avrcp_controller_get_now_playing_info or
*      - avrcp_controller_get_element_attributes(... AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_DEFAULT_COVER_ART ...)
*      and given image descriptor
* @param avrcp_cover_art_cid
* @param image_handle
* @param image_descriptor
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_cover_art_client_get_image(uint16_t
    avrcp_cover_art_cid, const char * image_handle, const char *
image_descriptor);

<*/
* @brief Request image properties for given image handle retrieved
via
*      - avrcp_controller_get_now_playing_info or
*      - avrcp_controller_get_element_attributes(... AVRCP_MEDIA_ATTR_DEFAULT_COVER_ART ...)
* @param avrcp_cover_art_cid
* @param image_handle
* @return status
*/
uint8_t avrcp_cover_art_client_get_image_properties(uint16_t
    avrcp_cover_art_cid, const char * image_handle);

<*/
* @brief Disconnect from AVRCP Cover Art service
* @param avrcp_cover_art_cid
*/

```

```

 * @return status
 */
uint8_t avrcp_cover_art_client_disconnect(uint16_t
    avrcp_cover_art_cid);

/** 
 * @brief De-Init AVRCP Cover Art Client
 */
void avrcp_cover_art_client_deinit(void);

```

1.60. AVRCP Media Item Iterator API. avrcp_media_item_iterator.h

```

typedef struct avrcp_media_item_context {
    const uint8_t * data;
    uint16_t offset;
    uint16_t length;
} avrcp_media_item_context_t;

// Media item data iterator
void avrcp_media_item_iterator_init(avrcp_media_item_context_t *
    context, uint16_t avrcp_media_item_len, const uint8_t *
    avrcp_media_item_data);
int avrcp_media_item_iterator_has_more(const
    avrcp_media_item_context_t * context);
void avrcp_media_item_iterator_next(avrcp_media_item_context_t *
    context);

// Access functions
uint32_t avrcp_media_item_iterator_get_attr_id(const
    avrcp_media_item_context_t * context);
uint16_t avrcp_media_item_iterator_get_attr_charset(const
    avrcp_media_item_context_t * context);
uint16_t avrcp_media_item_iterator_get_attr_value_len(const
    avrcp_media_item_context_t * context);
const uint8_t * avrcp_media_item_iterator_get_attr_value(const
    avrcp_media_item_context_t * context);

```

1.61. AVRCP Target API. avrcp_target.h

```

typedef enum {
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_PLAYER_OR_RECORDER = 0,
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_MONITOR_OR_AMPLIFIER,
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_TUNER,
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_MENU,
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_PLAYER_APPLICATION_SETTINGS, // 
        AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_PLAYER_OR_RECORDER
        must be 1 for this feature to be set
    AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_GROUP_NAVIGATION, // 
        AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_CATEGORY_PLAYER_OR_RECORDER
        must be 1 for this feature to be set
}

```

```

AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_BROWSING,
AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_MULTIPLE_MEDIA_PLAYER_APPLICATIONS$,
    ,
AVRCP_TARGET_SUPPORTED_FEATURE_COVER_ART,
} avrcp_target_supported_feature_t;

/***
* @brief AVRCP Target service record.
* @param service
* @param service_record_handle
* @param supported_features 16-bit bitmap, see AVRCP_FEATURE_MASK_* in avrcp.h
* @param service_name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty string) to skip attribute
* @param service_provider_name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty string) to skip attribute
*/
void avrcp_target_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
service_record_handle, uint16_t supported_features, const char *
service_name, const char * service_provider_name);

/***
* @brief Set up AVRCP Target service.
*/
void avrcp_target_init(void);

/***
* @brief Register callback for the AVRCP Target client.
* @param callback
*/
void avrcp_target_register_packet_handler(
btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

/***
* @brief Select Player that is controlled by Controller
* @param callback
* @note Callback should return if selected player is valid
*/
void avrcp_target_register_set_addressed_player_handler(bool (*
callback)(uint16_t player_id));

/***
* @brief Register a list of Company IDs supported by target.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param num_companies
* @param companies
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_support_companies(uint16_t avrcp_cid, uint8_t
num_companies, const uint32_t *companies);

/***
* @brief Register event ID supported by target.
*/

```

```

* @param avrcp_cid
* @param event_id
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
  connection is not found,
  ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE for
  unsupported event id, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS,
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_support_event(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
  avrcp_notification_event_id_t event_id);

/***
* @brief Send a play status.
* @note The avrcp_target_packet_handler will receive
  AVRCP_SUBEVENT_PLAY_STATUS_QUERY event. Use this function to
  respond.
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param song_length_ms
* @param song_position_ms
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
  connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_play_status(uint16_t avrcp_cid, uint32_t
  song_length_ms, uint32_t song_position_ms,
  avrcp_playback_status_t status);

/***
* @brief Set Now Playing Info that is send to Controller if
  notifications are enabled
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param current_track
* @param total_tracks
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
  connection is not found, ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if no
  track is provided, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_set_now_playing_info(uint16_t avrcp_cid, const
  avrcp_track_t * current_track, uint16_t total_tracks);

/***
* @brief Set Playing status and send to Controller
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param playback_status
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
  connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_set_playback_status(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
  avrcp_playback_status_t playback_status);

/***
* @brief Set Unit Info
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param unit_type
* @param company_id

```

```

 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
   connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_set_unit_info(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
   avrcp_subunit_type_t unit_type, uint32_t company_id);

/***
 * @brief Set Subunit Info
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param subunit_type
 * @param subunit_info_data
 * @param subunit_info_data_size
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
   connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_set_subunit_info(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
   avrcp_subunit_type_t subunit_type, const uint8_t *
   subunit_info_data, uint16_t subunit_info_data_size);

/***
 * @brief Send Playing Content Changed Notification if enabled
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
   connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_playing_content_changed(uint16_t avrcp_cid);

/***
 * @brief Send Addressed Player Changed Notification if enabled
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param player_id
 * @param uid_counter
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
   connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_addressed_player_changed(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
   uint16_t player_id, uint16_t uid_counter);

/***
 * @brief Set Battery Status Changed and send notification if
   enabled
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param battery_status
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
   connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_battery_status_changed(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
   avrcp_battery_status_t battery_status);

/***
 * @brief Overwrite the absolute volume requested by controller with
   the actual absolute volume.
 */

```

```

* This function can only be called on
* AVRCP_SUBEVENT_NOTIFICATION_VOLUME_CHANGED event, which
* indicates a set absolute volume request by controller.
* If the absolute volume requested by controller does not match the
* granularity of volume control the TG provides, you can use
* this function to adjust the actual value.
*
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param absolute_volume
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
* connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_adjust_absolute_volume(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                            uint8_t absolute_volume);

/***
* @brief Set Absolute Volume and send notification if enabled
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param absolute_volume
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
* connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_volume_changed(uint16_t avrcp_cid, uint8_t
                                    absolute_volume);

/***
* @brief Set Track and send notification if enabled
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param trackID
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
* connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_track_changed(uint16_t avrcp_cid, uint8_t *
                                   trackID);

/***
* @brief Send Operation Rejected message
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param opid
* @param operands_length
* @param operand
* @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
* connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
*/
uint8_t avrcp_target_operation_rejected(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                         avrcp_operation_id_t opid, uint8_t operands_length, uint8_t
                                         operand);

/***
* @brief Send Operation Accepted message
* @param avrcp_cid
* @param opid
* @param operands_length

```

```

 * @param operand
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *         connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_operation_accepted(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                         avrcp_operation_id_t opid, uint8_t operands_length, uint8_t
                                         operand);

< /**
 * @brief Send Operation Not Implemented message
 * @param avrcp_cid
 * @param opid
 * @param operands_length
 * @param operand
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *         connection is not found, otherwise ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 */
uint8_t avrcp_target_operation_not_implemented(uint16_t avrcp_cid,
                                                avrcp_operation_id_t opid, uint8_t operands_length, uint8_t
                                                operand);

< /**
 * @brief De-Init AVRCP Browsing Target
 */
void avrcp_target_deinit(void);

```

1.62. BNEP API. bnep.h

```

< /**
 * @brief Set up BNEP.
 */
void bnep_init(void);

< /**
 * @brief Check if a data packet can be send out.
 */
int bnep_can_send_packet_now(uint16_t bnep_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Request emission of BNEP_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon as possible
 * @note BNEP_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call to this
 *       function
 *       so packet handler should be ready to handle it
 * @param bnep_cid
 */
void bnep_request_can_send_now_event(uint16_t bnep_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Send a data packet.
 */
int bnep_send(uint16_t bnep_cid, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t len);

```

```

/***
 * @brief Set the network protocol filter.
 */
int bnep_set_net_type_filter(uint16_t bnep_cid, bnep_net_filter_t *filter, uint16_t len);

/***
 * @brief Set the multicast address filter.
 */
int bnep_set_multicast_filter(uint16_t bnep_cid, bnep_multi_filter_t *filter, uint16_t len);

/***
 * @brief Set security level required for incoming connections, need
 *        to be called before registering services.
 * @deprecated use gap_set_security_level instead
 */
void bnep_set_required_security_level(gap_security_level_t security_level);

/***
 * @brief Creates BNEP connection (channel) to a given server on a
 *        remote device with baseband address. A new baseband connection
 *        will be initiated if necessary.
 */
int bnep_connect(btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, bd_addr_t addr, uint16_t l2cap_psm, uint16_t uuid_src, uint16_t uuid_dest);

/***
 * @brief Disconnects BNEP channel with given identifier.
 */
void bnep_disconnect(bd_addr_t addr);

/***
 * @brief Registers BNEP service, set a maximum frame size and
 *        assigns a packet handler. On embedded systems, use NULL for
 *        connection parameter.
 */
uint8_t bnep_register_service(btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, uint16_t service_uuid, uint16_t max_frame_size);

/***
 * @brief Unregister BNEP service.
 */
void bnep_unregister_service(uint16_t service_uuid);

/***
 * @brief De-Init BNEP
 */
void bnep_deinit(void);

```

1.63. **Link Key DB API.** **btstack_link_key_db.h** : Interface to provide link key storage.

```
typedef struct {

    // management

    /**
     * @brief Open the Link Key DB
     */
void (*open)(void) ;

    /**
     * @brief Sets BD Addr of local Bluetooth Controller.
     * @note Only needed if Bluetooth Controller can be swapped, e.g.
     * . USB Dongles on desktop systems
     */
void (*set_local_bd_addr)(bd_addr_t bd_addr) ;

    /**
     * @brief Close the Link Key DB
     */
void (*close)(void) ;

    // get/set/delete link key

    /**
     * @brief Get Link Key for given address
     * @param addr to lookup
     * @param link_key (out)
     * @param type (out)
     * @return 1 on success
     */
int (*get_link_key)(bd_addr_t bd_addr, link_key_t link_key,
                      link_key_type_t * type);

    /**
     * @brief Update/Store Link key
     * @brief addr
     * @brief link_key
     * @brief type of link key
     */
void (*put_link_key)(bd_addr_t bd_addr, link_key_t link_key,
                      link_key_type_t type);

    /**
     * @brief Delete Link Keys
     * @brief addr
     */
void (*delete_link_key)(bd_addr_t bd_addr) ;

    // iterator: it's allowed to delete
```

```

/***
 * @brief Setup iterator
 * @param it
 * @return 1 on success
 */
int (*iterator_init)(btstack_link_key_iterator_t * it);

/***
 * @brief Get next Link Key
 * @param it
 * @brief addr
 * @brief link_key
 * @brief type of link key
 * @return 1, if valid link key found
 */
int (*iterator_get_next)(btstack_link_key_iterator_t * it,
                       bd_addr_t bd_addr, link_key_t link_key, link_key_type_t * type);

/***
 * @brief Frees resources allocated by iterator_init
 * @note Must be called after iteration to free resources
 * @param it
 */
void (*iterator_done)(btstack_link_key_iterator_t * it);

} btstack_link_key_db_t;

```

1.64. In-Memory Link Key Storage API. btstack_link_key_db_memory.h

```

/*
 * @brief
 */
const btstack_link_key_db_t * btstack_link_key_db_memory_instance(
    void);

typedef struct {
    btstack_linked_item_t item;
    bd_addr_t bd_addr;
    link_key_t link_key;
    link_key_type_t link_key_type;
} btstack_link_key_db_memory_entry_t;

```

1.65. Static Link Key Storage API. btstack_link_key_db_static.h : Static Link Key Storage implementation to use during development/porting:

- Link keys have to be manually added to this file to make them usable
- + Link keys are preserved on reflash in contrast to the program flash based link key store

```
/*
```

```

 * @brief
 */
const btstack_link_key_db_t * btstack_link_key_db_static_instance(
    void);

```

1.66. Link Key TLV Storage API. `btstack_link_key_db_tlv.h` : Interface to provide link key storage via BTstack's TLV storage.

```

/**
 * Init Link Key DB using TLV
 * @param btstack_tlv_impl of btstack_tlv interface
 * @Param btstack_tlv_context of btstack_tlv_interface
 */
const btstack_link_key_db_t * btstack_link_key_db_tlv_get_instance(
    const btstack_tlv_t * btstack_tlv_impl, void *
    btstack_tlv_context);

```

1.67. Device ID Server API. `device_id_server.h` : Create Device ID SDP Records.

```

/**
 * @brief Create SDP record for Device ID service
 * @param service buffer – needs to large enough
 * @param service_record_handle
 * @param vendor_id_source usually
 DEVICE_ID_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE_BLUETOOTH or
 DEVICE_ID_VENDOR_ID_SOURCE_USB
 * @param vendor_id
 * @param product_it
 * @param version
 */
void device_id_create_sdp_record(uint8_t *service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, uint16_t vendor_id_source, uint16_t
    vendor_id, uint16_t product_id, uint16_t version);

```

1.68. GATT SDP API. `gatt_sdp.h`

```

/**
 * @brief Creates SDP record for G ATT service in provided empty
 buffer.
 * @note Make sure the buffer is big enough.
 *
 * @param service is an empty buffer to store service record
 * @param service_record_handle for new service
 * @param gatt_start_handle
 * @param gatt_end_handle
 */

```

```
void gatt_create_sdp_record(uint8_t *service , uint32_t
    service_record_handle , uint16_t gatt_start_handle , uint16_t
    gatt_end_handle);
```

1.69. **GOEP Client API.** goep_client.h : Communicate with remote OBEX server - General Object Exchange

```
typedef struct {
    btstack_linked_item_t item;

    uint16_t cid;

    goep_client_state_t state;
    bd_addr_t bd_addr;
    uint16_t uuid;
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
    uint8_t incoming;

    btstack_packet_handler_t client_handler;
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t sdp_query_request;

    uint8_t rfcomm_port;
    uint16_t l2cap_psm;
    uint16_t bearer_cid;
    uint16_t bearer_mtu;

    uint16_t record_index;

// cached higher layer information PBAP + MAP
uint32_t profile_supported_features;
uint8_t map_mas_instance_id;
uint8_t map_supported_message_types;

// needed to select one of multiple MAS Instances
struct {
    uint32_t supported_features;
    uint8_t instance_id;
    uint8_t supported_message_types;
    uint8_t rfcomm_port;
#ifdef ENABLE_GOEP_L2CAP
    uint16_t l2cap_psm;
#endif
} mas_info;

uint8_t obex_opcode;
uint32_t obex_connection_id;
int obex_connection_id_set;

#ifdef ENABLE_GOEP_L2CAP
    l2cap_erm_config_t ertm_config;
    uint16_t ertm_buffer_size;
    uint8_t * ertm_buffer;
```

```

#endif
} goep_client_t;

// remote does not expose PBAP features in SDP record
#define PBAP_FEATURES_NOT_PRESENT ((uint32_t) -1)
#define MAP_FEATURES_NOT_PRESENT ((uint32_t) -1)
#define PROFILE_FEATURES_NOT_PRESENT ((uint32_t) -1)

/**
 * Setup GOEP Client
 */
void goep_client_init(void);

/**
 * @brief Connect to a GEOP server with specified UUID on a remote
 * device.
 * @param goep_client
 * @param l2cap_erm_config
 * @param l2cap_erm_buffer_size
 * @param l2cap_erm_buffer
 * @param handler
 * @param addr
 * @param uuid
 * @param instance_id e.g. used to connect to different MAP Access
 * Servers, default: 0
 * @param out_cid
 * @return
 */
uint8_t
goep_client_connect(goep_client_t *goep_client, l2cap_erm_config_t
    *l2cap_erm_config, uint8_t *l2cap_erm_buffer,
    uint16_t l2cap_erm_buffer_size,
    btstack_packet_handler_t handler, bd_addr_t
    addr, uint16_t uuid,
    uint8_t instance_id, uint16_t *out_cid);

/**
 * @brief Connect to a GEOP server over L2CAP with specified PSM on
 * a remote device.
 * @note In contrast to goep_client_connect which searches for a
 * OBEX service with a given UUID, this
 * function only supports GOEP v2.0 (L2CAP) to a specified
 * L2CAP PSM
 * @param goep_client
 * @param l2cap_erm_config
 * @param l2cap_erm_buffer_size
 * @param l2cap_erm_buffer
 * @param handler
 * @param addr
 * @param l2cap_psm
 * @param out_cid
 * @return
 */

```

```

uint8_t
goep_client_connect_l2cap(goep_client_t *goep_client ,
    l2cap_erm_config_t *l2cap_erm_config , uint8_t *
    l2cap_erm_buffer ,
        uint16_t l2cap_erm_buffer_size ,
        btstack_packet_handler_t handler , bd_addr_t
            addr , uint16_t l2cap_psm ,
            uint16_t *out_cid);

/*
 * @brief Connect to a GEOP server with specified UUID on a remote
 * device.
 * @note This functions uses a single goep_client_t instance and
 * only allows for a single goep connection
 * Please use goep_client_connect instead
 * @param handler
 * @param addr
 * @param uuid
 * @param out_cid to use for further commands
 * @result status
 */
uint8_t goep_client_create_connection(btstack_packet_handler_t
    handler , bd_addr_t addr , uint16_t uuid , uint16_t * out_cid);

/***
 * @brief Disconnects GOEP connection with given identifier.
 * @param goep_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t goep_client_disconnect(uint16_t goep_cid);

/***
 * @brief Request emission of GOEP_SUBEVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon as
 * possible
 * @note GOEP_SUBEVENT_CANSEND_NOW might be emitted during call to
 * this function
 * so packet handler should be ready to handle it
 * @param goep_cid
 */
void goep_client_request_can_send_now(uint16_t goep_cid);

/***
 * @brief Get Opcode from last created request, needed for parsing
 * of OBEX response packet
 * @param goep_cid
 * @return opcode
 */
uint8_t goep_client_get_request_opcode(uint16_t goep_cid);

/***
 * @brief Get PBAP Supported Features found in SDP record during
 * connect
 */
uint32_t goep_client_get_pbap_supported_features(uint16_t goep_cid);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Get MAP Supported Features found in SDP record during connect
 */
uint32_t goep_client_get_map_supported_features(uint16_t goep_cid);

/**
 * @brief Get MAP MAS Instance ID found in SDP record during connect
 */
uint8_t goep_client_get_map_mas_instance_id(uint16_t goep_cid);

/**
 * @brief Get MAP MAS Supported Message Types found in SDP record during connect
 */
uint8_t goep_client_get_map_supported_message_types(uint16_t goep_cid);

/**
 * @brief Check if GOEP 2.0 or higher features can be used
 * @return true if GOEP Version 2.0 or higher
 */
bool goep_client_version_20_or_higher(uint16_t goep_cid);

/**
 * @brief Set Connection ID used for newly created requests
 * @param goep_cid
 */
void goep_client_set_connection_id(uint16_t goep_cid, uint32_t connection_id);

/**
 * @brief Start Connect request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param obex_version_number
 * @param flags
 * @param maximum_obex_packet_length
 */
void goep_client_request_create_connect(uint16_t goep_cid, uint8_t obex_version_number, uint8_t flags, uint16_t maximum_obex_packet_length);

/**
 * @brief Start Disconnect request
 * @param goep_cid
 */
void goep_client_request_create_disconnect(uint16_t goep_cid);

/**
 * @brief Create Get request
 * @param goep_cid
 */
void goep_client_request_create_get(uint16_t goep_cid);

```



```

/**
 * @brief Add header with variable size
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param header_type
 * @param header_data
 * @param header_data_length
 */
void goep_client_header_add_variable(uint16_t goep_cid, uint8_t
header_type, const uint8_t * header_data, uint16_t
header_data_length);

/**
 * @brief Add name header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param name
 */
void goep_client_header_add_name(uint16_t goep_cid, const char *
name);

/**
 * @brief Add name header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param name
 * @param name_len
 */
void goep_client_header_add_name_prefix(uint16_t goep_cid, const
char * name, uint16_t name_len);

/**
 * @brief Add string encoded as unicode to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param name
 * @param name_len
 */
void goep_client_header_add_unicode_prefix(uint16_t goep_cid,
uint8_t header_id, const char * name, uint16_t name_len);

/**
 * @brief Add target header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param target
 * @param length_of_target
 */
void goep_client_header_add_target(uint16_t goep_cid, const uint8_t
* target, uint16_t length);

/**
 * @brief Add type header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param type
 */
void goep_client_header_add_type(uint16_t goep_cid, const char *
type);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Add count header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param count
 */
void goep_client_header_add_count(uint16_t goep_cid, uint32_t count)
;

/**
 * @brief Add length header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param length
 */
void goep_client_header_add_length(uint16_t goep_cid, uint32_t length);

/**
 * @brief Add application parameters header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param data
 * @param lenght of application parameters
 */
void goep_client_header_add_application_parameters(uint16_t goep_cid,
    const uint8_t * data, uint16_t length);

/**
 * @brief Add application parameters header to current request
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param data
 * @param lenght of challenge response
 */
void goep_client_header_add_challenge_response(uint16_t goep_cid,
    const uint8_t * data, uint16_t length);

/**
 * @brief Add body
 * @param goep_cid
 * @param data
 * @param lenght
 */
void goep_client_body_add_static(uint16_t goep_cid, const uint8_t *
    data, uint32_t length);

/**
 * @brief Query remaining buffer size
 * @param goep_cid
 * @return size
 */
uint16_t goep_client_body_get_outgoing_buffer_len(uint16_t goep_cid)
;

/**
 * @brief Add body
 * @param goep_cid

```

```

* @param data
* @param length
* @param ret_length
*/
void goep_client_body_fillup_static(uint16_t goep_cid, const uint8_t
    * data, uint32_t length, uint32_t * ret_length);

< /**
* @brief Execute prepared request
* @param goep_cid
* @param daa
*/
int goep_client_execute(uint16_t goep_cid);

< /**
* @brief Execute prepared request with final bit
* @param goep_cid
* @param final
*/
int goep_client_execute_with_final_bit(uint16_t goep_cid, bool final
);

< /**
* @brief De-Init GOEP Client
*/
void goep_client_deinit(void);

```

1.70. HFP Audio Gateway (AG) API. hfp_ag.h

```

typedef struct {
    uint8_t type;
    const char * number;
} hfp_phone_number_t;

< /**
* @brief Create HFP Audio Gateway (AG) SDP service record.
* @param service
* @param rfcomm_channel_nr
* @param name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty string)
*        to skip attribute
* @param ability_to_reject_call
* @param supported_features 32-bit bitmap, see HFP_AGSF_* values in
*        hfp.h
* @param codecs_nr
* @param codecs
*/
void hfp_ag_create_sdp_record_with_codecs(uint8_t * service,
    uint32_t service_record_handle, int rfcomm_channel_nr,

```

```

    const char * name, uint8_t
        ability_to_reject_call
        , uint16_t
        supported_features,
        uint8_t codecs_nr, const
        uint8_t * codecs);

/***
 * @brief Set up HFP Audio Gateway (AG) device without additional
 * supported features.
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 */
void hfp_ag_init(uint8_t rfcomm_channel_nr);

/***
 * @brief Set codecs.
 * @param codecs_nr
 * @param codecs
 */
void hfp_ag_init_codecs(uint8_t codecs_nr, const uint8_t * codecs);

/***
 * @brief Set supported features.
 * @param supported_features 32-bit bitmap, see HFP_AGSF_* values in
 * hfp.h
 */
void hfp_ag_init_supported_features(uint32_t supported_features);

/***
 * @brief Set AG indicators.
 * @param indicators_nr
 * @param indicators
 */
void hfp_ag_init_ag_indicators(int ag_indicators_nr, const
    hfp_ag_indicator_t * ag_indicators);

/***
 * @brief Set HF indicators.
 * @param indicators_nr
 * @param indicators
 */
void hfp_ag_init_hf_indicators(int hf_indicators_nr, const
    hfp_generic_status_indicator_t * hf_indicators);

/***
 * @brief Set Call Hold services.
 * @param indicators_nr
 * @param indicators
 */
void hfp_ag_init_call_hold_services(int call_hold_services_nr, const
    char * call_hold_services[]);

```

```

/***
 * @brief Register callback for the HFP Audio Gateway (AG) client.
 * @param callback
 */
void hfp_ag_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                    callback);

/***
 * @brief Register custom AT command.
 * @param hfp_custom_at_command (with 'AT+' prefix)
 */
void hfp_ag_register_custom_at_command(hfp_custom_at_command_t *
                                         custom_at_command);

/***
 * @brief Enable/Disable in-band ring tone.
 *
 * @param use_in_band_ring_tone
 */
void hfp_ag_set_use_in_band_ring_tone(int use_in_band_ring_tone);

// actions used by local device / user

/***
 * @brief Establish RFCOMM connection, and perform service level
 *        connection agreement:
 *        — exchange of supported features
 *        — report Audio Gateway (AG) indicators and their status
 *        — enable indicator status update in the AG
 *        — accept the information about available codecs in the Hands-Free
 *          (HF), if sent
 *        — report own information describing the call hold and multiparty
 *          services, if possible
 *        — report which HF indicators are enabled on the AG, if possible
 *        The status of SLC connection establishment is reported via
 *        HFP_SUBEVENT_SERVICE_LEVEL_CONNECTION_ESTABLISHED.
 *
 * @param bd_addr of HF
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         — ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if connection
 *           already exists or connection in wrong state, or
 *         — BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOCFAILED
 *
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_establish_service_level_connection(bd_addr_t bd_addr)
;

/***
 * @brief Release the RFCOMM channel and the audio connection
 *        between the HF and the AG.
 *        If the audio connection exists, it will be released.
 *        The status of releasing the SLC connection is reported via
 *        HFP_SUBEVENT_SERVICE_LEVEL_CONNECTION_RELEASED.
 */

```

```

/*
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_release_service_level_connection(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Establish audio connection.
 * The status of Audio connection establishment is reported via
 * HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_COMPLETE.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_establish_audio_connection(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Release audio connection.
 * The status of releasing the Audio connection is reported via
 * HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_release_audio_connection(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle)
    ;

/***
 * @brief Put the current call on hold, if it exists, and accept
 * incoming call.
 */
void hfp_ag_answer_incoming_call(void) ;

/***
 * @brief Join held call with active call.
 */
void hfp_ag_join_held_call(void) ;

/***
 * @brief Reject incoming call, if exists, or terminate active call.
 */
void hfp_ag_terminate_call(void) ;

/***
 * @brief Put incoming call on hold.
 */

```

```

void hfp_ag_hold_incoming_call(void) ;

</**
* @brief Accept the held incoming call.
*/
void hfp_ag_accept_held_incoming_call(void) ;

/**
* @brief Reject the held incoming call.
*/
void hfp_ag_reject_held_incoming_call(void) ;

/**
* @brief Set microphone gain.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
connection does not exist, or
*           - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid gain
range
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_set_microphone_gain(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, int
gain);

/**
* @brief Set speaker gain.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
connection does not exist, or
*           - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid gain
range
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_set_speaker_gain(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, int
gain);

/**
* @brief Set battery level.
*
* @param battery_level Valid range: [0,5]
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
connection does not exist, or
*           - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid battery
level range
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_set_battery_level(int battery_level);

/**
* @brief Clear last dialed number.

```

```

/*
void hfp_ag_clear_last_dialed_number(void);

/**
 * @brief Set last dialed number.
 */
void hfp_ag_set_last_dialed_number(const char * number);

/**
 * @brief Notify the HF that an incoming call is waiting
 * during an ongoing call. The notification will be sent only if the
 * HF has
 * has previously enabled the "Call Waiting notification" in the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *           connection does not exist, or
 *         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if call waiting
 *           notification is not enabled
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_notify_incoming_call_waiting(hci_con_handle_t
                                             acl_handle);

// Voice Recognition

/**
 * @brief Activate voice recognition and emit
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_VOICE_RECOGNITION_ACTIVATED event with status
 * ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 * if successful. Prerequisite is established SLC.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *           connection does not exist, or
 *         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP_(HF/
 *           AG)SF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION is not supported by HF and AG,
 *           or already activated
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_activate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
                                           acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Deactivate voice recognition and emit
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_VOICE_RECOGNITION_DEACTIVATED event with status
 * ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 * if successful. Prerequisite is established SLC.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *           connection does not exist, or

```

```

*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP_(HF/
*           AG)SF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION is not supported by HF and AG,
*           or already deactivated
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_deactivate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
                                             acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Notify HF that sound will be played and
*        HFP_SUBEVENT_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_AG_IS_STARTING_SOUND
*        event with status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
* if successful, otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param activate
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP_(HF/
*           AG)SF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS is not supported by HF
*           and AG
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_report_sending_audio(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Notify HF that AG is ready for input and emit
*        HFP_SUBEVENT_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_AG_READY_TO_ACCEPT_AUDIO_INPUT
*        event with status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
* if successful, otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param activate
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP_(HF/
*           AG)SF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS is not supported by HF
*           and AG
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_report_ready_for_audio(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Notify that AG is processing input and emit
*        HFP_SUBEVENT_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_AG_IS_PROCESSING_AUDIO_INPUT
*        event with status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
* if successful, otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param activate
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or

```

```

*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP_(HF/
AG)SF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS is not supported by HF
and AG
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_report_processing_input(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Send enhanced audio recognition message and
HFP_SUBEVENT_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_AG_MESSAGE_SENT event
with status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
* if successful , otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param activate
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful , otherwise :
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
connection does not exist ,
           – ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE
           if the message size exceeds the
           HFP_MAX_VR_TEXT_SIZE, or the command does not
           fit into a single packet frame,
*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if HF and AG do not
support features : HFP_(HF/AG)
SF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS and HFP_(HF/AG)
SF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_TEXT
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_enhanced_voice_recognition_send_message(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle , hfp_voice_recognition_state_t state
    , hfp_voice_recognition_message_t msg);

< /**
 * @brief Send a phone number back to the HF.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param phone_number
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful , otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_send_phone_number_for_voice_tag(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle , const char * phone_number);

< /**
 * @brief Reject sending a phone number to the HF.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful , otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_reject_phone_number_for_voice_tag(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle );

```

```

/**
 * @brief Store phone number with initiated call.
 * @param type
 * @param number
 */
void hfp_ag_set_clip(uint8_t type, const char * number);

// Cellular Actions

/**
 * @brief Pass the accept incoming call event to the AG.
 */
void hfp_ag_incoming_call(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Outgoing call initiated
 */
void hfp_ag_outgoing_call_initiated(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Pass the reject outgoing call event to the AG.
 */
void hfp_ag_outgoing_call_rejected(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Pass the accept outgoing call event to the AG.
 */
void hfp_ag_outgoing_call_accepted(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Pass the outgoing call ringing event to the AG.
 */
void hfp_ag_outgoing_call_ringing(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Pass the outgoing call established event to the AG.
 */
void hfp_ag_outgoing_call_established(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Pass the call dropped event to the AG.
 */
void hfp_ag_call_dropped(void) ;

/**
 * @brief Set network registration status.
 * @param status 0 - not registered, 1 - registered
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *          - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *            connection does not exist, or
 *          - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid
 *            registration status
 */

```

```

uint8_t hfp_ag_set_registration_status(int registration_status);

ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *         connection does not exist, or
 *         – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid signal
 *         strength range
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_set_signal_strength(int signal_strength);

ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *         connection does not exist, or
 *         – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid roaming
 *         status
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_set_roaming_status(int roaming_status);

void hfp_ag_set_subscriber_number_information(hfp_phone_number_t *
    numbers, int numbers_count);

ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_ag_send_dtmf_code_done(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);



```

```

* - +CME ERROR: 4 – operation not supported
* - +CME ERROR: 5 – PH-SIM PIN required
* - +CME ERROR: 10 – SIM not inserted
* - +CME ERROR: 11 – SIM PIN required
* - +CME ERROR: 12 – SIM PUK required
* - +CME ERROR: 13 – SIM failure
* - +CME ERROR: 14 – SIM busy
* - +CME ERROR: 16 – incorrect password
* - +CME ERROR: 17 – SIM PIN2 required
* - +CME ERROR: 18 – SIM PUK2 required
* - +CME ERROR: 20 – memory full
* - +CME ERROR: 21 – invalid index
* - +CME ERROR: 23 – memory failure
* - +CME ERROR: 24 – text string too long
* - +CME ERROR: 25 – invalid characters in text string
* - +CME ERROR: 26 – dial string too long
* - +CME ERROR: 27 – invalid characters in dial string
* - +CME ERROR: 30 – no network service
* - +CME ERROR: 31 – network Timeout.
* - +CME ERROR: 32 – network not allowed      Emergency calls only
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param error
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if extended audio
*           gateway error report is disabled
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_report_extended_audio_gateway_error_result_code(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, hfp_cme_error_t error);

/**
* @brief Send unsolicited result code (most likely a response to a
*        vendor-specific command not part of standard HFP).
* @note Emits HFP_SUBEVENT_CUSTOM_AT_MESSAGE_SENT when result code
*       was sent
*
* @param unsolicited_result_code to send
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if extended audio
*           gateway error report is disabled
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_send_unsolicited_result_code(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle, const char * unsolicited_result_code);

/**
* @brief Send result code for AT command received via
*        HFP_SUBEVENT_CUSTOM_AT_COMMAND
* @note Emits HFP_SUBEVENT_COMPLETE when result code was sent
*
* @param ok for OK, or ERROR

```

```

* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if extended audio
*           gateway error report is disabled
*/
uint8_t hfp_ag_send_command_result_code(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle,
                                         bool ok);

< /**
 * @brief De-Init HFP AG
 */
void hfp_ag_deinit(void);

< /**
 * @brief Create HFP Audio Gateway (AG) SDP service record.
 * @deprecated Use hfp_ag_create_sdp_record_with_codecs instead
 * @param service
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 * @param name
 * @param ability_to_reject_call
 * @param supported_features 32-bit bitmap, see HFP_AGSF_* values in
 *                            hfp.h
 * @param wide_band_speech supported
 */
void hfp_ag_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
                             service_record_handle, int rfcomm_channel_nr, const char * name,
                             uint8_t ability_to_reject_call, uint16_t supported_features,
                             int wide_band_speech);

```

1.71. HFP Audio Encoder API. **hfp_codec.h** : @brief Create SCO packet with H2 Synchronization Header and encoded audio samples

```

typedef struct hfp_codec hfp_codec_t;

#ifdef ENABLE_HFP_WIDE_BAND_SPEECH
< /**
 * @brief Initialize HFP Audio Codec for mSBC
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @param msbc_encoder_context for msbc encoder
 * @return status
 */
void hfp_codec_init_msbc_with_codec(hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec, const
                                      btstack_sbc_encoder_t * sbc_encoder, void * sbc_encoder_context)
                                      ;

< /**
 * @brief Initialize HFP Audio Codec for mSBC
 * @deprecated Please use hfp_codec_init_msbc_with_codec
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @param msbc_encoder_context for msbc encoder
 * @return status
 */

```

```

/*
void hfp_codec_init_msbc(hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec,
    btstack_sbc_encoder_state_t * msbc_encoder_context);
#endif

#ifndef ENABLE_HFP_SUPER_WIDE_BAND_SPEECH
/**
 * @brief Initialize HFP Audio Codec for LC3-SWB
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @param lc3_encoder
 * @param lc3_encoder_context for lc3_encoder
 * @return status
 */
void hfp_codec_init_lc3_swb(hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec, const
    btstack_lc3_encoder_t * lc3_encoder, void * lc3_encoder_context)
;
#endif

/**
 * @brief Get number of audio samples per HFP SCO frame
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @return num audio samples per 7.5ms SCO packet
 */
uint16_t hfp_codec_num_audio_samples_per_frame(const hfp_codec_t *
    hfp_codec);

/**
 * @brief Checks if next frame can be encoded
 * @param hfp_codec
 */
bool hfp_codec_can_encode_audio_frame_now(const hfp_codec_t *
    hfp_codec);

/**
 * Get number of bytes ready for sending
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @return num bytes ready for current packet
 */
uint16_t hfp_codec_num_bytes_available(const hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec
    );

/**
 * Encode audio samples for HFP SCO packet
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @param pcm_samples - complete audio frame of
 *     hfp_msbc_num_audio_samples_per_frame int16 samples
 */
void hfp_codec_encode_audio_frame(hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec, int16_t *
    pcm_samples);

/**
 * Read from stream into SCO packet buffer
 * @param hfp_codec
 * @param buffer to store stream
 */

```

```

 * @param size num bytes to read from stream
 */
void hfp_codec_read_from_stream( hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec , uint8_t * buffer , uint16_t size );

< /**
 * @param hfp_codec
 */
void hfp_codec_deinit( hfp_codec_t * hfp_codec );

```

1.72. HFP GSM Model API. hfp_gsm_model.h

```

typedef struct {
    bool used_slot;
    hfp_enhanced_call_status_t enhanced_status;
    hfp_enhanced_call_dir_t direction;
    hfp_enhanced_call_mode_t mode;
    hfp_enhanced_call_mpty_t mpty;
    // TODO: sort on drop call, so that index corresponds to table index
    int index;
    uint8_t clip_type;
    char clip_number[25];
} hfp_gsm_call_t;

hfp_callheld_status_t hfp_gsm_callheld_status(void);
hfp_call_status_t hfp_gsm_call_status(void);
hfp_callsetup_status_t hfp_gsm_callsetup_status(void);

int hfp_gsm_get_number_of_calls(void);
char * hfp_gsm_last_dialed_number(void);
void hfp_gsm_clear_last_dialed_number(void);
void hfp_gsm_set_last_dialed_number(const char* number);

hfp_gsm_call_t * hfp_gsm_call(int index);

int hfp_gsm_call_possible(void);

uint8_t hfp_gsm_clip_type(void);
char * hfp_gsm_clip_number(void);

void hfp_gsm_init(void);
void hfp_gsm_deinit(void);

void hfp_gsm_handler( hfp_ag_call_event_t event , uint8_t index ,
    uint8_t type , const char * number );

```

1.73. HFP Hands-Free (HF) API. hfp_hf.h

```

< /**

```

```

* @brief Create HFP Hands-Free (HF) SDP service record.
* @param service
* @param rfcomm_channel_nr
* @param name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty string)
*       to skip attribute
* @param supported_features 32-bit bitmap, see HFP_HFSF_* values in
*       hfp.h
* @param codecs_nr number of codecs in codecs argument
* @param codecs
*/
void hfp_hf_create_sdp_record_with_codecs(uint8_t * service,
                                          uint32_t service_record_handle, int rfcomm_channel_nr,
                                          const char * name,
                                          uint16_t
                                          supported_features,
                                          uint8_t codecs_nr,
                                          const uint8_t *
                                          codecs);

/**
* @brief Set up HFP Hands-Free (HF) device without additional
*       supported features.
* @param rfcomm_channel_nr
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*         - L2CAP_SERVICE_ALREADY_REGISTERED,
*         - RFCOMM_SERVICE_ALREADY_REGISTERED or
*         - BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED if allocation of
*           any of RFCOMM or L2CAP services failed
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_init(uint8_t rfcomm_channel_nr);

/**
* @brief Set codecs.
* @param codecs_nr number of codecs in codecs argument
* @param codecs
*/
void hfp_hf_init_codecs(uint8_t codecs_nr, const uint8_t * codecs);

/**
* @brief Set supported features.
* @param supported_features 32-bit bitmap, see HFP_HFSF_* values in
*       hfp.h
*/
void hfp_hf_init_supported_features(uint32_t supported_features);

/**
* @brief Set HF indicators.
* @param indicators_nr
* @param indicators
*/
void hfp_hf_init_hf_indicators(int indicators_nr, const uint16_t *
                               indicators);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Register callback for the HFP Hands-Free (HF) client.
 * @param callback
 */
void hfp_hf_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback);

/**
 * @brief Set microphone gain used during SLC for Volume
 * Synchronization.
 *
 * @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_INVALID_HCI_COMMAND_PARAMETERS if
 *           invalid gain range
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_set_default_microphone_gain(uint8_t gain);

/**
 * @brief Set speaker gain used during SLC for Volume
 * Synchronization.
 *
 * @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_INVALID_HCI_COMMAND_PARAMETERS if
 *           invalid gain range
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_set_default_speaker_gain(uint8_t gain);

/**
 * @brief Establish RFCOMM connection with the AG with given
 * Bluetooth address,
 * and perform service level connection (SLC) agreement:
 * - exchange supported features
 * - retrieve Audio Gateway (AG) indicators and their status
 * - enable indicator status update in the AG
 * - notify the AG about its own available codecs, if possible
 * - retrieve the AG information describing the call hold and
 *   multiparty services, if possible
 * - retrieve which HF indicators are enabled on the AG, if possible
 * The status of SLC connection establishment is reported via
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_SERVICE_LEVEL_CONNECTION_ESTABLISHED.
 *
 * @param bd_addr Bluetooth address of the AG
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if connection
 *           already exists, or
 *         - BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_establish_service_level_connection(bt_addr_t bd_addr)
;

/**

```

```

* @brief Release the RFCOMM channel and the audio connection
* between the HF and the AG.
* The status of releasing the SLC connection is reported via
* HFP_SUBEVENT_SERVICE_LEVEL_CONNECTION_RELEASED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
* exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_release_service_level_connection(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Enable status update for all indicators in the AG.
* The status field of the HFP_SUBEVENT_COMPLETE reports if the
* command was accepted.
* The status of an AG indicator is reported via
* HFP_SUBEVENT_AG_INDICATOR_STATUS_CHANGED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
* exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_enable_status_update_for_all_ag_indicators(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Disable status update for all indicators in the AG.
* The status field of the HFP_SUBEVENT_COMPLETE reports if the
* command was accepted.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
* exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_disable_status_update_for_all_ag_indicators(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Enable or disable status update for the individual
* indicators in the AG using bitmap.
* The status field of the HFP_SUBEVENT_COMPLETE reports if the
* command was accepted.
* The status of an AG indicator is reported via
* HFP_SUBEVENT_AG_INDICATOR_STATUS_CHANGED.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param indicators_status_bitmap 32-bit bitmap, 0 - indicator is
* disabled, 1 - indicator is enabled
*/

```

```

* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
* exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_set_status_update_for_individual_ag_indicators(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, uint32_t indicators_status_bitmap);

/***
* @brief Query the name of the currently selected Network operator
* by AG.
*
* The name is restricted to max 16 characters. The result is
* reported via
* HFP_SUBEVENT_NETWORK_OPERATOR_CHANGED subtype
* containing network operator mode, format and name.
* If no operator is selected, format and operator are omitted.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if connection is
*           wrong state
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_query_operator_selection(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle)
;

/***
* @brief Enable Extended Audio Gateway Error result codes in the AG
*
* Whenever there is an error relating to the functionality of the
* AG as a
* result of AT command, the AG shall send +CME ERROR. This error is
* reported via
* HFP_SUBEVENT_EXTENDED_AUDIO_GATEWAY_ERROR, see hfp_cme_error_t in
* hfp.h
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
* exist
*/
uint8_t
    hfp_hf_enable_report_extended_audio_gateway_error_result_code(
        hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Disable Extended Audio Gateway Error result codes in the
* AG.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
* ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
* exist
*/

```

```

*/
uint8_t
    hfp_hf_disable_report_extended_audio_gateway_error_result_code(
        hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Establish audio connection.
 * The status of audio connection establishment is reported via
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_ESTABLISHED.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *           connection does not exist, or
 *         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if connection in
 *           wrong state
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_establish_audio_connection(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Release audio connection.
 * The status of releasing of the audio connection is reported via
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_RELEASED.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_release_audio_connection(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle)
;

/**
 * @brief Answer incoming call.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *           connection does not exist, or
 *         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if answering
 *           incoming call with wrong callsetup status
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_answer_incoming_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Reject incoming call.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_reject_incoming_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Release all held calls or sets User Determined User Busy (UDUB) for a waiting call.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_user_busy(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Release all active calls (if any exist) and accepts the
 *        other (held or waiting) call.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_end_active_and_accept_other(hci_con_handle_t
                                         acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Place all active calls (if any exist) on hold and accepts
 *        the other (held or waiting) call.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_swap_calls(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Add a held call to the conversation.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_join_held_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Connect the two calls and disconnects the subscriber from
 *        both calls (Explicit Call Transfer).
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */

```

```

uint8_t hfp_hf_connect_calls(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

</*
* @brief Terminate an incoming or an outgoing call.
    HFP_SUBEVENT_CALL_TERMINATED is sent upon call termination.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
    exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_terminate_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/*
* @brief Terminate all held calls.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
    exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_terminate_held_calls(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/*
* @brief Initiate outgoing voice call by providing the destination
    phone number to the AG.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param number
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
    exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_dial_number(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, char *
    number);

/*
* @brief Initiate outgoing voice call using the memory dialing
    feature of the AG.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param memory_id
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
    ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
    exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_dial_memory(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, int
    memory_id);

/*
* @brief Initiate outgoing voice call by recalling the last number
    dialed by the AG.
*
* @param acl_handle

```

```

 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 * exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_redial_last_number(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Enable the Call Waiting notification function in the
 * AG.
 * The AG shall send the corresponding result code to the HF
 * whenever
 * an incoming call is waiting during an ongoing call. In that event
 * , the HFP_SUBEVENT_CALL_WAITING_NOTIFICATION is emitted.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 * exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_activate_call_waiting_notification(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Disable the Call Waiting notification function in
 * the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 * exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_deactivate_call_waiting_notification(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Enable the Calling Line Identification notification
 * function in the AG.
 * The AG shall issue the corresponding result code just after every
 * RING indication ,
 * when the HF is alerted in an incoming call. In that event ,
 * the HFP_SUBEVENT_CALLING_LINE_INDIFICATION_NOTIFICATION is
 * emitted.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_activate_calling_line_notification(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Disable the Calling Line Identification notification
 * function in the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 */

```

```

 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 * exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_deactivate_calling_line_notification(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Deactivate echo canceling (EC) and noise reduction (NR) in
 * the AG and emit
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_ECHO_CANCELING_NOISE_REDUCTION_DEACTIVATE with
 * status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if AG supports EC and AG.
 * If the AG supports its own embedded echo canceling and/or noise
 * reduction function,
 * it shall have EC and NR activated until this function is called.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *         connection does not exist, or
 *         – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if HFP_(HF/AG)
 *         SF_EC_NR_FUNCTION feature is not supported by AG and HF
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_deactivate_echo_canceling_and_noise_reduction(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Activate voice recognition and emit
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_VOICE_RECOGNITION_ACTIVATED event with status
 * ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 * if successful, otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED.
 * Prerequisite is established SLC.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 *         – ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
 *         connection does not exist, or
 *         – ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP_(HF/
 *         AG)SF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION is not supported by HF and AG,
 *         or already activated
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_activate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Dectivate voice recognition and emit
 * HFP_SUBEVENT_VOICE_RECOGNITION_DEACTIVATED event with status
 * ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS
 * if successful, otherwise ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED.
 * Prerequisite is established SLC.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
 */

```

```

*           — ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           — ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP-(HF/
*           AG)SF_VOICE_RECOGNITION_FUNCTION is not supported by HF and AG,
*           or already activated
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_deactivate_voice_recognition(hci_con_handle_t
                                             acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Indicate that the HF is ready to accept audio.
Prerequisite is established voice recognition session.
* The HF may call this function during an ongoing AVR (Audio Voice
Recognition) session to terminate audio output from
* the AG (if there is any) and prepare the AG for new audio input.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           — ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if feature HFP-(HF/
*           AG)SF_ENHANCED_VOICE_RECOGNITION_STATUS is not supported by HF
*           and AG, or wrong VRA status
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_enhanced_voice_recognition_report_ready_for_audio(
    hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
* @brief Set microphone gain.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           — ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           — ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid gain
*           range
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_set_microphone_gain(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, int
                                    gain);

/***
* @brief Set speaker gain.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*           — ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
*           connection does not exist, or
*           — ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if invalid gain
*           range
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_set_speaker_gain(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, int
                                    gain);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Instruct the AG to transmit a DTMF code.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @param dtmf_code
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_send_dtmf_code(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, char code
);

/**
 * @brief Read numbers from the AG for the purpose of creating
 * a unique voice tag and storing the number and its linked voice
 * tag in the HF's memory.
 * The number is reported via HFP_SUBEVENT_NUMBER_FOR_VOICE_TAG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_request_phone_number_for_voice_tag(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle);

/**
 * @brief Query the list of current calls in AG.
 * The result is received via HFP_SUBEVENT_ENHANCED_CALL_STATUS.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_query_current_call_status(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle
);

/**
 * @brief Release a call with index in the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @param index
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_release_call_with_index(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle,
    int index);

/**
 * @brief Place all parties of a multiparty call on hold with the
 * exception of the specified call.

```

```

/*
 * @param acl_handle
 * @param index
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_private_consultation_with_call(hci_con_handle_t
    acl_handle, int index);

/***
 * @brief Query the status of the Response and Hold state of
 *        the AG.
 * The result is reported via HFP_SUBEVENT_RESPONSE_AND_HOLD_STATUS.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_rrh_query_status(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Put an incoming call on hold in the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_rrh_hold_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Accept held incoming call in the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_rrh_accept_held_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/***
 * @brief Reject held incoming call in the AG.
 *
 * @param acl_handle
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
 *         exist
 */
uint8_t hfp_hf_rrh_reject_held_call(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);
*/

```

```

* @brief Query the AG subscriber number. The result is reported via
  HFP_SUBEVENT_SUBSCRIBER_NUMBER_INFORMATION.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
  ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
  exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_query_subscriber_number(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/** 
* @brief Set HF indicator.
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param assigned_number
* @param value
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
  ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if connection does not
  exist
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_set_hf_indicator(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, int
  assigned_number, int value);

/** 
* @brief Tests if in-band ringtone is active on AG (requires SLC)
*
* @param acl_handler
* @return 0 if unknown acl_handle or in-band ring-tone disabled,
  otherwise 1
*/
int hfp_hf_in_band_ringtone_active(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle);

/** 
* @brief Send AT command (most likely a vendor-specific command not
  part of standard HFP).
* @note Result (OK/ERROR) is reported via
  HFP_SUBEVENT_CUSTOM_AT_MESSAGE_SENT
* To receive potential unsolicited result code, add
  ENABLE_HFP_AT_MESSAGES to get all message via
  HFP_SUBEVENT_AT_MESSAGE RECEIVED
*
* @param acl_handle
* @param at_command to send
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise:
*         - ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER if
  connection does not exist, or
*         - ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED if extended audio
  gateway error report is disabled
*/
uint8_t hfp_hf_send_at_command(hci_con_handle_t acl_handle, const
  char * at_command);

/** 
* @brief Register custom AT command.

```

```

 * @param hfp_custom_at_command (with '+' prefix)
 */
void hfp_hf_register_custom_at_command(hfp_custom_at_command_t *
    custom_at_command);

/***
 * @brief De-Init HFP HF
 */
void hfp_hf_deinit(void);

/***
 * @brief Create HFP Hands-Free (HF) SDP service record.
 * @deprecated Use hfp_hf_create_sdp_record_with_codecs instead
 * @param service
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 * @param name
 * @param suported_features 32-bit bitmap, see HFP_HFSF_* values in
 *   hfp.h
 * @param wide_band_speech supported
 */
void hfp_hf_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, int rfcomm_channel_nr, const char * name,
    uint16_t supported_features, int wide_band_speech);

```

1.74. HFP mSBC Encoder API. **hfp_msbc.h**

```

/***
 *
 */
void hfp_msbc_init(void);

/***
 *
 */
int hfp_msbc_num_audio_samples_per_frame(void);

/***
 *
 */
int hfp_msbc_can_encode_audio_frame_now(void);

/***
 * @param pcm_samples - complete audio frame of
 *   hfp_msbc_num_audio_samples_per_frame int16 samples
 */
void hfp_msbc_encode_audio_frame(int16_t * pcm_samples);

/***
 *
 */
int hfp_msbc_num_bytes_in_stream(void);

```

```

/**
 *
 * @param buffer to store stream
 * @param size num bytes to read from stream
 */
void hfp_msbc_read_from_stream(uint8_t * buffer, int size);

/**
 * @brief De-Init HFP mSBC Codec
 */
void hfp_msbc_deinit(void);

```

1.75. HID Device API. hid_device.h

```

typedef struct {
    uint16_t hid_device_subclass;
    uint8_t hid_country_code;
    uint8_t hid_virtual_cable;
    uint8_t hid_remote_wake;
    uint8_t hid_reconnect_initiate;
    bool hid_normally_connectable;
    bool hid_boot_device;
    uint16_t hid_ssr_host_max_latency;
    uint16_t hid_ssr_host_min_timeout;
    uint16_t hid_supervision_timeout;
    const uint8_t * hid_descriptor;
    uint16_t hid_descriptor_size;
    const char * device_name;
} hid_sdp_record_t;

/**
 * @brief Create HID Device SDP service record.
 * @param service Empty buffer in which a new service record will be stored.
 * @param have_remote_audio_control
 * @param service
 * @param service_record_handle
 * @param params
 */
void hid_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
                           service_record_handle, const hid_sdp_record_t * params);

/**
 * @brief Set up HID Device
 * @param boot_protocol_mode_supported
 * @param hid_descriptor_len
 * @param hid_descriptor
 */
void hid_device_init(bool boot_protocol_mode_supported, uint16_t
                     hid_descriptor_len, const uint8_t * hid_descriptor);

/**

```

```

 * @brief Register callback for the HID Device client.
 * @param callback
 */
void hid_device_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                         callback);

/***
 * @brief Register get report callback for the HID Device client.
 * @param callback
 */
void hid_device_register_report_request_callback(int (*callback)(uint16_t hid_cid, hid_report_type_t report_type, uint16_t report_id, int * out_report_size, uint8_t * out_report));

/***
 * @brief Register set report callback for the HID Device client.
 * @param callback
 */
void hid_device_register_set_report_callback(void (*callback)(uint16_t hid_cid, hid_report_type_t report_type, int report_size, uint8_t * report));

/***
 * @brief Register callback to receive report data for the HID
 *       Device client.
 * @param callback
 */
void hid_device_register_report_data_callback(void (*callback)(uint16_t cid, hid_report_type_t report_type, uint16_t report_id, int report_size, uint8_t * report));

/*
 * @brief Create HID connection to HID Host
 * @param addr
 * @param hid_cid to use for other commands
 * @result status
 */
uint8_t hid_device_connect(bd_addr_t addr, uint16_t * hid_cid);

/*
 * @brief Disconnect from HID Host
 * @param hid_cid
 */
void hid_device_disconnect(uint16_t hid_cid);

/***
 * @brief Request can send now event to send HID Report
 * Generates an HID_SUBEVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW subevent
 * @param hid_cid
 */
void hid_device_request_can_send_now_event(uint16_t hid_cid);

/***
 * @brief Send HID message on interrupt channel
 */

```

```

 * @param hid_cid
 */
void hid_device_send_interrupt_message(uint16_t hid_cid, const
                                         uint8_t * message, uint16_t message_len);

< /**
 * @brief Send HID message on control channel
 * @param hid_cid
 */
void hid_device_send_control_message(uint16_t hid_cid, const uint8_t
                                         * message, uint16_t message_len);

< /**
 * @brief Retunr 1 if boot protocol mode active
 * @param hid_cid
 */
int hid_device_in_boot_protocol_mode(uint16_t hid_cid);

< /**
 * @brief De-Init HID Device
 */
void hid_device_deinit(void);

```

1.76. HID Host API. hid_host.h

```

< /**
 * @brief Set up HID Host
 * @param hid_descriptor_storage
 * @param hid_descriptor_storage_len
 */
void hid_host_init(uint8_t * hid_descriptor_storage, uint16_t
                    hid_descriptor_storage_len);

< /**
 * @brief Register callback for the HID Host.
 * @param callback
 */
void hid_host_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                         callback);

< /*
 * @brief Create HID connection to HID Device and emit
 *        HID_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_OPENED event with status code,
 *        followed by HID_SUBEVENT_DESCRIPTOR_AVAILABLE that informs if the
 *        HID Descriptor was found. In the case of incoming
 *        connection, i.e. HID Device initiating the connection, the
 *        HID_SUBEVENT_DESCRIPTOR_AVAILABLE is delayed, and the reports
 *        may already come via HID_SUBEVENT_REPORT event. It is up to the
 *        application code if
 *        these reports should be buffered or ignored until the descriptor
 *        is available.
 */

```

```

* @note HID_PROTOCOL_MODE_REPORT_WITH_FALLBACK_TO_BOOT will try to
      set up REPORT mode, but fallback to BOOT mode if necessary.
* @note HID_SUBEVENT_DESCRIPTOR_AVAILABLE possible status values
      are:
* - ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if descriptor available,
* - ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE if not, and
* - ERROR_CODE_MEMORY_CAPACITY_EXCEEDED if descriptor is larger
      than the available space
* @param remote_addr
* @param protocol_mode see hid_protocol_mode_t in btstack_hid.h
* @param hid_cid to use for other commands
* @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED, BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
*/
uint8_t hid_host_connect(bd_addr_t remote_addr, hid_protocol_mode_t
protocol_mode, uint16_t * hid_cid);

/*
* @brief Accept incoming HID connection, this should be called upon
      receiving HID_SUBEVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION event.
* @param hid_cid
* @param protocol_mode see hid_protocol_mode_t in btstack_hid.h
* @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t hid_host_accept_connection(uint16_t hid_cid,
hid_protocol_mode_t protocol_mode);

/*
* @brief Decline incoming HID connection, this should be called
      upon receiving HID_SUBEVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION event.
* @param hid_cid
* @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
*/
uint8_t hid_host_decline_connection(uint16_t hid_cid);

/*
* @brief Disconnect from HID Device and emit
      HID_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_CLOSED event.
* @param hid_cid
*/
void hid_host_disconnect(uint16_t hid_cid);

// Control messages:

/*
* @brief Send SUSPEND control signal to connected HID Device. A
      Bluetooth HID Device which receives a SUSPEND control signal
* may optionally disconnect from the Bluetooth HID Host.
* @param hid_cid

```

```

 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_suspend(uint16_t hid_cid);

/*
 * @brief Order connected HID Device to exit suspend mode.
 * The Bluetooth HID Device shall send a report to the Bluetooth HID
 * Host.
 * @param hid_cid
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_exit_suspend(uint16_t hid_cid);

/*
 * @brief Unplug connected HID Device.
 * @note This is the only command that can be also received from HID
 * Device. It will be indicated by receiving
 * HID_SUBEVENT_VIRTUAL_CABLE_UNPLUG event, as well as disconnecting
 * HID Host from device.
 * @param hid_cid
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_virtual_cable_unplug(uint16_t hid_cid);

/*
 * @brief Set Protocol Mode on the Bluetooth HID Device and emit
 * HID_SUBEVENT_SET_PROTOCOL_RESPONSE event with handshake_status,
 * see hid_handshake_param_type_t
 * @param hid_cid
 * @param protocol_mode see hid_protocol_mode_t in btstack_hid.h
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_set_protocol_mode(uint16_t hid_cid,
                                         hid_protocol_mode_t protocol_mode);

/*
 * @brief Retrieve the Protocol Mode of the Bluetooth HID Device and
 * emit HID_SUBEVENT_GET_PROTOCOL_RESPONSE with handshake_status,
 * see hid_handshake_param_type_t
 * @param hid_cid
 * @param protocol_mode see hid_protocol_mode_t in btstack_hid.h
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
   ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
   ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_get_protocol(uint16_t hid_cid);

```

```

/*
 * @brief Send report to a Bluetooth HID Device and emit
 * HID_SUBEVENT_SET_REPORT_RESPONSE with handshake_status, see
 * hid_handshake_param_type_t. The Bluetooth HID Host shall send
 * complete reports.
 * @param hid_cid
 * @param report_type see hid_report_type_t in btstack_hid.h
 * @param report_id
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
 * ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_set_report(uint16_t hid_cid, hid_report_type_t
    report_type, uint8_t report_id, const uint8_t * report, uint8_t
    report_len);

/*
 * @brief Request a HID report from the Bluetooth HID Device and
 * emit HID_SUBEVENT_GET_REPORT_RESPONSE event with with
 * handshake_status, see hid_handshake_param_type_t.
 * Polling Bluetooth HID Devices using the GETREPORT transfer is
 * costly in terms of time and overhead,
 * and should be avoided whenever possible. The GETREPORT transfer
 * is typically only used by applications
 * to determine the initial state of a Bluetooth HID Device. If the
 * state of a report changes frequently,
 * then the report should be reported over the more efficient
 * Interrupt channel, see hid_host_send_report.
 * @param hid_cid
 * @param report_type see hid_report_type_t in btstack_hid.h
 * @param report_id
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
 * ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_get_report(uint16_t hid_cid, hid_report_type_t
    report_type, uint8_t report_id);

/**
 * @brief Send HID output report on interrupt channel.
 * @param hid_cid
 * @param report_id
 * @param report
 * @param report_len
 * @result status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 * ERROR_CODE_UNKNOWN_CONNECTION_IDENTIFIER,
 * ERROR_CODE_COMMAND_DISALLOWED
 */
uint8_t hid_host_send_report(uint16_t hid_cid, uint8_t report_id,
    const uint8_t * report, uint8_t report_len);

```

```

/*
 * @brief Get descriptor data
 * @param hid_cid
 * @result data
 */
const uint8_t * hid_descriptor_storage_get_descriptor_data(uint16_t
    hid_cid);

/*
 * @brief Get descriptor length
 * @param hid_cid
 * @result length
 */
uint16_t hid_descriptor_storage_get_descriptor_len(uint16_t hid_cid)
    ;

/***
 * @brief De-Init HID Device
 */
void hid_host_deinit(void);

```

1.77. HSP Audio Gateway API. hsp_ag.h

```

/***
 * @brief Set up HSP AG.
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 */
void hsp_ag_init(uint8_t rfcomm_channel_nr);

/***
 * @brief Create HSP Audio Gateway (AG) SDP service record.
 * @param service Empty buffer in which a new service record will be
 *                 stored.
 * @param service_record_handle
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 * @param name
 */
void hsp_ag_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, int rfcomm_channel_nr, const char * name)
    ;

/***
 * @brief Register packet handler to receive HSP AG events.
 *
 * The HSP AG event has type HCEVENT_HSP_META with following
 * subtypes:
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_CONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_MICROPHONE_GAIN_CHANGED
 */

```

```

* - HSP_SUBEVENT_SPEAKER_GAIN_CHANGED
* - HSP_SUBEVENT_HS_COMMAND
*
* @param callback
*/
void hsp_ag_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
                                    callback);

< /**
 * @brief Connect to HSP Headset.
 *
 * Perform SDP query for an RFCOMM service on a remote device,
 * and establish an RFCOMM connection if such service is found.
 * Reception of the
 * HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_CONNECTION_COMPLETE with status 0
 * indicates if the connection is successfully established.
 *
 * @param bd_addr
 */
void hsp_ag_connect(bd_addr_t bd_addr);

< /**
 * @brief Disconnect from HSP Headset
 *
 * Reception of the HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE with
 * status 0
 * indicates if the connection is successfully released.
 * @param bd_addr
 */
void hsp_ag_disconnect(void);

< /**
 * @brief Establish audio connection.
 *
 * Reception of the HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_COMPLETE with
 * status 0
 * indicates if the audio connection is successfully established.
 * @param bd_addr
 */
void hsp_ag_establish_audio_connection(void);

< /**
 * @brief Release audio connection.
 *
 * Reception of the HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE with
 * status 0
 * indicates if the connection is successfully released.
 * @param bd_addr
 */
void hsp_ag_release_audio_connection(void);

< /**
 * @brief Set microphone gain.

```

```

 * @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
 */
void hsp_ag_set_microphone_gain(uint8_t gain);

/***
 * @brief Set speaker gain.
 * @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
 */
void hsp_ag_set_speaker_gain(uint8_t gain);

/***
 * @brief Start ringing because of incoming call.
 */
void hsp_ag_start_ringing(void);

/***
 * @brief Stop ringing (e.g. call was terminated).
 */
void hsp_ag_stop_ringing(void);

/***
 * @brief Enable custom AT commands.
 *
 * Custom commands are disabled by default.
 * When enabled, custom AT commands are received via the
 * HSP_SUBEVENT_HS_COMMAND.
 * @param enable
 */
void hsp_ag_enable_custom_commands(int enable);

/***
 * @brief Send a custom AT command to HSP Headset.
 *
 * On HSP_SUBEVENT_AG_INDICATION, the client needs to respond
 * with this function with the result to the custom command.
 * @param result
 */
int hsp_ag_send_result(char * result);

/***
 * @brief Set packet types used for outgoing SCO connection requests
 * @param common single packet_types: SCO_PACKET_TYPES_*
 */
void hsp_ag_set_sco_packet_types(uint16_t packet_types);

/***
 * @brief De-Init HSP AG
 */
void hsp_ag_deinit(void);

```

1.78. HSP Headset API. hsp_hs.h

```

/**
 * @brief Set up HSP HS.
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 */
void hsp_hs_init(uint8_t rfcomm_channel_nr);

/**
 * @brief Create HSP Headset (HS) SDP service record.
 * @param service Empty buffer in which a new service record will be
 *                stored.
 * @param rfcomm_channel_nr
 * @param name
 * @param have_remote_audio_control
 */
void hsp_hs_create_sdp_record(uint8_t * service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, int rfcomm_channel_nr, const char * name,
    uint8_t have_remote_audio_control);

/**
 * @brief Register packet handler to receive HSP HS events.
 *
 * The HSP HS event has type HCI_EVENT_HSP_META with following
 * subtypes:
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_CONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_RING
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_MICROPHONE_GAIN_CHANGED
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_SPEAKER_GAIN_CHANGED
 * - HSP_SUBEVENT_AG_INDICATION
 *
 * @param callback
 */
void hsp_hs_register_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback);

/**
 * @brief Connect to HSP Audio Gateway.
 *
 * Perform SDP query for an RFCOMM service on a remote device,
 * and establish an RFCOMM connection if such service is found.
 * Reception of the
 * HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_CONNECTION_COMPLETE with status 0
 * indicates if the connection is successfully established.
 *
 * @param bd_addr
 */
void hsp_hs_connect(bd_addr_t bd_addr);

/**
 * @brief Disconnect from HSP Audio Gateway
 *
 * Releases the RFCOMM channel. Reception of the

```

```

* HSP_SUBEVENT_RFCOMM_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE with status 0
* indicates if the connection is successfully released.
* @param bd_addr
*/
void hsp_hs_disconnect(void);

/***
* @brief Send button press action. Toggle establish/release of
audio connection.
*/
void hsp_hs_send_button_press(void);

/***
* @brief Triger establishing audio connection.
*
* Reception of the HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_CONNECTION_COMPLETE with
status 0
* indicates if the audio connection is successfully established.
* @param bd_addr
*/
void hsp_hs_establish_audio_connection(void);

/***
* @brief Trigger releasing audio connection.
*
* Reception of the HSP_SUBEVENT_AUDIO_DISCONNECTION_COMPLETE with
status 0
* indicates if the connection is successfully released.
* @param bd_addr
*/
void hsp_hs_release_audio_connection(void);

/***
* @brief Set microphone gain.
*
* The new gain value will be confirmed by the HSP Audio Gateway.
* A HSP_SUBEVENT_MICROPHONE_GAIN_CHANGED event will be received.
* @param gain Valid range: [0,15]
*/
void hsp_hs_set_microphone_gain(uint8_t gain);

/***
* @brief Set speaker gain.
*
* The new gain value will be confirmed by the HSP Audio Gateway.
* A HSP_SUBEVENT_SPEAKER_GAIN_CHANGED event will be received.
* @param gain - valid range: [0,15]
*/
void hsp_hs_set_speaker_gain(uint8_t gain);

*/

```

```

* @brief Enable custom indications.
*
* Custom indications are disabled by default.
* When enabled, custom indications are received via the
* HSP_SUBEVENT_AG_INDICATION.
* @param enable
*/
void hsp_hs_enable_custom_indications(int enable);

/** 
* @brief Send answer to custom indication.
*
* On HSP_SUBEVENT_AG_INDICATION, the client needs to respond
* with this function with the result to the custom indication
* @param result
*/
int hsp_hs_send_result(const char * result);

/** 
* @brief Set packet types used for incoming SCO connection requests
* @param common single packet_types: SCO_PACKET_TYPES_*
*/
void hsp_hs_set_sco_packet_types(uint16_t packet_types);

/** 
* @brief De-Init HSP AG
*/
void hsp_hs_deinit(void);

```

1.79. Personal Area Network (PAN) API. pan.h

```

/** 
* @brief Creates SDP record for PANU BNEP service in provided empty
* buffer.
* @note Make sure the buffer is big enough.
*
* @param service is an empty buffer to store service record
* @param service_record_handle for new service
* @param network_packet_types array of types terminated by a 0x0000
* entry
* @param name if NULL, the default service name will be assigned
* @param description if NULL, the default service description will
* be assigned
* @param security_desc
*/
void pan_create_panu_sdp_record(uint8_t *service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, uint16_t * network_packet_types, const
    char *name,
    const char *description, security_description_t security_desc);

/*

```

```

* @brief Creates SDP record for GN BNEP service in provided empty
*        buffer.
* @note Make sure the buffer is big enough.
*
* @param service is an empty buffer to store service record
* @param service_record_handle for new service
* @param network_packet_types array of types terminated by a 0x0000
*        entry
* @param name if NULL, the default service name will be assigned
* @param description if NULL, the default service description will
*        be assigned
* @param security_desc
* @param IPv4Subnet is optional subnet definition, e.g.
*        "10.0.0.0/8"
* @param IPv6Subnet is optional subnet definition given in the
*        standard IETF format with the absolute attribute IDs
*/
void pan_create_gn_sdp_record(uint8_t *service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, uint16_t *network_packet_types, const
    char *name,
    const char *description, security_description_t security_desc,
    const char *IPv4Subnet,
    const char *IPv6Subnet);

/**
* @brief Creates SDP record for NAP BNEP service in provided empty
*        buffer.
* @note Make sure the buffer is big enough.
*
* @param service is an empty buffer to store service record
* @param service_record_handle for new service
* @param name if NULL, the default service name will be assigned
* @param network_packet_types array of types terminated by a 0x0000
*        entry
* @param description if NULL, the default service description will
*        be assigned
* @param security_desc
* @param net_access_type type of available network access
* @param max_net_access_rate based on net_access_type measured in
*        byte/s
* @param IPv4Subnet is optional subnet definition, e.g.
*        "10.0.0.0/8"
* @param IPv6Subnet is optional subnet definition given in the
*        standard IETF format with the absolute attribute IDs
*/
void pan_create_nap_sdp_record(uint8_t *service, uint32_t
    service_record_handle, uint16_t *network_packet_types, const
    char *name,
    const char *description, security_description_t security_desc,
    net_access_type_t net_access_type,
    uint32_t max_net_access_rate, const char *IPv4Subnet, const char
    *IPv6Subnet);

```

1.80. PBAP Client API. pbap.h

```
// PBAP Supported Features

#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_DOWNLOAD (1<<0)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_BROWSING (1<<1)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_DATABASE_IDENTIFIER (1<<2)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_FOLDER_VERSION_COUNTERS (1<<3)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_VCARD_SELECTING (1<<4)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_ENHANCED_MISSED_CALLS (1<<5)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_X_BT_UCL_VCARD_PROPERTY (1<<6)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_X_BT_UID_VCARD_PROPERTY (1<<7)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_CONTACT_REFERENCING (1<<8)
#define PBAP_SUPPORTED_FEATURES_DEFAULT_CONTACT_IMAGE_FORMAT (1<<9)

// PBAP Property Mask - also used for vCardSelector
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_VERSION (1<< 0) // vCard Version
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_FN (1<< 1) // Formatted Name
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_N (1<< 2) // Structured Presentation of Name
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_PHOTO (1<< 3) // Associated Image or Photo
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_BDAY (1<< 4) // Birthday
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_ADR (1<< 5) // Delivery Address
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_LABEL (1<< 6) // Delivery
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_TEL (1<< 7) // Telephone Number
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_EMAIL (1<< 8) // Electronic Mail Address
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_MAILER (1<< 9) // Electronic Mail
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_TZ (1<<10) // Time Zone
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_GEO (1<<11) // Geographic Position
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_TITLE (1<<12) // Job
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_ROLE (1<<13) // Role
within the Organization
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_LOGO (1<<14) // Organization Logo
```

```

#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_AGENT (1<<15) // vCard of
    Person Representing
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_ORG (1<<16) // Name of
    Organization
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_NOTE (1<<17) // Comments
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_REV (1<<18) // Revision
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_SOUND (1<<19) //
    Pronunciation of Name
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_URL (1<<20) // Uniform
    Resource Locator
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_UID (1<<21) // Unique ID
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_KEY (1<<22) // Public
    Encryption Key
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_NICKNAME (1<<23) // Nickname
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_CATEGORIES (1<<24) //
    Categories
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_PROID (1<<25) // Product
    ID
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_CLASS (1<<26) // Class
    information
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_SORT_STRING (1<<27) // String
    used for sorting operations
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_X_IRMC_CALL_DATETIME (1<<28) // Time
    stamp
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_X_BT_SPEEDDIALKEY (1<<29) // Speed-
    dial shortcut
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_X_BT_UCI (1<<30) // Uniform
    Caller Identifier
#define PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_X_BT_UID (1<<31) // Bluetooth
    Contact Unique Identifier

// PBAP vCardSelectorOperator
#define PBAP_VCARD_SELECTOR_OPERATOR_OR 0
#define PBAP_VCARD_SELECTOR_OPERATOR_AND 1

// PBAP Format
typedef enum {
    PBAP_FORMAT_VCARD_21 = 0,
    PBAP_FORMAT_VCRAD_30
} pbap_format_vcard_t;

// PBAP Object Types
typedef enum {
    PBAP_OBJECT_TYPE_INVALID = 0,
    PBAP_OBJECT_TYPE_PHONEBOOOK,
    PBAP_OBJECT_TYPE_VCARD_LISTING,
    PBAP_OBJECT_TYPE_VCARD,
} pbap_object_type_t;

// PBAP Phonebooks
typedef enum {
    PBAP_PHONEBOOK_INVALID = 0,
    PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_CCH,
    PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_FAV,
}

```

```

PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_ICH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_MCH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_OCH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_PB,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_TELECOM_SPD,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_SIM_TELECOM_CCH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_SIM_TELECOM_ICH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_SIM_TELECOM_MCH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_SIM_TELECOM_OCH,
PBAP_PHONEBOOK_SIM_TELECOM_PB
} pbap_phonebook_t;

// lengths
#define PBAP_DATABASE_IDENTIFIER_LEN 16
#define PBAP_FOLDER_VERSION_LEN 16

```

1.81. PBAP Client API. pbap_client.h

```

/***
 * Setup PhoneBook Access Client
 */
void pbap_client_init(void);

/**
 * @brief Create PBAP connection to a Phone Book Server (PSE) server
 * on a remote device.
 * If the server requires authentication, a
 * PBAP_SUBEVENT_AUTHENTICATION_REQUEST is emitted, which
 * can be answered with pbap_authentication_password(..).
 * The status of PBAP connection establishment is reported via
 * PBAP_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_OPENED event,
 * i.e. on success status field is set to ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS.
 *
 * @param handler
 * @param addr
 * @param out_cid to use for further commands
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 * BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED if PBAP or GOEP connection already
 * exists.
 */
uint8_t pbap_connect(btstack_packet_handler_t handler, bd_addr_t
                     addr, uint16_t * out_cid);

/**
 * @brief Provide password for OBEX Authentication after receiving
 * PBAP_SUBEVENT_AUTHENTICATION_REQUEST.
 * The status of PBAP connection establishment is reported via
 * PBAP_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_OPENED event,
 * i.e. on success status field is set to ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS.
 *
 * @param pbap_cid

```

```

* @param password (null terminated string) – not copied, needs to
  stay valid until connection completed
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_authentication_password(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char *
  password);

/***
* @brief Disconnects PBAP connection with given identifier.
* Event PBAP_SUBEVENT_CONNECTION_CLOSED indicates that PBAP
  connection is closed.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_disconnect(uint16_t pbap_cid);

/***
* @brief Set current folder on PSE. The status is reported via
  PBAP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETED event.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @param path – note: path is not copied
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_set_phonebook(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char * path);

/***
* @brief Set vCard Selector for get/pull phonebook. No event is
  emitted.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @param vcard_selector – combination of PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_*
  properties
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_set_vcard_selector(uint16_t pbap_cid, uint32_t
  vcard_selector);

/***
* @brief Set vCard Selector for get/pull phonebook. No event is
  emitted.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @param vcard_selector_operator – PBAP_VCARD_SELECTOR_OPERATOR_OR
  (default) or PBAP_VCARD_SELECTOR_OPERATOR_AND
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
  BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/

```

```

uint8_t pbap_set_vcard_selector_operator(uint16_t pbap_cid, int
                                         vcard_selector_operator);

</**
* @brief Set Property Selector. No event is emitted.
* @param pbap_cid
* @param property_selector - combination of PBAP_PROPERTY_MASK_*
properties
* @return
*/
uint8_t pbap_set_property_selector(uint16_t pbap_cid, uint32_t
                                    property_selector);

/**
* @brief Get size of phone book from PSE. The result is reported
via PBAP_SUBEVENT_PHONEBOOK_SIZE event.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @param path - note: path is not copied, common path 'telecom/pb.
vcf'
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_get_phonebook_size(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char * path
                                );

/**
* @brief Pull phone book from PSE. The result is reported via
registered packet handler (see pbap_connect function),
* with packet type set to PBAP_DATA_PACKET. Event
PBAP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETED marks the end of the phone
book.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @param path - note: path is not copied, common path 'telecom/pb.
vcf'
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_pull_phonebook(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char * path);

/**
* @brief Pull vCard listing. vCard data is emitted via
PBAP_SUBEVENT_CARD_RESULT event.
* Event PBAP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETED marks the end of vCard
listing.
*
* @param pbap_cid
* @param path
* @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
*/
uint8_t pbap_pull_vcard_listing(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char * path
                                );

```

```

/**
 * @brief Pull vCard entry. The result is reported via callback (see
 *        pbap_connect function),
 * with packet type set to PBAP_DATA_PACKET.
 * Event PBAP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETED marks the end of the
 * vCard entry.
 *
 * @param pbap_cid
 * @param path
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 *         BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
 */
uint8_t pbap_pull_vcard_entry(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char * path);

/**
 * @brief Lookup contact(s) by phone number. vCard data is emitted
 *        via PBAP_SUBEVENT_CARD_RESULT event.
 * Event PBAP_SUBEVENT_OPERATION_COMPLETED marks the end of the
 * lookup.
 *
 * @param pbap_cid
 * @param phone_number
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 *         BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
 */
uint8_t pbap_lookup_by_number(uint16_t pbap_cid, const char *
    phone_number);

/**
 * @brief Abort current operation. No event is emitted.
 *
 * @param pbap_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 *         BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
 */
uint8_t pbap_abort(uint16_t pbap_cid);

/**
 * @brief Set flow control mode – default is off. No event is
 *        emitted.
 * @note When enabled, pbap_next_packet needs to be called after a
 *       packet was processed to receive the next one
 *
 * @param pbap_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success, otherwise
 *         BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state.
 */
uint8_t pbap_set_flow_control_mode(uint16_t pbap_cid, int enable);

/**
 * @brief Trigger next packet from PSE when Flow Control Mode is
 *        enabled.

```

```

 * @param pbap_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS on success , otherwise
 *         BTSTACK_BUSY if in a wrong state .
 */
uint8_t pbap_next_packet(uint16_t pbap_cid);

/***
 * @brief De-Init PBAP Client
 */
void pbap_client_deinit(void);

```

1.82. RFCOMM API. rfcomm.h

```

/***
 * @brief Set up RFCOMM.
 */
void rfcomm_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Set security level required for incoming connections , need
 *        to be called before registering services .
 * @deprecated use gap_set_security_level instead
 */
void rfcomm_set_required_security_level(gap_security_level_t
                                         security_level);

/*
 * @brief Create RFCOMM connection to a given server channel on a
 *        remote deivce .
 * This channel will automatically provide enough credits to the
 *        remote side .
 * @param addr
 * @param server_channel
 * @param out_cid
 * @result status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_create_channel(btstack_packet_handler_t
                               packet_handler , bd_addr_t addr , uint8_t server_channel , uint16_t
                               * out_cid);

/*
 * @brief Create RFCOMM connection to a given server channel on a
 *        remote deivce .
 * This channel will use explicit credit management. During channel
 *        establishment , an initial amount of credits is provided .
 * @param addr
 * @param server_channel
 * @param initial_credits
 * @param out_cid
 * @result status
 */

```

```

uint8_t rfcomm_create_channel_with_initial_credits(
    btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, bd_addr_t addr, uint8_t
    server_channel, uint8_t initial_credits, uint16_t * out_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Disconnects RFCOMM channel with given identifier.
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_disconnect(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Registers RFCOMM service for a server channel and a
 *        maximum frame size, and assigns a packet handler.
 * This channel provides credits automatically to the remote side ->
 *        no flow control
 * @param packet handler for all channels of this service
 * @param channel
 * @param max_frame_size
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         L2CAP_SERVICE_ALREADY_REGISTERED or BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_register_service(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler, uint8_t channel, uint16_t max_frame_size);

< /**
 * @brief Registers RFCOMM service for a server channel and a
 *        maximum frame size, and assigns a packet handler.
 * This channel will use explicit credit management. During channel
 *        establishment, an initial amount of credits is provided.
 * @param packet handler for all channels of this service
 * @param channel
 * @param max_frame_size
 * @param initial_credits
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 *         L2CAP_SERVICE_ALREADY_REGISTERED or BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_register_service_with_initial_credits(
    btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler, uint8_t channel,
    uint16_t max_frame_size, uint8_t initial_credits);

< /**
 * @brief Unregister RFCOMM service.
 */
void rfcomm_unregister_service(uint8_t service_channel);

< /**
 * @brief Accepts incoming RFCOMM connection.
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_accept_connection(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Deny incoming RFCOMM connection.
 * @return status
 */

```

```

/*
uint8_t rfcomm_decline_connection(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

/**
 * @brief Grant more incoming credits to the remote side for the
 * given RFCOMM channel identifier.
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_grant_credits(uint16_t rfcomm_cid, uint8_t credits);

/**
 * @brief Checks if RFCOMM can send packet.
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @result true if can send now
 */
bool rfcomm_can_send_packet_now(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

/**
 * @brief Request emission of RFCOMM_EVENT_CANSEND_NOW as soon as
 * possible
 * @note RFCOMM_EVENT_CANSEND_NOW might be emitted during call to
 * this function
 * so packet handler should be ready to handle it
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @param status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_request_can_send_now_event(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

/**
 * @brief Sends RFCOMM data packet to the RFCOMM channel with given
 * identifier.
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_send(uint16_t rfcomm_cid, uint8_t *data, uint16_t len);

/**
 * @brief Sends Local Line Status, see LINE_STATUS_...
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @param line_status
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_send_local_line_status(uint16_t rfcomm_cid, uint8_t
    line_status);

/**
 * @brief Send local modem status. see MODEM_STAUS_...
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @param modem_status
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_send_modem_status(uint16_t rfcomm_cid, uint8_t
    modem_status);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Configure remote port
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @param baud_rate
 * @param data_bits
 * @param stop_bits
 * @param parity
 * @param flow_control
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_send_port_configuration(uint16_t rfcomm_cid,
    rpn_baud_t baud_rate, rpn_data_bits_t data_bits, rpn_stop_bits_t
    stop_bits, rpn_parity_t parity, uint8_t flow_control);

/**
 * @brief Query remote port
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_query_port_configuration(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

/**
 * @brief Query max frame size
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 * @return max frame size
 */
uint16_t rfcomm_get_max_frame_size(uint16_t rfcomm_cid);

/**
 * @brief Reserve packet buffer to allow to create RFCOMM packet in
 * place
 * @return true on success
 *
 * if (rfcomm_can_send_packet_now(cid)){
 *     rfcomm_reserve_packet_buffer();
 *     uint8_t * buffer = rfcomm_get_outgoing_buffer();
 *     uint16_t buffer_size = rfcomm_get_max_frame_size(cid);
 *     .. setup data in buffer with len ..
 *     rfcomm_send_prepared(cid, len)
 * }
 */
bool rfcomm_reserve_packet_buffer(void);

/**
 * @brief Get outgoing buffer
 * @return pointer to outgoing rfcomm buffer
 */
uint8_t * rfcomm_get_outgoing_buffer(void);

/**
 * @brief Send packet prepared in outgoing buffer
 * @note This releases the outgoing rfcomm buffer
 * @param rfcomm_cid
 */

```

```

 * @param len
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t rfcomm_send_prepared(uint16_t rfcomm_cid, uint16_t len);

< /**
 * @brief Release outgoing buffer in case rfcomm_send_prepared was
 *        not called
 */
void rfcomm_release_packet_buffer(void);

< /**
 * @brief Enable L2CAP ERTM mode for RFCOMM. request callback is
 *        used to provide ERTM buffer. released callback returns buffer
 *
 * @note on request_callback, the app must set the ertm_config,
 *       buffer, size fields to enable ERTM for the current connection
 * @note if buffer is not set, BASIC mode will be used instead
 *
 * @note released_callback provides ertm_id from earlier request to
 *       match request and release
 *
 * @param request_callback
 * @param released_callback
 */
void rfcomm_enable_l2cap_ertm(void request_callback(
    rfcomm_ertm_request_t * request), void released_callback(
    uint16_t ertm_id));

// Event getters for RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION

< /**
 * @brief Get field rfcomm_cid from event
 *        RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return rfcomm_cid
 */
static inline uint16_t
rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_rfcomm_cid(const uint8_t *
event){
    return little_endian_read_16(event, 2);
}

< /**
 * @brief Get field local from event RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return remote - false for local port, true for remote port
 */
static inline bool rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_remote(const
    uint8_t * event){
    return event[4] != 0;
}

```

```

/**
 * @brief Get field baud_rate from event
 *        RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return baud_rate
 */

static inline rpn_baud_t
rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_baud_rate(const uint8_t *event){
    return (rpn_baud_t) event[5];
}

/**
 * @brief Get field data_bits from event
 *        RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return data_bits
 */

static inline rpn_data_bits_t
rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_data_bits(const uint8_t *event){
    return (rpn_data_bits_t) (event[6] & 3);
}

/**
 * @brief Get field stop_bits from event
 *        RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return stop_bits
 */

static inline rpn_stop_bits_t
rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_stop_bits(const uint8_t *event){
    return (rpn_stop_bits_t) ((event[6] >> 2) & 1);
}

/**
 * @brief Get field parity from event
 *        RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return parity
 */

static inline rpn_parity_t
rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_parity(const uint8_t *event){
    return (rpn_parity_t) ((event[6] >> 3) & 7);
}

/**
 * @brief Get field flow_control from event
 *        RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return flow_control
 */

```

```

/*
static inline uint8_t
rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_flow_control(const uint8_t *
event){
    return event[7] & 0x3f;
}

/**
 * @brief Get field xon from event RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return xon
 */
static inline uint8_t rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_xon(const
    uint8_t * event){
    return event[8];
}

/**
 * @brief Get field xoff from event RFCOMM_EVENT_PORT_CONFIGURATION
 * @param event packet
 * @return xoff
 */
static inline uint8_t rfcomm_event_port_configuration_get_xoff(const
    uint8_t * event){
    return event[9];
}

/**
 * @brief De-Init RFCOMM
 */
void rfcomm_deinit(void);

```

1.83. SDP Client API. sdp-client.h

```

typedef struct de_state {
    uint8_t in_state_GET_DE_HEADER_LENGTH ;
    uint32_t addon_header_bytes;
    uint32_t de_size;
    uint32_t de_offset;
} de_state_t;

void de_state_init(de_state_t * state);
int de_state_size(uint8_t eventByte, de_state_t *de_state);

/**
 * @brief SDP Client Init
 */
void sdp_client_init(void);

/**
 * @brief Checks if the SDP Client is ready

```

```

* @deprecated Please use sdp_client_register_query_callback instead
* @return true when no query is active
*/
bool sdp_client_ready(void);

/** 
 * @brief Requests a callback, when the SDP Client is ready and can
 * be used
 * @note The callback might happens before
 *       sdp_client_register_query_callback has returned
 * @param callback_registration
 */
uint8_t sdp_client_register_query_callback(
    btstack_context_callback_registration_t * callback_registration)
;

/** 
 * @brief Queries the SDP service of the remote device given a
 *        service search pattern and a list of attribute IDs.
 * @note The remote data is handled by the SDP parser. The SDP parser
 *       delivers attribute values and done event via the callback.
 * @param callback for attributes values and done event
 * @param remote address
 * @param des_service_search_pattern
 * @param des_attribute_id_list
 */
uint8_t sdp_client_query(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
                        bd_addr_t remote, const uint8_t * des_service_search_pattern,
                        const uint8_t * des_attribute_id_list);

/*
 * @brief Searches SDP records on a remote device for all services
 *        with a given UUID.
 * @note calls sdp_client_query with service search pattern based on
 *       uuid16
 */
uint8_t sdp_client_query_uuid16(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
                               bd_addr_t remote, uint16_t uuid16);

/*
 * @brief Searches SDP records on a remote device for all services
 *        with a given UUID.
 * @note calls sdp_client_query with service search pattern based on
 *       uuid128
 */
uint8_t sdp_client_query_uuid128(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
                                 bd_addr_t remote, const uint8_t* uuid128);

/** 
 * @brief Retrieves all attribute IDs of a SDP record specified by
 *        its service record handle and a list of attribute IDs.
 * @note The remote data is handled by the SDP parser. The SDP parser
 *       delivers attribute values and done event via the callback.
 */

```

```

* @note only provided if ENABLE_SDP_EXTRA_QUERIES is defined
* @param callback for attributes values and done event
* @param remote address
* @param search_service_record_handle
* @param des_attributeIDList
*/
uint8_t sdp_client_service_attribute_search(btstack_packet_handler_t
    callback, bd_addr_t remote, uint32_t
    search_service_record_handle, const uint8_t *
    des_attributeIDList);

/**
* @brief Query the list of SDP records that match a given service
*        search pattern.
* The remote data is handled by the SDP parser. The SDP parser
* delivers attribute values and done event via the callback.
* @note only provided if ENABLE_SDP_EXTRA_QUERIES is defined
* @param callback for attributes values and done event
* @param remote address
* @param des_service_search_pattern
*/
uint8_t sdp_client_service_search(btstack_packet_handler_t callback,
    bd_addr_t remote, const uint8_t * des_service_search_pattern);

#ifndef ENABLE_SDP_EXTRA_QUERIES
void sdp_client_parse_service_record_handle_list(uint8_t* packet,
    uint16_t total_count, uint16_t current_count);
#endif

/**
* @brief De-Init SDP Client
*/
void sdp_client_deinit(void);

```

1.84. SDP Client RFCOMM API. `sdp_client_rfcomm.h`

```

/**
* @brief Searches SDP records on a remote device for RFCOMM
*        services with a given 16-bit UUID anywhere.
* @note calls sdp_service_search_pattern_for_uuid16 that uses
*       global buffer
* @param callback handler
* @param remote BD_ADDR
* @param uuid16
*/
uint8_t sdp_client_query_rfcomm_channel_and_name_for_uuid(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, bd_addr_t remote, uint16_t
    uuid16);

/**
* @brief Searches SDP records on a remote device for RFCOMM
*        services with a given 16-bit UUID in its ServiceClassIDList

```

```

 * @note calls sdp_service_search_pattern_for_uuid16 that uses
 *       global buffer
 * @param callback handler
 * @param remote BD_ADDR
 * @param uuid16
 */
uint8_t
sdp_client_query_rfcomm_channel_and_name_for_service_class_uuid(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, bd_addr_t remote, uint16_t
    uuid16);

/***
 * @brief Searches SDP records on a remote device for RFCOMM
 *        services with a given 128-bit UUID anywhere
 * @note calls sdp_service_search_pattern_for_uuid128 that uses
 *       global buffer
 * @param callback handler
 * @param remote BD_ADDR
 * @param uuid128
 */
uint8_t sdp_client_query_rfcomm_channel_and_name_for_uuid128(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, bd_addr_t remote, const
    uint8_t * uuid128);

/***
 * @brief Searches SDP records on a remote device for RFCOMM
 *        services with a given service search pattern.
 */
uint8_t sdp_client_query_rfcomm_channel_and_name_for_search_pattern(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback, bd_addr_t remote, const
    uint8_t * des_serviceSearchPattern);

```

1.85. SDP Server API. sdp_server.h

```

/***
 * @brief Set up SDP Server.
 */
void sdp_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Register Service Record with database using
 *        ServiceRecordHandle stored in record
 * @pre AttributeIDs are in ascending order
 * @pre ServiceRecordHandle is first attribute and valid
 * @param record is not copied!
 * @result status
 */
uint8_t sdp_register_service(const uint8_t * record);

/***
 * @brief Unregister service record internally.
 */

```

```

void sdp_unregister_service(uint32_t service_record_handle);

/*
* @brief gets service record handle from record
* @resutl service record handle or 0
*/
uint32_t sdp_get_service_record_handle(const uint8_t * record);

/*
* @brief Finds an unused valid service record handle
* @result handle
*/
uint32_t sdp_create_service_record_handle(void);

/*
* @brief gets record for handle
* @result record
*/
uint8_t * sdp_get_record_for_handle(uint32_t handle);

/*
* @brief De-Init SDP Server
*/
void sdp_deinit(void);

```

1.86. SDP Utils API. sdp_util.h

```

// OFFSETS FOR LOCALIZED ATTRIBUTES –
BLUETOOTH_ATTRIBUTE_LANGUAGE_BASE_ATTRIBUTE_ID_LIST

#define SDP_Offset_ServiceName 0x0000
#define SDP_Offset_ServiceDescription 0x0001
#define SDP_Offset_ProviderName 0x0002

typedef enum {
    DE_NIL = 0,
    DE_UINT,
    DE_INT,
    DE_UUID,
    DE_STRING,
    DE_BOOL,
    DE_DES,
    DE_DEA,
    DE_URL
} de_type_t;

typedef enum {
    DE_SIZE_8 = 0,
    DE_SIZE_16,
    DE_SIZE_32,
    DE_SIZE_64,
    DE_SIZE_128,
}

```

```

DE_SIZE_VAR_8,
DE_SIZE_VAR_16,
DE_SIZE_VAR_32
} de_size_t;

// MARK: DateElement
void      de_dump_data_element(const uint8_t * record);
uint32_t  de_get_len(const uint8_t * header);

// @note returned "string" is not NULL terminated
const uint8_t * de_get_string(const uint8_t * element);

de_size_t de_get_size_type(const uint8_t * header);
de_type_t de_get_element_type(const uint8_t * header);
uint32_t  de_get_header_size(const uint8_t * header);
// returns true if uint16 was read
bool      de_element_get_uint16(const uint8_t * element, uint16_t *
                           value);
uint32_t  de_get_data_size(const uint8_t * header);
uint32_t  de_get_uuid32(const uint8_t * element);
// returns true if uint16 was read
bool      de_get_normalized_uuid(uint8_t *uuid128, const uint8_t *
                               element);

void      de_create_sequence(uint8_t * header);
void      de_store_descriptor_with_len(uint8_t * header, de_type_t
                                         type, de_size_t size, uint32_t len);
uint8_t * de_push_sequence(uint8_t *sequence);
void      de_pop_sequence(uint8_t * parent, uint8_t * child);
void      de_add_number(uint8_t *sequence, de_type_t type, de_size_t
                         size, uint32_t value);
void      de_add_data(uint8_t *sequence, de_type_t type, uint16_t
                      size, uint8_t *data);
void      de_add_uuid128(uint8_t * sequence, uint8_t * uuid);

// returns data element len if date element is smaller than size
uint32_t  de_get_len_safe(const uint8_t * header, uint32_t size);

// MARK: DES iterator
typedef struct {
    uint8_t * element;
    uint16_t pos;
    uint16_t length;
} des_iterator_t;

bool      des_iterator_init(des_iterator_t * it, uint8_t * element);
bool      des_iterator_has_more(des_iterator_t * it);
de_type_t des_iterator_get_type (des_iterator_t * it);
uint16_t  des_iterator_get_size (des_iterator_t * it);
uint8_t * des_iterator_get_element(des_iterator_t * it);
void      des_iterator_next(des_iterator_t * it);

// MARK: SDP

```

```

uint16_t sdp_append_attributes_in_attributeIDList(uint8_t *record ,
    uint8_t *attributeIDList , uint16_t startOffset , uint16_t
    maxBytes , uint8_t *buffer);
uint8_t * sdp_get_attribute_value_for_attribute_id(uint8_t * record ,
    uint16_t attributeID);
bool sdp_set_attribute_value_for_attribute_id(uint8_t * record ,
    uint16_t attributeID , uint32_t value);
bool sdp_record_matches_service_search_pattern(uint8_t *record ,
    uint8_t *serviceSearchPattern);
uint16_t sdp_get_filtered_size(uint8_t *record , uint8_t *
    attributeIDList);
bool sdp_filter_attributes_in_attributeIDList(uint8_t *record ,
    uint8_t *attributeIDList , uint16_t startOffset , uint16_t
    maxBytes , uint16_t *usedBytes , uint8_t *buffer);
bool sdp_attribute_list_contains_id(uint8_t *attributeIDList ,
    uint16_t attributeID);

/*
 * @brief Returns service search pattern for given UUID-16
 * @note Uses fixed buffer
 */
uint8_t* sdp_service_search_pattern_for_uuid16(uint16_t uuid16);

/*
 * @brief Returns service search pattern for given UUID-128
 * @note Uses fixed buffer
 */
uint8_t* sdp_service_search_pattern_for_uuid128(const uint8_t *
    uuid128);

```

1.87. SPP Server API. spp_server.h : Create SPP SDP Records.

```

/***
 * @brief Create SDP record for SPP service with official SPP
 * Service Class
 * @param service buffer – needs to large enough
 * @param service_record_handle
 * @param rfcomm_channel
 * @param name or NULL for default value. Provide "" (empty string)
 * to skip attribute
 */
void spp_create_sdp_record(uint8_t *service , uint32_t
    service_record_handle , int rfcomm_channel , const char *name);

/***
 * @brief Create SDP record for SPP service with custom service UUID
 * (e.g. for use with Android)
 * @param service buffer – needs to large enough
 * @param service_record_handle
 * @param service_uuid128 buffer
 * @param rfcomm_channel
 * @param name
 */

```

```
 */
void spp_create_custom_sdp_record(uint8_t *service , uint32_t
    service_record_handle , const uint8_t * service_uuid128 , int
    rfcomm_channel , const char *name) ;
```

1.88. Genral Access Profile (GAP) API. gap.h

```
// Classic + LE

/***
 * @brief Read RSSI
 * @param con_handle
 * @events: GAP_EVENT_RSSLMEASUREMENT
 */
int gap_read_rssi(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Gets local address.
 */
void gap_local_bd_addr(bd_addr_t address_buffer);

/***
 * @brief Disconnect connection with handle
 * @param handle
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_disconnect(hci_con_handle_t handle);

/***
 * @brief Get connection type
 * @param con_handle
 * @result connection_type
 */
gap_connection_type_t gap_get_connection_type(hci_con_handle_t
    connection_handle);

/***
 * @brief Get HCI connection role
 * @param con_handle
 * @result hci_role_t HCI_ROLE_MASTER / HCI_ROLE_SLAVE /
    HCI_ROLE_INVALID (if connection does not exist)
 */
hci_role_t gap_get_role(hci_con_handle_t connection_handle);

// Classic

/***
 * @brief Request role switch
 * @note this only requests the role switch. A HCIEVENT_ROLE_CHANGE
    is emitted and its status field will indicate if the switch
    was successful
*/
```

```

* @param addr
* @param hci_role_t HCI_ROLE_MASTER / HCI_ROLE_SLAVE
* @result status
*/
uint8_t gap_request_role(const bd_addr_t addr, hci_role_t role);

/**
 * @brief Sets local name.
 * @note Default name is 'BTstack 00:00:00:00:00:00'
 * @note '00:00:00:00:00:00' in local_name will be replaced with
 *       actual bd addr
 * @param name is not copied, make sure memory stays valid
 */
void gap_set_local_name(const char * local_name);

/**
 * @brief Set Extended Inquiry Response data
 * @note If not set, local name will be used for EIR data (see
 *       gap_set_local_name)
 * @note '00:00:00:00:00:00' in local_name will be replaced with
 *       actual bd addr
 * @param eir_data size HCILEXTENDED_INQUIRY_RESPONSE_DATA_LEN (240)
 *                 bytes, is not copied make sure memory stays valid
 */
void gap_set_extended_inquiry_response(const uint8_t * data);

/**
 * @brief Set class of device
 */
void gap_set_class_of_device(uint32_t class_of_device);

/**
 * @brief Set default link policy settings for all classic ACL links
 * @param default_link_policy_settings - see LM_LINK_POLICY_* in
 *                                       bluetooth.h
 * @note common value: LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_ROLE_SWITCH |
 *       LM_LINK_POLICY_ENABLE_SNIF_MODE to enable role switch and
 *       sniff mode
 */
void gap_set_default_link_policy_settings(uint16_t
                                         default_link_policy_settings);

/**
 * @brief Set Allow Role Switch param for outgoing classic ACL links
 * @param allow_role_switch - true: allow remote device to request
 *                           role switch, false: stay master
 */
void gap_set_allow_role_switch(bool allow_role_switch);

/**
 * @brief Set link supervision timeout for outgoing classic ACL
 *       links
 * @param default_link_supervision_timeout * 0.625 ms, default 0
 *                                         x7d00 = 20 seconds, 0 = no link supervision timeout

```

```

/*
void gap_set_link_supervision_timeout(uint16_t
    link_supervision_timeout);

/**
 * @brief Enable link watchdog. If no ACL packet is sent within
 * timeout_ms, the link will get disconnected
 * note: current implementation uses the automatic flush timeout
 * controller feature with a max timeout of 1.28s
 * @param timeout_ms
 */
void gap_enable_link_watchdog(uint16_t timeout_ms);

/**
 * @brief Enable/disable bonding. Default is enabled.
 * @param enabled
 */
void gap_set_bondable_mode(int enabled);

/**
 * @brief Get bondable mode.
 * @return 1 if bondable
 */
int gap_get_bondable_mode(void);

/**
 * @brief Set security mode for all outgoing and incoming
 * connections. Default: GAP_SECURITY_MODE_4
 * @param security_mode is GAP_SECURITY_MODE_2 or
 * GAP_SECURITY_MODE_4
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS or
 * ERROR_CODE_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE_OR_PARAMETER_VALUE
 */
uint8_t gap_set_security_mode(gap_security_mode_t security_mode);

/**
 * @brief Get security mode
 * @return security_mode
 */
gap_security_mode_t gap_get_security_mode(void);

/**
 * @brief Set security level for all outgoing and incoming
 * connections. Default: LEVEL_2
 * @param security_level
 * @note has to be called before services or profiles are
 * initialized
 */
void gap_set_security_level(gap_security_level_t security_level);

/**
 * @brief Get security level
 * @return security_level
 */

```

```

gap_security_level_t gap_get_security_level(void);

/**
 * @brief Set Secure Connections Only Mode for BR/EDR (Classic)
 *        Default: false
 * @param enable
 */
void gap_set_secure_connections_only_mode(bool enable);

/**
 * @brief Get Secure Connections Only Mode
 * @param enabled
 */
bool gap_get_secure_connections_only_mode(void);

/**
 * @brief Set minimal security level for registered services
 * @param security_level
 * @note Called by L2CAP based on registered services
 */
void gap_set_minimal_service_security_level(gap_security_level_t
                                             security_level);

/**
 * @brief Register filter for rejecting classic connections.
 *        Callback will return 1 accept connection, 0 on reject.
 */
void gap_register_classic_connection_filter(int (*accept_callback)(
    bd_addr_t addr, hci_link_type_t link_type));

/* Configure Secure Simple Pairing */

/**
 * @brief Enable will enable SSP during init. Default: true
 */
void gap_ssp_set_enable(int enable);

/**
 * @brief Set IO Capability. BTstack will return capability to SSP
 *        requests
 */
void gap_ssp_set_io_capability(int ssp_io_capability);

/**
 * @brief Set Authentication Requirements using during SSP
 */
void gap_ssp_set_authentication_requirement(int
                                             authentication_requirement);

/**
 * @brief Enable/disable Secure Connections. Default: true if
 *        supported by Controller
 */
void gap_secure_connections_enable(bool enable);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Query if Secure Connections can be used for Classic connections.
 * @note Requires gap_secure_connections_enable == true and Controller to support it
 */
bool gap_secure_connections_active(void);

/**
 * @brief If set, BTstack will confirm a numeric comparison and enter '000000' if requested.
 */
void gap_ssp_set_auto_accept(int auto_accept);

/**
 * @brief Set required encryption key size for GAP Levels 1–3 on classic connections. Default: 16 bytes
 * @param encryption_key_size in bytes. Valid 7..16
 */
void gap_set_required_encryption_key_size(uint8_t encryption_key_size);

/**
 * @brief Start dedicated bonding with device. Disconnect after bonding.
 * @param device
 * @param request MTM protection
 * @return error, if max num acl connections active
 * @result GAP_DEDICATED_BONDING_COMPLETE
 */
int gap_dedicated_bonding(bd_addr_t device, int mitm_protection_required);

gap_security_level_t gap_security_level_for_link_key_type(
    link_key_type_t link_key_type);

/**
 * @brief map link keys to secure connection yes/no
 */
bool gap_secure_connection_for_link_key_type(link_key_type_t link_key_type);

/**
 * @brief map link keys to authenticated
 */
bool gap_authenticated_for_link_key_type(link_key_type_t link_key_type);

gap_security_level_t gap_security_level(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);
;

void gap_request_security_level(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    gap_security_level_t level);

```

```

bool gap_mitm_protection_required_for_security_level(
    gap_security_level_t level);

< /**
 * @brief Set Page Scan Type
 * @param page_scan_interval * 0.625 ms, range: 0x0012..0x1000,
 *        default: 0x0800
 * @param page_scan_windows * 0.625 ms, range: 0x0011..
 *        page_scan_interval, default: 0x0012
 */
void gap_set_page_scan_activity(uint16_t page_scan_interval,
                                uint16_t page_scan_window);

< /**
 * @brief Set Page Scan Type
 * @param page_scan_mode
 */
void gap_set_page_scan_type(page_scan_type_t page_scan_type);

< /**
 * @brief Set Page Timeout
 * @param page_timeout * 0.625 ms, range: 0x0001..0xffff, default: 0
 *        x6000 (ca 15 seconds)
 */
void gap_set_page_timeout(uint16_t page_timeout);

// LE

< /**
 * @brief Set parameters for LE Scan
 * @param scan_type 0 = passive, 1 = active
 * @param scan_interval range 0x0004..0x4000, unit 0.625 ms
 * @param scan_window range 0x0004..0x4000, unit 0.625 ms
 * @param scanning_filter_policy 0 = all devices, 1 = all from
 *                               whitelist
 */
void gap_set_scan_params(uint8_t scan_type, uint16_t scan_interval,
                        uint16_t scan_window, uint8_t scanning_filter_policy);

< /**
 * @brief Set parameters for LE Scan
 * @deprecated Use gap_set_scan_params instead
 */
void gap_set_scan_parameters(uint8_t scan_type, uint16_t
                            scan_interval, uint16_t scan_window);

< /**
 * @brief Set duplicate filter for LE Scan
 * @param enabled if enabled, only one advertisements per BD_ADDR is
 *               reported, default: false
 */
void gap_set_scan_duplicate_filter(bool enabled);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Set PHYs for LE Scan
 * @param phy bitmask: 1 = LE 1M PHY, 4 = LE Coded PHY
 */
void gap_set_scan_phys(uint8_t phys);

/**
 * @brief Start LE Scan
 */
void gap_start_scan(void);

/**
 * @brief Stop LE Scan
 */
void gap_stop_scan(void);

/**
 * @brief Enable privacy by using random addresses
 * @param random_address_type to use (incl. OFF)
 */
void gap_random_address_set_mode(gap_random_address_type_t
    random_address_type);

/**
 * @brief Get privacy mode
 */
gap_random_address_type_t gap_random_address_get_mode(void);

/**
 * @brief Sets update period for random address
 * @param period_ms in ms
 */
void gap_random_address_set_update_period(int period_ms);

/**
 * @brief Sets a fixed random address for advertising
 * @param addr
 * @note Sets random address mode to type static
 */
void gap_random_address_set(const bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief Set Advertisement Data
 * @param advertising_data_length
 * @param advertising_data (max 31 octets)
 * @note data is not copied, pointer has to stay valid
 * @note '00:00:00:00:00:00' in advertising_data will be replaced
 *       with actual bd addr
 */
void gap_advertisements_set_data(uint8_t advertising_data_length,
    uint8_t * advertising_data);

/**
 * @brief Set Advertisement Parameters

```

```

* @param adv_int_min
* @param adv_int_max
* @param adv_type
* @param direct_address_type
* @param direct_address
* @param channel_map
* @param filter_policy
* @note own_address_type is used from gap_random_address_set_mode
*/
void gap_advertisements_set_params(uint16_t adv_int_min, uint16_t
    adv_int_max, uint8_t adv_type,
    uint8_t direct_address_type, bd_addr_t direct_address, uint8_t
    channel_map, uint8_t filter_policy);

< /**
 * @brief Enable/Disable Advertisements. OFF by default.
 * @param enabled
 */
void gap_advertisements_enable(int enabled);

< /**
 * @brief Set Scan Response Data
 *
 * @note For scan response data, scannable undirected advertising (ADV_SCAN_IND) need to be used
 *
 * @param advertising_data_length
 * @param advertising_data (max 31 octets)
 * @note data is not copied, pointer has to stay valid
 * @note '00:00:00:00:00:00' in scan_response_data will be replaced
 *       with actual bd addr
 */
void gap_scan_response_set_data(uint8_t scan_response_data_length,
    uint8_t * scan_response_data);

< /**
 * @brief Set update interval for resolvable private addresses
 *        generated by the Controller
 * @param update_s timeout for updates in seconds
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t
    gap_extended_advertising_set_resolvable_private_address_update(
        uint16_t update_s);

< /**
 * @brief Provide storage for new advertising set and setup on
 *        Controller
 * @param storage to use by stack, needs to stay valid until adv set
 *        is removed with gap_extended_advertising_remove
 * @param advertising_parameters
 * @param out_advertising_handle to use with other adv config
 *        commands

```

```

* @return status
* @events: GAP_SUBEVENT_ADVERTISING_SET_INSTALLED
*/
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_setup(le_advertising_set_t *
    storage, const le_extended_advertising_parameters_t *
    advertising_parameters, uint8_t * out_advertising_handle);

/***
* @param Set advertising params for advertising set
* @param advertising_handle
* @param advertising_parameters
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_set_params(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, const le_extended_advertising_parameters_t *
    advertising_parameters);

/***
* @param Get advertising params for advertising set, e.g. to update
*         params
* @param advertising_handle
* @param advertising_parameters
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_get_params(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, le_extended_advertising_parameters_t *
    advertising_parameters);

/***
* @param Set periodic advertising params for advertising set
* @param advertising_handle
* @param advertising_parameters
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_set_params(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, const le_periodic_advertising_parameters_t *
    advertising_parameters);

/***
* @param Get params for periodic advertising set, e.g. to update
*         params
* @param advertising_handle
* @param advertising_parameters
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_get_params(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, le_periodic_advertising_parameters_t *
    advertising_parameters);

/***
* @param Set random address for advertising set
* @param advertising_handle
* @param random_address
* @return status
*/

```

```


/*
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_set_random_address(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, bd_addr_t random_address);

/**
 * @brief Set Advertising Data for a advertisement set
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @param advertising_data_length
 * @param advertising_data
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_set_adv_data(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, uint16_t advertising_data_length, const
    uint8_t * advertising_data);

/**
 * @brief Set Scan Response Data for a advertisement set
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @param scan_response_data_length
 * @param scan_response_data
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_set_scan_response_data(uint8_t
    advertising_handle, uint16_t scan_response_data_length, const
    uint8_t * scan_response_data);

/**
 * @brief Set data for periodic advertisement set
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @param periodic_data_length
 * @param periodic_data
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_set_data(uint8_t advertising_handle
    , uint16_t periodic_data_length, const uint8_t * periodic_data);

/**
 * @brief Start advertising advertising set
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @param timeout in 10ms, or 0 == no timeout
 * @param num_extended_advertising_events Controller shall send, or
    0 == no max number
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_start(uint8_t advertising_handle,
    uint16_t timeout, uint8_t num_extended_advertising_events);

/**
 * @brief Stop advertising
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_stop(uint8_t advertising_handle);


```

```

/***
 * @brief Start periodic advertising for given advertising set
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @param include_adi
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_start(uint8_t advertising_handle,
                                       bool include_adi);

/***
 * @brief Stop periodic advertising for given advertising set
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_stop(uint8_t advertising_handle);

/***
 * @brief Set Default Periodic Advertising Sync Transfer Parameters
 * @note The parameters are used for all subsequent connections over
       the LE transport.
 *       If mode != 0, an
       HCI_LE_Periodic_Advertising_Sync_Transfer_Received event will
       be emitted by the Controller
 * @param mode 0 = ignore (default), 1 = periodic advertising events
       disabled
 *           2 = periodic advertising events enabled with
       duplicate filtering
 *           3 = periodic advertising events enabled with
       duplicate filtering
 * @param skip The number of periodic advertising packets that can
       be skipped after a successful receive
 * @param sync_timeout Range: 0x000A to 0x4000, Time = N*10 ms, Time
       Range: 100 ms to 163.84 s
 * @param cte_type bit 0 = Do not sync to packets with an AoA
       Constant Tone Extension
 *           bit 1 = Do not sync to packets with an AoD
       Constant Tone Extension with 1 s slots
 *           bit 2 = Do not sync to packets with an AoD
       Constant Tone Extension with 2 s slots
 *           bit 3 = Do not sync to packets without a
       Constant Tone Extension
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t
gap_periodic_advertising_sync_transfer_set_default_parameters(
    uint8_t mode, uint16_t skip, uint16_t sync_timeout, uint8_t
    cte_type);

/***
 * @brief Send Periodic Advertising Sync Transfer to connected
       device
 * @param con_handle of connected device
 * @param service_data 16-bit data to transfer to remote host
 */

```

```

 * @param sync_handle of synchronized periodic advertising train to
 * transfer
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_sync_transfer_send(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle, uint16_t service_data, hci_con_handle_t sync_handle
);

< /**
 * @brief Send Periodic Advertising Set Info Transfer to connected
 * device
 * @param con_handle of connected device
 * @param service_data 16-bit data to transfer to remote host
 * @param advertising_handle of local periodic advertising train to
 * transfer
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_periodic_advertising_set_info_transfer_send(
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t service_data, uint8_t
    advertising_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Remove advertising set from Controller
 * @param advertising_handle
 * @return status
 * @events GAP_SUBEVENT_ADVERTISING_SET_REMOVED
 */
uint8_t gap_extended_advertising_remove(uint8_t advertising_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Create Broadcast Isochronous Group (BIG)
 * @param storage to use by stack, needs to stay valid until adv set
 * is removed with gap_big_terminate
 * @param big_params
 * @return status
 * @events GAP_SUBEVENT_BIG_CREATED unless interrupted by call to
 * gap_big_terminate
 */
uint8_t gap_big_create(le_audio_big_t * storage,
    le_audio_big_params_t * big_params);

< /**
 * @brief Terminate Broadcast Isochronous Group (BIG)
 * @param big_handle
 * @return status
 * @events GAP_SUBEVENT_BIG_TERMINATED
 */
uint8_t gap_big_terminate(uint8_t big_handle);

< /**
 * @brief Synchronize to Broadcast Isochronous Group (BIG)
 * @param storage to use by stack, needs to stay valid until adv set
 * is removed with gap_big_terminate
 * @param big_sync_params
 */

```

```

* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_BIG_SYNC_CREATED unless interrupted by call
  to gap_big_sync_terminate
*/
uint8_t gap_big_sync_create(le_audio_big_sync_t * storage ,
  le_audio_big_sync_params_t * big_sync_params);

/***
* @brief Stop synchronizing to Broadcast Isochronous Group (BIG).
Triggers GAP_SUBEVENT_BIG_SYNC_STOPPED
* @note Also used to stop synchronizing before BIG Sync was
  established
* @param big_handle
* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_BIG_SYNC_STOPPED
*/
uint8_t gap_big_sync_terminate(uint8_t big_handle);

/***
* @brief Create Connected Isochronous Group (CIG)
* @param storage to use by stack, needs to stay valid until CIG
  removed with gap_cig_remove
* @param cig_params
* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_CIG_CREATED unless interrupted by call to
  gap_cig_remove
*/
uint8_t gap_cig_create(le_audio_cig_t * storage ,
  le_audio_cig_params_t * cig_params);

/***
* @brief Remove Connected Isochronous Group (CIG)
* @param cig_handle
* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_CIG_TERMINATED
*/
uint8_t gap_cig_remove(uint8_t cig_handle);

/***
* @brief Create Connected Isochronous Streams (CIS)
* @note number of CIS from cig_params in gap_cig_create is used
* @param cig_handle
* @param cis_con_handles array of CIS Connection Handles
* @param acl_con_handles array of ACL Connection Handles
* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_CIS_CREATED unless interrupted by call to
  gap_cig_remove
*/
uint8_t gap_cis_create(uint8_t cig_handle , hci_con_handle_t
  cis_con_handles [] , hci_con_handle_t acl_con_handles []);

/***
* @brief Accept Connected Isochronous Stream (CIS)
* @param cis_con_handle

```

```

* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_CIS_CREATED
*/
uint8_t gap_cis_accept(hci_con_handle_t cis_con_handle);

/***
* @brief Reject Connected Isochronous Stream (CIS)
* @param cis_con_handle
* @return status
* @events GAP_SUBEVENT_CIS_CREATED
*/
uint8_t gap_cis_reject(hci_con_handle_t cis_con_handle);

/***
* @brief Set connection parameters for outgoing connections and
connection parameter updates
* @param conn_scan_interval (unit: 0.625 msec), default: 60 ms
* @param conn_scan_window (unit: 0.625 msec), default: 30 ms
* @param conn_interval_min (unit: 1.25ms), default: 10 ms
* @param conn_interval_max (unit: 1.25ms), default: 30 ms
* @param conn_latency , default: 4
* @param supervision_timeout (unit: 10ms), default: 720 ms
* @param min_ce_length (unit: 0.625ms), default: 10 ms
* @param max_ce_length (unit: 0.625ms), default: 30 ms
*/
void gap_set_connection_parameters(uint16_t conn_scan_interval,
        uint16_t conn_scan_window,
        uint16_t conn_interval_min, uint16_t conn_interval_max, uint16_t
        conn_latency ,
        uint16_t supervision_timeout, uint16_t min_ce_length, uint16_t
        max_ce_length);

/***
* @brief Set initiating PHYs for outgoing connections
* @param phy bitmask: 1 = LE 1M PHY, 2 = LE 2M PHY, 4 = LE Coded
PHY
*/
void gap_set_connection_phys(uint8_t phys);

/***
* @brief Request an update of the connection parameter for a given
LE connection
* @param handle
* @param conn_interval_min (unit: 1.25ms)
* @param conn_interval_max (unit: 1.25ms)
* @param conn_latency
* @param supervision_timeout (unit: 10ms)
* @return 0 if ok
*/
int gap_request_connection_parameter_update(hci_con_handle_t
con_handle, uint16_t conn_interval_min ,
        uint16_t conn_interval_max, uint16_t conn_latency, uint16_t
        supervision_timeout);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Updates the connection parameters for a given LE
 * connection
 * @param handle
 * @param conn_interval_min (unit: 1.25ms)
 * @param conn_interval_max (unit: 1.25ms)
 * @param conn_latency
 * @param supervision_timeout (unit: 10ms)
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_update_connection_parameters(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
                                     uint16_t conn_interval_min,
                                     uint16_t conn_interval_max, uint16_t conn_latency, uint16_t
                                     supervision_timeout);

/**
 * @brief Set accepted connection parameter range
 * @param range
 */
void gap_get_connection_parameter_range(
    le_connection_parameter_range_t * range);

/**
 * @brief Get accepted connection parameter range
 * @param range
 */
void gap_set_connection_parameter_range(
    le_connection_parameter_range_t * range);

/**
 * @brief Test if connection parameters are inside in existing rage
 * @param conn_interval_min (unit: 1.25ms)
 * @param conn_interval_max (unit: 1.25ms)
 * @param conn_latency
 * @param supervision_timeout (unit: 10ms)
 * @return 1 if included
 */
int gap_connection_parameter_range_included(
    le_connection_parameter_range_t * existing_range, uint16_t
    le_conn_interval_min, uint16_t le_conn_interval_max, uint16_t
    le_conn_latency, uint16_t le_supervision_timeout);

/**
 * @brief Set max number of connections in LE Peripheral role (if
 * Bluetooth Controller supports it)
 * @note: default: 1
 * @param max_peripheral_connections
 */
void gap_set_max_number_peripheral_connections(int
    max_peripheral_connections);

/**
 * @brief Add Device to Whitelist
 * @param address_typ

```

```

 * @param address
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_whitelist_add(bd_addr_type_t address_type, const
    bd_addr_t address);

< /**
 * @brief Remove Device from Whitelist
 * @param address_type
 * @param address
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_whitelist_remove(bd_addr_type_t address_type, const
    bd_addr_t address);

< /**
 * @brief Clear Whitelist
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_whitelist_clear(void);

< /**
 * @brief Connect to remote LE device
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_connect(const bd_addr_t addr, bd_addr_type_t addr_type);

< /**
 * @brief Connect with Whitelist
 * @note Explicit whitelist management and this connect with
 *       whitelist replace deprecated gap_auto_connection_* functions
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_connect_with_whitelist(void);

< /**
 * @brief Cancel connection process initiated by gap_connect
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_connect_cancel(void);

< /**
 * @brief Auto Connection Establishment – Start Connecting to device
 * @deprecated Please setup Whitelist with gap_whitelist_* and start
 *            connecting with gap_connect_with_whitelist
 * @param address_type
 * @param address
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_auto_connection_start(bd_addr_type_t address_type, const
    bd_addr_t address);

< /**
 * @brief Auto Connection Establishment – Stop Connecting to device
 */

```

```

* @deprecated Please setup Whitelist with gap_whitelist_* and start
  connecting with gap_connect_with_whitelist
* @param address_type
* @param address
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_auto_connection_stop(bd_addr_type_t address_type, const
                                bd_addr_t address);

/**
* @brief Auto Connection Establishment – Stop everything
* @deprecated Please setup Whitelist with gap_whitelist_* and start
  connecting with gap_connect_with_whitelist
* @note Convenience function to stop all active auto connection
  attempts
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_auto_connection_stop_all(void);

/**
* @brief Set LE PHY
* @param con_handle
* @param all_phys 0 = set rx/tx, 1 = set only rx, 2 = set only tx
* @param tx_phys 1 = 1M, 2 = 2M, 4 = Coded
* @param rx_phys 1 = 1M, 2 = 2M, 4 = Coded
* @param phy_options 0 = no preferred coding for Coded, 1 = S=2
  coding (500 kbit), 2 = S=8 coding (125 kbit)
* @return status
*/
uint8_t gap_le_set_phy(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint8_t all_phys
                      , uint8_t tx_phys, uint8_t rx_phys, uint16_t phy_options);

/**
* @brief Get connection interval
* @param con_handle
* @return connection interval, otherwise 0 if error
*/
uint16_t gap_le_connection_interval(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
* @brief Get encryption key size.
* @param con_handle
* @return 0 if not encrypted, 7–16 otherwise
*/
uint8_t gap_encryption_key_size(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
* @brief Get authentication property.
* @param con_handle
* @return true if bonded with OOB/Passkey (AND MITM protection)
*/
bool gap_authenticated(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Get secure connection property
 * @param con_handle
 * @return true if bonded usiung LE Secure Connections
 */
bool gap_secure_connection(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Queries authorization state.
 * @param con_handle
 * @return authorization_state for the current session
 */
authorization_state_t gap_authorization_state(hci_con_handle_t
                                              con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Get bonded property (BR/EDR/LE)
 * @note LE: has to be called after identity resolving is complete
 * @param con_handle
 * @return true if bonded
 */
bool gap_bonded(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

// Classic
#ifndef ENABLE_CLASSIC

/**
 * @brief Override page scan mode. Page scan mode enabled by l2cap
 *        when services are registered
 * @note Might be used to reduce power consumption while Bluetooth
 *        module stays powered but no (new)
 *        connections are expected
 */
void gap_connectable_control(uint8_t enable);

/**
 * @brief Allows to control if device is discoverable. OFF by
 *        default.
 */
void gap_discoverable_control(uint8_t enable);

/**
 * @brief Deletes link key for remote device with baseband address.
 * @param addr
 * @note On most desktop ports, the Link Key DB uses a TLV and there
 *        is one TLV storage per
 *        Controller resp. its Bluetooth Address. As the Bluetooth
 *        Address is retrieved during
 *        power up, this function only works, when the stack is in
 *        working state for these ports.
 */
void gap_drop_link_key_for_bd_addr(bd_addr_t addr);

/**

```

```

* @brief Delete all stored link keys
* @note On most desktop ports, the Link Key DB uses a TLV and there
      is one TLV storage per
*      Controller resp. its Bluetooth Address. As the Bluetooth
      Address is retrieved during
*      power up, this function only works, when the stack is in
      working state for these ports.
*/
void gap_delete_all_link_keys(void);

/***
* @brief Store link key for remote device with baseband address
* @param addr
* @param link_key
* @param link_key_type
* @note On most desktop ports, the Link Key DB uses a TLV and there
      is one TLV storage per
*      Controller resp. its Bluetooth Address. As the Bluetooth
      Address is retrieved during
*      power up, this function only works, when the stack is in
      working state for these ports.
*/
void gap_store_link_key_for_bd_addr(bd_addr_t addr, link_key_t
                                    link_key, link_key_type_t type);

/***
* @brief Get link for remote device with basband address
* @param addr
* @param link_key (out) is stored here
* @param link_key_type (out) is stored here
* @note On most desktop ports, the Link Key DB uses a TLV and there
      is one TLV storage per
*      Controller resp. its Bluetooth Address. As the Bluetooth
      Address is retrieved during
*      power up, this function only works, when the stack is in
      working state for these ports.
*/
bool gap_get_link_key_for_bd_addr(bd_addr_t addr, link_key_t
                                    link_key, link_key_type_t * type);

/***
* @brief Setup Link Key iterator
* @param it
* @return 1 on success
* @note On most desktop ports, the Link Key DB uses a TLV and there
      is one TLV storage per
*      Controller resp. its Bluetooth Address. As the Bluetooth
      Address is retrieved during
*      power up, this function only works, when the stack is in
      working state for these ports.
*/
int gap_link_key_iterator_init(btstack_link_key_iterator_t * it);

/***

```

```

* @brief Get next Link Key
* @param it
* @brief addr
* @brief link_key
* @brief type of link key
* @return 1, if valid link key found
* @see note on gap_link_key_iterator_init
*/
int gap_link_key_iterator_get_next(btstack_link_key_iterator_t * it,
    bd_addr_t bd_addr, link_key_t link_key, link_key_type_t * type)
;

/***
* @brief Frees resources allocated by iterator_init
* @note Must be called after iteration to free resources
* @param it
* @see note on gap_link_key_iterator_init
*/
void gap_link_key_iterator_done(btstack_link_key_iterator_t * it);

/***
* @brief Start GAP Classic Inquiry
* @param duration in 1.28s units
* @return status
* @events: GAP_EVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT, GAP_EVENT_INQUIRY_COMPLETE
*/
int gap_inquiry_start(uint8_t duration_in_1280ms_units);

/***
* @brief Start GAP Classic Periodic Inquiry
* @param duration in 1.28s units
* @param max_period_length between consecutive inquiries in 1.28s
* @param min_period_length between consecutive inquiries in 1.28s
* @return status
* @events: GAP_EVENT_INQUIRY_RESULT, GAP_EVENT_INQUIRY_COMPLETE
*/
uint8_t gap_inquiry_periodic_start(uint8_t duration, uint16_t
    max_period_length, uint16_t min_period_length);

/***
* @brief Stop GAP Classic Inquiry (regular or periodic)
* @return 0 if ok
* @events GAP_EVENT_INQUIRY_COMPLETE
*/
int gap_inquiry_stop(void);

/***
* @brief Set LAP for GAP Classic Inquiry
* @param lap GAP_IAC_GENERAL_INQUIRY (default),
*           GAP_IAC_LIMITED_INQUIRY
*/
void gap_inquiry_set_lap(uint32_t lap);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Set Inquiry Scan Activity
 * @param inquiry_scan_interval range: 0x0012 to 0x1000; only even
   values are valid , Time = N * 0.625 ms
 * @param inquiry_scan_window range: 0x0011 to 0x1000; Time = N *
   0.625 ms
 */
void gap_inquiry_set_scan_activity(uint16_t inquiry_scan_interval ,
                                  uint16_t inquiry_scan_window);

/**
 * @brief Set Inquiry Transmit Power Level
 * @param tx_power range: -70 to 20 dBm
 */
void gap_inquiry_set_transmit_power_level(int8_t tx_power);

/**
 * @brief Remote Name Request
 * @param addr
 * @param page_scan_repetition_mode
 * @param clock_offset only used when bit 15 is set - pass 0 if not
   known
 * @events HCLEVENT_REMOTE_NAME_REQUEST_COMPLETE
 */
int gap_remote_name_request(const bd_addr_t addr, uint8_t
                           page_scan_repetition_mode, uint16_t clock_offset);

/**
 * @brief Legacy Pairing Pin Code Response
 * @note data is not copied, pointer has to stay valid
 * @param addr
 * @param pin
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_pin_code_response(const bd_addr_t addr, const char * pin);

/**
 * @brief Legacy Pairing Pin Code Response for binary data / non-
   strings
 * @note data is not copied, pointer has to stay valid
 * @param addr
 * @param pin_data
 * @param pin_len
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_pin_code_response_binary(const bd_addr_t addr, const uint8_t
                                 * pin_data, uint8_t pin_len);

/**
 * @brief Abort Legacy Pairing
 * @param addr
 * @param pin
 * @return 0 if ok
 */

```

```

/*
int gap_pin_code_negative(bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief SSP Passkey Response
 * @param addr
 * @param passkey [0..999999]
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_ssp_passkey_response(const bd_addr_t addr, uint32_t passkey)
;

/**
 * @brief Abort SSP Passkey Entry/Pairing
 * @param addr
 * @param pin
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_ssp_passkey_negative(const bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief Accept SSP Numeric Comparison
 * @param addr
 * @param passkey
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_ssp_confirmation_response(const bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief Abort SSP Numeric Comparison/Pairing
 * @param addr
 * @param pin
 * @return 0 if ok
 */
int gap_ssp_confirmation_negative(const bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief Generate new OOB data
 * @note OOB data will be provided in GAP_EVENT_LOCAL_OOB_DATA and
 *       be used in future pairing procedures
 */
void gap_ssp_generate_oob_data(void);

/**
 * @brief Report Remote OOB Data
 * @note Pairing Hash and Randomizer are expected in big-endian byte
 *       format
 * @param bd_addr
 * @param c_192 Simple Pairing Hash C derived from P-192 public key
 * @param r_192 Simple Pairing Randomizer derived from P-192 public
 *       key
 * @param c_256 Simple Pairing Hash C derived from P-256 public key
 * @param r_256 Simple Pairing Randomizer derived from P-256 public
 *       key

```

```

 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_ssp_remote_oob_data(const bd_addr_t addr, const uint8_t
    * c_192, const uint8_t * r_192, const uint8_t * c_256, const
    uint8_t * r_256);

/***
 * Send SSP IO Capabilities Reply
 * @note IO Capabilities (Negative) Reply is sent automatically
 * unless ENABLE_EXPLICIT_IO_CAPABILITIES_REPLY
 * @param addr
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_ssp_io_capabilities_response(const bd_addr_t addr);

/***
 * Send SSP IO Capabilities Negative Reply
 * @note IO Capabilities (Negative) Reply is sent automatically
 * unless ENABLE_EXPLICIT_IO_CAPABILITIES_REPLY
 * @param addr
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_ssp_io_capabilities_negative(const bd_addr_t addr);

/***
 * Send Link Key Reponse
 * @note Link Key (Negative) Reply is sent automatically unless
 * ENABLE_EXPLICIT_LINK_KEY_RESPONSE
 * @param addr
 * @param link_key
 * @param type or INVALID_LINK_KEY if link key not available
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_send_link_key_response(const bd_addr_t addr, link_key_t
    link_key, link_key_type_t type);

/***
 * @brief Enter Sniff mode
 * @param con_handle
 * @param sniff_min_interval range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFF; only even
 * values are valid, Time = N * 0.625 ms
 * @param sniff_max_interval range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFF; only even
 * values are valid, Time = N * 0.625 ms
 * @param sniff_attempt Number of Baseband receive slots for sniff
 * attempt.
 * @param sniff_timeout Number of Baseband receive slots for sniff
 * timeout.
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_sniff_mode_enter(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, uint16_t
    sniff_min_interval, uint16_t sniff_max_interval, uint16_t
    sniff_attempt, uint16_t sniff_timeout);

/**

```

```

 * @brief Exit Sniff mode
 * @param con_handle
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_sniff_mode_exit(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Configure Sniff Subrating
 * @param con_handle
 * @param max_latency range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFF; Time = N * 0.625 ms
 * @param min_remote_timeout range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFF; Time = N *
 *     0.625 ms
 * @param min_local_timeout range: 0x0002 to 0xFFFF; Time = N *
 *     0.625 ms
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_sniff_subrating_configure(hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t max_latency, uint16_t min_remote_timeout, uint16_t
    min_local_timeout);

/***
 * @Brief Set QoS
 * @param con_handle
 * @param service_type
 * @param token_rate
 * @param peak_bandwidth
 * @param latency
 * @param delay_variation
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t gap_qos_set(hci_con_handle_t con_handle, hci_service_type_t
    service_type, uint32_t token_rate, uint32_t peak_bandwidth,
    uint32_t latency, uint32_t delay_variation);

#endif

// LE

/***
 * @brief Get own addr type and address used for LE for next scan/
 * advertisement/connect operation
 */
void gap_le_get_own_address(uint8_t * addr_type, bd_addr_t addr);

/***
 * @brief Get own addr type and address used for LE advertisements (
 * Peripheral)
 */
void gap_le_get_own_advertisements_address(uint8_t * addr_type,
    bd_addr_t addr);

/***
 * @brief Get own addr type and address used for LE connections (
 * Central)

```

```

/*
void gap_le_get_own_connection_address(uint8_t * addr_type,
                                         bd_addr_t addr);

/**
 * @brief Get state of connection re-encryption for bonded devices
 * when in central role
 * @note used by gatt-client and att-server to wait for re-
 * encryption
 * @param con_handle
 * @return 1 if security setup is active
 */
bool gap_reconnect_security_setup_active(hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief Delete bonding information for remote device
 * @note On most desktop ports, the LE Device DB uses a TLV and
 * there is one TLV storage per
 * Controller resp. its Bluetooth Address. As the Bluetooth
 * Address is retrieved during
 * power up, this function only works, when the stack is in
 * working state for these ports.
 * @param address_type
 * @param address
 */
void gap_delete_bonding(bd_addr_type_t address_type, bd_addr_t
address);

/**
 * LE Privacy 1.2 – requires support by Controller and
 * ENABLE_LE_RESOLVING_LIST to be defined
 */

/**
 * Set Privacy Mode for use in Resolving List. Default:
 * LE_PRIVACY_MODE_DEVICE
 * @note Only applies for new devices added to resolving list,
 * please call before startup
 * @param privacy_mode
 */
void gap_set_peer_privacy_mode(le_privacy_mode_t privacy_mode);

/**
 * @brief Load LE Device DB entries into Controller Resolving List
 * to allow filtering on
 * bonded devies with resolvable private addresses
 * @return EROOR_CODE_SUCCESS if supported by Controller
 */
uint8_t gap_load_resolving_list_from_le_device_db(void);

/**
 * @brief Get local persistent IRK
 */

```

<code>const uint8_t * gap_get_persistent_irk(void);</code>	
--	--

1.89. Host Controller Interface (HCI) API. hci.h

```
// HCI init and configuration

/***
 * @brief Set up HCI. Needs to be called before any other function.
 */
void hci_init(const hci_transport_t *transport, const void *config);

/***
 * @brief Configure Bluetooth chipset driver. Has to be called
 * before power on, or right after receiving the local version
 * information.
 */
void hci_set_chipset(const btstack_chipset_t *chipset_driver);

/***
 * @brief Enable custom init for chipset driver to send HCI commands
 * before HCI Reset
 */
void hci_enable_custom_pre_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Configure Bluetooth hardware control. Has to be called
 * before power on.
 * @param hardware_control implementation
 */
void hci_set_control(const btstack_control_t *hardware_control);

#ifndef HAVESCO_TRANSPORT
/***
 * @brief Set SCO Transport implementation for SCO over PCM mode
 * @param sco_transport that sends SCO over I2S or PCM interface
 */
void hci_set_sco_transport(const btstack_sco_transport_t *
    sco_transport);
#endif

#ifndef ENABLE_CLASSIC
/***
 * @brief Configure Bluetooth hardware control. Has to be called
 * before power on.
 */
void hci_set_link_key_db(btstack_link_key_db_t const * link_key_db);
#endif

/***
 * @brief Set callback for Bluetooth Hardware Error
 */

```

```

void hci_set_hardware_error_callback(void (*fn)(uint8_t error));

< /**
 * @brief Set Public BD ADDR – passed on to Bluetooth chipset during
 *        init if supported in bt_control.h
 */
void hci_set_bd_addr(bd_addr_t addr);

< /**
 * @brief Configure Voice Setting for use with SCO data in HSP/HFP
 */
void hci_set_sco_voice_setting(uint16_t voice_setting);

< /**
 * @brief Get SCO Voice Setting
 * @return current voice setting
 */
uint16_t hci_get_sco_voice_setting(void);

< /**
 * @brief Set number of ISO packets to buffer for BIS/CIS
 * @param num_packets (default = 1)
 */
void hci_set_num_iso_packets_to_queue(uint8_t num_packets);

< /**
 * @brief Set inquiry mode: standard, with RSSI, with RSSI +
 *        Extended Inquiry Results. Has to be called before power on.
 * @param inquiry_mode see bluetooth_defines.h
 */
void hci_set_inquiry_mode(inquiry_mode_t inquiry_mode);

< /**
 * @brief Requests the change of BTstack power mode.
 * @param power_mode
 * @return 0 if success, otherwise error
 */
int hci_power_control(HCIPOWERMODE power_mode);

< /**
 * @brief Shutdown HCI
 */
void hci_close(void);

// Callback registration

< /**
 * @brief Add event packet handler.
 */
void hci_add_event_handler(btstack_packet_callback_registration_t *
    callback_handler);

```

```

/**
 * @brief Remove event packet handler.
 */
void hci_remove_event_handler(btstack_packet_callback_registration_t
    * callback_handler);

/**
 * @brief Registers a packet handler for ACL data. Used by L2CAP
 */
void hci_register_acl_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    handler);

/**
 * @brief Registers a packet handler for SCO data. Used for HSP and
 * HFP profiles.
 */
void hci_register_sco_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    handler);

/**
 * @brief Registers a packet handler for ISO data. Used for LE Audio
 * profiles
 */
void hci_register_iso_packet_handler(btstack_packet_handler_t
    handler);

// Sending HCI Commands

/**
 * @brief Check if CMD packet can be sent to controller
 * @return true if command can be sent
 */
bool hci_can_send_command_packet_now(void);

/**
 * @brief Creates and sends HCI command packets based on a template
 * and a list of parameters. Will return error if outgoing data
 * buffer is occupied.
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t hci_send_cmd(const hci_cmd_t * cmd, ...);

// Sending SCO Packets

/** @brief Get SCO payload length for existing SCO connection and
 * current SCO Voice setting
 * @note Using SCO packets of the exact length is required for USB
 * transfer in general and some H4 controllers as well
 * @param sco_con_handle
 * @return Length of SCO payload in bytes (not audio frames) incl.
 * 3 byte header
 */

```

```

uint16_t hci_get_sco_packet_length_for_connection(hci_con_handle_t
    sco_con_handle);

/** @brief Get SCO packet length for one of the existing SCO
connections and current SCO Voice setting
* @deprecated Please use hci_get_sco_packet_length_for_connection
instead
* @note Using SCO packets of the exact length is required for USB
transfer
* @return Length of SCO packets in bytes (not audio frames) incl.
3 byte header
*/
uint16_t hci_get_sco_packet_length(void);

/**
* @brief Request emission of HCIEVENT_SCO_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon as
possible
* @note HCIEVENT_SCO_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call to
this function
* so packet handler should be ready to handle it
*/
void hci_request_sco_can_send_now_event(void);

/**
* @brief Check HCI packet buffer and if SCO packet can be sent to
controller
* @return true if sco packet can be sent
*/
bool hci_can_send_sco_packet_now(void);

/**
* @brief Check if SCO packet can be sent to controller
* @return true if sco packet can be sent
*/
bool hci_can_send_prepared_sco_packet_now(void);

/**
* @brief Send SCO packet prepared in HCI packet buffer
*/
uint8_t hci_send_sco_packet_buffer(int size);

/**
* @brief Request emission of HCIEVENT_BIS_CAN_SEND_NOW for all BIS
as soon as possible
* @param big_handle
* @note HCIEVENT_ISO_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call to
this function
* so packet handler should be ready to handle it
*/
uint8_t hci_request_bis_can_send_now_events(uint8_t big_handle);

/**
* @brief Request emission of HCIEVENT_CIS_CAN_SEND_NOW for CIS as
soon as possible
*/

```

```

 * @param cis_con_handle
 * @note HCILEVENT_CIS_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call to
 *       this function
 *       so packet handler should be ready to handle it
 */
uint8_t hci_request_cis_can_send_now_events(hci_con_handle_t
                                             cis_con_handle);

/***
 * @brief Send ISO packet prepared in HCI packet buffer
 */
uint8_t hci_send_iso_packet_buffer(uint16_t size);

/***
 * Reserves outgoing packet buffer.
 * @return true on success
 */
bool hci_reserve_packet_buffer(void);

/***
 * Get pointer for outgoing packet buffer
 */
uint8_t* hci_get_outgoing_packet_buffer(void);

/***
 * Release outgoing packet buffer\
 * @note only called instead of hci_send_prepared
 */
void hci_release_packet_buffer(void);

/***
 * @brief Sets the master/slave policy
 * @param policy (0: attempt to become master, 1: let connecting
 *               device decide)
 */
void hci_set_master_slave_policy(uint8_t policy);

/***
 * @brief Check if Controller supports BR/EDR (Bluetooth Classic)
 * @return true if supported
 * @note only valid in working state
 */
bool hci_classic_supported(void);

/***
 * @brief Check if Controller supports LE (Bluetooth Low Energy)
 * @return true if supported
 * @note only valid in working state
 */
bool hci_le_supported(void);

/*** @brief Check if address type corresponds to LE connection
 * @bparam address_type

```

```

 * @return true if LE connection
 */
bool hci_is_le_connection_type(bd_addr_type_t address_type);

```

1.90. HCI Logging API. **hci_dump.h** : Dump HCI trace as BlueZ's hcidump format, Apple's PacketLogger, or stdout.

```

typedef enum {
    HCLDUMP_INVALID = 0,
    HCLDUMP_BLUEZ,
    HCLDUMP_PACKETLOGGER,
    HCLDUMP_BTSCOOP,
} hci_dump_format_t;

typedef struct {
    // reset output, called if max packets is reached, to limit file
    // size
    void (*reset)(void);
    // log packet
    void (*log_packet)(uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t in, uint8_t *
        packet, uint16_t len);
    // log message
    void (*log_message)(int log_level, const char * format, va_list
        argptr);
#ifndef __AVR__ \
    // log message - AVR
    void (*log_message_P)(int log_level, PGMP * format, va_list
        argptr);
#endif
} hci_dump_t;

/**
 * @brief Init HCI Dump
 * @param hci_dump_impl - platform-specific implementation
 */
void hci_dump_init(const hci_dump_t * hci_dump_impl);

/**
 * @brief Enable packet logging
 * @param enabled default: true
 */
void hci_dump_enable_packet_log(bool enabled);

/**
 * @brief
 */
void hci_dump_enable_log_level(int log_level, int enable);

/*
 * @brief Set max number of packets - output file might be truncated
 */
void hci_dump_set_max_packets(int packets); // -1 for unlimited

```

```

/**
 * @brief Dump Packet
 * @param packet_type
 * @param in is 1 for incoming, 0 for outgoing
 * @param packet
 * @param len
 */
void hci_dump_packet(uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t in, uint8_t *
    packet, uint16_t len);

/**
 * @brief Dump Message
 * @param log_level
 * @param format
 */
void hci_dump_log(int log_level, const char * format, ...)
#ifndef __GNUC__
__attribute__((format (__printf__, 2, 3)))
#endif
;

#ifndef __AVR__
/*
 * @brief Dump Message using format string stored in PGM memory (
 *        allows to save RAM)
 * @param log_level
 * @param format
 */
void hci_dump_log_P(int log_level, PGMP format, ...)
#ifndef __GNUC__
__attribute__((format (__printf__, 2, 3)))
#endif
;
#endif

/**
 * @brief Setup header for PacketLogger format
 * @param buffer
 * @param tv_sec
 * @param tv_us
 * @param packet_type
 * @param in
 * @param len
 */
void hci_dump_setup_header_packetlogger(uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t
    tv_sec, uint32_t tv_us, uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t in,
    uint16_t len);

/**
 * @brief Setup header for BLUEZ (hcidump) format
 * @param buffer
 * @param tv_sec
 * @param tv_us

```

```

* @param packet_type
* @param in
* @param len
*/
void hci_dump_setup_header_bluez(uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t tv_sec,
                                uint32_t tv_us, uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t in, uint16_t len);

< /**
 * @brief Setup header for BT Snoop format
 * @param buffer
 * @param ts_usec_high upper 32-bit of 64-bit microsecond timestamp
 * @param ts_usec_low lower 2-bit of 64-bit microsecond timestamp
 * @param cumulative_drops since last packet was recorded
 * @param packet_type
 * @param in
 * @param len
*/
void hci_dump_setup_header_btsnoop(uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t
                                    ts_usec_high, uint32_t ts_usec_low, uint32_t cumulative_drops,
                                    uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t in, uint16_t len);

```

1.91. HCI Transport API. **hci_transport.h** : The API allows BTstack to use different transport interfaces.

```

/* HCI packet types */
typedef struct {
    /**
     * transport name
     */
    const char * name;

    /**
     * init transport
     * @param transport_config
     */
    void (*init) (const void *transport_config);

    /**
     * open transport connection
     */
    int (*open) (void) ;

    /**
     * close transport connection
     */
    int (*close) (void) ;

    /**
     * register packet handler for HCI packets: ACL, SCO, and Events
     */
    void (*register_packet_handler)(void (*handler)(uint8_t
                                                packet_type, uint8_t *packet, uint16_t size));
}

```

```


    /**
     * support async transport layers, e.g. IRQ driven without
     * buffers
    */
int (*can_send_packet_now)(uint8_t packet_type);

    /**
     * send packet
    */
int (*send_packet)(uint8_t packet_type, uint8_t *packet, int
size);

    /**
     * extension for UART transport implementations
    */
int (*set_baudrate)(uint32_t baudrate);

    /**
     * extension for UART H5 on CSR: reset BCSP/H5 Link
    */
void (*reset_link)(void);

    /**
     * extension for USB transport implementations: config SCO
     * connections
    */
void (*set_sco_config)(uint16_t voice_setting, int
num_connections);

} hci_transport_t;

typedef enum {
    HCLTRANSPORT_CONFIG_UART,
    HCLTRANSPORT_CONFIG_USB
} hci_transport_config_type_t;

typedef struct {
    hci_transport_config_type_t type;
} hci_transport_config_t;

typedef struct {
    hci_transport_config_type_t type; // ==
    HCL_TRANSPORT_CONFIG_UART
    uint32_t baudrate_init; // initial baud rate
    uint32_t baudrate_main; // = 0: same as initial baudrate
    int flowcontrol; // 
    const char *device_name;
    int parity; // see btstack_uart.h
    BTSTACK_UART_PARITY
} hci_transport_config_uart_t;


```

1.92. HCI Transport EM9304 API API. `hci_transport_em9304_spi.h` :
The EM9304 uses an extended SPI interface and this HCI Transport is based on the the `btstack_em9304.h` interface.

```
/*
 * @brief Setup H4 over SPI instance for EM9304 with
 *        em9304_spi_driver
 * @param em9304_spi_driver to use
 */
const hci_transport_t * hci_transport_em9304_spi_instance(const
    btstack_em9304_spi_t * em9304_spi_driver);
```

1.93. HCI Transport H4 API. `hci_transport_h4.h`

```
/*
 * @brief Setup H4 instance with btstack_uart implementation
 * @param btstack_uart_block_driver to use
 */
const hci_transport_t * hci_transport_h4_instance_for_uart(const
    btstack_uart_t * uart_driver);

/*
 * @brief Setup H4 instance with btstack_uart_block implementation
 * @param btstack_uart_block_driver to use
 * @deprecated use hci_transport_h4_instance_for_uart instead
 */
const hci_transport_t * hci_transport_h4_instance(const
    btstack_uart_block_t * uart_driver);
```

1.94. HCI Transport H5 API. `hci_transport_h5.h`

```
/*
 * @brief Setup H5 instance with btstack_uart implementation that
 *        supports SLIP frames
 * @param uart_driver to use
 */
const hci_transport_t * hci_transport_h5_instance(const
    btstack_uart_t * uart_driver);

/*
 * @brief Enable H5 Low Power Mode: enter sleep mode after x ms of
 *        inactivity
 * @param inactivity_timeout_ms or 0 for off
 */
void hci_transport_h5_set_auto_sleep(uint16_t inactivity_timeout_ms)
    ;

/*
```

```

 * @brief Enable BSCP mode H5, by enabling event parity
 * @deprecated Parity can be enabled in UART driver configuration
 */
void hci_transport_h5_enable_bcsp_mode(void);

```

1.95. HCI Transport USB API. hci_transport_usb.h

```

/*
 * @brief
 */
const hci_transport_t * hci_transport_usb_instance(void);

/**
 * @brief Specify USB Bluetooth device via port numbers from root to
 *        device
 */
void hci_transport_usb_set_path(int len, uint8_t * port_numbers);

/**
 * @brief Add device to list of known Bluetooth USB Controller
 * @param vendor_id
 * @param product_id
 */
void hci_transport_usb_add_device(uint16_t vendor_id, uint16_t
                                   product_id);

```

1.96. L2CAP API. l2cap.h : Logical Link Control and Adaption Protocol

```

//  

// PSM numbers from https://www.bluetooth.com/specifications/  

// assigned-numbers/logical-link-control
//  

#define PSM_SDP          BLUETOOTH_PROTOCOL_SDP  

#define PSM_RFCOMM        BLUETOOTH_PROTOCOL_RFCOMM  

#define PSM_BNEP          BLUETOOTH_PROTOCOL_BNEP  

// @TODO: scrape PSMS Bluetooth SIG site and put in bluetooth_psm.h  

// or bluetooth_l2cap.h
#define PSM_HID_CONTROL  0x11  

#define PSM_HID_INTERRUPT 0x13  

#define PSM_ATT           0x1f  

#define PSM_IPSP          0x23

/**
 * @brief Set up L2CAP and register L2CAP with HCI layer.
 */
void l2cap_init(void);

/**
 * @brief Add event packet handler for LE Connection Parameter
 *        Update events

```

```

/*
void l2cap_add_event_handler(btstack_packet_callback_registration_t
    * callback_handler);

/**
 * @brief Remove event packet handler.
 */
void l2cap_remove_event_handler(
    btstack_packet_callback_registration_t * callback_handler);

/**
 * @brief Get max MTU for Classic connections based on btstack
 * configuration
 */
uint16_t l2cap_max_mtu(void);

/**
 * @brief Get max MTU for LE connections based on btstack
 * configuration
 */
uint16_t l2cap_max_le_mtu(void);

/**
 * @brief Set the max MTU for LE connections, if not set
 * l2cap_max_mtu() will be used.
 */
void l2cap_set_max_le_mtu(uint16_t max_mtu);

/**
 * @brief Creates L2CAP channel to the PSM of a remote device with
 * baseband address. A new baseband connection will be initiated
 * if necessary.
 * @param packet_handler
 * @param address
 * @param psm
 * @param mtu
 * @param local_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_create_channel(btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler
    , bd_addr_t address, uint16_t psm, uint16_t mtu, uint16_t *
    out_local_cid);

/**
 * @brief Disconnects L2CAP channel with given identifier.
 * @param local_cid
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful or
 * L2CAP_LOCAL_CID_DOES_NOT_EXIST
 */
uint8_t l2cap_disconnect(uint16_t local_cid);

/**
 * @brief Queries the maximal transfer unit (MTU) for L2CAP channel
 * with given identifier.
 */

```

```

/*
uint16_t l2cap_get_remote_mtu_for_local_cid(uint16_t local_cid);

/**
 * @brief Sends L2CAP data packet to the channel with given
 * identifier.
 * @note For channel in credit-based flow control mode, data needs
 * to stay valid until .. event
 * @param local_cid
 * @param data to send
 * @param len of data
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_send(uint16_t local_cid, const uint8_t *data, uint16_t
len);

/**
 * @brief Registers L2CAP service with given PSM and MTU, and
 * assigns a packet handler.
 * @param packet_handler
 * @param psm
 * @param mtu
 * @param security_level
 * @return status ERROR_CODE_SUCCESS if successful, otherwise
 * L2CAP_SERVICE_ALREADY_REGISTERED or BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOCFAILED
 */
uint8_t l2cap_register_service(btstack_packet_handler_t
packet_handler, uint16_t psm, uint16_t mtu, gap_security_level_t
security_level);

/**
 * @brief Unregisters L2CAP service with given PSM.
 */
uint8_t l2cap_unregister_service(uint16_t psm);

/**
 * @brief Accepts incoming L2CAP connection.
 */
void l2cap_accept_connection(uint16_t local_cid);

/**
 * @brief Deny incoming L2CAP connection.
 */
void l2cap_decline_connection(uint16_t local_cid);

/**
 * @brief Check if outgoing buffer is available and that there's
 * space on the Bluetooth module
 * @return true if packet can be sent
 */
bool l2cap_can_send_packet_now(uint16_t local_cid);

/*

```

```

* @brief Request emission of L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon as
possible
* @note L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call to
this function
*       so packet handler should be ready to handle it
* @param local_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_request_can_send_now_event(uint16_t local_cid);

/***
* @brief Reserve outgoing buffer
* @note Only for L2CAP Basic Mode Channels
* @return true on success
*/
bool l2cap_reserve_packet_buffer(void);

/***
* @brief Get outgoing buffer and prepare data.
* @note Only for L2CAP Basic Mode Channels
*/
uint8_t *l2cap_get_outgoing_buffer(void);

/***
* @brief Send L2CAP packet prepared in outgoing buffer to channel
* @note Only for L2CAP Basic Mode Channels
*/
uint8_t l2cap_send_prepared(uint16_t local_cid, uint16_t len);

/***
* @brief Release outgoing buffer (only needed if
l2cap_send_prepared is not called)
* @note Only for L2CAP Basic Mode Channels
*/
void l2cap_release_packet_buffer(void);

// Connection-Oriented Channels in Enhanced Retransmission Mode –
ERTM
// 

/***
* @brief Creates L2CAP channel to the PSM of a remote device with
baseband address using Enhanced Retransmission Mode.
*       A new baseband connection will be initiated if necessary.
* @param packet_handler
* @param address
* @param psm
* @param ertm_config
* @param buffer to store reassembled rx packet, out-of-order
packets and unacknowledged outgoing packets with their
tretransmission timers
* @param size of buffer
* @param local_cid

```

```

* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_erm_create_channel(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler, bd_addr_t address, uint16_t psm,
    l2cap_erm_config_t * ertm_contig,
    uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t
    size, uint16_t * out_local_cid
);

/***
* @brief Accepts incoming L2CAP connection for Enhanced
    Retransmission Mode
* @param local_cid
* @param ertm_config
* @param buffer to store reassembled rx packet, out-of-order
    packets and unacknowledged outgoing packets with their
    tretransmission timers
* @param size of buffer
* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_erm_accept_connection(uint16_t local_cid,
    l2cap_erm_config_t * ertm_contig, uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t
    size);

/***
* @brief Deny incoming incoming L2CAP connection for Enhanced
    Retransmission Mode
* @param local_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_erm_decline_connection(uint16_t local_cid);

/***
* @brief ERTM Set channel as busy.
* @note Can be cleared by l2cap_erm_set_ready
* @param local_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_erm_set_busy(uint16_t local_cid);

/***
* @brief ERTM Set channel as ready
* @note Used after l2cap_erm_set_busy
* @param local_cid
* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_erm_set_ready(uint16_t local_cid);

//  

// L2CAP Connection-Oriented Channels in LE Credit-Based Flow-
// Control Mode - CBM
//

```

```

/***
 * @brief Register L2CAP service in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode
 * @note MTU and initial credits are specified in l2cap_cbm_accept_connection(..) call
 * @param packet_handler
 * @param psm
 * @param security_level
 */
uint8_t l2cap_cbm_register_service(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler, uint16_t psm, gap_security_level_t
    security_level);

/***
 * @brief Unregister L2CAP service in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode
 * @param psm
 */
uint8_t l2cap_cbm_unregister_service(uint16_t psm);

/*
 * @brief Accept incoming connection LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode
 * @param local_cid           L2CAP Channel Identifier
 * @param receive_buffer       buffer used for reassembly of L2CAP LE Information Frames into service data unit (SDU) with given MTU
 * @param receive_buffer_size  buffer size equals MTU
 * @param initial_credits     Number of initial credits provided to peer or L2CAP_LE_AUTOMATIC_CREDITS to enable automatic credits
 */
uint8_t l2cap_cbm_accept_connection(uint16_t local_cid, uint8_t *
    receive_sdu_buffer, uint16_t mtu, uint16_t initial_credits);

/***
 * @brief Decline connection in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode
 * @param local_cid           L2CAP Channel Identifier
 * @param result               result, see L2CAP_CBMCONECTION_RESULT_SUCCESS in bluetooth.h
 */
uint8_t l2cap_cbm_decline_connection(uint16_t local_cid, uint16_t
    result);

/***
 * @brief Create outgoing channel in LE Credit-Based Flow-Control Mode
 * @param packet_handler       Packet handler for this connection
 * @param con_handle           HCI Connection Handle, LE transport
 * @param psm                  Service PSM to connect to
 */

```

```

* @param receive_buffer          buffer used for reassembly of L2CAP
  LE Information Frames into service data unit (SDU) with given
  MTU
* @param receive_buffer_size    buffer size equals MTU
* @param initial_credits        Number of initial credits provided
  to peer or L2CAP_LE_AUTOMATIC_CREDITS to enable automatic
  credits
* @param security_level         Minimum required security level
* @param out_local_cid          L2CAP LE Channel Identifier is
  stored here
*/
uint8_t l2cap_cbm_create_channel(btstack_packet_handler_t
  packet_handler, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
  uint16_t psm, uint8_t * receive_sdu_buffer, uint16_t mtu,
  uint16_t initial_credits, gap_security_level_t
  security_level,
  uint16_t * out_local_cid);

/**
* @brief Provide credits for channel in LE Credit-Based Flow-
  Control Mode
* @param local_cid               L2CAP Channel Identifier
* @param credits                 Number additional credits for peer
*/
uint8_t l2cap_cbm_provide_credits(uint16_t local_cid, uint16_t
  credits);

//  

// L2CAP Connection-Oriented Channels in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
  Control Mode - ECBM
//  

//  

/**
* @brief Register L2CAP service in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
  Control Mode
* @note MTU and initial credits are specified in
  l2cap_enhanced_accept_connection(..) call
* @param packet_handler
* @param psm
* @param min_remote_mtu
* @param security_level
* @param authorization_required
* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_register_service(btstack_packet_handler_t
  packet_handler, uint16_t psm, uint16_t min_remote_mtu,
  gap_security_level_t
  security_level, bool
  authorization_required);

/**
* @brief Unregister L2CAP service in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
  Control Mode
* @param psm

```

```

* @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_unregister_service(uint16_t psm);

/**
 * @brief Set Minimal MPS for channel in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
 * Control Mode
 * @param mps_min
 */
void l2cap_ecbm_mps_set_min(uint16_t mps_min);

/**
 * @brief Set Minimal MPS for channel in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
 * Control Mode
 * @param mps_max
 */
void l2cap_ecbm_mps_set_max(uint16_t mps_max);

/**
 * @brief Create outgoing channel in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
 * Control Mode
 * @note receive_buffer points to an array of receive buffers with
 * num_channels elements
 * @note out_local_cid points to an array where CID is stored with
 * num_channel elements
 * @param packet_handler          Packet handler for this connection
 * @param con_handle              HCI Connection Handle
 * @param security_level          Minimum required security level
 * @param psm                     Service PSM to connect to
 * @param num_channels            number of channels to create
 * @param initial_credits         Number of initial credits provided
 *                               to peer per channel or L2CAP_LE_AUTOMATIC_CREDITS to enable
 *                               automatic credits
 * @param receive_buffer_size     buffer size equals MTU
 * @param receive_buffers         Array of buffers used for reassembly
 *                               of L2CAP Information Frames into service data unit (SDU) with
 *                               given MTU
 * @param out_local_cids          Array of L2CAP Channel Identifiers
 *                               is stored here on success
 * @return status
*/
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_create_channels(btstack_packet_handler_t
    packet_handler, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
                                gap_security_level_t
                                security_level,
                                uint16_t psm, uint8_t
                                num_channels, uint16_t
                                initial_credits, uint16_t
                                receive_buffer_size,
                                uint8_t ** receive_buffers,
                                uint16_t * out_local_cids
                                );

```

```

/**
 * @brief Accept incoming connection Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
 * Control Mode
 * @param local_cid           from
 *   L2CAP_EVENT_INCOMING_DATA_CONNECTION
 * @param num_channels
 * @param initial_credits     Number of initial credits provided to
 *   peer per channel or L2CAP_LE_AUTOMATIC_CREDITS to enable
 *   automatic credits
 * @param receive_buffer_size
 * @param receive_buffers      Array of buffers used for reassembly
 *   of L2CAP Information Frames into service data unit (SDU) with
 *   given MTU
 * @param out_local_cids       Array of L2CAP Channel Identifiers is
 *   stored here on success
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_accept_channels(uint16_t local_cid, uint8_t
    num_channels, uint16_t initial_credits,
                                         uint16_t
                                         receive_buffer_size,
                                         uint8_t **
                                         receive_buffers,
                                         uint16_t *
                                         out_local_cids);

/**
 * @brief Decline connection in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-Control
 * Mode
 * @param local_cid           from
 *   L2CAP_EVENT_INCOMING_DATA_CONNECTION
 * @param result               See
 *   L2CAP_ECBM_CONNECTION_RESULT_ALL_SUCCESS in bluetooth.h
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_decline_channels(uint16_t local_cid, uint16_t
    result);

/**
 * @brief Provide credits for channel in Enhanced Credit-Based Flow-
 * Control Mode
 * @param local_cid            L2CAP Channel Identifier
 * @param credits              Number additional credits for peer
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_provide_credits(uint16_t local_cid, uint16_t
    credits);

/**
 * @brief Request emission of L2CAP_EVENT_ECBM_CAN_SEND_NOW as soon
 * as possible
 * @note L2CAP_EVENT_ECBM_CAN_SEND_NOW might be emitted during call
 * to this function
 *       so packet handler should be ready to handle it
 * @param local_cid            L2CAP Channel Identifier

```

```

 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_request_can_send_now_event(uint16_t local_cid);

/**
 * @brief Reconfigure MPS/MTU of local channels
 * @param num_cids
 * @param local_cids          array of local_cids to reconfigure
 * @param receive_buffer_size buffer size equals MTU
 * @param receive_buffers     Array of buffers used for reassembly
 *                           of L2CAP Information Frames into service data unit (SDU) with
 *                           given MTU
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t l2cap_ecbm_reconfigure_channels(uint8_t num_cids, uint16_t *
                                         local_cids, int16_t receive_buffer_size, uint8_t **
                                         receive_buffers);

/**
 * @brief Trigger pending connection responses after pairing
 * completed
 * @note Must be called after receiving an SM_PAIRING_COMPLETE event
 *       , will be removed eventually
 * @param con_handle
 */
void l2cap_ecbm_trigger_pending_connection_responses(
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle);

/**
 * @brief De-Init L2CAP
 */
void l2cap_deinit(void);

```

1.97. Audio Stream Control Service Client API. broadcast_audio_scan_service_client.h

```

typedef enum {
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_IDLE,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W2_QUERY_SERVICE,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W4_SERVICE_RESULT,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W2_QUERY_CHARACTERISTICS
        ,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W4_CHARACTERISTIC_RESULT
        ,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W2_QUERY_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR
        ,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W4_CHARACTERISTIC_DESCRIPTOR_RESULT
        ,
    BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W2_REGISTER_NOTIFICATION
        ,
}
```

```

BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_W4_NOTIFICATION_REGISTERED
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_STATE_CONNECTED,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_READ_CHARACTERISTIC_CONFIGURATION
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_CHARACTERISTIC_CONFIGURATION_RESULT
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_START_SCAN
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_START_SCAN
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_STOP_SCAN
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_STOP_SCAN
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_ADD_SOURCE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_ADD_SOURCE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT MODIFY_SOURCE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT MODIFY_SOURCE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_SET_BROADCAST_CODE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_SET_BROADCAST_CODE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_REMOVE_SOURCE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_WRITE_CONTROL_POINT_REMOVE_SOURCE
,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W2_READ_RECEIVE_STATE,
BROADCAST_AUDIO_SCAN_SERVICE_CLIENT_W4_READ_RECEIVE_STATE,
} broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_state_t;

typedef struct {
    // used for add source command
    bass_source_data_t data;

    // received via notification
    bool in_use;
    uint8_t source_id;
    le_audio_big_encryption_t big_encryption;
    uint8_t bad_code[16];
}

```

```

// characteristic
uint16_t receive_state_value_handle;
uint16_t receive_state_ccc_handle;
uint16_t receive_state_properties;
uint16_t receive_state_end_handle;
} bass_client_source_t;

typedef struct {
    btstack_linked_item_t item;

    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
    uint16_t cid;
    uint16_t mtu;
    broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_state_t state;

    // service
    uint16_t start_handle;
    uint16_t end_handle;
    uint16_t control_point_value_handle;

    // used for memory capacity checking
    uint8_t service_instances_num;
    uint8_t receive_states_instances_num;
    // used for notification registration
    uint8_t receive_states_index;

    uint8_t max_receive_states_num;
    bass_client_source_t * receive_states;

    // used for write segmentation
    uint8_t buffer[BASS_CLIENT_MAX_ATT_BUFFER_SIZE];
    uint16_t buffer_offset;
    uint16_t data_size;

    gatt_client_notification_t notification_listener;

    // used for adding and modifying source
    const bass_source_data_t * control_point_operation_data;
    uint8_t control_point_operation_source_id;
    // used for setting the broadcast code
    const uint8_t * broadcast_code;
} bass_client_connection_t;

/**
 * @brief Init Broadcast Audio Scan Service Client. Register packet
 * handler to receive events:
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_CONNECTED
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_DISCONNECTED
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_SCAN_OPERATION_COMPLETE
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_SOURCE_OPERATION_COMPLETE
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_NOTIFICATION_COMPLETE
 * @param packet_handler for events
 */

```

```

void broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_init(
    btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler);

< /**
 * @brief Connect to BASS Service on remote device
 * @note GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_CONNECTED will be emitted
 * @param connection struct provided by user, needs to stay valid
 * until disconnect event is received
 * @param sources buffer to store information on Broadcast Sources
 * on the service
 * @param num_sources
 * @param con_handle to connect to
 * @param bass_cid connection id for this connection for other
 * functions
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_connect(
    bass_client_connection_t * connection, bass_client_source_t * sources,
    uint8_t num_sources, hci_con_handle_t con_handle,
    uint16_t * bass_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Notify BASS Service that scanning has started
 * @param bass_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_scanning_started(
    uint16_t bass_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Notify BASS Service that scanning has stopped
 * @note emits
 * GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_SOURCE_OPERATION_COMPLETE
 * @param bass_cid
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_scanning_stopped(
    uint16_t bass_cid);

< /**
 * @brief Add Broadcast Source on service
 * @note GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_NOTIFICATION_COMPLETE will
 * contain source_id for other functions
 * @param bass_cid
 * @param add_source_data data to add, needs to stay valid until
 * GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_SOURCE_OPERATION_COMPLETE
 * @return status
 */
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_add_source(uint16_t
    bass_cid, const bass_source_data_t * add_source_data);

< /**
 * @brief Modify information about Broadcast Source on service
 * @param bass_cid
 */

```

```

* @param source_id
* @param modify_source_data data to modify, needs to stay valid
*   until
*   GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_CLIENT_SOURCE_OPERATION_COMPLETE
* @return status
*/
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_modify_source(uint16_t
    bass_cid, uint8_t source_id, const bass_source_data_t *
    modify_source_data);

< /**
* @brief Set Broadcast Code for a Broadcast Source to allow remote
*        do decrypt audio stream
* @param bass_cid
* @param source_id
* @param broadcast_code
* @return status
*/
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_set_broadcast_code(
    uint16_t bass_cid, uint8_t source_id, const uint8_t *
    broadcast_code);

< /**
* @brief Remove information about Broadcast Source
* @param bass_cid
* @param source_id
* @return status
*/
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_remove_source(uint16_t
    bass_cid, uint8_t source_id);

< /**
* @param Provide read-only access to Broadcast Receive State of
*        given Broadcast Source on service
* @param bass_cid
* @param source_id
* @return pointer to source data or NULL, if source_id not found
*/
const bass_source_data_t *
    broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_get_source_data(uint16_t
    bass_cid, uint8_t source_id);

< /**
* @param Get BIG Encryption and Bad Code from Broadcast Receive
*        State of given Broadcast Source on service
* @param bass_cid
* @param source_id
* @param out_big_encryption
* @param out_bad_code 16-byte buffer
* @return status
*/
uint8_t broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_get_encryption_state(
    uint16_t bass_cid, uint8_t source_id,

```

```

le_audio_big_encrypt
*
out_big_encrypti
|
uint8_t
*
out_bad_code
}

/*
 * @brief Deinit Broadcast Audio Scan Service Client
 */
void broadcast_audio_scan_service_client_deinit(uint16_t bass_cid);

```

1.98. Broadcast Audio Scan Service Server (BASS) API. `broadcast_audio_scan_service_`: @text The Broadcast Audio Scan Service is used by servers to expose their status with respect to synchronization to broadcast Audio Streams and associated data, including Broadcast_Codes used to decrypt encrypted broadcast Audio Streams. Clients can use the attributes exposed by servers to observe and/or request changes in server behavior.

To use with your application, add `#import <broadcast_audio_scan_service.gatt>` to your .gatt file.

```

// memory for list of these structs is allocated by the application
typedef struct {
    // assigned by client via control point
    bass_source_data_t data;

    uint8_t update_counter;
    uint8_t source_id;
    bool in_use;

    le_audio_big_encryption_t big_encryption;
    uint8_t bad_code[16];

    uint16_t bass_receive_state_handle;
    uint16_t bass_receive_state_client_configuration_handle;
    uint16_t bass_receive_state_client_configuration;
} bass_server_source_t;

typedef struct {
    hci_con_handle_t con_handle;
    uint16_t sources_to_notify;
}

```

```

// used for caching long write
    uint8_t long_write_buffer[512];
    uint16_t long_write_value_size;
    uint16_t long_write_attribute_handle;
} bass_server_connection_t;

/**
 * @brief Init Broadcast Audio Scan Service Server with ATT DB
 * @param sources_num
 * @param sources
 * @param clients_num
 * @param clients
 */
void broadcast_audio_scan_service_server_init(uint8_t const
                                              sources_num, bass_server_source_t * sources, uint8_t const
                                              clients_num, bass_server_connection_t * clients);

/**
 * @brief Register packet handler to receive events:
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_SERVER_SCAN_STOPPED
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_SERVER_SCAN_STARTED
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_SERVER_BROADCAST_CODE
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_SERVER_SOURCE_ADDED
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_SERVER_SOURCE_MODIFIED
 * - GATTSERVICE_SUBEVENT_BASS_SERVER_SOURCE_DELETED
 * @param packet_handler
 */
void broadcast_audio_scan_service_server_register_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t packet_handler);

/**
 * @brief Set PA state of source.
 * @param source_index
 * @param sync_state
 */
void broadcast_audio_scan_service_server_set_pa_sync_state(uint8_t
                                                            source_index, le_audio_pa_sync_state_t sync_state);

/**
 * @brief Add source.
 * @param source_data
 * @param source_index
 */
void broadcast_audio_scan_service_server_add_source(const
                                                    bass_source_data_t *source_data, uint8_t * source_index);

/**
 * @brief Deinit Broadcast Audio Scan Service Server
 */
void broadcast_audio_scan_service_server_deinit(void);

```

1.99. Volume Offset Control Service Server API. le_audio.h

1.100. Broadcast Audio Source Endpoint AD Builder API. le_audio_base_builder.h

- 1.101. Broadcast Audio Source Endpoint AD Parser API. le_audio_base_parser.h
- 1.102. LE Audio Util API. le_audio_util.h
- 1.103. Mesh Provisioning Service Server API. mesh_provisioning_service_server.h

```
/***
 * @brief Init Mesh Provisioning Service Server with ATT DB
 */
void mesh_provisioning_service_server_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Send a Proxy PDU message containing Provisioning PDU from
 * a Provisioning Server to a Provisioning Client.
 * @param con_handle
 * @param proxy_pdu
 * @param proxy_pdu_size max lenght MESH_PROV_MAX_PROXY_PDU
 */
void mesh_provisioning_service_server_send_proxy_pdu(uint16_t
    con_handle, const uint8_t * proxy_pdu, uint16_t proxy_pdu_size);

/***
 * @brief Register callback for the PB-GATT.
 * @param callback
 */
void mesh_provisioning_service_server_register_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

/***
 * @brief Request can send now event to send PDU
 * Generates an MESH_SUBEVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW subevent
 * @param con_handle
 */
void mesh_provisioning_service_server_request_can_send_now(
    heci_con_handle_t con_handle);
```

- 1.104. Mesh Proxy Service Server API. mesh_proxy_service_server.h

```
/***
 * @brief Init Mesh Proxy Service Server with ATT DB
 */
void mesh_proxy_service_server_init(void);

/***
 * @brief Send a Proxy PDU message containing proxy PDU from a proxy
 * Server to a proxy Client.
 * @param con_handle
 * @param proxy_pdu
 * @param proxy_pdu_size max lenght MESH_PROV_MAX_PROXY_PDU
 */

```

```

void mesh_proxy_service_server_send_proxy_pdu(uint16_t con_handle ,
    const uint8_t * proxy_pdu , uint16_t proxy_pdu_size);

/***
 * @brief Register callback for the PB-GATT.
 * @param callback
 ***/
void mesh_proxy_service_server_register_packet_handler(
    btstack_packet_handler_t callback);

/***
 * @brief Request can send now event to send PDU
 * Generates an MESH_SUBEVENT_CANSEND_NOW subevent
 * @param con_handle
 ***/
void mesh_proxy_service_server_request_can_send_now(hci_con_handle_t
    con_handle);

```

#Events and Errors

1.105. L2CAP Events. L2CAP events and data packets are delivered to the packet handler specified by *l2cap_register_service* resp. *l2cap_create_channel*. Data packets have the L2CAP_DATA_PACKET packet type. L2CAP provides the following events:

- L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED - sent if channel establishment is done. Status not equal zero indicates an error. Possible errors: out of memory; connection terminated by local host, when the connection to remote device fails.
- L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED - emitted when channel is closed. No status information is provided.
- L2CAP_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION - received when the connection is requested by remote. Connection accept and decline are performed with *l2cap_accept_connection* and *l2cap_decline_connection* respectively.
- L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW - Indicates that an L2CAP data packet could be sent on the reported l2cap_cid. It is emitted after a call to *l2cap_request_can_send_now*. See [Sending L2CAP Data](#) Please note that the guarantee that a packet can be sent is only valid when the event is received. After returning from the packet handler, BTstack might need to send itself.

Event	Event Code
L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED	0x70
L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED	0x71
L2CAP_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION	0x72
L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW	0x78

Table: L2CAP Events.

L2CAP event parameters, with size in bits:

- L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
 - *event(8), len(8), status(8), address(48), handle(16), psm(16), local_cid(16), remote_cid(16), local_mtu(16), remote_mtu(16)*
- L2CAP_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
 - *event(8), len(8), channel(16)*
- L2CAP_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION:
 - *event(8), len(8), address(48), handle(16), psm(16), local_cid(16), remote_cid(16)*
- L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW:
 - **event(8), len(8), local_cid(16)*

1.106. **RFCOMM Events.** All RFCOMM events and data packets are currently delivered to the packet handler specified by *rfcomm_register_packet_handler*. Data packets have the _DATA_PACKET packet type. Here is the list of events provided by RFCOMM:

- RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION - received when the connection is requested by remote. Connection accept and decline are performed with *rfcomm_accept_connection* and *rfcomm_decline_connection* respectively.
- RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED - emitted when channel is closed. No status information is provided.
- RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED - sent if channel establishment is done. Status not equal zero indicates an error. Possible errors: an L2CAP error, out of memory.
- RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW - Indicates that an RFCOMM data packet could be sent on the reported rfcomm_cid. It is emitted after a call to *rfcomm_request_can_send_now*. See [Sending RFCOMM Data](#)
Please note that the guarantee that a packet can be sent is only valid when the event is received. After returning from the packet handler, BTstack might need to send itself.

Event	Event Code
RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED	0x80
RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED	0x81
RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION	0x82
RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW	0x89

Table: RFCOMM Events.

RFCOMM event parameters, with size in bits:

- RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_OPENED:
 - *event(8), len(8), status(8), address(48), handle(16), server_channel(8), rfcomm_cid(16), max_frame_size(16)*
- RFCOMM_EVENT_CHANNEL_CLOSED:
 - *event(8), len(8), rfcomm_cid(16)*
- RFCOMM_EVENT_INCOMING_CONNECTION:

- `event(8)`, `len(8)`, `address(48)`, `channel (8)`, `rfcomm_cid(16)`
- `RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW`:
 - `*event(8)`, `len(8)`, `rfcomm_cid(16)`

Error	Error Code
<code>BTSTACK_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED</code>	0x56
<code>BTSTACK_ACL_BUFFERS_FULL</code>	0x57
<code>L2CAP_COMMAND_REJECT_REASON_COMMAND_NOT_UNDERSTOOD</code>	0x60
<code>L2CAP_COMMAND_REJECT_REASON_SIGNALING_MTU_EXCEEDED</code>	0x61
<code>L2CAP_COMMAND_REJECT_REASON_INVALID_CID_IN_REQUEST</code>	0x62
<code>L2CAP_CONNECTION_RESPONSE_RESULT_SUCCESSFUL</code>	0x63
<code>L2CAP_CONNECTION_RESPONSE_RESULT_PENDING</code>	0x64
<code>L2CAP_CONNECTION_RESPONSE_RESULT_REFUSED_PSM</code>	0x65
<code>L2CAP_CONNECTION_RESPONSE_RESULT_REFUSED_SECURITY</code>	0x66
<code>L2CAP_CONNECTION_RESPONSE_RESULT_REFUSED_RESOURCES</code>	0x65
<code>L2CAP_CONFIG_RESPONSE_RESULT_SUCCESSFUL</code>	0x66
<code>L2CAP_CONFIG_RESPONSE_RESULT_UNACCEPTABLE_PARAMS</code>	0x67
<code>L2CAP_CONFIG_RESPONSE_RESULT_REJECTED</code>	0x68
<code>L2CAP_CONFIG_RESPONSE_RESULT_UNKNOWN_OPTIONS</code>	0x69
<code>L2CAP_SERVICE_ALREADY_REGISTERED</code>	0x6a
<code>RFCOMM_MULTIPLEXER_STOPPED</code>	0x70
<code>RFCOMM_NO_OUTGOING_CREDITS</code>	0x72
<code>SDP_HANDLE_ALREADY_REGISTERED</code>	0x80

1.107. Errors. Table: Errors.

We already had two listings with the Bluetooth SIG, but no official BTstack v1.0 release. After the second listing, we decided that it's time for a major overhaul of the API - making it easier for new users.

In the following, we provide an overview of the changes and guidelines for updating an existing code base. At the end, we present a command line tool and as an alternative a Web service, that can simplify the migration to the new v1.0 API.

2. CHANGES

2.1. Repository structure.

2.1.1. *include/btstack folder*. The header files had been split between `src/` and `include/btstack/`. Now, the `include/` folder is gone and the headers are provided in `src/`, `src/classic/`, `src/ble/` or by the `platform/` folders. There's a new `src/btstack.h` header that includes all BTstack headers.

2.1.2. *Plural folder names*. Folder with plural names have been renamed to the singular form, examples: `doc`, `chipset`, `platform`, `tool`.

2.1.3. *ble and src folders.* The *ble* folder has been renamed into *src/ble*. Files that are relevant for using BTstack in Classic mode, have been moved to *src/-classic*. Files in *src* that are specific to individual platforms have been moved to *platform* or *port*.

2.1.4. *platform and port folders.* The *platforms* folder has been split into *platform* and “*port*” folders. The *port* folder contains a complete BTstack port of for a specific setup consisting of an MCU and a Bluetooth chipset. Code that didn’t belong to the BTstack core in *src* have been moved to *platform* or *port* as well, e.g. *hci_transport_h4_dma.c*.

2.1.5. *Common file names.* Types with generic names like *linked_list* have been prefixed with *btstack_* (e.g. *btstack_linked_list.h*) to avoid problems when integrating with other environments like vendor SDKs.

2.2. Defines and event names. All defines that originate from the Bluetooth Specification are now in *src/bluetooth.h*. Addition defines by BTstack are collected in *src/btstack_defines.h*. All events names have the form *MODULE_EVENT_NAME* now.

2.3. Function names.

- The *_internal* suffix has been an artifact from the iOS port. All public functions with the *_internal* suffix have been stripped of this suffix.
- Types with generic names like *linked_list* have been prefixed with *btstack_* (e.g. *btstack_linked_list*) to avoid problems when integrating with other environments like vendor SDKs.

2.4. Packet Handlers. We streamlined the use of packet handlers and their types. Most callbacks are now of type *btstack_packet_handler_t* and receive a pointer to an HCI Event packet. Often a void * connection was the first argument - this has been removed.

To facilitate working with HCI Events and get rid of manually calculating offsets into packets, we’re providing auto-generated getters for all fields of all events in *src/hci_event.h*. All functions are defined as static inline, so they are not wasting any program memory if not used. If used, the memory footprint should be identical to accessing the field directly via offsets into the packet. Feel free to start using these getters as needed.

2.5. Event Forwarding. In the past, events have been forwarded up the stack from layer to layer, with the undesired effect that an app that used both *att_server* and *security_manager* would get each HCI event twice. To fix this and other potential issues, this has been cleaned up by providing a way to register multiple listeners for HCI events. If you need to receive HCI or GAP events, you can now directly register your callback with *hci_add_event_handler*.

2.6. util folder. The *utils* folder has been renamed into *btstack_util* to avoid compile issues with other frameworks.

- The functions to read/store values in little/bit endian have been renamed into *big/little_endian_read/write_16/24/32*.

- The functions to reverse bytes swap16/24/32/48/64/128/X have been renamed to reverse_16/24/32/48/64/128/X.

2.7. btstack_config.h.

- *btstack-config.h* is now *btstack_config.h*
- Defines have been sorted: HAVE_ specify features that are particular to your port. ENABLE_ features can be added as needed.
- NO has been replaced with NR for the BTstack static memory allocation, e.g., *MAX_NO_HCI_CONNECTIONS8* -> *MAX_NR_HCI_CONNECTIONS*
- The #define EMBEDDED is dropped, i.e. the distinction if the API is for embedded or not has been removed.

2.8. Linked List.

- The file has been renamed to *btstack_linked_list*.
- All functions are prefixed with *btstack_*.
- The user data field has been removed as well.

2.9. Run Loop.

- The files have been renamed to *btstack_run_loop*
- To allow for simpler integration of custom run loop implementations, *run_loop_init(...)* is now called with a pointer to a *run_loop_t* function table instead of using an enum that needs to be defined inside the BTstack sources.
- Timers now have a new context field that can be used by the user.

2.10. HCI Setup. In the past, *hci_init(...)* was called with an *hci_transport_t*, the transport configuration, *remote_device_t* and a *bt_control_t* objects. Besides cleaning up the types (see *remote_device_db* and *bt_control* below), *hci_init* only requires the *hci_transport_t* and it's configuration.

The used *btstack_chipset_t*, *bt_control_t*, or *link_key_db_t* can now be set with *hci_set_chipset*, *hci_set_control*, and *hci_set_link_key_db* respectively.

2.10.1. *remote_device_db*. Has been split into *src/classic/btstack_link_key_db*, *platform/daemon/btstack_device_name_db*, and *platform/daemon/rfcomm_service_db*.

2.10.2. *bt_control*. Has been split into *src/btstack_chipset.h* and *src/btstack_control.h*

2.11. HCI / GAP. HCI functions that are commonly placed in GAP have been moved from *src/hci.h* to *src/gap.h*

2.12. RFCOMM. In contrast to L2CAP, RFCOMM did not allow to register individual packet handlers for each service and outgoing connection. This has been fixed and the general *rfcomm_register_packet_handler(...)* has been removed.

2.13. SPP Server. The function to create an SPP SDP record has been moved into *spp_server.h*

2.14. SDP Client.

- SDP Query structs have been replaced by HCI events. You can use *btstack_event.h* to access the fields.

2.15. SDP Server.

- Has been renamed to *src/classic/sdp_server.h*.
- The distinction if the API is for embedded or not has been removed.

2.16. Security Manager.

- In all Security Manager calls that refer to an active connection, pass in the current handle instead of addr + addr type.
- All Security Manager events are now regular HCI Events instead of sm_* structs
- Multiple packet handler can be registered with *sm_add_event_handler(...)* similar to HCI.

2.17. GATT Client.

- All GATT Client events are now regular HCI Events instead of gatt_* structs.
- The subclient_id has been replaced by a complete handler for GATT Client requests

2.18. ANCS Client.

Renamed to *src/ble/ancs_client*

2.19. Flow control / DAEMON_EVENT_HCI_PACKET_SENT. In BT-stack, you can only send a packet with most protocols (L2CAP, RFCOMM, ATT) if the outgoing buffer is free and also per-protocol constraints are satisfied, e.g., there are outgoing credits for RFCOMM.

Before v1.0, we suggested to check with *l2cap_can_send_packet(..)* or *rfcomm_can_send_packet(..)* whenever an HCI event was received. This has been cleaned up and streamlined in v1.0.

Now, when there is a need to send a packet, you can call *rcomm_request_can_send_now(..)* / *l2cap_request_can_send_now(..)* to let BTstack know that you want to send a packet. As soon as it becomes possible to send a RFCOMM_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW/L2CAP_EVENT_CAN_SEND_NOW will be emitted and you can directly react on that and send a packet. After that, you can request another “can send event” if needed.

2.20. Daemon.

- Not tested since API migration!
- Moved into *platform/daemon/*
- Header for clients: *platform/daemon/btstack_client.h*
- Java bindings are now at *platform/daemon/bindings*

2.21. Migration to v1.0 with a script. To simplify the migration to the new v1.0 API, we've provided a tool in *tool/migration_to_v1.0* that fixes include path changes, handles all function renames and also updates the packet handlers to the btstack_packet_handler_t type. It also has a few rules that try to rename file names in Makefile as good as possible.

It's possible to migrate most of the provided embedded examples to v1.0. The one change that it cannot handle is the switch from structs to HCI Events for the SDP, GATT, and ANCS clients. The migration tool updates the packet handler signature to btstack_packet_handler_t, but it does not convert the field accesses to use the appropriate getters in *btstack_event.h*. This has to be done manually, but

it is straight forward. E.g., to read the field *status* of the GATT_EVENT_QUERY_COMPLETE, you call `call gatt_event_query_complete_get_status(packet)`.

2.21.1. Requirements.

- bash
- sed
- [Coccinelle](#). On Debian-based distributions, it's available via apt. On OS X, it can be installed via Homebrew.

2.21.2. Usage.

```
tool/migration_to_v1.0/migration.sh PATH_TO_ORIGINAL_PROJECT  
PATH_TO_MIGRATED_PROJECT
```

The tool first creates a copy of the original project and then uses sed and coccinelle to update the source files.

2.22. Migration to v1.0 with a Web Service. BlueKitchen GmbH is providing a [web service](#) to help migrate your sources if you don't want or cannot install Coccinelle yourself.